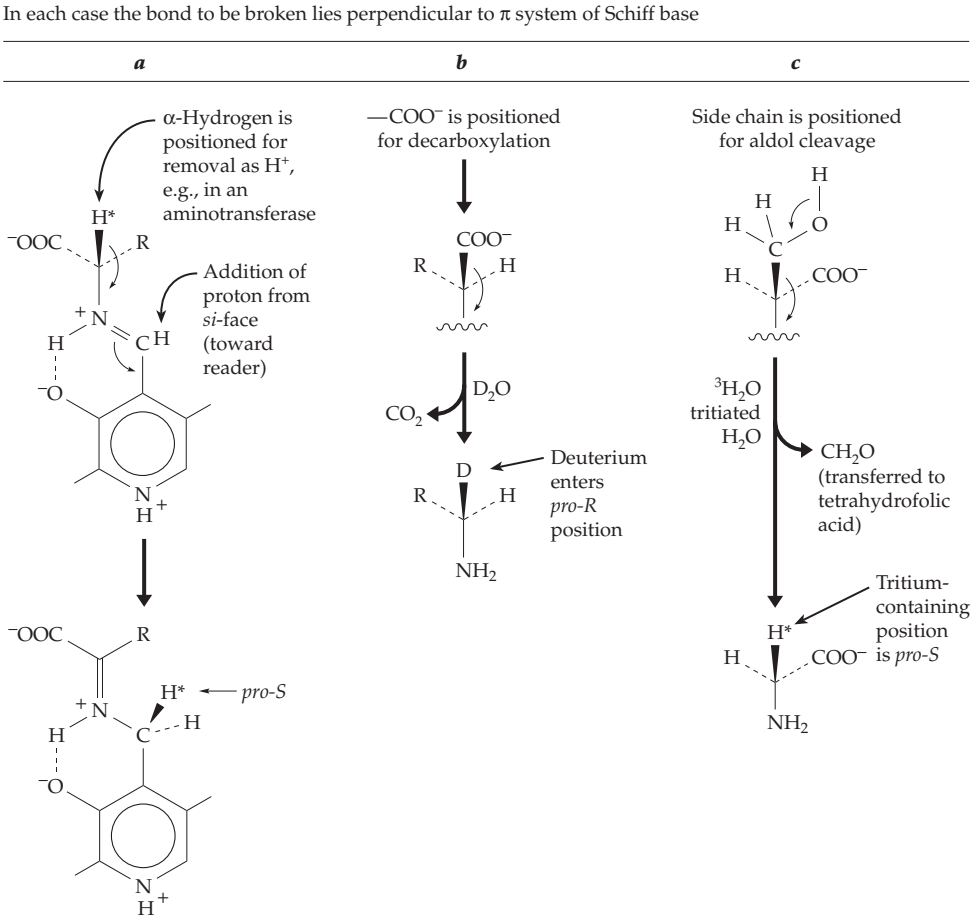
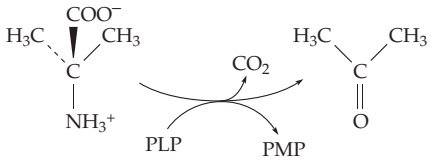



**Figure 14-8** Some stereochemical aspects of catalysis of PLP-requiring enzymes.

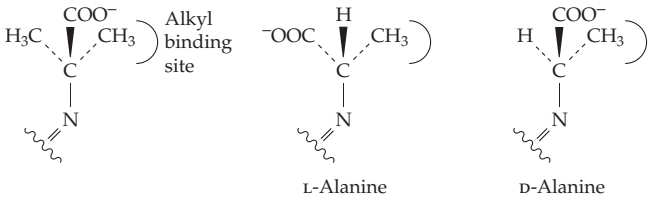
obtained by rotating the amino acid through 180°.

Dunathan suggested that this stereoelectronic requirement explains certain side reactions observed with PLP-requiring enzymes. The idea also received support from experiments with a bacterial α-dialkylglycinedecarboxylase.[231,232] The enzyme ordinarily catalyzes, as one half-reaction, the combination decarboxylation–transamination reaction shown in Eq. 14-37. It also acts on both D- and L-alanine, decarboxylating the former but catalyzing only removal of the α-H




(14-37)

from L-alanine. The results can be rationalized by assuming that the enzyme possesses a definite site for one alkyl group but that the position of the second alkyl group can be occupied by –H or –COO⁻ and that the group labilized lies perpendicular to the π system:

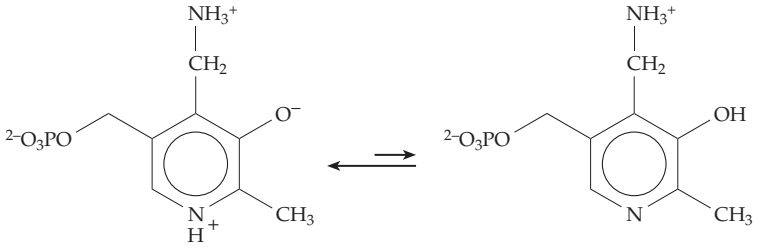



Glycine is unreactive, suggesting that occupation of the alkyl binding site is required for catalysis.

According to Dunathan's postulate, there are only two possible orientations of the amino acid substrate in an aminotransferase. One is shown in Fig. 14-8. In the other, the amino acid is rotated 180° so that the α-hydrogen protrudes *behind* the plane of the paper. Dunathan studied **pyridoxamine:pyruvate aminotransferase**, an enzyme closely related to PLP-requiring aminotransferases and which catalyzes the transamination of pyridoxal with L-alanine to form pyridoxamine and pyruvate. The same reaction is catalyzed by the apoenzyme of aspartate aminotransferase. In both cases, when the alanine contained $^2H$ in the α position the $^2H$ was transferred stereospecifically into

the *pro-S* position at C-4' of the pyridoxamine (indicated by asterisks in Fig. 14-8).[233] The results suggested that a group from the protein abstracts a proton from the α position and transfers it on the same side of the π system (**suprafacial transfer**), adding it to the *si* face of the C=N group as shown in Fig. 14-8. Later, the same stereospecific proton transfer was demonstrated for the PLP present in the holoenzyme.[234] Not surprisingly, the D-amino acid aminotransferase adds the proton to the *re* face of the C=N group.[235]

When a decarboxylase acts on an amino acid in $^2H_2O$, an atom of $^2H$ is incorporated in the *pro-R* position, the position originally occupied by the carboxyl group (Fig. 14-8). Cleavage of serine by serine hydroxymethyltransferase in $^3H$-containing water leads to incorporation of $^3H$ in the *pro-S* position. Stereospecific introduction of $^2H$ or $^3H$ has been observed in the β position of 2-oxobutyrate formed in β or γ elimination reactions. Conversion of serine to tryptophan by tryptophan synthetase occurs without inversion at C-3.[236] These and many other observations on PLP-dependent enzymes[189,237,238] can be generalized by saying that enzymatic reactions of PLP Schiff bases usually take place on only one face of the relatively planar structure. This is the *si* face at C-4' of the coenzyme (see Fig. 14-8). This result is expected if a single acid–base group serves as proton acceptor in one step and as proton donor in a later step. This leads naturally to the observed retention of configuration in steps involving replacement and the suprafacial transfer of protons from one position on that face to another.




Dipolar ionic form
I 327 nm
II 253 nm
III 217 nm

Minor non-dipolar ionic tautomer
I 283 nm

(14-38)

## 6. Seeing Changes in the Optical Properties of the Coenzyme

The absorption of light in the ultraviolet and visible regions is a striking characteristic of many coenzymes. It can be measured accurately and displayed as an absorption spectrum and may also give rise to circular dichroism and to fluorescence (Chapter 23). The optical properties of the vitamin $B_6$ coenzymes are sensitive to changes both in environment and in the state of protonation of groups in the molecule. For example, PMP in the neutral dipolar ionic form, which exists at pH 7, has three strong light absorption bands centered at 327, 253, and 217 nm.[239] The other ionic forms of PMP and other derivatives of vitamin $B_6$ also each have three absorption bands spaced at roughly similar intervals, but with varying positions and intensities. The minor tautomer of PMP containing an uncharged ring (Eq. 14-38) has its low-energy (long-wavelength) band at 283 nm. When both the ring nitrogen and phenolic oxygen are protonated, the band shifts again to 294 nm and if both groups are deprotonated the resulting anion absorbs at 312 nm. Thus, observation of the absorption spectrum of the coenzyme bound to an enzyme surface can tell us whether particular groups are protonated or unprotonated. The peak of bound PMP at 330 nm in aspartate aminotransferase (Fig. 14-9) is indicative of the dipolar ionic form (Eq. 14-38). However, the 5-nm shift from the position of free PMP suggests a distinct change in environment.

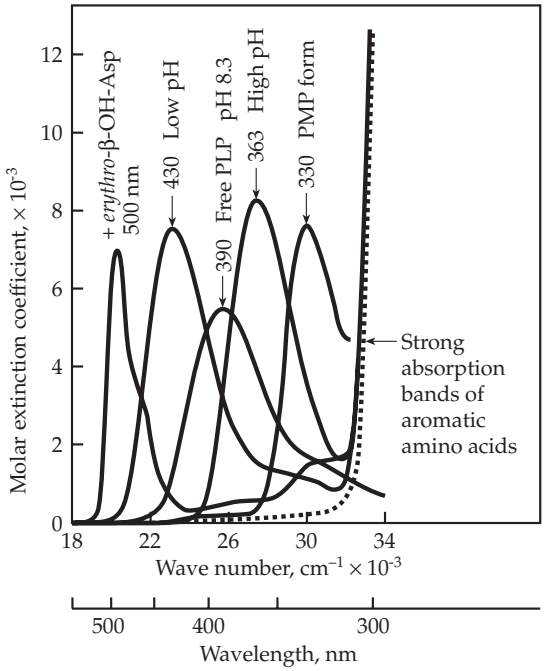
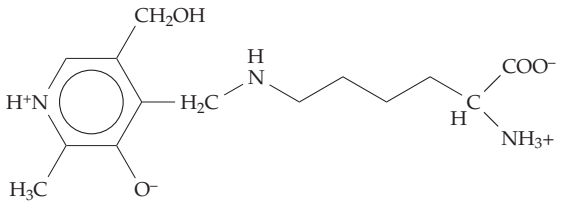



**Figure 14-9** Absorption spectra of various forms of aspartate aminotransferase compared with that of free pyridoxal phosphate. The low pH form of the enzyme observed at pH <5 is converted to the high pH form with $pK_a \sim 6.3$. Addition of *erythro*-3-hydroxyaspartate produces a quinonoid form whose spectrum here is shown only 1/3 its true height. The spectrum of free PLP at pH 8.3 is also shown . The spectrum of the apoenzyme (**- - -**) contains a small amount of residual absorption of uncertain origin in the 300- to 400-nm region.

Pyridoxal phosphate exists in an equilibrium between the aldehyde and its covalent hydrate (as in Eq. 13-1). The aldehyde has a yellow color and absorbs at 390 nm (Fig. 14-9), while the hydrate absorbs at nearly the same position as does PMP. The absorption bands of Schiff bases of PLP are shifted even further to longer wavelengths, with N-protonated forms absorbing at 415–430 nm. Forms with an unprotonated C=N group absorb at shorter wavelengths.[149,240]

***Imine groups in free enzymes.*** When, in 1957, W. T. Jenkins examined one of the first highly purified aspartate aminotransferase preparations he noted a surprising fact: The bound coenzyme, at pH 5, absorbed not at 390 nm, as does PLP, but at 430 nm, like a Schiff base (Fig. 14-9). When the pH was raised, the absorption band shifted to 363 nm. The result suggests dissociation of a proton (with a $pK_a$ of ~ 6.3) from the hydrogen-bonded position in a Schiff base of the type shown in Fig. 14-6. It was quickly demonstrated for this enzyme and for many other PLP-dependent enzymes that reduction with sodium borohydride caused the spectrum to revert to one similar to that of PMP and fixed the coenzyme to the protein. After complete HCl digestion of such borohydride-reduced proteins a fluorescent amino acid containing the reduced pyridoxyl group was obtained and in every case was identified as ε-pyridoxyl-lysine. Thus, PLP-containing enzymes in the absence of substrates usually exist as Schiff bases with lysine side chains of the proteins. Even the PLP in glycogen phosphorylase is joined in this way. However, its absorption maximum at 330 nm shows




ε-Pyridoxyllysine

that in phosphorylase it is present as the nondipolar ionic tautomer with a 3-OH group on the ring as in Eq. 14-38.

***Absorption bands at 500 nm.*** With many PLP enzymes certain substrates and inhibitors cause the appearance of intense and unusually narrow bands at ~500 nm. Such a band is observed with aspartate aminotransferases acting on *erythro*-3-hydroxyaspartate (Fig. 14-9). This substrate undergoes transamination very slowly, and the 500-nm absorbing form which accumulates is probably an intermediate in the normal reaction sequence. A similar spectrum is produced by tryptophan indole-lyase acting on the competitive inhibitor L-alanine. Under the same conditions the enzyme promotes a rapid exchange of the α-hydrogen of the alanine with $^2H$ of $^2H_2O$. Serine hydroxymethyltransferase gives a 495- to 500-nm band with both D-alanine and the normal product glycine.[241] Similar spectra have been produced in nonenzymatic model reactions[242] and probably represent the postulated quinonoid–carbanionic intermediates.

## 7. Atomic Structures

The three-dimensional structures of aspartate aminotransferases from *E. coli* to humans are very similar.[163–167a] The folding pattern (Fig. 2-6) and active site structure (Figs. 14-6 and 14-10) are completely conserved. The major domain of the protein contains a central β sheet surrounded by helices with coenzyme attached to a lysine at the C terminus of one of the β strands. The protein is a dimer with the two major domains held together by both polar and nonpolar interactions. The two active sites are located at the interface between the subunits and residues from both subunits participate in forming the active site (Fig. 14-10). The internal Schiff base is formed with Lys 258. The protonated ring nitrogen of the dipolar ionic PLP forms an ion pair with the carboxylate of Asp 222 which protrudes from a central seven-stranded β sheet. The phenolic $-O^-$ forms a hydrogen bond with the –OH of Tyr 225. The interactions of Asp 222 and Tyr 225 fix the ring as the dipolar ionic tautomer.

The phosphate group of the coenzyme, which $^{31}P$ NMR shows to be predominantly dianionic,[243] forms an ion pair with the side chain of Arg 266 and hydrogen bonds to a backbone N–H at the N terminus of a long helix where it can interact with the positive end of the helix dipole. In addition, the phosphate forms hydrogen bonds to four OH groups of Ser, Thr, and Tyr side chains. In front of the coenzyme ring are two guanidinium groups from the side chains of Arg 386 and of Arg 292* (from the second subunit). These have been shown by X-ray crystallography to bind the two carboxylate groups of a substrate such as glutamate, 2-oxoglutarate, aspartate, oxaloacetate, or cysteine sulfinate; of quasi-substrates such as 2-methylaspartate and *erythro*-β-hydroxyaspartate; or of dicarboxylic inhibitors (Fig. 14-10).

Comparison of amino acid sequences suggests that many other PLP-dependent enzymes have folding patterns similar to those of aspartate aminotransferase but that there are four or more additional different folding patterns.[205,243a,b] Among the enzymes resembling aspartate aminotransferase are ω-amino acid: pyruvate aminotransferase,[244] 2,3-dialkylglycine decarboxylase,[232] tyrosine phenol-lyase,[177] a bacterial ornithine decarboxylase,[182,204] and cystathionine β-lyase.[182] The tryptophan synthase β subunit has a second folding pattern,[184] while alanine racemase[153] and eukaryotic

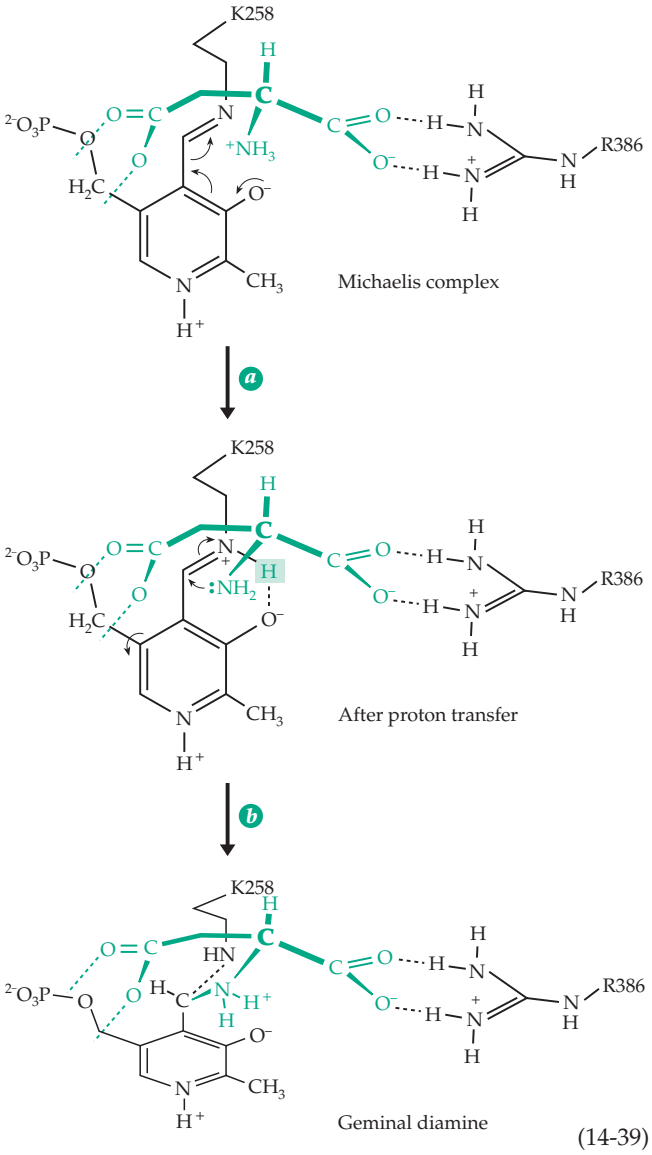
ornithine decarboxylases[205] have $(\alpha\beta)_8$-barrel structures resembling that in Fig. 2-28. A fourth structural pattern is that of D-amino acid aminotransferase.[235] It is anticipated that the branched-chain aminotransferase[245] will have a similar stucture. Glycogen phosphorylase (Fig 11-5) has a fifth folding pattern.

## 8. Constructing a Detailed Picture of the Action of a PLP Enzyme

Consider the number of different steps that must occur in about one-thousanths of a second during the action of an aminotransferase. First, the substrate binds to form the "Michaelis complex." Then the transimination (Eq. 14-26) takes place in two steps and is followed by the removal of the α-hydrogen to form the quinonoid intermediate. An additional four steps are needed to form the ketimine, to hydrolyze it, and to release the oxoacid product to give the PMP form of the enzyme. The reaction sequences in some of the other enzymes are even more complex. How can one enzyme do all this?

The first step in the sequence is the binding of the substrate to form the "Michaelis complex." The positive charges on Arg 386 and Arg 292 doubtless attract the carboxylate groups of the substrate and aid in guiding it toward a correct fit. In a similar manner the $-O^-$ of the coenzyme, which is distributed by resonance into the $-C=N$ of the Schiff base linkage, attracts the $-NH_3^+$ of the substrate. When a substrate or inhibitor binds to the two guanidinium groups a small structural domain of the enzyme moves and closes around the substrate which now has very little contact with the external solvent. In the initial "Michaelis complex" the $-NH_3^+$ group of the substrate lies directly in front of the C-4' carbon of the coenzyme (Fig. 14-10), where it can initiate the transimination reaction of Eq. 14-26. However, before this can happen a proton must be removed to convert the $-NH_3^+$ to $-NH_2$.

Long before the three-dimensional structures were known, Ivanov and Karpeisky[246] suggested that in the free enzyme the positively charged group (Arg 386) that binds the α-carboxylate of the substrate interacts electrostatically with the $-O^-$ of the coenzyme. This is one of the factors that keeps the $pK_a$ of the $-CH=N^+H-$ that is conjugated with this $-O^-$ at a low value of ~6.3 (at 0.1 M anion concentration). However, in the Michaelis complex this interaction of the + charge of Arg 386 with the imine group must be weakened because of the pairing of the $\alpha-COO^-$ of the substrate with the + charge. This will increase the basicity of the imine nitrogen and will also cause a decrease in the $pK_a$ of the substrate $-NH_3^+$, making is easier for a proton to jump from the $-NH_3^+$ to the imine group. This proton transfer is shown in Eq. 14-39, step *a*. Thus, the nucleophilic $-NH_2$ group is generated by a




(14-39)

process that at the same time increases the electrophilic properties of the carbon atom of the imine group. This favors the immediate addition of $-NH_2$ to $-C=N^+H-$ to give the adduct a **geminal diamine** (Eq. 14-39, step *b*), which is shown in three dimensions in Fig. 14-10B.

Notice that each step in the overall sequence changes the electronic or steric characteristics of the complex in a way that facilitates the next step.[246] This is an important principle that is applicable throughout enzymology: *For an enzyme to be an efficient catalyst each step must lead to a change that sets the stage for the next*. These consecutive steps often require proton transfers, and each such transfer will influence the subsequent step in the sequence. Some steps also require alterations in the conformation of substrate, coenzyme, and enzyme. One of these is the transimination sequence (Eqs. 14-26, 14-39). On the basis of the observed loss of circular dichroism in the external aldimine, Ivanov and Karpeisky suggested that a

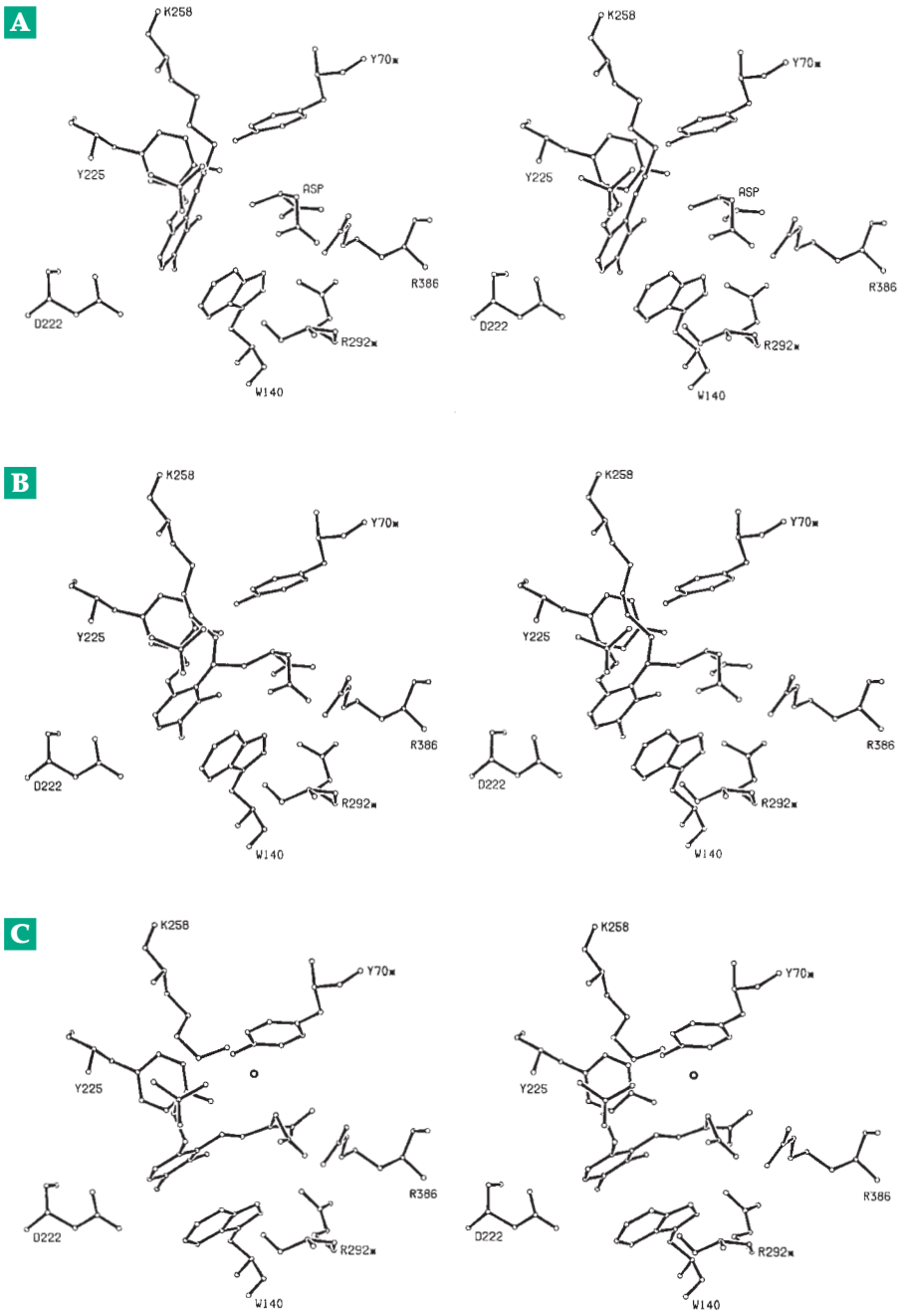



**Figure 14-10** Models of catalytic intermediates for aspartate aminotransferase in a half-transamination reaction from aspartate to oxalocetate. For clarity, only a selection of the active site groups are shown. (A) Michaelis complex of PLP enzyme with aspartate. (B) Geminal diamine. (C) Ketimine intermediate. The circle indicates a bound water molecule. See Jansonius and Vincent in Jurnak and McPherson.[163] Courtesy of J.N. Jansonius.

rotation of the coenzyme occurs as the $-NH_2$ of the substrate adds to the C = N bond during transimination (Eq. 14-39, step *b*). This accomplishes the essential shortening by ~0.15 nm of the distance between C-4' and the N atom from a van der Waals contact distance to a covalent bond distance while the carboxylate groups of the substrate remain bound in their initial positions.

That the coenzyme really does change its orientation was suggested by a dramatic change in the absorption spectrum of a crystal recorded with plane polarized light (linear dichroism) when 2-methylaspartate was soaked into a crystal (Fig. 23-9).[247] X-ray crystallography confirmed rotation of the ring by ~30°.[163,242,247] To complete the transimination sequence, which is shown only partially by Eq. 14-39, another proton transfer is needed to move the positive charge on the substrate $-N^+H_2-$ to that of lysine 258, whose amino group is then eliminated. This requires additional tilting of the ring. The crystal structure of the external aldimine with α-methylaspartate has been determined[248] as have those of ketimines with glutamate and aspartate,[249,250] a carbinolamine,[251] and quinonoid complexes of related enzymes.[212a]

The ε-amino group, which is eliminated in Eq. 14-26, is basic and functions in the next several steps of catalysis, including the abstraction of the α-hydrogen and in its transfer to the 4'-carbon (Eq. 14-28). This amino group can be seen in Fig. 14-10C, where it is positioned beside a water molecule that is needed to hydrolyze the ketimine. From this figure it can be seen that the group is able to move from site to site on one side of the planar external aldimine, quinonoid–carbanionic, and nearly planar ketimine forms. If the Lys 258 amino group is the catalytic base for these reactions it must be present at pH 7. What is its $pK_a$? And why doesn't this $pK_a$ show up in the plot of $V_{max}$ vs pH as in Fig 9-9? In fact, the maximum velocity of aspartate aminotransferase and many other PLP-dependent enzymes is independent of pH over a broad range. The answer is probably that the $pK_a$'s of both the $-NH_2$ groups of Lys 258 and the amino acid in the Michalis complex are high when there is no positive charge on the adjacent Schiff base $-C=N-$ but

very low when the Schiff base is protonated (–C=$NH^+$–). This is a result of the large electrostatic effect of a closely adjacent charge in a medium of low dielectric constant (see Chapter 7, Section A). When the Schiff base is unprotonated, as in the first structure of Eq. 14-39, the adjacent amino group has a *high* p$K_a$ and is mostly protonated. However, the proton can jump as in step *a* of that equation to give a protonated Schiff base. Now the unprotonated $-NH_2$ group has a very *low* p$K_a$, but it is still strongly nucleophilic and can readily add to the Schiff base double bond in step *b* of Eq. 14-39. In a similar fashion the amino group of Lys 258 will alternately be unprotonated and then protonated, its microscopic p$K_a$ alternating between low and high, as it catalyzes the steps of abstracting the α-hydrogen and forming and hydrolyzing the ketimine. Only two microscopic p$K_a$ values, one very high and one very low appear in the $V_{max}$ vs pH profile. This alternation of microscopic p$K_a$ values may be a common characteristic of enzymes that bind ionized substrates and can make good use of the strong electrostatic effects that arise in the active sites to facilitate essential proton transfers.

Aspartate aminotransferases are distinguished from most other PLP-dependent enzymes including transaminases by the relatively low p$K_a$ of ~6.3 for the *free* enzyme. The unprotonated Schiff base in the free enzyme can then react with the protonated amino group of the substrate. How can other PLP enzymes react with amino acids when they have protonated Schiff bases even at relatively high pH? A logical answer is that some basic group with a low p$K_a$ is close to the Schiff base and acts to deprotonate the substrate $-NH_3^+$ so that transimination can occur. Clausen *et al*. suggested that in cystathionine β-lyase this is probably tyrosine (Y111), which is adjacent to the Schiff base –C=$NH^+$– of the external aldimine and is thought to be ionized in the active enzyme.[182] NMR evidence suggests that protonation of an adjacent catalytic base occurs upon substrate binding in D-serine dehydratase as well.[252] Many other variations in active site environments are seen among PLP-dependent enzymes. As with aspartate aminotransferases, there is often an essential carboxylate group that holds a proton onto the pyridine ring of the coenzyme. However, in alanine racemase a guanidinium group from arginine is hydrogen bonded to the coenzyme ring.[153]

Below the active site of aspartate aminotransferase, as shown in Fig. 14-6, is a cluster of three buried histidine side chains in close contact with each other. The imidazole of H143 is hydrogen bonded to the D222 carboxylate, the same carboxylate that forms an ion pair with the coenzyme. This system looks somewhat like the catalytic triad of the serine proteases in reverse. As with the serine proteases, the proton-labeled $H_b$ in Fig. 14-6 can be "seen" by NMR spectroscopy (Fig. 3-30). So can the proton $H_a$ on the PLP ring. These protons act as built-in sensors able to detect small changes in the electronic environment. For example, when the Schiff base proton dissociates around the p$K_a$ of ~6.2 the NMR resonance of $H_a$ shifts upfield from 17.2 to 15.2 ppm as a result of donation of electons into the ring from the $-O^-$ of the coenzyme.[169] This shift illustrates the reality of the strong electrostatic forces that operate across heterocyclic aromatic rings within active sites of proteins. In alanine racemase a different histidine cluster is present beneath the active site and constitutes part of the "solvent" in which the catalyzed reaction takes place. At least in the case of aspartate aminotransferase, none of the histidines are absolutely essential for activity but the hydrogen-bonded network, which can be altered in mutant forms, may be important.

The detailed description of a reaction sequence given here has to be altered for each specific enzyme. A vast amount of work, only a little of which is cited here, has been done on PLP enzymes.[253–254a] These studies involve calorimetry,[255] kinetics,[210,256–259] crystallography, optical spectroscopy,[188,260,261] NMR,[243,262–264] and genetic engineering and chemical modification.[178,185,186,265]

## F. Pyruvoyl Groups and Other Unusual Electrophilic Centers

A few enzymes that might be expected to have PLP at their active sites have instead a prosthetic group consisting of pyruvic acid bound by an amide linkage, a **pyruvoyl group** (Table 14-4). These and several apparently related enzymes are the subject of this section.

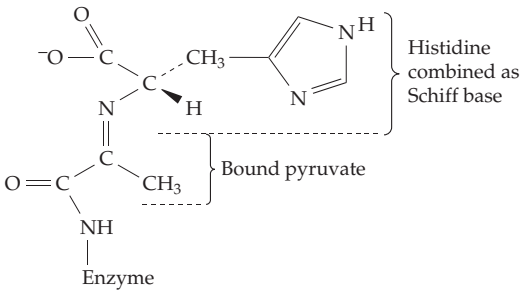
**TABLE 14-4**
**Some Pyruvoyl Enzymes**

| Decarboxylases | Product |
|---|---|
| Histidine (bacterial) | |
| *S*-Adenosylmethionine | |
| Aspartate α- decarboxylase | β-Alanine |
| Phosphatidylserine | Phosphatidyl-ethanolamine |
| 4' - Phosphopantothenylcysteine | 4' - Phosphopan-tetheine |
| **Reductases (clostridial)** | |
| Proline | |
| Glycine | |

Adapted from van Peolje and Snell.[267]

## 1. Decarboxylases

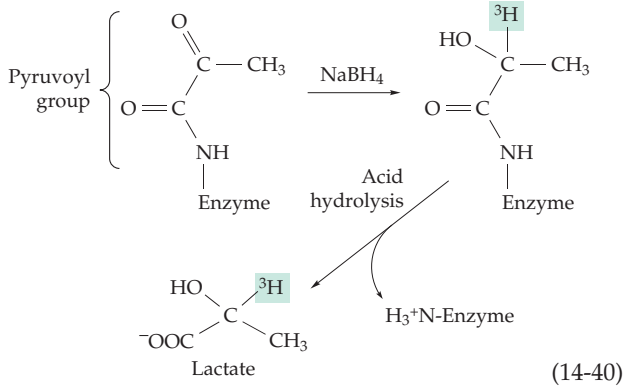
Mammalian **histidine decarboxylase** contains PLP but the enzyme from many bacteria contains a pyruvoyl group, as do a few other decarboxylases both of bacterial and eukaryotic origin.[266,267] These enzymes are inhibited by carbonyl reagents and by borohydride. When $^3$H-containing borohydride was used to reduce the histidine decarboxylase of *Lactobacillus*, $^3$H was incorporated and was recovered in lactic acid following hydrolysis. This suggested the presence of a pyruvoyl group attached by an amide linkage and undergoing the chemical reactions that are shown in Eq. 14-40. Reduction in the presence of the substrate histidine resulted in covalent binding of the histidine to the bound pyruvate. Thus, as with the PLP-containing decarboxylases, a Schiff base is formed with the substrate. Decarboxylation is presumably accomplished by using the electron-attracting properties of the carbonyl group of the amide:



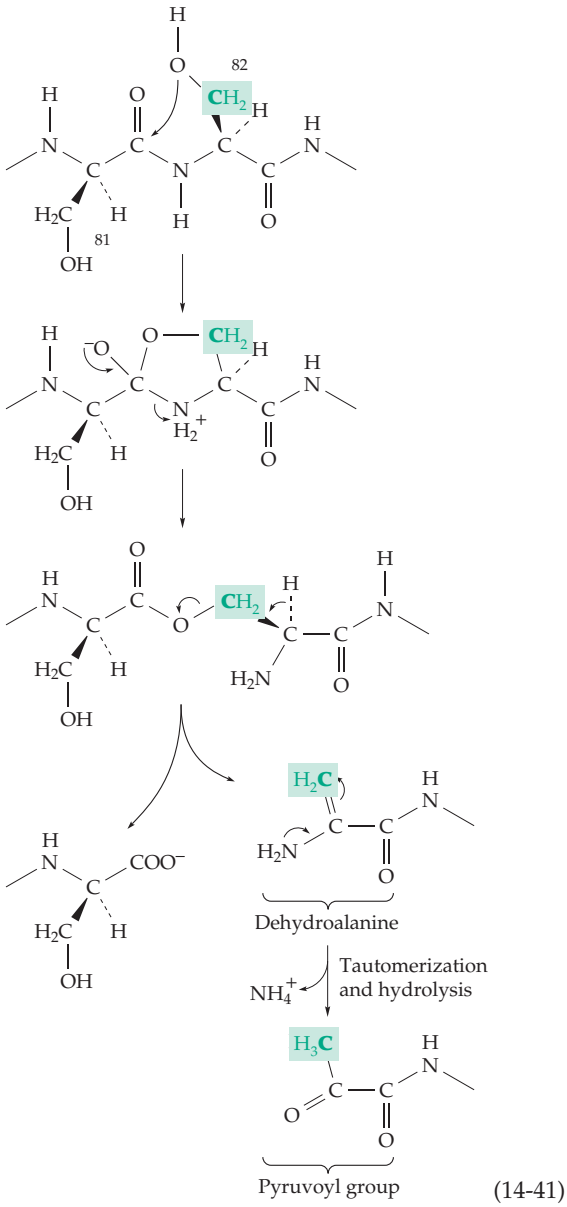

When $^{14}$C-labeled serine was fed to organisms producing histidine decarboxylase, $^{14}$C was incorporated into the bound pyruvoyl group (Fig. 14-11). Thus, serine is a precursor of the bound pyruvate. The enzyme is manufactured in the cell as a longer 307-residue proenzyme which associates as hexamers (designated $\pi_6$). The active enzyme was found to be formed by cleavage of the π chains between Ser 81 and Ser 82 to form 226-residue α chains and 81-residue β chains which associate as $(\alpha\beta)_6$.[270,271] The α chains carry the N-terminal pyruvoyl group, which was formed from Ser 82. The activation occurs spontaneously by incubations of the proenzyme for 24–48 h at pH ~7 in the presence of divalent metal ions.

Substituted serine residues under mildly alkaline conditions readily undergo α,β elimination to form **dehydroalanine** residues. When prohistidine decarboxylase containing $^{18}$O in its serine side chains was activated $^{18}$O was found in the carboxylate group of Ser 81 of the β chains. It was shown that it had been transferred from the side chain of Ser 82. This suggested the formation of an intermediate oxygen ester of Ser 81 during formation of the pyruvoyl group (Eq. 14-41).[272]

***S*-Adenosylmethionine decarboxylase** is the first enzyme in the biosynthetic pathway to spermidine (Chapter 24). Whether isolated from bacteria, yeast, animals, or other eukaryotes, this enzyme always contains a bound pyruvoyl group.[273–274b] Both the




(14-40)




(14-41)

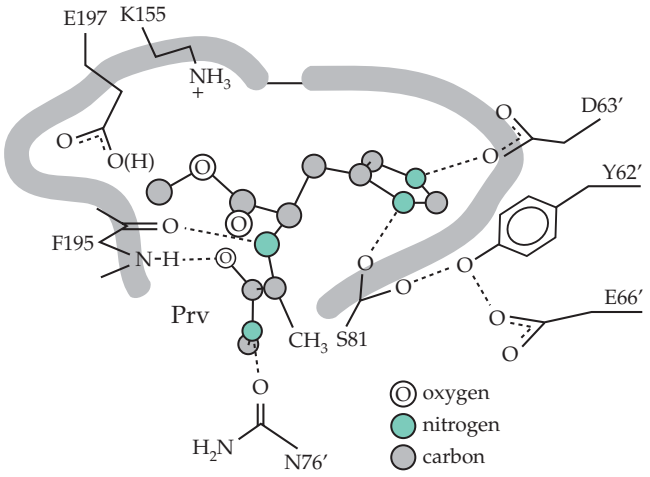
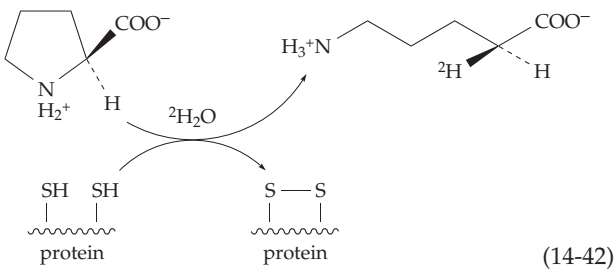



**Figure 14-11** Schematic diagram of the active site of the pyruvoyl enzyme histidine decarboxylase showing key polar interactions between the pyruvoyl group and groups of the inhibitor *O*-methylhistidine and surrounding enzyme groups. Aspartate 63 appears to form an ion pair with the imidazolium group of the substrate.[268] Hydrogen bonds are indicated by dotted lines. See Gallagher *et al.*[269]

mammalian enzyme and that from *E. coli* are $(\alpha\beta)_4$ tetramers formed in a manner similar to that of bacterial histidine decarboxylase. Other pyruvoyl decarboxylases are **phosphatidylserine decarboxylase**,[275,276] an intrinsic membrane protein used to form phosphatidylethanolamine, **aspartate α-decarboxylase**,[277] which forms β alanine needed for biosynthesis of coenzyme A, and **4'-phosphopantethenoylcysteine decarboxylase**,[278] the second of two decarboxylases required in the synthesis of coenzyme A. Because of the lack of a primary amino group, its mechanism must be somewhat different from that of other enzymes in this group.[267]

## 2. Proline and Glycine Reductases

An enzyme required in the anaerobic breakdown of proline by clostridia utilizes a dithiol-containing protein to reductively open the ring (Eq. 14-42).[279,280]




(14-42)

This enzyme also contains an N-terminal pyruvoyl residue as does one subunit of a selenium-containing glycine reductase which utilizes a dithiol to convert glycine into acetate with coupled formation of ATP:

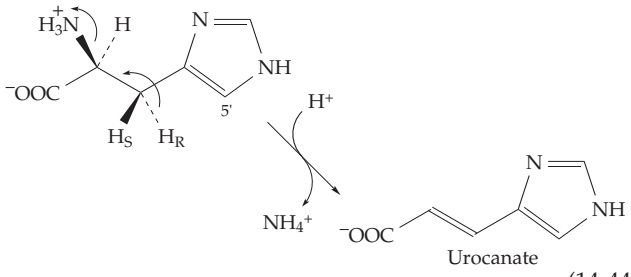
$$\text{Glycine} + \text{ADP} + P_i + 2\,e^- \rightarrow \text{acetate}^- + NH_4^+ + \text{ATP} \qquad (14\text{-}43)$$

In both cases it has been proposed that the pyruvoyl group forms a positively charged Schiff base with the substrate. The bond-breaking mechanisms are not obvious but some ideas have been proposed.[281–283a] The ATP may arise from reaction with an intermediate acetyl phosphate.[282] See Eq. 15-61.

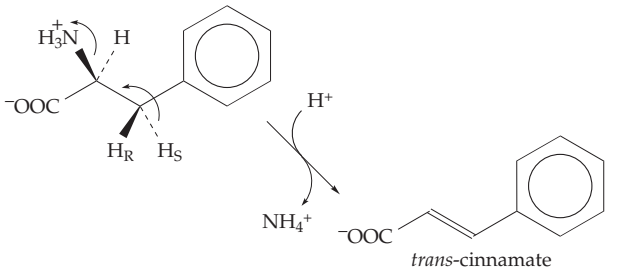
## 3. Dehydroalanine and Histidine and Phenylalanine Ammonia-Lyases

Catabolism of histidine in most organisms proceeds via an initial elimination of $NH_3$ to form **urocanic acid** (Eq. 14-44). The absence of the enzyme **L-histidine ammonia-lyase** (histidase) causes the genetic disease histidinemia.[284,285] A similar reaction is catalyzed by the important plant enzyme **L-phenylalanine ammonia-lyase**. It eliminates $-NH_3^+$ along with the *pro-S* hydrogen in the β position of phenylalanine to form *trans*-cinnamate (Eq. 14-45). Tyrosine is converted to *p*-coumarate by the same enzyme. Cinnamate and coumarate are formed in higher plants and are converted into a vast array of derivatives (Box 21-E, Fig. 25-8).

The reactions of Eqs. 14-44 and 14-45 are unusual because the nucleophilic substituent eliminated is on the α-carbon atom rather than the β. There is nothing in the structures of the substrates that would permit an




(14-44)




(14-45)

easy elimination of the α-amino group. Thus, it should not be surprising that both enzymes contain a special active center. When $^2H$ is introduced into the β position of phenylalanine, no isotope effect on the rate is observed. Rather, the rate-limiting step appears to be the release of ammonia from the coenzyme group. It appears that the enzyme must in some way make the amino group a much better leaving group than it would be otherwise.

Both enzymes are inhibited by sodium borohydride and also by nitromethane. After reduction with $NaB^3H_4$ and hydrolysis, $^3H$-containing alanine was isolated. This suggested that they contain **dehydroalanine**, which could arise by dehydration of a specific serine residue.[286,287] For phenylalanine ammonia-lyase from *Pseudomonas putida* this active site residue has been identified as S143. Replacement by cysteine in the S143C mutant also gave active enzyme while S143A

## BOX 14-D DIETARY REQUIREMENTS FOR B VITAMINS

It is difficult to determine the amounts of vitamins needed for good health and they may differ considerably from one individual to another. The quantities listed below are probably adequate for most young adults but must be increased during pregnancy and lactation and after very strenuous exercise.

**Pantothenic acid:** 10–15 mg/day. Deficiency causes apathy, depression, impaired adrenal function, and muscular weakness. ω-Methylpantothenic acid is a specific antagonist. The calcium salt, calcium pantothenate, is the usual commercial form.

**Biotin:** 0.15–0.3 mg/day. The discovery that biotin deficiency in young chickens can lead to sudden death resulted in a recommendation to supplement infant formulations with biotin.[a] **Desthiobiotin**, in which the sulfur has been removed and replaced by two hydrogen atoms, can replace biotin in some organisms and appears to lie on one pathway of biosynthesis.[b,c] **Oxybiotin,** in which the sulfur has been replaced by oxygen, is active for many organisms and partially active for others. No evidence for conversion to biotin itself has been reported, and oxybiotin may function satisfactorily in at least some enzymes.

**Thiamin:** 0.23 mg or more per 1000 kcal of food consumed and a minimum total of 0.8 mg/day. Replacement of the methyl group on the pyrimidine ring by ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl gives compounds with some vitamin activity, but replacement by hydrogen cuts activity to 5% of the original. The butyl analog is a competitive inhibitor.

**Vitamin $B_6$:** 1.5–2 mg/day; 0.4 mg/day for infants. Vitamin $B_6$ is widely distributed in foods, and symptoms of severe deficiency are seldom observed. However, a number of cases of convulsions have been attributed to partial destruction of vitamin $B_6$ in infant liquid milk formulas. Convulsions occurred when the vitamin $B_6$ content was reduced to about one-half that normally present in human milk.

Several cases of children with an abnormally high vitamin $B_6$ requirement (2–10 mg/day) have been reported, and rare metabolic diseases are known[d–f] in which specific enzymes, such as cystathionine synthase, have a reduced affinity for PLP. Patients with these diseases also benefit from a higher than normal intake of the vitamin. Excessive excretion of the vitamin may also occur, an example being provided by a strain of laboratory mice that require twice the normal amount of vitamin $B_6$ and which die in convulsions after a brief period of vitamin $B_6$ depletion.[d] Dietary supplementation with large amounts of vitamin $B_6$ for treatment of medical conditions such as carpal tunnel syndrome has been controversial.[g] Amounts of pyridoxine over 50 mg per day may damage peripheral nerves, probably because of the chemical reactivity of pyridoxal and PLP.

**Nicotinamide:** About 7.5 mg/day. Tryptophan can substitute to some extent. See also Box 15-A.

**Riboflavin:** About 1.5 mg/day. See also Box 15-B.

**Folic acid:** About 0.2–0.4 mg/day. See also Box 15-D.

**Vitamin $B_{12}$:** About 2 μg/day. See also Box 16-B.

**Vitamin C (ascorbic acid):** 50–200 mg/day. See also Box 18-D.

---

[a] Parry, R. J., and Kunitni, M. G. (1976) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98**, 4024–4025

[b] Gibson, K. J., Lorimer, G. H., Rendina, A. R., Taylor, W. S., Cohen, G., Gatenby, A. A., Payne, W. G., Roe, D. C., Lockett, B. A., Nudelman, A., Marcovici, D., Nachum, A., Wexler, B. A., Marsilii, E. L., Turner, S., IM, Howe, L. D., Kalbach, C. E., and Chi, H. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10976–10984

[c] Huang, W., Jia, J., Gibson, K. J., Taylor, W. S., Rendina, A. R., Schneider, G., and Lindqvist, Y. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10985–10995

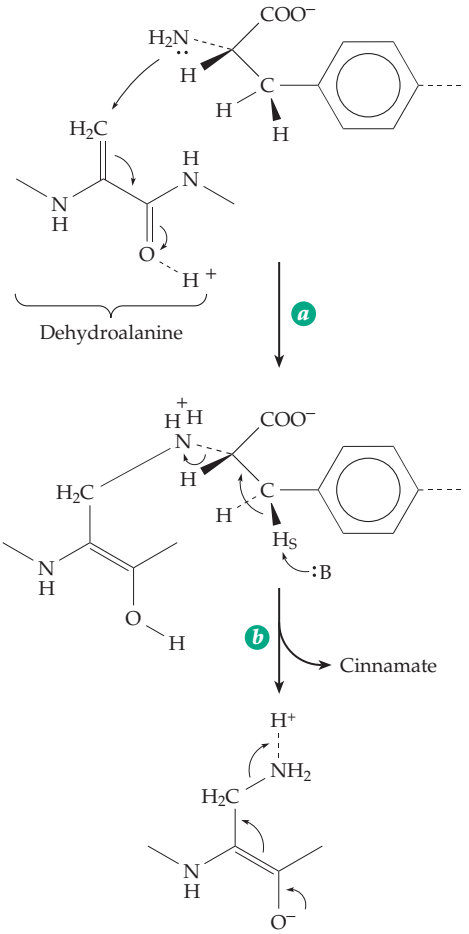
[d] Mudd, S. H., Levy, H. L., and Skovby, F. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 1 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 1279–1327, McGraw-Hill, New York

[e] Bell, R. R., and Haskell, B. E. (1971) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **147**, 588–601

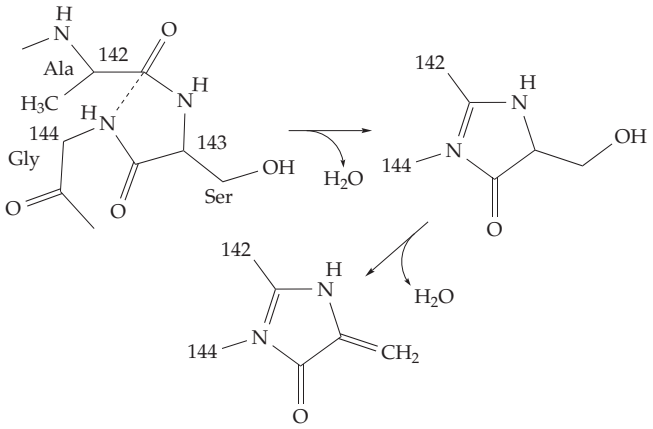
[f] Pascal, T. A., Gaull, G. E., Beratis, N. G., Gillam, B. M., Tallan, H. H., and Hirschhorn, K. (1975) *Science* **190**, 1209–1211

[g] Bender, D. A. (1999) *Br. J. Nutr.* **81**, 7–20

was inactive.[288,289] These results support the formation of dehydroalanine. One proposed mechanism of action of the enzymes involved addition of the substrate amino group to the C = C bond of the dehydroalanine followed by elimination (Eq. 14-46). Dissociation of the C – H bond in this step would be assisted by the electron-accepting properties of the adjacent aromatic ring. However, the proposed chemistry was not convincing. Noting that a 5-nitro substituent on the histidine greatly enhances the rate of reaction, Langer *et al.* proposed that the histidine reacts with the electrophilic carbon in the pyruvoyl center as in Eq. 14-47.[290,291] However, this chemistry, too, was unprecedented in enzymology. Determination of the three-dimensional structure of histidine ammonia-lyase[292] led to the discovery of a new prosthetic group and a solution to the problem. Two dehydration steps, (Eq. 14-47) convert an Ala-Gly-Ser sequence within the protein into **4-methylidine-imidazole-5-one (MIO)**, a modified dehydroalanine with enhanced electron-accepting properties. The proposed mechanism of action is portrayed in Eq. 14-48.

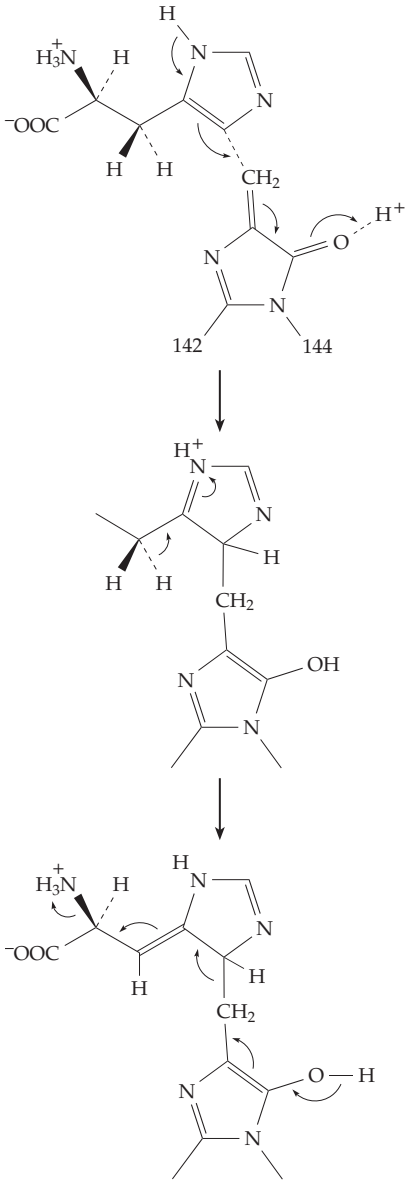



(14-46)




4-Methylidene-imidazole-5-one (MIO)

(14-47)



(14-48)

## References


1. Moodie, S. L., Mitchell, J. B. O., and Thornton, J. M. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **263**, 486–500
2. Lipmann, F. (1945) *J. Biol. Chem.* **160**, 173–190
3. Roskoski, R. N., Jr. (1987) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **12**, 136–138

3a. Bentley, R. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 302–305

4. Martin, D. P., and Drueckhammer, D. G. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 7287–7288
5. Baraniak, J., and Frey, P. A. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 4059–4060
6. Richter, D., and Hilz, H. (1979) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **1**, N123–N124
7. Ohlrogge, J. B., Jaworski, J. G., and Post-Beittenmiller, D. (1993) in *Lipid Metabolism in Plants* (Moore, T. S., Jr., ed), pp. 3–32, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
8. Pavela-Vrancic, M., Pfeifer, E., Schröder, W., von Döhren, H., and Kleinkauf, H. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 14962–14966
9. Haese, A., Pieper, R., von Ostrowski, T., and Zocher, R. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **243**, 116–122
10. Pieper, R., Ebert-Khosla, S., Cane, D., and Khosla, C. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 2054 –2060
11. Cortes, J., Wiesmann, K. E. H., Roberts, G. A., Brown, M. J. B., Staunton, J., and Leadlay, P. F. (1995) *Science* **268**, 1487–1489
12. Brambl, R., and Plesofsky-Vig, N. (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **83**, 3644–3648
13. Berg, M., Hilbi, H., and Dimroth, P. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 4689–4696
14. Dimroth, P. (1987) *Microbiol. Rev.* **51**, 320–340

14a. Hoenke, S., Wild, M. R., and Dimroth, P. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 13223–13232

15. Jackowski, S., and Rock, C. O. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 1891–1895

15a. McAllister, K. A., Peery, R. B., Meier, T. I., Fischl, A. S., and Zhao, G. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 30864–30872

15b. Chirgadze, N. Y., Briggs, S. L., McAllister, K. A., Fischl, A. S., and Zhao, G. (2000) *EMBO J.* **19**, 5281–5287

16. Whitty, A., Fierke, C. A., and Jencks, W. P. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 11678–11689
17. Fierke, C. A., and Jencks, W. P. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 7603–7606
18. Langer, B. W., Jr., and Gyorgy, P. (1968) in *The Vitamins*, 2nd ed., Vol. 2 (Sebrell, W. H., Jr., and Harris, R. S., eds), pp. 294–322, Academic Press, New York
19. Bentley, R. (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **10**, 51–56
20. DeTitta, G. T., Edmonds, J. W., Stallings, W., and Donohue, J. (1976) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98**, 1920–1926

20a. Garton, S. D., Temple, C. A., Dhawan, I. K., Barber, M. J., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 6798–6805

20b. McIver, L., Baxter, R. L., and Campopiano, D. J. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 13888–13894

21. Wright, L. D., Cresson, E. L., Skeggs, H. R., Peck, R. L., Wolf, D. E., Wood, T. R., Valent, J., and Folkers, K. (1951) *Science* **114**, 635–636
22. Knowles, J. R. (1989) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **58**, 195–221
23. López-Casillas, F., Bai, D.-H., Luo, X., Kong, I. S., Hermodson, M. A., and Kim, K.-H. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **85**, 5784–5788
24. Browner, M. F., Taroni, F., Sztul, E., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 12680–12685
25. Samols, D., Thornton, C. G., Murtif, V. L., Kumar, G. K., Haase, F. C., and Wood, H. G. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 6461–6464
26. León-Del-Rio, A., Leclerc, D., Akerman, B., Wakamatsu, N., and Gravel, R. A. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 4626–4630
27. Ahmad, P. M., and Ahmad, F. (1991) *FASEB J.* **5**, 2482–2485
28. Wang, X., Wurtele, E. S., Keller, G., McKean, A. L., and Nikolau, B. J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 11760–11769

28a. McKean, A. L., Ke, J., Song, J., Che, P., Achenbach, S., Nikolau, B. J., and Wurtele, E. S. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 5582–5590

29. Weaver, L. M., Lebrun, L., Wurtele, E. S., and Nikolau, B. J. (1995) *Plant Physiol.* **107**, 1013–1014
30. Al-Feel, W., Chirala, S. S., and Wakil, S. J. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 4534–4538
31. Lamzin, V. S., Dauter, Z., Popov, V. O., Harutyunyan, E. H., and Wilson, K. S. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **236**, 759–785
32. Roessler, P. G., and Ohlrogge, J. B. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 19254–19259

32a. Abu-Elheiga, L., Almarza-Ortega, D. B., Baldini, A., and Wakil, S. J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 10669–10677

32b. Abu-Elheiga, L., Brinkley, W. R., Zhong, L., Chirala, S. S., Woldegiorgis, G., and Wakil, S. J. (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **97**, 1444–1449

32c. Nikolskaya, T., Zagnitko, O., Tevzadze, G., Haselkorn, R., and Gornicki, P. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 14647–14651

32d. Schulte, W., Töpfer, R., Stracke, R., Schell, J., and Martini, N. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 3465–3470

32e. Jitrapakdee, S., Booker, G. W., Cassady, A. I., and Wallace, J. C. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 20522–20530

33. Lim, F., Morris, C. P., Occhiodoro, F., and Wallace, J. C. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 11493–11497
34. Kalousek, F., Darigo, M. D., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 60–65
35. Leon – Del-Rio, A., and Gravel, R. A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 22964–22968
36. Sasaki, Y., Hakamada, K., Suama, Y., Nagano, Y., Furusawa, I., and Matsuno, R. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 25118–25123
37. Gornicki, P., Podkowinski, J., Scappino, L. A., DiMaio, J., Ward, E., and Haselkorn, R. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 6860–6864
38. Nenortas, E., and Beckett, D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 7559–7567
39. Waldrop, G. L., Rayment, I., and Holden, H. M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 10249–10256

39a. Blanchard, C. Z., Lee, Y. M., Frantom, P. A., and Waldrop, G. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 3393–3400

40. Li, S.-J., and Cronan, J. E., Jr. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 855–863
41. Li, S.-J., and Cronan, J. E. J. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 16841–16847
42. Ha, J., Daniel, S., Broyles, S. S., and Kim, K.-H. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 22162–22168
43. Wood, H. G., Harmon, F. R., Wuhr, B., Hubner, K., and Lynen, F. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 7397–7409
44. Shenoy, B. C., and Wood, H. G. (1988) *FASEB J.* **2**, 2396–2401
45. Wilson, K. P., Shewchuk, L. M., Brennan, R. G., Otsuka, A. J., and Matthews, B. W. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 9257–9261
46. Wolf, B. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3151–3177, McGraw-Hill, New York
47. Taroni, F., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 13267– 13271

47a. Reche, P., and Perham, R. N. (1999) *EMBO J.* **18**, 2673–2682

48. Tanaka, K. (1981) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **304**, 839–840
49. Craft, D. V., Goss, N. H., Chandramouli, N., and Wood, H. G. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 2471–2476
50. Chauhan, J., and Dakshinamurti, K. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 4268–4275
51. Alberts, A. W., and Vagelos, P. R. (1972) in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., Vol. 6 (Boyer, P. D., ed), pp. 37–82, Academic Press, New York
52. Kumar, G. K., Beegen, H., and Wood, H. G. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 5972–5978
53. Lynen, F., Knappe, J., Lorch, E., Jutting, G., and Ringelmann, E. (1959) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **71**, 481–486
54. Wood, H. G. (1979) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **4**, N300–N302
55. Polakis, S. E., Guchhait, R. B., and Lane, M. D. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 1235–1337

55a. Chapman-Smith, A., Forbes, B. E., Wallace, J. C., and Cronan, J. E., Jr. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 26017–26022

55b. Reddy, D. V., Shenoy, B. C., Carey, P. R., and Sönnichsen, F. D. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 2509–2516

56. Tipton, P. A., and Cleland, W. W. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 5866–5869
57. Tipton, P. A., and Cleland, W. W. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 4317– 4325
58. Ogita, T., and Knowles, J. R. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 8028–8033

58a. Branson, J. P., and Attwood, P. V. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7480–7491

59. Perrin, C. L., and Dwyer, T. J. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 5163–5167
60. Kluger, R., Davis, P. P., and Adawadkar, P. D. (1979) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **101**, 5995–6000
61. King, S. W., Natarajan, R., Bembi, R., and Fife, T. H. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 10715–10721
62. Kluger, R., and Taylor, S. D. (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **113**, 996– 1001
63. Taylor, S. D., and Kluger, R. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 867 – 871
64. Hoving, H., Crysell, B., and Leadbay, P. F. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 6163–6169
65. O'Keefe, S. J., and Knowles, J. R. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 6077– 6084
66. Kuo, D. J., and Rose, I. A. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 387–390
67. Stubbe, J., Fish, S., and Abeles, R. H. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 236–242
68. Reed, G. H., and Scrutton, M. G. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 6156–6162

68a. Werneburg, B. G., and Ash, D. E. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 14392–14402

69. DeTitta, G. T., Blessing, R. H., Moss, G. R., King, H. F., Sukumaran, D. K., and Roskwitalski, R. L. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 6485–6493
70. Legge, G. B., Branson, J. P., and Attwood, P. V. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 3849–3856
71. Mabrouk, G. M., Helmy, I. M., Thampy, K. G., and Wakil, S. J. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 6330–6338
72. Kim, K.-H., López-Casillas, F., Bai, D. H., Luo, X., and Pape, M. E. (1989) *FASEB J.* **3**, 2250–2256
73. Harwood, J. L. (1988) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **13**, 330 – 331
74. LauBermair, E., Schwarz, E., Oesterhelt, D., Reinke, H., Beyreuther, K., and Dimroth, P. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 14710–14715

74a. Jockel, P., Schmid, M., Choinowski, T., and Dimroth, P. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 4320–4326

75. Laussermair, E., Schwarz, E., Oesterhelt, D., Reinke, H., Beyreuther, K., and Dimroth, P. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 14710–14715
76. Huder, J. B., and Dimroth, P. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 24564–24571

## References


77. Bendrat, K., and Buckel, W. (1993) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **211**, 697–702
78. Ahmad, F., Lygre, D. G., Jacobson, B. E., and Wood, H. G. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 6299–6305
79. Metzler, D. E. (1960) in *The Enzymes*, 2nd ed., Vol. 2 (Boyer, P. D., Lardy, H., and Myrback, K., eds), pp. 295–337, Academic Press, New York
80. Schellenberger, A., and Schowen, R. L., eds. (1988) *Thiamin Pyrophosphate Biochemistry*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida (2 Vols.)
81. Krampitz, L. O. (1970) *Thiamin Diphosphate and Its Catalytic Functions*, Dekker, New York
82. Gubler, C. J., ed. (1976) *Thiamine*, Wiley, New York
83. Gallo, A., Mieyal, J. J., and Sable, H. Z. (1978) *Bioorg. Chem.* **4**, 147–177

83a. Jordan, F., Li, H., and Brown, A. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6369–6373

84. Kluger, R. (1987) *Chem. Rev.* **87**, 863–876
85. Sable, H. Z., ed., and Gubler, C. J., ed. (1982) *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* **378**
86. Karlson, P. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 536–537
87. Panijpan, B. (1979) *J. Chem. Educ.* **56**, 805–806
88. Suchy, J., Mieyal, J. J., Bantle, G., and Sable, H. Z. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 5905–5912
89. Williams, R. R., and Spies, T. D. (1938) *Vitamin $B_1$ and Its Use in Medicine*, Macmillan, New York
90. Kluger, R., Lam, J. F., Pezacki, J. P., and Yang, C.-M. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 11383–11389
91. Windheuser, J. J., and Higuchi, T. (1962) *J. Pharm. Sci.* **51**, 354– 364
92. Costello, C. A., Kelleher, N. L., Abe, M., McLafferty, F. W., and Begley, T. P. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 3445–3452

92a. Campobasso, N., Costello, C. A., Kinsland, C., Begley, T. P., and Ealick, S. E. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 15981–15989

92b. Webb, E., and Downs, D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 15702–15707

92c. Nosaka, K., Onozuka, M., Nishino, H., Nishimura, H., Kawasaki, Y., and Ueyama, H. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 34129–34133

93. Mizuhara, S., and Handler, P. (1954) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 571–573
94. Breslow, R. (1958) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **80**, 3719–3726
95. Hopmann, R. F. W., Brugnoni, G. P., and Fol, B. (1982) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **104**, 1341–1344
96. Washabaugh, M. W., and Jencks, W. P. (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **111**, 683–692
97. Breslow, R., and McNelis, E. (1959) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **81**, 3080–3082
98. Kluger, R., Chin, J., and Smyth, T. (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **103**, 884–888
99. Kluger, R., and Smyth, T. (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **103**, 1216–1218
100. Kluger, R., Karimian, K., Gish, G., Pangborn, W. A., and DeTitta, G. T. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 618–620
101. Crosby, J., Stone, R., and Lienhard, G. E. (1970) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **92**, 2891–2900
102. Shin, W., Oh, D.-G., Chae, C.-H., and Yoon, T.-S. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 12238–12250
103. Lobell, M., and Crout, D. H. G. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 1867–1873
104. Gallo, A. A., and Sable, H. Z. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 1382–1389
105. Schellenberger, A. (1967) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **6**, 1024–1035
106. Golbik, R., Neef, H., Hübner, G., König, S., Seliger, B., Meshalkina, L., Kochetov, G. A., and Schellenberger, A. (1991) *Bioorg. Chem.* **19**, 10–17
107. König, S., Schellenberger, A., Neef, H., and Schneider, G. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 10879–10882
108. Jordan, F., and Mariam, Y. H. (1978) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **100**, 2534 –2541
109. Metzler, D. E. (1977) *Biochemistry; The Chemical Reactions of Living Cells*, Academic Press, New York (440 –441)

109a. Kern, D., Kern, G., Neef, H., Tittmann, K., Killenberg-Jabs, M., Wikner, C., Schneider, G., and Hübner, G. (1997) *Science* **275**, 67–70

110. Singleton, C. K., Wang, J. J.-L., Shan, L., and Martin, P. R. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 15865–15869
111. Guo, F., Zhang, D., Kahyaoglu, A., Farid, R. S., and Jordan, F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 13379–13391

111a. Li, H., Furey, W., and Jordan, F. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 9992–10003

112. Gish, G., Smyth, T., and Kluger, R. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 6230–6234
113. Annan, N., Paris, R., and Jordan, F. (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **111**, 8895–8901
114. Alvarez, F. J., Ermer, J., Hübner, G., Schellenberger, A., and Schowen, R. L. (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **113**, 8402–8409
115. Alvarez, F. J., Ermer, J., Hübner, G., Schellenberger, A., and Schowen, R. L. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 1678–1683
116. Sun, S., Duggleby, R. G., and Schowen, R. L. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 7317–7322
117. Harris, T. K., and Washabaugh, M. W. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 13994–14000
118. Harris, T. K., and Washabaugh, M. W. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14001–14011
119. Muller, Y. A., and Schulz, G. E. (1993) *Science* **259**, 965–967
120. Muller, Y. A., Schumacher, G., Rudolph, R., and Schulz, G. E. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **237**, 315–335
121. Dyda, F., Furey, W., Swaminathan, S., Sax, M., Farrenkopf, B., and Jordan, F. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 6165–6170
122. Arjunan, P., Umland, T., Dyda, R., Swaminathan, S., Furey, W., Sax, M., Farrenkopf, B., Gao, Y., Zhang, D., and Jordan, F. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **256**, 590–600

122a. Dobritzsch, D., König, S., Schneider, G., and Lu, G. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 20196–20204

122b. Chang, A. K., Nixon, P. F., and Duggleby, R. G. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 9430–9437

122c. Li, H., and Jordan, F. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 10004–10012

123. Wikner, C., Meshalkina, L., Nilsson, U., Nikkola, M., Lindqvist, Y., Sundström, M., and Schneider, G. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 32144–32150
124. Nikkola, M., Lindqvist, Y., and Schneider, G. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **238**, 387–404

124a. Hasson, M. S., Muscate, A., McLeish, M. J., Polovnikova, L. S., Gerlt, J. A., Kenyon, G. L., Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 9918–9930

125. Killenberg-Jabs, M., König, S., Eberhardt, I., Hohmann, S., and Hübner, G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1900–1905
126. Koga, J., Adachi, T., and Hidaka, H. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 15823–15828
127. Hasson, M. S., Muscate, A., Henehan, G. T. M., Guidinger, P. F., Petsko, G. A., Ringe, D., and Kenyon, G. L. (1995) *Protein Sci.* **4**, 955–959
128. Ibdah, M., Bar-Ilan, A., Livnah, O., Schloss, J. V., Barak, Z., and Chipman, D. M. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 16282–16291
129. Bernasconi, P., Woodworth, A. R., Rosen, B. A., Subramanian, M. V., and Siehl, D. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 17381–17385
130. Ott, K.-H., Kwagh, J.-G., Stockton, G. W., Sidorov, V., and Kakefuda, G. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **263**, 359–368
131. Stivers, J. T., and Washabaugh, M. W. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 13472 – 13482
132. Chang, Y.-Y., Wang, A.-Y., and Cronan, J. E., Jr. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 3911–3919

132a. Kuzuyama, T., Takahashi, S., Takagi, M., and Seto, H. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 19928–19932

132b. Wikner, C., Nilsson, U., Meshalkina, L., Udekwu, C., Lindqvist, Y., and Schneider, G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15643–15649

133. Chuang, L. F., and Collins, E. B. (1968) *J. Bacteriol.* **95**, 2083–2089
134. Gruys, K. J., Datta, A., and Frey, P. A. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 9071–9080
135. Flournoy, D. S., and Frey, P. A. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 9594–9602

135a. Tittmann, K., Proske, D., Spinka, M., Ghisla, S., Rudolph, R., Hübner, G., and Kern, G. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 12929–12934

136. Matsuda, T., and Cooper, J. R. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 2209–2213
137. Barchi, R. L., and Viale, R. O. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 193–197
138. Nishino, K., Itokawa, Y., Nishino, N., Piros, K., and Cooper, J. R. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 1871–11878
139. Braunstein, A. E., and Kritzmann, M. G. (1937) *Enzymologia* **2**, 751–752
140. Braunstein, A. E., and Kritzmann, M. G. (1937) *Biokhim.* **2**, 242– 262,859–874
141. Braunstein, A. E. (1973) in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., Vol. 9 (Boyer, P. D., ed), pp. 379–481, Academic Press, New York
142. Christen, P., and Metzler, D. E., eds. (1984) *Transaminases*, Wiley, New York
143. Torchinsky, Y. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, R., Poulson, R., and Avramovic, O., eds), pp. 169–221, Wiley, New York
144. Snell, E. E. (1944) *J. Biol. Chem.* **154**, 313–314
145. Snell, E. E. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 1–12, Wiley, New York
146. Gunsalus, I. C., Bellamy, W. D., and Umbreit, W. W. (1944) *J. Biol. Chem.* **155**, 685–686
147. Snell, E. E. (1981) in *Methods in Vitamin $B_6$ Nutrition* (Leklem, J. E., and Reynolds, R. D., eds), pp. 1–19, Plenum, New York
148. Metzler, D. E., Ikawa, M., and Snell, E. E. (1954) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 648 –652
149. Kallen, R. G., Korpela, T., Martell, A. E., Matsushima, Y., Metzler, C. M., Metzler, D. E., Morozov, Y. V., Ralston, I. M., Savin, F. A., Torchinsky, Y. M., and Ueno, H. (1984) in *Transaminases* (Christen, P., and Metzler, D. E., eds), pp. 37–106, Wiley, New York
150. Leussing, D. L. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 69–115, Wiley, New York
151. Braunstein, A. E., and Kritzmann, M. G. (1952) *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR* **85**, 1115–1118
152. Braunstein, A. E., and Kritzmann, M. G. (1952) *Biokhim.* **18**, 393–411
153. Shaw, J. P., Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1329–1342

153a. Stamper, C. G. F., Morollo, A. A., and Ringe, D. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 10438–10445

153b. Morollo, A. A., Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 3293–3301

153c. Sun, S., and Toney, M. D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 4058–4065

154. Aswad, D. W., and Johnson, B. A. (1987) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **12**, 155–158

154a. Watababe, A., Kurokawa, Y., Yoshimura, T., Kurihara, T., Soda, K., and Esaki, N. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 4189–4194

## References


155. Hoffmann, K., Schneider-Scherzer, E., Kleinkauf, H., and Zocher, R. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 12710–12714
155a. Cheng, Y.-Q., and Walton, J. D. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 4906–4911
156. Schnell, M. J., Cooper, O. B., and Snyder, S. H. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 2013–2018
157. Yamauchi, T., Choi, S.-Y., Okada, H., Yohda, M., Kumagai, H., Esaki, N., and Soda, K. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 18361–18364
158. Yohda, M., Endo, I., Abe, Y., Ohta, T., Iida, T., Maruyama, T., and Kagawa, Y. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 22017–22021
159. Li, N., and Mattoo, A. K. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 6908 – 6917
160. Li, N., Jiang, X. N., Cai, G. P., and Yang, S. F. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 25738–25741
161. Hohenester, E., White, M. F., Kirsch, J. F., and Jansonius, J. N. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **243**, 947–949
161a. Capitani, G., Hohenester, E., Feng, L., Storici, P., Kirsch, J. F., and Jansonius, J. N. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **294**, 745–756
162. Ramalingam, K., Lee, K.-M., Woodard, R. W., Bleecker, A. B., and Kende, H. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 7820–7824
163. Rhee, S., Silva, M. M., Hyde, C. C., Rogers, P. H., Metzler, C. M., Metzler, D. E., and Arnone, A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 17293–17302
164. Malashkevich, V. N., Strokopytov, B. V., Borisov, V. V., Dauter, Z., Wilson, K. S., and Torchinsky, Y. M. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **247**, 111–124
165. McPhalen, C. A., Vincent, M. G., and Jansonius, J. N. (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.* **225**, 495–517
166. Kamitori, S., Okamoto, A., Hirotsu, K., Higuchi, T., Kuramitsu, S., Kagamiyama, H., Matsuura, Y., and Katsube, Y. (1990) *J. Biochem.* **108**, 175–184
167. Okamoto, A., Higuchi, T., Hirotsu, K., Kuramitsu, S., and Kagamiyama, H. (1994) *J. Biochem.* **116**, 95–107
167a. Jeffery, C. J., Barry, T., Doonan, S., Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. (1998) *Protein Sci.* **7**, 1380–1387
168. Uchida, C., Funai, T., Oda, T., Ohbayashi, K., and Ichiyama, A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 8846–8856
168a. Matsui, I., Matsui, E., Sakai, Y., Kikuchi, H., Kawarabayasi, Y., Ura, H., Kawaguchi, S.-i, Kuramitsu, S., and Harata, K. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 4871–4879
168b. Okada, K., Hirotsu, K., Sato, M., Hayashi, H., and Kagamiyama, H. (1997) *J. Biochem.* **121**, 637–641
168c. Davoodi, J., Drown, P. M., Bledsoe, R. K., Wallin, R., Reinhart, G. D., and Hutson, S. M. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 4982–4989
168d. van Ophem, P. W., Peisach, D., Erickson, S. D., Soda, K., Ringe, D., and Manning, J. M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 1323–1331
168e. Hester, G., Stark, W., Moser, M., Kallen, J., Markovic'-Housley, Z., and Jansonius, J. N. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **286**, 829–850
168f. Storici, P., Capitani, G., Müller, R., Schirmer, T., and Jansonius, J. N. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **285**, 297–309
168g. Shah, S. A., Shen, B. W., and Brünger, A. T. (1997) *Structure* **5**, 1067–1075
168h. Ledwidge, R., and Blanchard, J. S. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 3019–3024
168i. Smith, M. A., King, P. J., and Grimm, B. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 319–329
168j. Käck, H., Sandmark, J., Gibson, K., Schneider, G., and Lindqvist, Y. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **291**, 857–876
168k. Contestabile, R., Angelaccio, S., Maytum, R., Bossa, F., and John, R. A. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 3879–3886
169. Kintanar, A., Metzler, C. M., Metzler, D. E., and Scott, R. D. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 17222–17229
170. Miles, E. W. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1B (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 253–310, Wiley, New York
171. Marceau, M., Lewis, S. D., Kojiro, C. L., and Shafer, J. A. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 2753–2757
172. Ogawa, H., Gomi, T., Konishi, K., Date, T., Nakashima, H., Nose, K., Matsuda, Y., Peraino, C., Pilot, H. C., and Fujioka, M. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 15818–15823
173. Obmolova, G., Tepliakov, A., Harutyunyan, E., Wahler, G., and Schnackerz, K. D. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* **214**, 641–642
173a. Ogawa, H., Takusagawa, F., Wakaki, K., Kishi, H., Eskandarian, M. R., Kobayashi, M., Date, T., Huh, N.-H., and Pitot, H. C. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 12855–12860
174. Snell, E. E. (1975) *Adv. Enzymol.* **42**, 287–333
175. Metzler, C. M., Viswanath, R., and Metzler, D. E. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 9374–9381
176. Sloan, M. J., and Phillips, R. S. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 16165–16173
176a. Isupov, M. N., Antson, A. A., Dodson, E. J., Dodson, G. G., Dementieva, I. S., Zakomirdina, L. N., Wilson, K. S., Dauter, Z., Lebedev, A. A., and Harutyunyan, E. H. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **276**, 603–623
176b. Ikushiro, H., Hayashi, H., Kawata, Y., and Kagamiyama, H. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 3043–3052
176c. Phillips, R. S., Sundararaju, B., and Faleev, N. G. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 1008–1014
177. Antson, A. A., Demidkina, T. V., Gollnick, P., Dauter, Z., Von Tersch, R. L., Long, J., Berezhnoy, S. N., Phillips, R. S., Harutyunyan, E. H., and Wilson, K. S. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4195 –4206
177a. Sundararaju, B., Antson, A. A., Phillips, R. S., Demidkina, T. V., Barbolina, M. V., Gollnick, P., Dodson, G. G., and Wilson, K. S. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 6502–6510
178. Chen, H. Y., Demidkina, T. V., and Phillips, R. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12276–12283
178a. Sundararaju, B., Chen, H., Shilcutt, S., and Phillips, R. S. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 8546–8555
179. Block, E. (1985) *Sci. Am.* **252**(Mar), 114–119
180. Block, E., Gillies, J. Z., Gillies, C. W., Bazzi, A. A., Putman, D., Revelle, L. K., Wang, D., and Zhang, X. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 7492–7501
181. Gentry-Weeks, C. R., Spokes, J., and Thompson, J. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 7695–7702
182. Clausen, T., Huber, R., Laber, B., Pohlenz, H.-D., and Messerschmidt, A. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **262**, 202–224
183. Nagasawa, T., Tanizawa, K., Satoda, T., and Yamada, H. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 958–964
184. Hyde, C. C., Ahmed, S. A., Padlan, E. A., Miles, E. W., and Davies, D. R. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 17857–17871
184a. Rhee, S., Miles, E. W., and Davies, D. R. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 8553–8555
184b. Weyand, M., and Schlichting, I. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 16469–16480
184c. Sachpatzidis, A., Dealwis, C., Lubetsky, J. B., Liang, P.-H., Anderson, K. S., and Lolis, E. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 12665–12674
184d. Rhee, S., Miles, E. W., Mozzarelli, A., and Davies, D. R. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 10653–10659
185. Rege, V. D., Kredich, N. M., Tai, C.-H., Karsten, W. E., Schnackerz, K. D., and Cook, P. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 13485– 13493
185a. Burkhard, P., Tai, C.-H., Jansonius, J. N., and Cook, P. F. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **303**, 279–286
186. Cook, P. F., Tai, C.-H., Hwang, C.-C., Woehl, E. U., Dunn, M. F., and Schnackerz, K. D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 25842–25849
186a. Benci, S., Vaccari, S., Mozzarelli, A., and Cook, P. F. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15419–15427
187. Kery, V., Bukovska, G., and Kraus, J. P. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 25283–25288
188. Peracchi, A., Bettati, S., Mozzarelli, A., Rossi, G. L., Miles, E. W., and Dunn, M. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 1872–1880
188a. Jhee, K.-H., McPhie, P., and Miles, E. W. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 11541–11544
188b. Taoka, S., Widjaja, L., and Banerjee, R. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 13155–13161
188c. Ojha, S., Hwang, J., Kabil, O., Penner-Hahn, J. E., and Banerjee, R. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10542–10547
189. Palcic, M. M., and Floss, H. G. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 25–68, Wiley, New York
190. Pan, P., Woehl, E., and Dunn, M. F. (1997) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **22**, 22–27
191. Sukhareva, B. S. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1B (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 325–353, Wiley, New York
192. Sandmeier, E., Hale, T. I., and Christen, P. (1994) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **221**, 997–1002
193. Nathan, B., Hsu, C.-C., Bao, J., Wu, R., and Wu, J.-Y. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 7249–7254
194. Porter, T. G., and Martin, D. L. (1988) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* **874**, 235–244
195. Bu, D.-F., Erlander, M. G., Hitz, B. C., Tillakaratne, N. J. K., Kaufman, D. L., Wagner-McPherson, C. B., Evans, G. A., and Tobin, A. J. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 2115–2119
196. Dirkx, R., Jr., Thomas, A., Li, L., Lernmark, Å., Sherwin, R. S., DeCamilli, P., and Solimena, M. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2241–2246
196a. Qu, K., Martin, D. L., and Lawrence, C. E. (1998) *Protein Sci.* **7**, 1092–1105
196b. Kanaani, J., Lissin, D., Kash, S. F., and Baekkeskov, S. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 37200–37209
197. Malashkevich, V. N., Filipponi, P., Sauder, U., Dominici, P., Jansonius, J. N., and Voltattorni, C. B. (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.* **224**, 1167–1170
198. Dominici, P., Filipponi, P., Schinninà, M. E., Barra, D., and Voltattorni, C. B. (1990) *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* **585**, 162–171
199. Reith, J., Benkelfat, C., Sherwin, A., Yasuhara, Y., Kuwabara, H., Andermann, F., Bachneff, S., Cumming, P., Diksic, M., Dyve, S. E., Etinne, P., Evans, A. C., Lal, S., Shevell, M., Savard, G., Wong, D. F., Chouinard, G., and Gjedde, A. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 11651–11654
199a. Hayashi, H., Tsukiyama, F., Ishii, S., Mizuguchi, H., and Kagamiyama, H. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15615–15622
199b. Nishino, J., Hayashi, H., Ishii, S., and Kagamiyama, H. (1997) *J. Biochem.* **121**, 604–611
200. Bhattacharjee, M. K., and Snell, E. E. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 6664–6668
201. Chudomelka, P. J., Ramaley, R. F., and Murrin, L. C. (1990) *Neurochemical Research* **15**, 17–24
202. Yatsunami, K., Tsuchikawa, M., Kamada, M., Hori, K., and Higuchi, T. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 30813–30817

## References


203. Osterman, A. L., Kinch, L. N., Grishin, N. V., and Phillips, M. A. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 11797–11802
204. Momany, C., Ernst, S., Ghosh, R., Chang, N.-L., and Hackert, M. L. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **252**, 643–655
205. Osterman, A. L., Brooks, H. B., Jackson, L., Abbott, J. J., and Phillips, M. A. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 11814–11826
206. Viguera, E., Trelles, O., Urdiales, J. L., Matés, J. M., and Sánchez-Jiménez, F. (1994) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **19**, 318–319

206a. Almrud, J. J., Oliveira, M. A., Kern, A. D., Grishin, N. V., Phillips, M. A., and Hackert, M. L. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **295**, 7–16

206b. Jackson, L. K., Brooks, H. B., Osterman, A. L., Goldsmith, E. J., and Phillips, M. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 11247–11257

206c. Grishin, N. V., Osterman, A. L., Brooks, H. B., Phillips, M. A., and Goldsmith, E. J. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15174–15184

207. Kume, A., Koyata, H., Sakakibara, T., Ishiguro, Y., Kure, S., and Hiraga, K. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 3323–3329
208. Pasternack, L. B., Laude, D. A., Jr., and Appling, D. R. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 8713–8719
209. Kennard, O., and Salisbury, S. A. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 10701–10704

209a. Okamura-Ikeda, K., Fujiwara, K., and Motokawa, Y. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 17471–17477

209b. Guilhaudis, L., Simorre, J.-P., Blackledge, M., Marion, D., Gans, P., Neuburger, M., and Douce, R. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 4259–4266

210. Akhtar, M., Stevenson, D. E., and Gani, D. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 7648–7660

210a. Zhou, X., and Toney, M. D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 311–320

210b. Malashkevich, V. N., Strop, P., Keller, J. W., Jansonius, J. N., and Toney, M. D. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **294**, 193–200

211. Scarsdale, J. N., Kazanina, G., Radaev, S., Schirch, V., and Wright, H. T. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 8347–8358
212. Stover, P. J., Chen, L. H., Suh, J. R., Stover, D. M., Keyomarsi, K., and Shane, B. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 1842–1848

212a. Szebenyi, D. M. E., Liu, X., Kriksunov, I. A., Stover, P. J., and Thiel, D. J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 13313–13323

213. Webb, H. K., and Matthews, R. G. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 17204–17209

213a. Jagath, J. R., Sharma, B., Appaji Rao, N., and Savithri, H. S. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 24355–24362

213b. Scarsdale, J. N., Radaev, S., Kazanina, G., Schirch, V., and Wright, H. T. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **296**, 155–168

214. Tong, H., and Davis, L. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 4057–4064
215. Tong, H., and Davis, L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 3362–3367
216. Cotter, P. D., Baumann, M., and Bishop, D. F. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 4028–4032
217. Ferreira, G. C., Neame, P. J., and Dailey, H. A. (1993) *Protein Sci.* **2**, 1959–1965
218. Cox, T. C., Bottomley, S. S., Wiley, J. S., Bawden, M. J., Matthews, C. S., and May, B. K. (1994) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **330**, 675–679

218a. Hunter, G. A., and Ferreira, G. C. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 12222–12228

218b. Hunter, G. A., and Ferreira, G. C. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 3711–3718

219. Williams, R. D., Nixon, D. W., and Merrill, A. H., Jr. (1984) *Cancer Research* **44**, 1918–1923
220. Webster, S. P., Alexeev, D., Campopiano, D. J., Watt, R. M., Alexeeva, M., Sawyer, L., and Baxter, R. L. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 516–528

220a. Steegborn, C., Messerschmidt, A., Laber, B., Streber, W., Huber, R., and Clausen, T. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **290**, 983–996

220b. Steegborn, C., Clausen, T., Sondermann, P., Jacob, U., Worbs, M., Marinkovic, S., Huber, R., and Wahl, M. C. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 12675–12684

220c. Laber, B., Gerbling, K.-P., Harde, C., Neff, K.-H., Nordhoff, E., and Pohlenz, H.-D. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 3413–3423

221. Tate, S. E., and Meister, A. (1971) *Adv. Enzymol.* **35**, 503–543
222. Mihara, H., Kurihara, T., Watanabe, T., Yoshimura, T., and Esaki, N. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 6195–6200
223. Esaki, N., Seraneeprakarn, V., Tanaka, H., and Soda, K. (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* **170**, 751–756

223a. Mihara, H., Maeda, M., Fujii, T., Kurihara, T., Hata, Y., and Esaki, N. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 14768–14772

223b. Fujii, T., Maeda, M., Mihara, H., Kurihara, T., Esaki, N., and Hata, Y. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 1263–1273

224. Zheng, L., and Dean, D. R. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 18723–18726
225. Phillips, R. S., and Dua, R. K. (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **113**, 7385–7388
226. Dua, R. K., Taylor, E. W., and Phillips, R. S. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 1264–1270
227. Krebs, E. G., and Fischer, E. H. (1964) *Vitam. Horm.(N. Y.)* **22**, 399–410
228. Rubenstein, P. A., and Strominger, J. L. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 3776–3781
229. Johnson, D. A., Gassner, G. T., Bandarian, V., Ruzicka, F. J., Ballou, D. P., Reed, G. H., and Liu, H.-w. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 15846–15856
230. Gonzalez-Porqué, P. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1B (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 391–419, Wiley, New York
231. Bailey, G. B., Chotamangsa, O., and Vuttivej, K. (1970) *Biochemistry* **9**, 3243–3248
232. Toney, M. D., Hohenester, E., Cowan, S. W., and Jansonius, J. N. (1993) *Science* **261**, 756–759
233. Dunathan, H. C. (1971) *Adv. Enzymol.* **35**, 79–134
234. Tobler, H. P., Gehring, H., and Christen, P. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 8985–8989
235. Sugio, S., Petsko, G. A., Manning, J. M., Soda, K., and Ringe, D. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 9661–9669
236. Syke, G. E., Potts, R., and Floss, H. G. (1974) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **96**, 1593–1595
237. Floss, H. G., and Vederas, J. C. (1982) in *New Comprehensive Biochemistry Stereochemistry*, Vol. 3 (Tamm, C., ed), pp. 161–199, Elsevier, Amsterdam
238. Palcic, M. M., and Floss, H. G. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 25–68, Wiley, New York
239. Metzler, D. E., Harris, C. M., Johnson, R. J., Siano, D. B., and Thomson, J. A. (1973) *Biochemistry* **12**, 5377–5392
240. Metzler, C. M., Cahill, A. E., and Metzler, D. E. (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **102**, 6075–6082
241. Schirch, L., and Jenkins, W. T. (1964) *J. Biol. Chem.* **239**, 3801– 3807
242. Metzler, C. M., Harris, A. G., and Metzler, D. E. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 4923–4933
243. Schnackerz, K. D. (1986) in *Vitamin $B_6$, Pyridoxal Phosphate: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 1A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovíc, O., eds), pp. 245–264, Wiley, New York

243a. Mehta, P. K., and Christen, P. (1998) in *Advances in Enzymology and Related Areas of Molecular Biology*, Vol. 74 (Purich, D. L., ed), Wiley, New York (pp. 129–184)

243b. Jansonius, J. N. (1998) *Current Opinion in Structural Biology* **8**, 759–769

244. Watanabe, N., Yonaha, K., Sakabe, K., Sakabe, N., Aibara, S., and Morita, Y. (1991) in *Enzymes Dependent on Pyridoxal Phosphate and Other Carbonyl Compounds as Cofactors* (Fukui, T., Kagamiyama, H., Soda, K., and Wada, H., eds), pp. 121–124, Pergamon Press, Oxford
245. Huston, S. M., Bledsoe, R. K., Hall, T. R., and Dawson, P. A. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 30344–30352
246. Ivanov, V. I., and Karpeisky, M. Y. (1969) *Adv. Enzymol.* **32**, 21–53
247. Arnone, A., Christen, P., Jansonius, J. N., and Metzler, D. E. (1985) in *Transaminases* (Christen, P., and Metzler, D. E., eds), pp. 326–370, Wiley, New York
248. Rhee, S., Silva, M. M., Hyde, C. C., Rogers, P. H., Metzler, C. M., Metzler, D. E., and Arnone, A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 17293–17302
249. Metzler, C. M., Mitra, J., Metzler, D. E., Makinen, M. W., Hyde, C. C., Rogers, P., and Arnone, A. (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* **203**, 197–220
250. Malashkevich, V. N., Toney, M. D., and Jansonius, J. N. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 13451–13462
251. von Stosch, A. G. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 15260–15268
252. Metzler, C. M., Metzler, D. E., Kintanar, A., Scott, R. D., and Marceau, M. (1991) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **178**, 385–392
253. Fukui, T., Kagamiyama, H., Soda, K., and Wada, H., eds. (1991) *Enzymes Dependent on Pyridoxal Phosphate and Other Carbonyl Compounds as Cofactors*, Pergamon Press, Oxford
254. Marino, G., Sannia, G., and Bossa, F., eds. (1994) *Biochemistry of Vitamin $B_6$ and PQQ*, Birkhäuser, Basel

254a. Iriarte, A., Kagan, H. M., and Martinez-Carrion, M., eds. (2000) *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Vitamin B6 and PQQ-dependent Proteins*, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel

255. Relimpio, A., Iriarte, A., Chlebowski, J. F., and Martinez-Carrion, M. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 4478–4488
256. Gloss, L. M., and Kirsch, J. F. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12323–12332
257. Hwang, C.-C., Woehl, E. U., Minter, D. E., Dunn, M. F., and Cook, P. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 6358–6365
258. Pan, P., and Dunn, M. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 5002–5013
259. Anderson, K. S., Kim, A. Y., Quillen, J. M., Sayers, E., Yang, X.-J., and Miles, E. W. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 29936–29944
260. Schnackerz, K. D., Tai, C.-H., Simmons, J. W., III, Jacobson, T. M., Rao, G. S. J., and Cook, P. F. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12152 –12160
261. Hayashi, H., and Kagamiyama, H. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 9413–9423
262. Mattingly, M. E., Mattingly, J. R., Jr., and Martinez-Carrion, M. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 8872–8878
263. Metzler, D. E. (1997) *Methods Enzymol.* **280**, 30–40
264. Higaki, T., Tanase, S., Nagashima, F., Morino, Y., Scott, A. I., Williams, H. J., and Stolowich, N. J. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 2519–2526
265. Goldberg, J. M., and Kirsch, J. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 5280 –5291
266. Recsei, P. A., and Snell, E. E. (1984) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **53**, 357–387
267. van Peolje, P. D., and Snell, E. E. (1990) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **59**, 29–59

## References


268. Pishko, E. J., and Robertus, J. D. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4943– 4948
269. Gallagher, T., Snell, E. E., and Hackert, M. L. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 12737–12743
270. Recsei, P. A., Huynh, Q. K., and Snell, E. E. (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **80**, 973–977
271. Van Poelje, P. D., and Snell, E. E. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **85**, 8449–8453
272. Huynh, Q. H., and Snell, E. E. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 1521–1524
273. Shirahata, A., and Pegg, A. E. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 13833–13837
274. Stanley, B. A., Shantz, L. M., and Pegg, A. E. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 7901–7907
274a. Xiong, H., and Pegg, A. E. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 35059–35066
275. Clancey, C. J., Chang, S.-C., and Dowhan, W. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 24580–24590
276. Satre, M., and Kennedy, E. P. (1978) *J. Biol. Chem.* **253**, 479–483
277. Williamson, J. M., and Brown, G. M. (1979) *J. Biol. Chem.* **254**, 8074–8082
278. Yang, H., and Abeles, R. H. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 4076 –4081
279. Seto, B., and Stadtman, T. C. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 2435–2439
280. Seto, B. (1978) *J. Biol. Chem.* **253**, 4525–4529
281. Hodgins, D. S., and Abeles, R. H. (1969) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **130**, 274–285
282. Arkowitz, R. A., and Abeles, R. H. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 4639–4644
283. Stadtman, T. C., and Davis, J. N. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 22147–22153
283a. Kabisch, U. C., Gräntzdörffer, A., Schierhorn, A., Rücknagel, K. P., Andreesen, J. R., and Pich, A. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 8445–8454
284. Furuta, T., Takahashi, H., Shibasaki, H., and Kasuya, Y. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 12600–12605
285. Levy, H. L., Taylor, R. G., and McInnes, R. R. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 1 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 1107–1123, McGraw-Hill, New York
286. Havir, E. A., and Hanson, K. R. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 2959–2967
287. Consevage, M. W., and Phillips, A. T. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 301–308
288. Langer, M., Reck, G., Reed, J., and Rétey, J. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 6462–6467
289. Langer, M., Lieber, A., and Rétey, J. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 14034–14038
290. Langer, M., Pauling, A., and Rétey, J. (1995) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **34**, 1464–1465
291. Schuster, B., and Rétey, J. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 8433–8437
292. Schwede, T. F., Rétey, J., and Schulz, G. E. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 5355–5361

## Study Questions

1. Discuss the role of biotin in metabolism and the chemical mechanism of its action. Illustrate with examples.

2. Biotin has been shown to be an essential component of a bacterial oxaloacetate *decarboxylase* that pumps two sodium ions out of a cell for each oxaloacetate molecule decarboxylated. Propose a chemical mechanism for the functioning of biotin and also any ideas that you may have for the operation of the sodium pump.

3. Write out the equation by which **acetyl-CoA** and **pyruvate** can be converted into **L-glutamate**, which can be observed in living animals by $^{13}C$ NMR. If [2-$^{13}C$] sodium acetate were injected into the animal what labeling pattern could be anticipated in the L-glutamate?

4. Compare mechanisms and coenzyme requirements for biological decarboxylation of the following three groups of compounds:

   β-oxoacids
   α-oxoacids
   α-amino acids

5. Illustrate, using structural equations, the chemical mechanisms of the following biochemical reactions.

   a) Pyruvate → acetaldehyde + $CO_2$
   b) 2-Pyruvate → α-acetolactate + $CO_2$
   c) Pyruvate + $NAD^+$ + CoA-SH → acetyl-CoA + NADH + $H^+$ + $CO_2$
   d) Fructose 6-*P* + glyceraldehyde-3-*P* → xylulose-5-*P* + erythrose-4-*P*

6. 3-Fluoropyruvate is converted quantitatively by pyruvate decarboxylase from wheat germ into acetate, fluoride ($F^-$), and carbon dioxide. Propose a reaction mechanism. See Gish, G., Smyth, T., and Kluger, R. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 6230-6234.

7. In *E. coli* **L-cysteine** is formed from L-serine and the sulfide ion $S^{2-}$ in a reaction that also requires acetyl-CoA and is catalyzed by the consecutive action of an acyl transferase and cysteine synthase. Outline the mechanism of this conversion indicating participation of any essential coenzymes.

8. Illustrate, using structural equations, the chemical mechanisms of the following biochemical reactions.

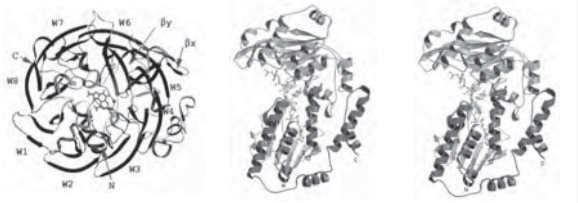
   a) L-Glutamate + oxaloacetate → 2-oxoglutarate + L-aspartate
   b) L-Serine → pyruvate + $NH_4^+$
   c) L-Serine + indole (from cleavage of indole-3-glycerol phosphate) → L-tryptophan
   d) L-Serine + tetrahydrofolate → glycine + $N^5$, $N^{10}$-methylene-tetrahydrofolate
   e) L-Selenocysteine → L-alanine + $Se^0$

9. Threonine is formed by *E. coli* from homoserine via the intermediate γ-phosphohomoserine. Write out an abbreviated reaction sequence for its conversion to L-threonine by the action of threonine synthase.

10. Write out a plausible step-by-step mechanism by which 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase (ACC synthase) of plant tissues can form ACC from *S*-adenosylmethionine. This reaction requires a specific cofactor


11. Tissues of the mammalian central nervous system contain a pyridoxal phosphate-dependent glutamate decarboxylase that catalyzes conversion of Glu to γ-aminobutyrate (GABA), an inhibitory synaptic transmitter. GABA is degraded by transimination with α-oxoglutarate as the acceptor to yield succinic semialdehyde, which then is oxidized to succinate by an NAD-linked dehydrogenase.

    a) Show how these reactions can operate as a shunt pathway that allows the citric acid cycle to function without the enzymes α-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase and succinate thiokinase.
    b) Is the shunt more or less efficient than the normal cycle from the standpoint of energy recovery? Explain.



Biological oxidation-reduction reactions rely upon many organic coenzymes and transition metal ions. Left, a molecule of the hydrogen carrier pyrroloquinoline quinone (**PQQ**, Fig. 15-23) is seen at the bottom of a 7-bladed β propeller of a bacterial methanol dehydrogenase. In adrenodoxin reductase (right) the reducing power of **NADPH** is passed to **FAD** and then to the small redox protein adrenodoxin. In this stereoscopic view the pyridine ring of the oxidized coenzyme NADP+ and the tricyclic flavin ring of FAD are seen stacked against each other in the center; the adenylate ends stretching toward the top and bottom of the complex. From Ziegler and Schulz, (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10986-10995.

# Contents


767 **A. Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes and Dehydrogenases**
768 1. Three-Dimensional Structures of Dehydrogenases
768 2. Stereospecificity and Mechanism
770 *One step or two-step transfer?*
771 *Coenzyme and substrate analogs*
771 *Conformational changes during dehydrogenase action*
772 *Zinc-containing alcohol dehydrogenases*
774 *Other alcohol dehydrogenases and aldo-keto reductases*
775 3. Dehydrogenation of Amino Acids and Amines
775 4. Glyceraldehyde-3-Phosphate Dehydrogenase and the Generation of ATP in Fermentation Reactions
776 5. Reduction of Carboxyl Groups
777 6. Reduction of Carbon–Carbon Double Bonds
777 7. Transient Carbonyl Groups in Catalysis
778 8. ADP Ribosylation and Related Reactions of $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$
779 9. The Varied Chemistry of the Pyridine Nucleotides
779 *Addition to $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$*
780 *Modification of NADH in acid*
780 *Other reactions of pyridine nucleotides*
780 **B. The Flavin Coenzymes**
783 1. Flavoproteins and Their Reduction Potentials
783 2. Typical Dehydrogenation Reactions Catalyzed by Flavoproteins
788 3. More Flavoproteins
788 4. Modified Flavin Coenzymes
789 5. Mechanisms of Flavin Dehydrogenase Action
792 6. Half-Reduced Flavins
794 7. Metal Complexes of Flavins and Metalloflavoproteins
794 8. Reactions of Reduced Flavins with Oxygen
795 **C. Lipoic Acid and the Oxidative Decarboxylation of α-Oxoacids**
795 1. Chemical Reactions of Lipoic Acid
796 2. Oxidative Decarboxylation of Alpha-Oxoacids
798 3. Other Functions of Lipoic Acid
799 4. Additional Mechanisms of Oxidative Decarboxylation
799 *Pyruvate oxidase*
799 *Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase*
799 *Oxidative decarboxylation by hydrogen peroxide*
800 *Pyruvate formate-lyase reaction*
802 5. Cleavage of α-Oxoacids and Substrate-Level Phosphorylation
802 **D. Tetrahydrofolic Acid and Other Pterin Coenzymes**
802 1. Structure of Pterins
803 2. Folate Coenzymes
804 3. Dihydrofolate Reductase
805 *Inhibitors*
805 *Structure and mechanism*
808 4. Single-Carbon Compounds and Groups in Metabolism
808 *Serine as a C1 donor*
808 *The glycine decarboxylase–synthetase system*
810 *Starting with formate or carbon dioxide*
810 *$N^5$-Formyl-THF (leucovorin)*
810 *Catabolism of histidine and purines*
810 *Thymidylate synthase*
813 *Synthesis of methyl groups*
813 **E. Specialized Coenzymes of Methanogenic Bacteria**
815 **F. Quinones, Hydroquinones, and Tocopherols**
815 1. Pyrroloquinoline Quinone (PQQ)
816 2. Copper Amine Oxidases
816 *Topaquinone (TPQ)*
817 *Lysine tyrosylquinone (LTQ)*
817 *Tryptophan tryptophanylquinone (TTQ)*
817 *Three-dimensional structures*
817 *Mechanisms*
818 3. Ubiquinones, Plastoquinones, Tocopherols, and Vitamin K
819 4. Quinones as Electron Carriers
820 5. Vitamin K and γ-Carboxyglutamate Formation
822 6. Tocopherols (Vitamin E) as Antioxidants
822 **G. Selenium-Containing Enzymes**

828 **References**
835 **Study Questions**

**Boxes**

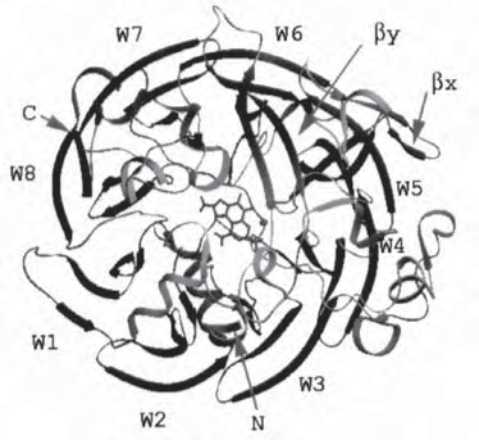
769 Box 15-A Nicotinic Acid and Nicotinamide
783 Box 15-B Riboflavin
786 Box 15-C Thioredoxin and Glutaredoxin
802 Box 15-D Folic Acid (Pteroylglutamic Acid)
812 Box 15-E Thymidylate Synthase, a Target Enzyme in Cancer Chemotherapy
821 Box 15-F The Vitamin K Family
823 Box 15-G The Vitamin E Family: The Tocopherols
826 Box 15-H Glutathione Peroxidase and Abnormalities of Red Blood Cells

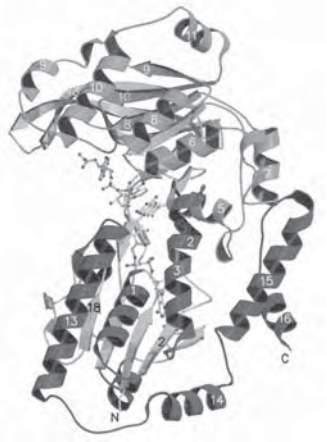
**Tables**

766 Table 15-1 Some Biochemical Hydrogen Transfer Reactions
784 Table 15-2 Some Dehydrogenation Reactions Catalyzed by Flavoproteins
808 Table 15-3 Single-Carbon Compounds in Order of Oxidation State of Carbon
825 Table 15-4 Selenium-Containing Proteins

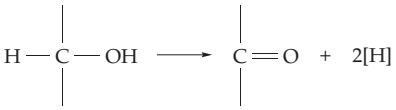
# Coenzymes of Oxidation–Reduction Reactions

# 15



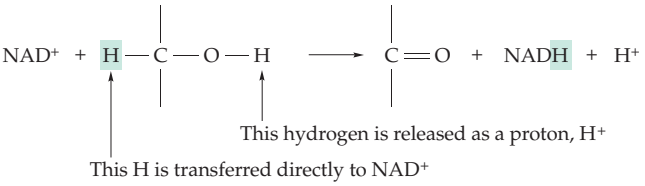
The **dehydrogenation** of an alcohol to a ketone or aldehyde (Eq. 15-1) is one of the most frequent biological oxidation reactions. Although the hydrogen atoms removed from the substrate are often indicated simply as 2[H], it was recognized early in the twentieth century that they are actually transferred to hydrogen-carrying coenzymes such as $NAD^+$, $NADP^+$, FAD, and **riboflavin**



(15-1)

**5'-phosphate** (FMN). This chapter deals with these coenzymes and also with a number of other organic oxidation–reduction coenzymes. They may be considered either as carriers of hydrogen or as carriers of electrons ($H = H^+ + e^-$) in metabolic reactions.

When $NAD^+$ becomes reduced by dehydrogenation of an alcohol, one of the hydrogen atoms removed from the alcohol becomes firmly attached to the $NAD^+$, converting it to NADH. The other is released as a proton (Eq. 15-2). Study of $^2H$-labeled alcohols and their oxidation by $NAD^+$ has shown that *dehydrogenases catalyze direct transfer to $NAD^+$ of the hydrogen that is attached to carbon in the alcohol*. There is never any exchange of this hydrogen atom with protons of the medium. At the same time, the hydrogen attached to the oxygen of the alcohol is released into the medium as $H^+$:




(15-2)

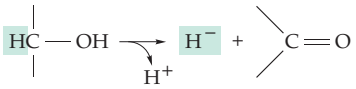
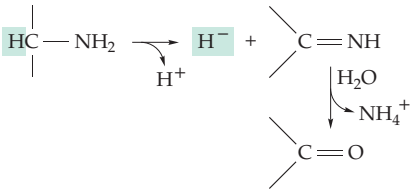
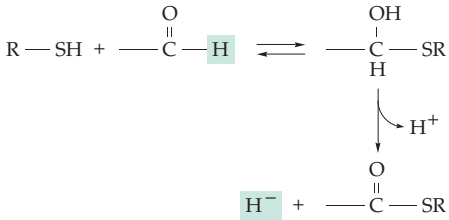
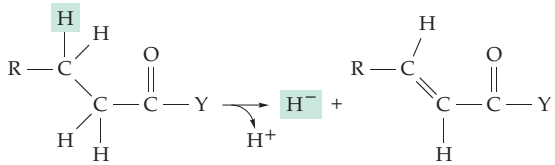
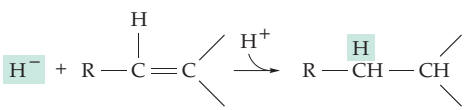
The foregoing observations suggested that these biological dehydrogenations may be viewed as removal of a hydride ion ($H^-$) together with a proton ($H^+$) rather than as removal of two hydrogen atoms. $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ are regarded as hydride ion-accepting coenzymes. However, it has been impossible to establish conclusively that the hydrogen atom and electron are transferred simultaneously as $H^-$. Transfer of the hydrogen atom to or from these coenzymes may conceivably be followed by or preceded by transfer of an electron. The situation is even less clear for the flavin coenzymes FAD and riboflavin phosphate for which intermediate **free radical** oxidation states are known to exist. However, regardless of the actual mechanism, it is convenient to classify most hydrogen transfer reactions of metabolism as if they occurred by transfer of a hydride ion. *The hydride ion can be regarded as a nucleophile which can add to double bonds or can be eliminated from substrates in reactions of types that we have already considered.* Some of these reactions are listed in Table 15-1.

Why are there *four* major hydrogen transfer coenzymes, $NAD^+$, $NADP^+$, FAD, and riboflavin phosphate (FMN), instead of just one? Part of the answer is that the **reduced pyridine nucleotides** NADPH and NADH are more powerful reducing agents than are reduced **flavins** (Table 6-7). Conversely, flavin coenzymes are more powerful oxidizing agents than are

$NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$. This difference reflects the chemical difference between the vitamins **riboflavin** and **nicotinamide** which form the oxidation–reduction centers of the coenzymes. Another difference is that $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ tend to be present in free forms within cells, diffusing from a site on one enzyme to a site on another. These coenzymes are *sometimes* tightly bound but flavin coenzymes are *usually* firmly bound to proteins, fixed, and unable to move. Thus, they tend to accept hydrogen atoms from one substrate and to pass them to a second substrate while attached to a single enzyme.

The oxidation–reduction potential of a pyridine nucleotide coenzyme system is determined by the standard redox potential for the free coenzyme (Table 6-8) together with the ratio of concentrations of oxidized to reduced coenzyme ([$NAD^+$] / [NADH], Eq. 6-64). If these concentrations are known, a redox

**TABLE 15-1**
**Some Biochemical Hydrogen Transfer Reactions[a]**

| Reaction | Example (oxidant) |
|---|---|
| **A** Dehydrogenation of an alcohol  | Alcohol dehydrogenase ($NAD^+$) |
| **B** Dehydrogenation of an amine  | Amino acid dehydrogenases, amine oxidases ($NAD^+$ or flavin) |
| **C** Dehydrogenation of adduct of thiol and aldehyde  | Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase ($NAD^+$ or $NADP^+$) |
| **D** Dehydrogenation of acyl-CoA, acyl-ACP, or carboxylic acid  | Acyl-CoA dehydrogenases (Flavin) |
| | Succinic dehydrogenase (Flavin) |
| (Y = —S—CoA or —OH) | Opposite: enoyl reductase (NADPH) |
| **E** Reduction of desmosterol to cholesterol by NADPH  | Reduction of desmosterol to cholesterol by NADPH |

[a] Reaction type 9 A,B of Table on the inside cover at the end of the book: A hypothetical hydride ion $H^-$ is transferred from the substrate to a coenzyme of suitable reduction potential such as $NAD^+$, $NADP^+$, FAD, or riboflavin 5′-phosphate. The reverse of hydrogenation is shown for E. Many of the reactions are reversible and often go spontaneously in the reverse direction from that shown here.

potential can be defined for the $NAD^+$ system within a cell. This potential may vary in different parts of the cell because of differences in the $[NAD^+]$ / [NADH] ratio, but within a given region of the cell it is constant. On the other hand, the redox potentials of flavoproteins vary. Since the flavin coenzymes are not dissociable, two flavoproteins may operate at very different potentials even when they are physically close together.

Why are there two pyridine nucleotides, $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$, differing only in the presence or absence of an extra phosphate group? One important answer is that they are members of two different oxidation–reduction systems, both based on nicotinamide but functionally independent. The experimentally measured ratio $[NAD^+]$ / [NADH] is much higher than the ratio $[NADP^+]$ / [NADPH]. Thus, these two coenzyme systems also can operate within a cell at different redox potentials. A related generalization that holds much of the time is that *$NAD^+$ is usually involved in pathways of catabolism, where it functions as an oxidant, while NADPH is more often used as a reducing agent in biosynthetic processes.* See Chapter 17, Section I for further discussion.

## A. Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes and Dehydrogenases

In 1897, Buchner discovered that "yeast juice," prepared by grinding yeast with sand and filtering, catalyzed fermentation of sugar. This was a major discovery which excited the interest of many other biochemists.[1] Among them were Harden and Young, who, in 1904, showed that Buchner's cell-free yeast juice lost its ability to ferment glucose to alcohol and carbon dioxide when it was dialyzed. Apparently, fermentation depended upon a low-molecular-weight substance that passed out through the pores of the dialysis membrane. Fermentation could be restored by adding back to the yeast juice either the concentrated dialysate or boiled yeast juice (in which the enzyme proteins had been destroyed). The heat-stable material, which Harden and Young called **cozymase**, was eventually found to be a mixture of inorganic phosphate ions, thiamin diphosphate, and $NAD^+$. However, characterization of $NAD^+$ was not accomplished until 1935.

Pure $NADP^+$ was isolated from red blood cells in 1934 by Otto Warburg and W. Christian, who had been studying the oxidation of glucose 6-phosphate by erythrocytes.[1a] They demonstrated a requirement for a dialyzable coenzyme which they characterized and named **triphosphopyridine nucleotide** ($TPN^+$, but now officially $NADP^+$; Fig. 15-1). Thus, even before its recognition as an important vitamin in human nutrition, nicotinamide was identified as a component of $NADP^+$.

Warburg and Christian recognized the relationship of $NADP^+$ and $NAD^+$ (then called $DPN^+$) and proposed that both of these compounds act as hydrogen carriers through alternate reduction and oxidation of the pyridine ring. They showed that the coenzymes could be reduced either enzymatically or with sodium dithionite $Na_2S_2O_4$.

$$S_2O_4^{2-} + NAD^+ + H^+ \rightarrow NADH + 2\,SO_2 \qquad (15\text{-}3)$$

The reduced coenzymes NADH and NADPH were characterized by a new light-absorption band at 340 nm. This is not present in the oxidized forms, which absorb maximally at 260 nm (Fig. 15-2). The reduced forms are stable in air, but their reoxidation was found

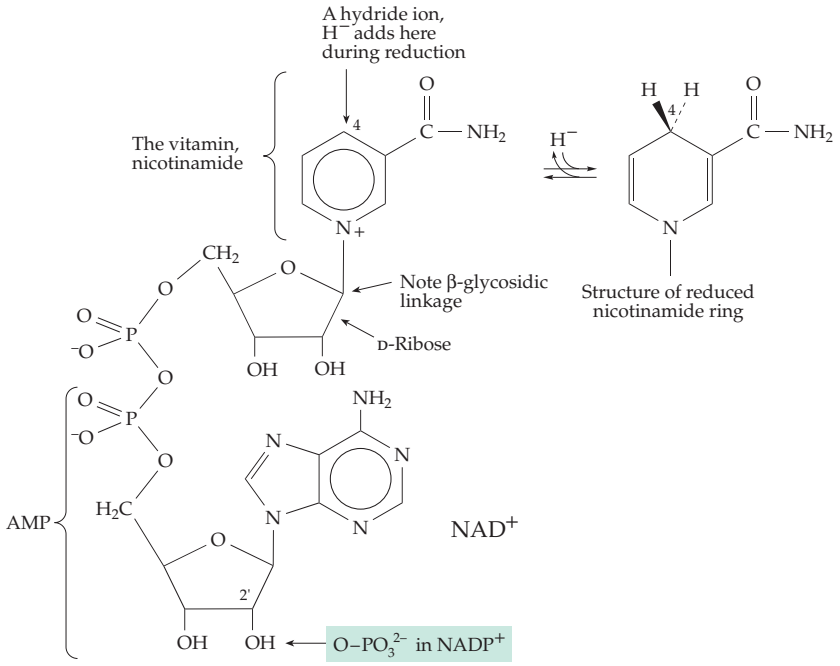



**Figure 15-1** The hydrogen-carrying coenzymes $NAD^+$ (nicotinanide adenine dinucleotide) and $NADP^+$ (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate). We use the abbreviations $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$, even though the net charge on the entire molecule at pH 7 is negative because of the charges on oxygen atoms of the phospho groups.

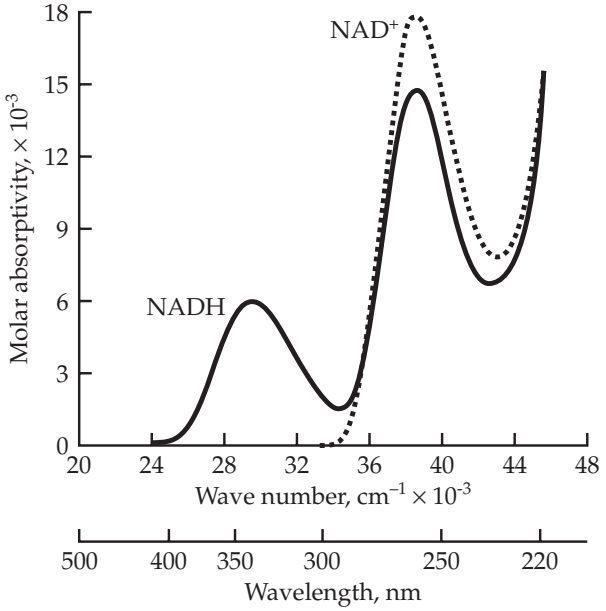



**Figure 15-2** Absorption spectra of $NAD^+$ and NADH. Spectra of $NADP^+$ and NADPH are nearly the same as these. The difference in absorbance between oxidized and reduced forms at 340 nm is the basis for what is probably the single most often used spectral measurement in biochemistry. Reduction of $NAD^+$ or $NADP^+$ or oxidation of NADH or NADPH is measured by changes in absorbance at 340 nm in many methods of enzyme assay. If a pyridine nucleotide is not a reactant for the enzyme being studied, a **coupled assay** is often possible. For example, the rate of enzymatic formation of ATP in a process can be measured by adding to the reaction mixture the following enzymes and substrates: hexokinase + glucose + glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase + $NADP^+$. As ATP is formed, it phosphorylates glucose via the action of hexokinase. $NADP^+$ then oxidizes the glucose 6-phosphate that is formed with production of NADPH, whose rate of appearance is monitored at 340 nm.

to be catalyzed by certain yellow enzymes which were later identified as flavoproteins.

## 1. Three-Dimensional Structures of Dehydrogenases

Most $NAD^+$- or $NADP^+$- dependent dehydrogenases are dimers or trimers of 20- to 40-kDa subunits. Among them are some of the first enzymes for which complete structures were determined by X-ray diffraction methods. The structure of the 329-residue per subunit muscle ($M_4$) isoenzyme of **lactate dehydrogenases** (see Chapter 11) from the dogfish was determined to 0.25 nm resolution by Rossmann and associates in 1971.[2–4] More recently, structures have been determined for mammaliam muscle and heart type ($H_4$) isoenzymes,[5] for the testicular ($C_4$) isoenzyme from the mouse,[6] and for bacterial lactate dehydrogenases.[6–8] In all of these the polypeptide is folded nearly identically. The structures of the homologous cytosolic and mitochondrial isoenzymes of **malate dehydrogenase** are also similar,[9–11] as are those of the bacterial enzyme.[12,13] All of these proteins consist of two structural domains and the $NAD^+$ is bound to the nucleotide-binding domain in a similar manner as is shown in Fig. 2-13 for glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase. The coenzyme-binding domains of the dehydrogenases of known structures all have this nearly constant structural feature (often called the Rossmann fold) consisting of a six-stranded parallel sheet together with several α helical coils[14] (Figs. 2-13 and 2-27).

The coenzyme molecule curls around one end of the nucleotide-binding domains in a "C" conformation with the nicotinamide ring lying in a pocket (Figs. 2-13, 15-3). Even before the crystal structure of lactate dehydrogenase was known, the lack of pH dependence of coenzyme binding from pH 5 to 10 together with observed inactivation by butanedione suggested that the pyrophosphate group of $NAD^+$ binds to a guanidinium group of an arginine residue. This was identified by X-ray diffraction studies as Arg 101. This ion pairing interaction, as well as the hydrogen bond between Asp 53 and the 2' oxygen atom of a ribose ring (Fig. 15-3), is present in all of the lactate and malate dehydrogenases.

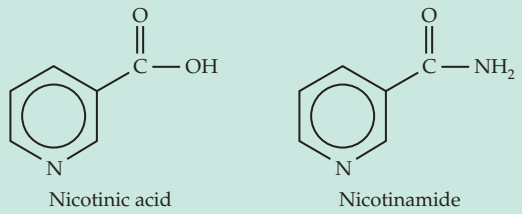
The adenine ring of the coenzyme is bound in a hydrophobic pocket with its amino group pointed out into the solvent. A second structural domain holds additional catalytic groups needed to form the active site.

## 2. Stereospecificity and Mechanism

When $NAD^+$ is reduced in $^2H_2O$ by dithionite (Eq. 15-3) an atom of $^2H$ is introduced into the reduced pyridine. Chemical degradation showed the $^2H$ to be present at the 4 position of the ring para to the nitrogen atom[15] (see Fig. 15-1). As shown by Westheimer and associates, during enzymatic reduction of $NAD^+$ by deuterium-containing ethanol, $CH_3–C^2H_2OH$, one of the $^2H$ atoms is transferred into the NADH formed, thus establishing the *direct transfer of a hydrogen atom*.[16,17] When the $NAD^2H$ formed in this way is reoxidized enzymatically with acetaldehyde, with regeneration of $NAD^+$ and ethanol, the $^2H$ is completely removed.

This was one of the first recognized examples of the ability of an enzyme to choose between two identical atoms at a *pro*-chiral center (Chapter 9). The two sides of the nicotinamide ring of NAD were designated A and B and the two hydrogen atoms at the 4 position of NADH as $H_A$ (now known as *pro-R*) and $H_B$ (*pro-S*). Alcohol dehydrogenase always removes the *pro-R* hydrogen. Malate, isocitrate, lactate, and D-glycerate dehydrogenases select the same hydrogen. However,

## BOX 15-A NICOTINIC ACID AND NICOTINAMIDE




Nicotinic acid Nicotinamide

Nicotinic acid was prepared in 1867 by oxidation of nicotine. Although it was later isolated by Funk and independently by Suzuki in 1911–1912 from yeast and rice polishings, it was not recognized as a vitamin. Its biological significance was established in 1935 when nicotinamide was identified as a component of $NAD^+$ by von Euler and associates and of $NADP^+$ by Warburg and Christian.[a] Both forms of the vitamin are stable, colorless compounds highly soluble in water.

In 1937, Elvehjem and coworkers demonstrated that nicotinic acid cured canine "blacktongue." In the same year it was found to cure human **pellagra**, a terrible disease characterized by weakness, indigestion, and loss of appetite followed by dermatitis, diarrhea, mental disorders, and eventual death. At that time pellagra was common in the United States, especially in the south. The U.S. Public Health Service estimated that during 1912–1916 there were 100,000 victims and 10,000 deaths a year.[b,c]

The daily requirement for an adult is about 7.5 mg. The amount is decreased by the presence in the diet of tryptophan, which can be converted partially to nicotinic acid (Chapter 25).[d,e] Tryptophan is about 1/60 as active as nicotinic acid itself. The one-time prevalence of pellagra in the southern United States was a direct consequence of a diet high in maize whose proteins have an unusually low tryptophan content.

[a] Schlenk, F. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 286–288
[b] Wagner, A. F., and Folkers, K. (1964) *Vitamins and Coenzymes*, Wiley (Interscience), New York (p. 73)
[c] Rosenkrantz, B. G. (1974) *Science* **183**, 949–950
[d] Teply, L. J. (1993) *FASEB J.* **7**, 1300
[e] Sauberlich, H. E. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. B (Dolphin, D., Avramović, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 599–626, Wiley (Interscience), New York

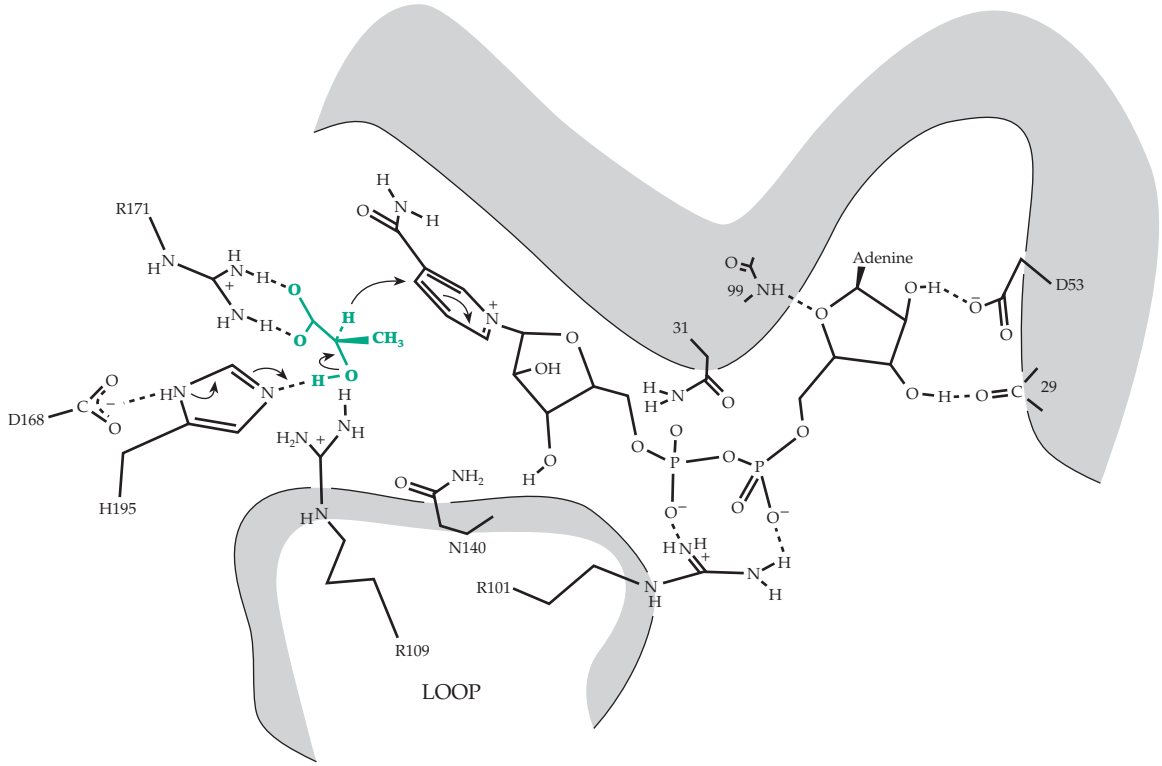
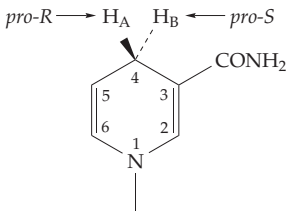



**Figure 15-3** Diagrammatic structure of $NAD^+$ and L-lactate bound into the active site of lactate dehydrogenase. See Eventhoff *et al.*[5]

dehydrogenases acting on glucose 6-phosphate, glutamate, 6-phosphogluconate, and 3-phosphoglyceraldehyde remove the *pro-S* hydrogen. By 1979 this stereospecificity had been determined for 127 dehydrogenases, about half of which were found A-specific and half B-specific.[18] Isotopically labeled substrates




have usually been used for this purpose but a simple NMR method has been devised.[19,20]

How complete is the stereospecificity? Does the enzyme sometimes make a mistake? *Lactate dehydrogenase displays nearly absolute specificity*, transferring a proton into the "incorrect" *pro-S* position no more than once in $5 \times 10^7$ catalytic cycles.[21] This suggests a difference in transition-state energies of about 40 kJ / mol for the two isomers. X-ray structural studies suggested that a major factor determining this stereoselectivity might be the location of hydrogen-bonding groups that hold the $-CONH_2$ group of the nicotinamide. If these are located in such a way that the nicotinamide ring has a *syn* orientation with respect to the ribose ring to which it is attached (Fig. 15-4), the A face of the coenzyme will be against the substrate undergoing oxidation or reduction. If the ring has an *anti* conformation, the B side will be against the substrate.[18,22] However, the explanation cannot be this simple. High specificity is still retained when NADH is modified, for example, by replacement of the $-CONH_2$ on the pyridine ring with $-COCH_3$ or $-CHO$ or by use of α-NADH, in which the ribose–nicotinamide linkage is α instead of β as in normal NADH.[23]

An intriguing idea is that the enzyme selectively stabilizes one of the boat conformations of NADH or NADPH. According to stereoelectronic principles the axially oriented hydrogen in such a boat structure (*pro-R* in Fig. 15-4) will be the most readily transferred. On the basis of this principle, together with the idea that enzymes adjust the Gibbs energies of intermediate states to achieve optimum catalytic rates, the following prediction was made by Benner and associates:[24] *The thermodynamically most easily reduced carbonyl compounds will react by enzymatic transfer of the hydride ion from the pro-R position of NADH.* Conversely, the most difficultly reduced carbonyl compounds will receive the hydride ion from the *pro-S* position of NADH. The proposal has been controversial and it has been argued that evolutionary relationships play a dominant role in determining stereoselectivity.[23] Theoretical computations suggest that the boatlike puckering of the ring is flexible, raising some doubts about the rigidity of the reactants in the active site.[12,25] Nevertheless, it is likely that the coenzyme as well as bound substrates must assume very specific conformations before the enzyme is able to move to the transition state for the reaction. A great deal of effort has been expended in trying to understand other factors that may explain the high stereospecificity of dehydrogenases.[12,22,26–28]

When a hydrogen atom is transferred by an enzyme from the 4 position of NADH or NADPH to an aldehyde or ketone to form an alcohol, the placement of the hydrogen atom on the alcohol is also stereospecific. Thus, alcohol dehydrogenase acting on $NAD^2H$ converts acetaldehyde to (*R*)-mono-[$^2$H]ethanol (Eq. 9-73). Pyruvate is reduced by lactate dehydrogenase to L-lactate, and so on. Even mutations that disrupt the binding of the carboxylate of lactate, e.g., substitution of arginine 171 (see Fig. 15-3) by tryptophan or phenylalanine and introduction of a new arginine on the other side of the active site, do not alter the L-stereospecificity. However, the specificity for lactate is lost.[29]

***One step or two-step transfer?*** Another major question about dehydrogenases is whether the hydrogen atom that is transferred moves as a hydride ion, as is generally accepted, or as a hydrogen atom with separate transfer of an electron and with an intermediate NAD or NADPH free radical. In one study para-substituted benzaldehydes were reduced with NADH and $NAD^2H$ using yeast alcohol dehydrogenase as a catalyst.[30] This permitted the application of the Hammett equation (Box 6-C) to the rate data. For a series of benzaldehydes for which $\sigma^+$ varied widely, a value

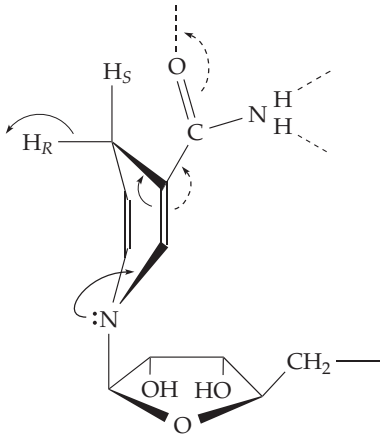



**Figure 15-4** The nicotinamide ring of NADH in a *syn* boat conformation suitable for transfer of an axially oriented *pro-R* hydrogen atom from its A face as $H^-$. The flow of electrons is shown by the solid arrows. The dashed arrows indicate competing resonance which favors planarity of the ring and opposes the $H^-$ transfer. Hydrogen bonds from the protein to the carboxamide group (dashed lines) affect both this tendency and the conformation of the nucleotide.

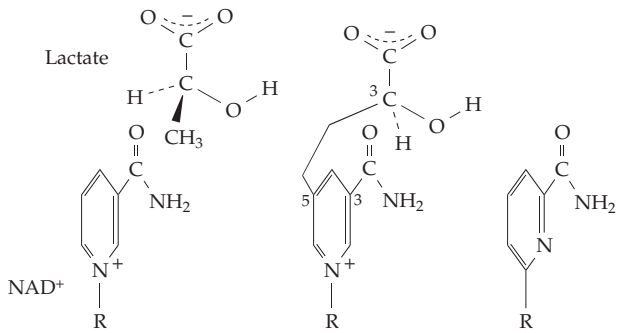
of ρ = +2.2 was observed for the rate constant with both NADH and NAD²H. Thus, electron-accepting substituents in the para position hasten the reaction. While the significance of this observation is not immediately obvious, the relatively low value of ρ is probably incompatible with a mechanism that requires complete transfer of a single electron from NADH to acetaldehyde in the first step. A primary isotope effect on the rates was $k_H / k_D = 3.6$, indicating that the C–H bond in NADH is broken in the rate-limiting step. The fact that the isotope effect is the same for all of the substituted benzaldehydes also argued in favor of a hydride ion transfer.

Studies of the kinetics of nonenzymatic model reactions of NADH with quinones[31,32] have also been interpreted to favor a single-step hydride ion transfer. Application of Marcus theory (Chapter 9, Section D,4) to data from model systems also supports the hydride transfer mechanism.[33,34] Quantum mechanical tunneling may be involved in enzymatic transfer of protons, hydride ions, and electrons.[35–36] Tunneling is often recognized by unusually large primary or secondary kinetic isotope effects. According to semi-classical theory (Chapter 12), the maximum effects for deuterium and tritium are given by the following ratios:

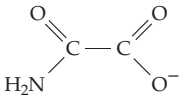
$$(k_{2_H} / k_{1_H}) = (k_{3_H} / k_{2_H})^{3.3} \approx 7.$$

Higher ratios, which suggest tunneling, are frequently observed for dehydrogenases.[36a,b] Tunneling is apparently coupled to fluctuations in motion within the enzyme-substrate complex. Study of effects of pressure on reactions provides a new approach that can aid interpretation.[36c,36d]

***Coenzyme and substrate analogs.*** The structures of enzyme•NAD⁺•substrate complexes (Fig. 15-3) may be studied by X-ray crystallography under certain conditions or can be inferred from those of various stable enzyme-inhibitor complexes or from enzyme reconstituted with NAD⁺ that has been covalently linked to the substrate. In the following diagram,[27] NAD⁺ (I) is shown with L-lactate lying next to its A face, ready to transfer a hydride ion to the *pro-R* position in NADPH. Also shown (II) is 5-(*S*)-lac-NAD⁺, with the covalently linked lactate portion in nearly the same position as in diagram I. This NAD derivative was used to obtain the first 0.27-nm structure with a bound substrate-like molecule in lactate dehydrogenase.[37] Since then the structures of many complexes with a variety of dehydrogenases have been studied. In coenzyme analog III the ring is bound to ribose with a C–C bond and it lacks the positive charge on the nicotinamide ring in NAD⁺. It does not react with substrate. However, it binds to the coenzyme site of alcohol dehydrogenase and forms with ethanol a ternary complex whose structure has been solved.[38]

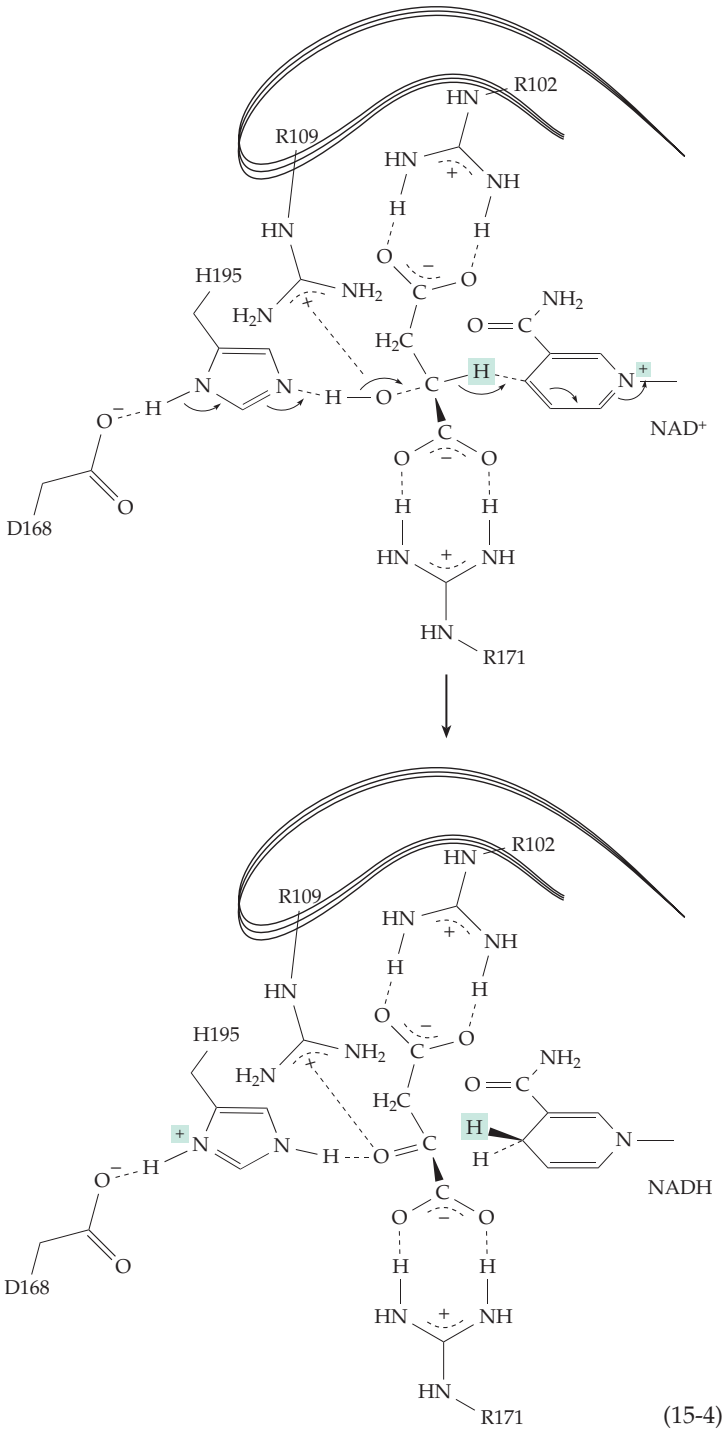



A related approach is to study complexes formed with normal NAD⁺ but with an unreactive second substrate. An example is oxamate, which binds well to lactate dehydrogenase to form stable ternary complexes for which equilibrium isotope effects have been studied.[39]




In the structure of the lactate dehydrogenase active site shown in Fig. 15-3, the lactate carboxylate ion is held and neutralized by the guanidinium group of Arg 171, and the imidazole group of His 195 is in position to serve as a general base catalyst to abstract a proton from the hydroxyl group of the substrate (Eq. 15-4). This imidazole group is also hydrogen bonded to the carboxylate of Asp 168 as in the "charge-relay" system of the serine proteases (Fig. 12-10). The same features are present in the active site of malate dehydrogenases and have been shown essential by study of various mutant forms.[11,40–42] The His:Asp pair of the dehydrogenases is not part of the nucleotide-binding domain but is present in the second structural domain, the "catalytic domain." This is another feature reminiscent of the serine proteases. A bacterial D-glycerate dehydrogenase also has a similar structure and the same catalytic groups. However, the placement of the catalytic histidine and the arginine that binds the α-carboxylate group of the substrate is reversed, allowing the enzyme to act on the D-isomer.[43]

***Conformational changes during dehydrogenase action.*** Dehydrogenases bind coenzyme and substrate in an ordered sequence. The coenzyme binds first, then the oxidizable or reducible substrate. The binding of the coenzyme to lactate dehydrogenase is accompanied by a conformational change by which a loop, involving residues 98–120 and including one helix,




(15-4)

folds over the coenzyme like a lid.[41,44] This conformational change must occur during each catalytic cycle, just as in the previously discussed cases of citrate synthase (Chapter 13) and aspartate aminotransferase (Chapter 14). One effect of folding of the loop is to bring the side chain of Arg 109 into close proximity to His 195 and to the OH group of the bound lactate (Eq. 15-4). The closing of the loop also forces the positively charged nicotinamide ring more deeply into a relatively nonpolar pocket. This may induce a movement of the positive charge toward the 4' carbon of the ring, assisting in the transfer of the hydride ion (Eq. 15-4).[41] At the end of this transfer both Arg 109 and His 196 are positively charged and electrostatic repulsion between them may help to move the loop and release the products. If the reaction proceeds in the opposite direction the presence of two positive charges will assist in the hydride ion transfer. The importance of Arg 109 is demonstrated by the fact that a mutant with glutamine in place of Arg 109 has a value of $k_{cat}$ only 1/400 that of native enzyme.[45]

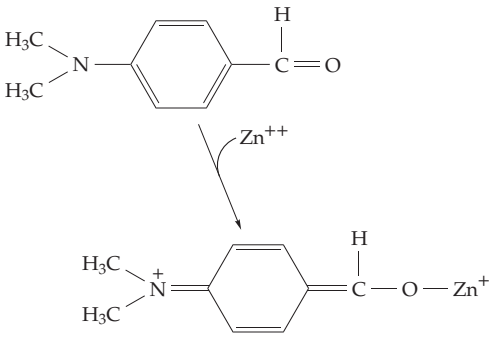
The loop closure also causes significant changes in the Raman spectra of the bound $NAD^+$, especially in vibrational modes that involve the carboxamide group of the nicotinamide ring. These have been interpreted as indicating an increased ridigity of binding of the coenzyme in the closed conformation.[46] As with many other enzymes acting on polar substrates, a characteristic of the pretransition state complex appears to be formation of a complex with a network of hydrogen bonds extending into the protein, exclusion of most water molecules, and tight packing of protein groups around the substrate. It is also significant that an overall net electrical charge on the ES complexes must be correct for tight binding of substrates to occur for lactate or malate dehydrogenase.[44] Positive and negative charges are balanced except for one excess positive charge which may be needed for catalysis.

***Zinc-containing alcohol dehydrogenases.*** Liver alcohol dehydrogenase is a relatively nonspecific enzyme that oxidizes ethanol and many other alcohols. The much studied horse liver enzyme[47–60] is a dimer of 374-residue subunits, each of which contains a "catalytic" $Zn^{2+}$ ion deeply buried in a crevice between the nucleotide-binding and catalytic domains. The enzyme also contains a "structural" $Zn^{2+}$ ion[48] that is bound by four sulfur atoms from cysteine side chains but does not represent a conserved feature of all alcohol dehydrogenases. The catalytic $Zn^{2+}$ is ligated by sulfur atoms from cysteines 46 and 174 and by a nitrogen atom of the imidazole group of His 67 (Fig. 15-5). In the free enzyme a water molecule is thought to occupy the 4th coordination position and its dissociation to form the $Zn^+–HO^-$ complex (Eq. 15-5) may account for a $pK_a$ of 9.2 in the free enzyme and of 7.6 in the $NAD^+$ complex.[48] The apparent $pK_a$ drops further to about 6.4 in the presence of the substrate

$$Zn^{2+}–OH_2 \rightarrow Zn^+–OH + H^+ \qquad (15\text{-}5)$$

ethanol. The assignment of this $pK_a$ value has been controversial.[48,49] Histidine 51 (Fig. 15-5), Glu 68 and Asp 49 have side chains close to the zinc and, as we have seen (Chapter 7), macroscopic $pK_a$ values of proteins can be *shared* by two or more closely placed groups.

Substrate binding also induces a conformational change in this enzyme. When both coenzymes and substrate bind the "closed" conformation of the enzyme is formed by a rotation of the catalytic domains of the two subunits relative to the coenzyme-binding domains.[50–51a] Structures of ternary complexes with inhibitors and with substrates have also been established. For example, liver alcohol dehydrogenase was crystallized as the enzyme•$NAD^+$• *p*-bromobenzyl alcohol complex with saturating concentrations of substrates in an equilibrium mixture[51b] and studied at low resolution. Transient kinetic studies or direct spectroscopic determinations led to the conclusion that the internal equilibrium (E•$NAD^+$•alcohol = E•NADH•aldehyde) favors the $NAD^+$•alcohol complex.[52] Subsequently, the complex was studied at higher resolution, and the basic structural features were confirmed with a




(15-6)

structure of the enzyme complexed with $NAD^+$ and 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorobenzyl alcohol.[53] From the crystal structures of the $NAD^+$ • *p*-bromobenzyl alcohol complex and the previously mentioned complex with ethanol and analog III it appears that the oxygen of the alcohol substrate coordinates with the $Zn^{2+}$, displacing the bound water. Binding of the chromophoric aldehyde 4-*trans*-(*N*, *N*-dimethylamino) cinnamaldehyde shifts the wavelength of maximum absorbance by 66 nm, suggesting that $Zn^{2+}$ binds directly to the oxygen of this ligand (Eq. 15-6).[54] Resonance-enhanced Raman spectroscopy (Chapter 23) of the complex of dimethylaminobenzaldehyde with alcohol dehydrogenase also supports an intermediate in which the $Zn^{2+}$ becomes coordinated directly with the substrate oxygen (Eq. 15-6).[55] Rapid scanning spectrophotometry of complexes with another chromophoric substrate, 3-hydroxy-4-nitrobenzyl alcohol, also suggested that the alcohol first formed a complex with an undissociated alcoholic – OH group (Eq. 15-7, step *a*) and then lost a proton to form a zinc alcoholate complex (step *b*)[56] which could react by hydride ion transfer (step *c*).

Eklund *et al.* suggested that the side chains of Ser 48 and His 51 act as a proton relay system to remove the proton from the alcohol, in step *b* of Eq. 15-7, leaving the transient zinc-bound alcoholate ion, which can then transfer a hydride ion to $NAD^+$, in step *c*.[52] The shaded hydrogen atom leaves as $H^+$. The role of His 51 as a base is supported by studies of the inactivation of the horse liver enzyme by diethyl pyrocarbonate[57] and by directed mutation of yeast and liver enzymes. When His 51 was substituted by Gln the $pK_a$ of 7 was abolished and the activity was decreased ten-fold.[58]

The functioning of zinc ions in enzymes has been controversial and other mechanisms have been proposed. Makinen *et al.* suggested a transient pentacoordinate $Zn^{2+}$ complex on the basis of EPR measurements on en-

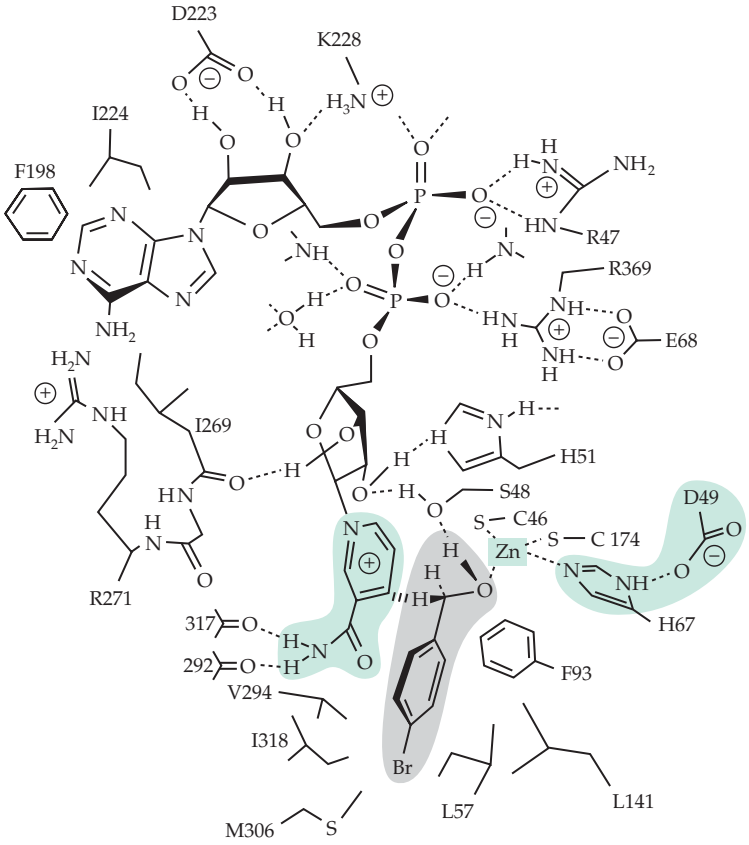
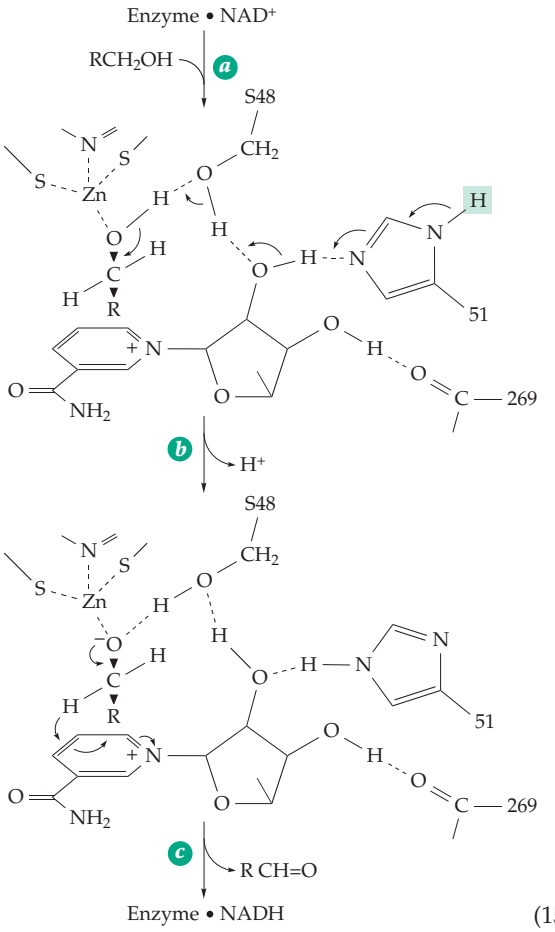



**Figure 15-5** Structure of the complex of horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase with $NAD^+$ and the slow substrate *p*-bromobenzyl alcohol. The zinc atom and the nicotinamide ring of the bound $NAD^+$ are shaded. Adjacent to them is the bound substrate. Courtesy of Bryce Plapp. Based on Ramaswamy *et al.*[53]




(15-7)

zyme containing $Co^{2+}$. Such a complex, in which the side chain of nearby Glu 68 would participate, would allow the coordinated water molecule to act as the base in deprotonation of the alcohol.[59] Molecular dynamics calculations indicate that Glu 68 can coordinate the zinc ion in this fashion, but Ryde suggests that its function may be to assist the exchange of ligands, i.e., the release of an alcohol or aldehyde product.[60] A variety of kinetic and spectroscopic studies have provided additional information that makes alcohol dehydrogenase one of the most investigated of all enzymes.

Liver alcohol dehydrogenase is important to the metabolism of ethanol by drinkers. Human beings exhibit small individual differences in their rates of alcohol metabolism which may reflect the fact that there are several isoenzymes and a number of genetic variants whose distribution differs from one person to the next as well as among tissues.[61–64] Inhibition of these isoenzymes by *uncompetitive* inhibitors, discussed in Chapter 9, is a goal in treatment of poisoning by methanol or ethylene glycol. Inhibition of the dehydrogenases slows the two-step oxidation of these substrates to toxic carboxylic acids.[65]

Yeast contains two cytosolic alcohol dehydrogenase isoenzymes.[66] Alcohol dehydrogenase I, present in large amounts in cells undergoing fermentation, functions to reduce acetaldehyde in the fermentation process. Alcohol dehydrogenase II is synthesized by cells growing on such carbon sources as ethanol itself and needing to oxidize it to obtain energy. A third isoenzyme is present in mitochondria. An alcohol dehydrogenase isoenzyme of green plants is induced by anaerobic stress such as flooding. It permits ethanolic fermentation to provide energy temporarily to submerged roots and other tissues.[67] Some bacteria contain an $NADP^+$-dependent, $Zn^{2+}$-containing alcohol dehydrogenase.[67a]

***Other alcohol dehydrogenases and aldo-keto reductases.*** The oxidation of an alcohol to a carbonyl compound and the reverse reaction of reduction of a carbonyl group are found in so many metabolic pathways that numerous specialized dehydrogenases exist. A large group of "short-chain" dehydrogenases and reductases had at least 57 known members by 1995.[68–69a] Their structures and functions are variable. Most appear to be single-domain proteins with a large β sheet, a nucleotide-binding pocket, and a conserved pair of residues: Tyr 152 and Lys 156. These may function in a manner similar to that of the His-Asp pair in lactate dehydrogenase. A possible role of a cysteine side chain has been suggested for another member of this group, 3-hydroxyisobutyrate dehydrogenase, an enzyme of valine catabolism.[70]

Dehydrogenases often act primarily to reduce a carbonyl compound rather than to dehydrogenate an alcohol. These enzymes may still be called dehydrogenases. For example, in the lactic acid fermentation lactate is formed by reduction of pyruvate but we still call the enzyme lactate dehydrogenase. In our bodies this enzyme functions in both directions. However, some enzymes that act mainly in the direction of reduction are called reductases. An example is **aldose reductase**, a member of a family of **aldo-keto reductases**[71–73] which have $(\alpha/\beta)_8$-barrel structures.[74–76]

The normal physiological function of aldose reductase is uncertain but it can cause a problem in diabetic persons by reducing glucose to sorbitol (glucitol), ribose to ribitol, etc. The resulting sugar alcohols accumulate in the lens and are thought to promote cataract formation and may also be involved in the severe damage to retinas and kidneys that occurs in diabetes mellitus. Inhibitors of aldose reductase delay development of these complications in animals but the compounds tested are too toxic for human use.[76]

The active sites of aldo-keto reductases contain an essential tyrosine (Tyr 48) with a low $pK_a$ value. The nearby His 110, Asp 43, and Lys 77 may also participate in catalysis.[76,77] The kinetics are unusual. Both $NAD^+$ and NADH are bound tightly and the overall rate of reduction of a substrate is limited by the rate of dissociation of $NAD^+$.[78] Citrate is a natural uncompetitive inhibitor of aldose reductase.[79]

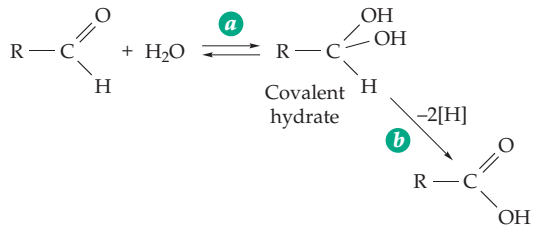
### 3. Dehydrogenation of Amino Acids and Amines

The dehydrogenation of an amine or the reverse reaction, the reduction of a Schiff base (Table 15-1, reaction type B), is another important pyridine nucleotide-dependent process. **Glutamate dehydrogenase,** a large oligomeric protein whose subunits contain 450 or more residues, is the best known enzyme catalyzing this reaction. An intermediate Schiff base of 2-oxoglutarate and $NH_3$ is a presumed intermediate.[80,81] Similar reactions are catalyzed by dehydrogenases for alanine,[82,83] leucine,[84] phenylalanine,[85] and other amino acids.[83,86,87]

### 4. Glyceraldehyde-3-Phosphate Dehydrogenase and the Generation of ATP in Fermentation Reactions

The oxidation of an aldehyde to a carboxylic acid, a highly exergonic process, often proceeds through a thioester intermediate whose cleavage can then be coupled to synthesis of ATP. This sequence is of central importance to the energy metabolism of cells (Chapters 10 and 17) and is shown in Fig. 15-6.

The best known enzyme catalyzing the first step of this reaction sequence is glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase which functions in the glycolytic sequence (steps *a* and *b* of Fig. 10-3). It is present in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes as a tetramer of identical 36- to 37-kDa subunits. Three-dimensional structures have been determined for enzyme from several species, including lobster,[47,88] *E. coli*,[89] the thermophilic bacterium *Bacillus stearothermophilus* (Fig. 2-13),[90–90a] and trypanosomes.[91] Recall that aldehydes are in equilibrium with their covalent hydrates (Eq. 15-8, step *a*). Dehydrogenation of such a hydrate yields an acid (Eq. 15-8, step *b*) but such a mechanism offers no possibility of conserving the energy available from the reaction. However, during catalysis by glyceraldehyde-phosphate dehydrogenase the SH group of Cys 149, in the first step (step *a*, Fig. 15-6), adds to the substrate carbonyl group to form an adduct, a thiohemiacetal. This adduct is oxidized by $NAD^+$ to a thioester, an *S*-acyl enzyme (step *b*), which is then cleaved by the same enzyme through a displacement on carbon by an oxygen atom of $P_i$ (phosphorolysis; step *c*). The sulfhydryl group of the enzyme is released simultaneously and the product, the acyl phosphate **1,3-bisphosphoglycerate**, is formed. The imidazole group of His 176 may catalyze both steps *a* and *b*.[89,92] A separate enzyme then transfers the phospho group from the 1 position of 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate to ADP to form ATP and 3-phosphoglycerate (step *d*). The overall sequence of Fig. 15-6 is the synthesis of one mole of ATP coupled to the oxidation of an aldehyde




(15-8)

to a carboxylic acid and the conversion of $NAD^+$ to NADH.

In green plants and in some bacteria an $NADP^+$-dependent cytoplasmic glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase *does not* use inorganic phosphate to form an acyl phosphate intermediate but gives 3-phosphoglycerate with a free carboxylate as in Eq. 15-8.[93,93a] Because it doesn't couple ATP cleavage to the dehydrogenation, it drives the [NADPH] / [$NADP^+$] ratio to a high value favorable to biosynthetic processes (see Chapter 17).

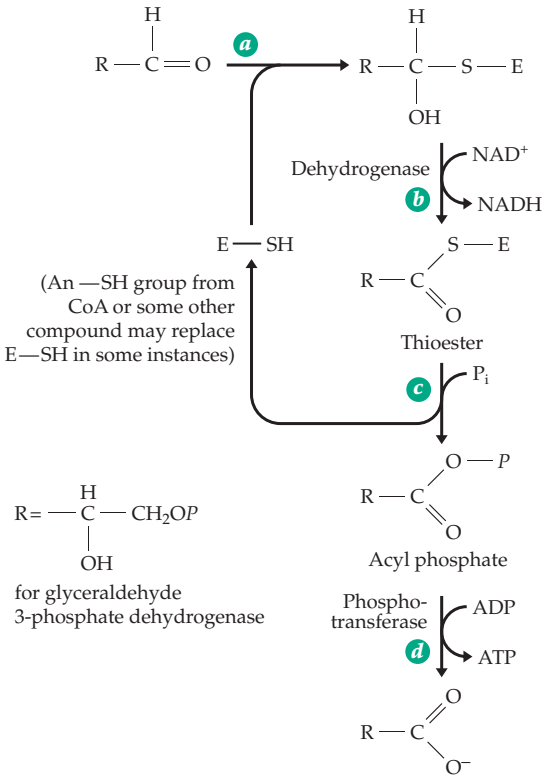



**Figure 15-6** Generation of ATP coupled to oxidation of an aldehyde to a carboxylic acid. The most important known example of this sequence is the oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to 3-phosphoglycerate (Fig. 10-3, steps *a* and *b*). Other important sequences for "substrate-level" phosphorylation are shown in Eq. 14-23 and in Fig. 15-16.

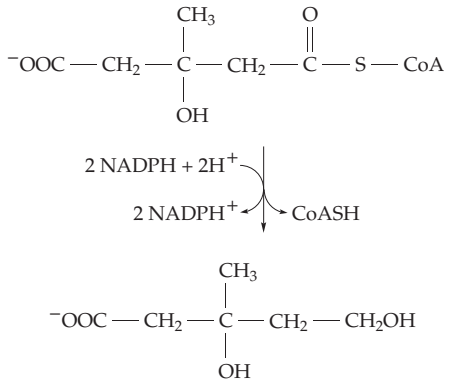
Animal tissues also contain aldehyde dehydrogenases of a nonspecific type which are thought to act to remove toxic aldehydes from tissues.[94,95] Like glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, these enzymes form thioester intermediates as in Fig. 15-6 but which are hydrolyzed rather than being converted to acyl phosphates. A mutation (E487K) in the mitochondrial enzyme occurs in about 50% of the Asian population. Although the structural alteration is not at the active site, the enzyme activity is low. Individuals carrying the mutation are healthy but have an aversion to alcohol, whose consumption causes an elevated blood level of acetaldehyde, facial flushing, dizziness, and other symptoms. A similar effect is exerted by the drug disulfiram (Antabuse), which has been used to discourage drinking and whose metabolites are thought to inhibit aldehyde dehydrogenase.[95]

Alcohol dehydrogenases also oxidize aldehydes, probably most often as the geminal diol forms, according to Eq. 15-8. No ATP is formed. The same enzymes can catalyze the dismutation of aldehydes, with equal numbers of aldehyde molecules going to carboxylic acid and to the alcohol.[96–98]

## 5. Reduction of Carboxyl Groups

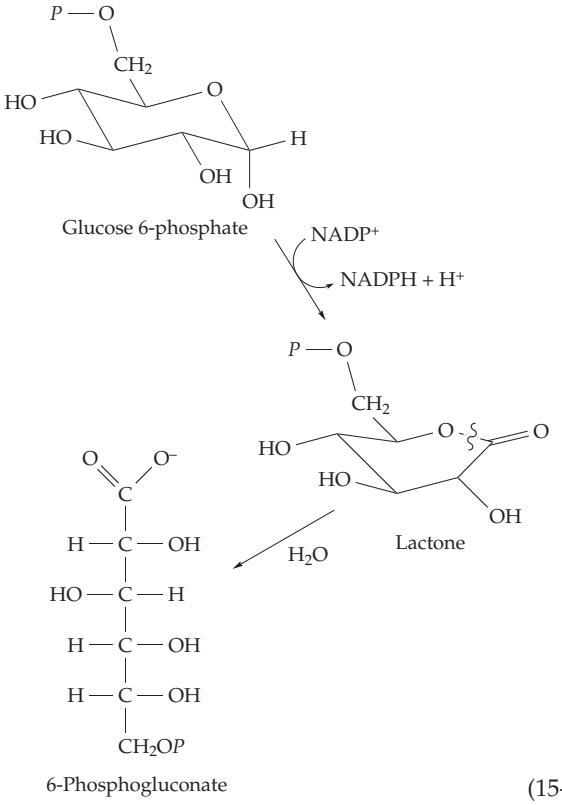
The last two reaction steps in Fig. 15-6, steps *c* and *d*, are in essence the reverse of the sequence used for synthesis of a thioester such as a fatty acyl coenzyme A. Thus, the chemistry by which ATP is generated during glycolysis and that by which it is utilized in biosynthesis is nearly the same. Furthermore, a standard biochemical method for reduction of carboxyl groups to aldehyde groups is conversion, in an ATP-requiring process, to a thioester followed by reduction of the thioester (Table 15-1, reaction type C). For example, the sequence of Fig. 15-6 is reversed during gluconeogenesis (see Fig. 17-17). The carboxyl group of the side chain of aspartate can be reduced in two steps to form the alcohol homoserine (Figs. 11-3; 24-13).

The aldehyde generated by reduction of a thioester is not always released from the enzyme but may be converted on to the alcohol in a second reduction step.[99] This is the case for **3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA reductase** (HMG-CoA reductase), a large 887-residue protein that synthesizes mevalonate (Eq. 15-9).[100–102] This highly regulated enzyme controls the rate of synthesis of cholesterol and is a major target of drugs designed to block cholesterol synthesis. The structure of a smaller 428-residue bacterial enzyme is known.[103,104] Aspartate 766 is a probable proton donor in both reduction steps and Glu 558 and His 865 may act as a catalytic pair that protonates the sulfur of coenzyme A.[100]




(15-9)

A related oxidation reaction is catalyzed by **glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase**, the enzyme that originally attracted Warburg's attention and led to the discovery of $NADP^+$. The substrate, the hemiacetal ring form of glucose, is oxidized to a lactone which is then hydrolyzed to 6-phosphogluconate (Eq. 15-10).[104a] This oxidation of an aldehyde to a carboxylic acid is not linked directly to ATP synthesis as in Fig. 15-6. The ring-opening step ensures that the reaction goes to completion. This reaction is a major supplier of NADPH for reductive biosynthesis and the large Gibbs energy decrease for the overall reaction ensures that the ratio [NADPH] / [$NADP^+$] is kept high within cells. This is the only source of NADPH for mature erythrocytes and a deficiency of glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase is a common cause of drug- and food-

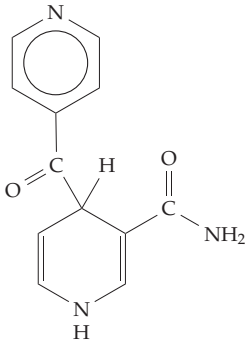



(15-10)

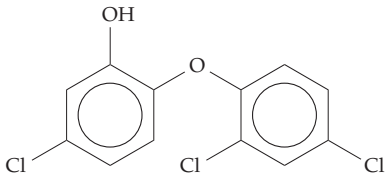
induced hemolytic anemia in human beings. About 400 variant forms of this enzyme are known.[105] Like the sickle cell trait (Box 7-B) some mutant forms of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase appear to confer resistance to malaria.

## 6. Reduction of Carbon–Carbon Double Bonds

Neither $NADP^+$ nor $NAD^+$ is a strong enough oxidant to carry out the dehydrogenation of an acyl-CoA (reaction type D of Table 15-1). However, NADPH or NADH can participate in the opposite reaction. Thus, NADPH transfers a hydride ion to the β-carbon of an unsaturated acyl group during the biosynthesis of fatty acids (Chapter 17) and during elongation of shorter fatty acids (Chapter 21).[106–107b] A discovery of medical importance is that isonicotinyl hydrazide (INH), the most widely used antituberculosis drug, forms an adduct (of an INH anion or radical) with $NAD^+$ of long-chain **enoyl-acyl carrier protein reductase** (enoyl-ACP reductase).[133a,b] This enzyme utilizes NADH in reduction of a C=C double bond during synthesis of mycolic acids. The same enzyme is blocked by **triclosan**, an antibacterial compound used widely in household products such as antiseptic soaps, toothpastes, cosmetics, fabrics, and toys.[133c–e]

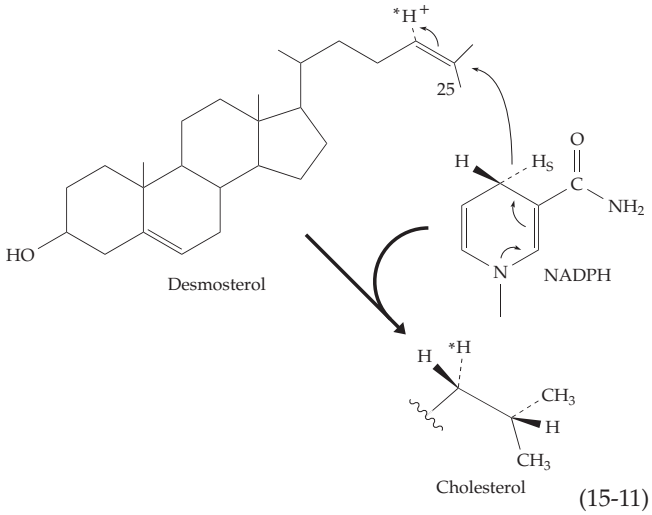



Adduct of isonicotinyl hydrazide anion with $NAD^+$




Triclosan

Less frequently NADPH is used to reduce an *isolated double bond*. An example is the hydrogenation of **desmosterol** by NADPH (Eq. 15-11), the final step in one of the pathways of biosynthesis of cholesterol (Fig. 22-7). In this and in other reactions of the same



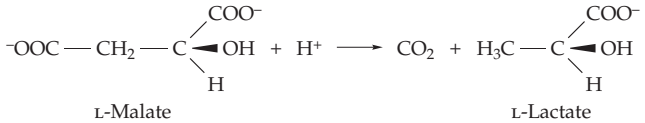

(15-11)

type, hydrogen transfer has been shown to be from the *pro-S* position in NADPH directly to C-25 of the sterol. The proton introduced from the medium (designated by the asterisks in Eq. 15-11) enters *trans* to the $H^-$ ion from NADPH. The proton always adds to the more electron-rich terminus of the double bond, i.e., it follows the Markovnikov rule. This result suggests that protonation of the double bond may precede $H^-$ transfer.[108]

Additional pyridine nucleotide-dependent dehydrogenases include **glutathione reductase** (Figs. 15-10, 15-12), **dihydrofolate reductase** (Fig. 15-19), isocitrate dehydrogenase, ***sn*-glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase** (Chapter 21), L-3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase (Chapter 21), **retinol dehydrogenase** (Chapter 23), and a bacterial quinone oxidoreductase.[109] Some of these also contain a flavin coenzyme.

## 7. Transient Carbonyl Groups in Catalysis

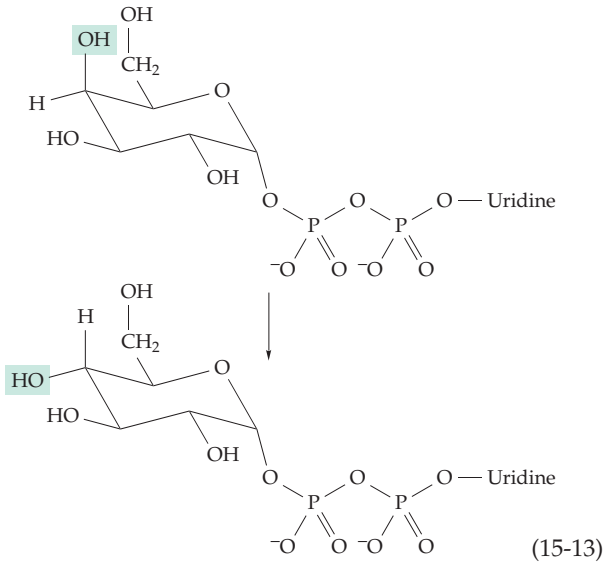
Some enzymes contain bound $NAD^+$ which oxidizes a substrate alcohol to facilitate a reaction step and is then regenerated. For example, the **malolactic enzyme** found in some lactic acid bacteria and also in *Ascaris* decarboxylates L-malate to lactate (Eq. 15-12). This reaction is similar to those of isocitrate dehydrogenase,[110–112] 6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase,[113] and the malic enzyme (Eq. 13-45)[114] which utilize free $NAD^+$ to first dehydrogenate the substrate to a bound oxoacid whose β carbonyl group facilitates decarboxylation. Likewise, the bound $NAD^+$ of the malolactic




(15-12)

enzyme apparently dehydrogenates the malate to a bound oxaloacetate which is decarboxylated to pyruvate.[115] The latter remains in the active site and is reduced by the bound NADH to lactate which is released from the enzyme.

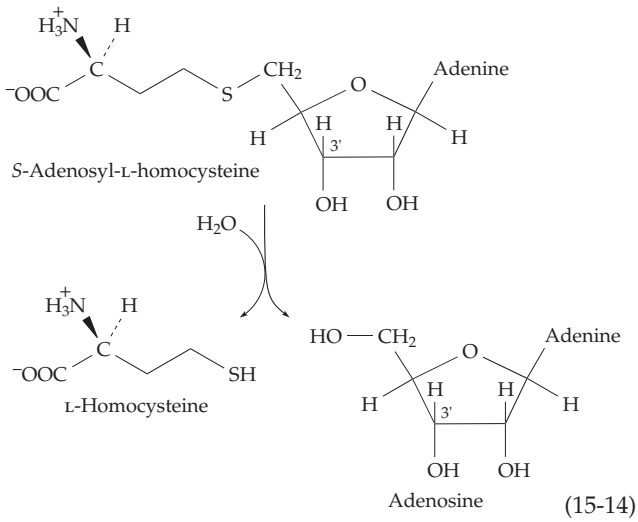
Another reason for introducing a carbonyl group is to form a symmetric intermediate in a reaction that inverts the configuration about a chiral center. An example is **UDP-galactose 4-epimerase**, an enzyme that converts UDP-galactose to UDP-glucose (Eq. 15-13; Chapter 20) and is essential in the metabolism of galactose in our bodies. The enzyme contains bound $NAD^+$ and forms a transient 4-oxo intermediate and bound NADH. Rotation of the intermediate allows nonstereospecific reduction by the NADH, leading to epimerization.[116–117a]



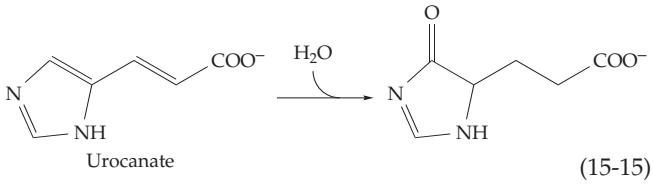

(15-13)

The enzyme is a member of the short-chain dehydrogenase group with a catalytic Tyr–Lys pair in the active site.[118] Another way that formation of an oxo group can assist in epimerization of a sugar is through enolization with nonstereospecific return of a proton to the intermediate enediol. A third possible mechanism of epimerization is through aldol cleavage followed by aldol condensation, with inversion of configuration. In each case the initial creation of an oxo group by dehydrogenation is essential.

Bound $NAD^+$ is also present in **S-adenosylhomocysteine hydrolase**,[119,120] which catalyzes the irreversible reaction of Eq. 15-14. Transient oxidation at the 3 position of the ribose ring facilitates the reaction. The reader can doubtless deduce the function that has been established for the bound $NAD^+$ in this enzyme. However, the role of NAD in the **urocanase** reaction (Eq. 15-15) is puzzling. This reaction, which is the second step in the catabolism of histidine, following Eq. 14-44, appears simple. However, there is no obvious




(15-14)

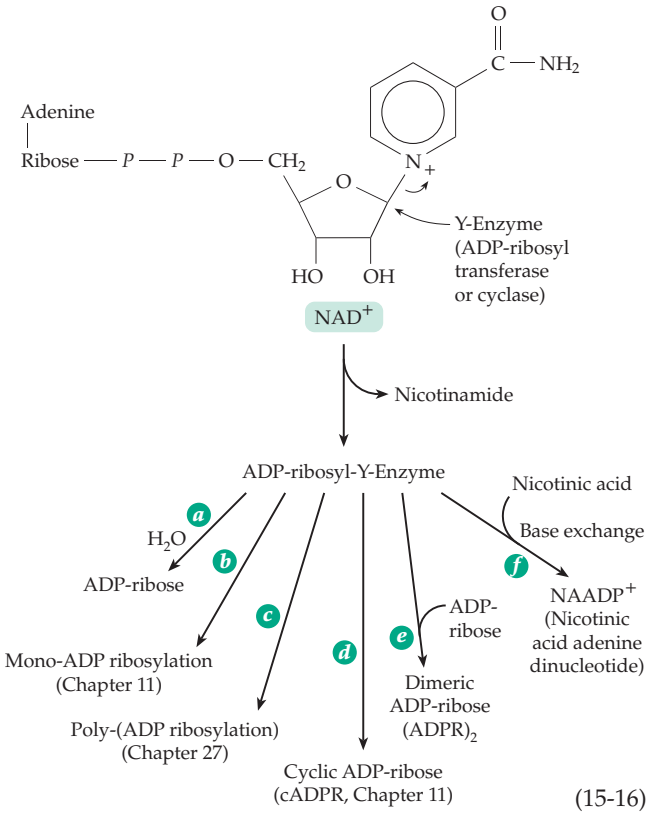



(15-15)

mechanism and no obvious role for $NAD^+$. See Frey for a discussion.[117]

## 8. ADP Ribosylation and Related Reactions of $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$

The linkage of nicotinamide to ribose in $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ is easily broken by nucleophilic attack on C-1 of ribose. In Chapter 11 enzyme-catalyzed ADP ribosylation, which can be shown as in Eq. 15-16, is discussed briefly. The nucleophilic group –Y from an ADP-ribosyltransferase carries the ADP-ribosyl group which can then be transferred by a second displacement onto a suitable nucleophilic acceptor group.[121,122] Hydrolysis (Eq. 15-16, step *a*) gives free ADP-ribose.[123] Other known products of enzymatic action are indicated in steps *c*–*f*. Poly-(ADP ribosylation) is discussed in Chapter 27. The structure of cyclic ADP-ribose (cADPR)[124] is shown in Chapter 11, Section E,2. The acceptor nucleophile is N-1 of the adenine ring which is made more nucleophilic by electron donation from the amino group. A similar reaction with ADP ribose (Eq. 15-16, step *e*) produces a dimeric ADP-ribose $(ADPR)_2$[125] while reaction with free nicotinic acid (step *f*) yields, in an overall base exchange, nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide ($NAADP^+$).[126,127] Some of these compounds, e.g., cADPR, $NAADP^+$, and $(ADPR)_2$, are involved in signaling with calcium ions.[124]

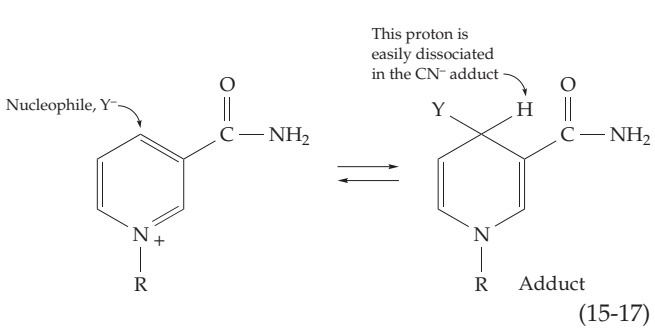



(15-16)

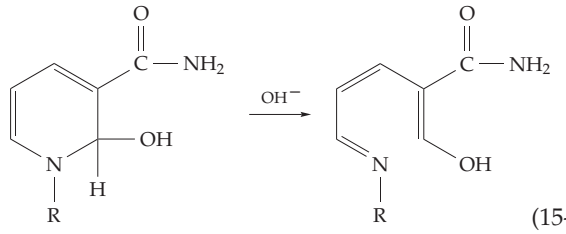
## 9. The Varied Chemistry of the Pyridine Nucleotides

Despite the apparent simplicity of their structures, the chemistry of the nicotinamide ring in $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ is surprisingly complex.[128,129] $NAD^+$ is extremely unstable in basic solutions, whereas NADH is just as unstable in slightly acidic media. These properties, together with the ability of $NAD^+$ to undergo condensation reactions with other compounds, have sometimes caused serious errors in interpretation of experiments and may be of significance to biological function.

***Addition to $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$.*** Many nucleophilic reagents add reversibly at the para (or 4) position (Eq. 15-17) to form adducts having structures resembling those of the reduced coenzymes. Formation of the cyanide adduct, whose absorption maximum is at 327 nm, has been used to introduce deuterium into the para position of the pyridine nucleotides. In the adduct, the hydrogen adjacent to the highly polarized C – N bond is easily dissociated as a proton. Thiolate anions and bisulfite also add. Dithionite ion, $S_2O_4^{2-}$, can lose $SO_2$ and acquire a proton to form the sulfoxylate ion $HSO_2^-$ which also adds to the 4 position of the $NAD^+$ ring.[130] The resulting adduct is unstable and loses $SO_2$ to give NADH + $H^+$. Addition can also occur at the two ortho positions. The adducts of $HO^-$ to the 4 position of $NAD^+$ are stable but those to the 2 position undergo ring opening (Eq. 15-18) in base-catalyzed reactions which are followed by further degradation.[128,131]

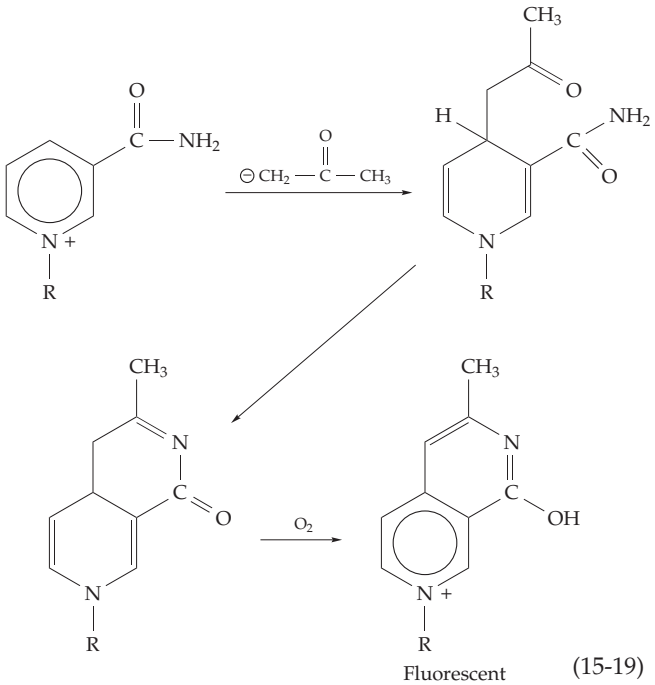



(15-17)




(15-18)

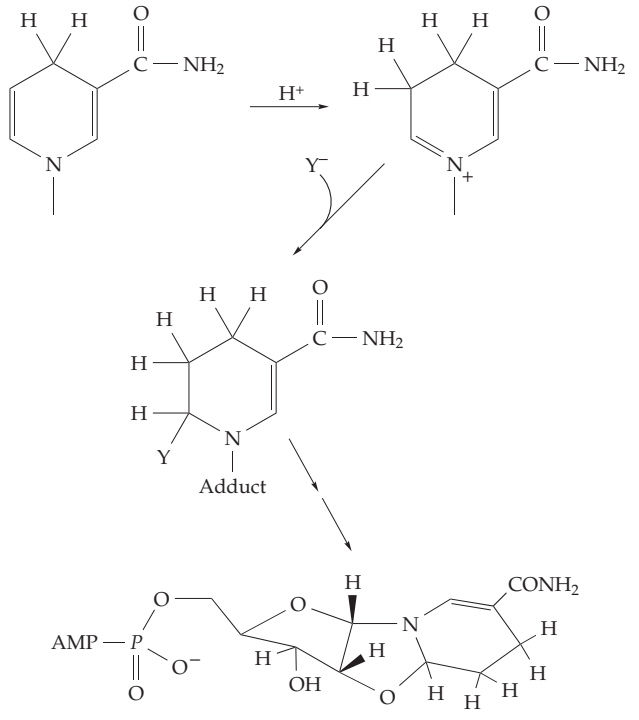
Another base-catalyzed reaction is the addition of enolate anions derived from ketones to the 4 position of the pyridine nucleotides (Eq. 15-19). The adducts undergo ring closure and in the presence of oxygen are converted slowly to fluorescent materials. While forming the basis for a useful analytical method for determination of $NAD^+$ (using 2-butanone), these reactions also have created a troublesome enzyme inhibitor from traces of acetone present in commercial NADH.[132]




(15-19)

The reactions of Eq. 15-19 occur nonenzymatically only under the influence of strong base but dehydrogenases often catalyze similar condensations relatively rapidly and reversibly. Pyruvate inhibits lactate dehydrogenase, 2-oxoglutarate inhibits glutamate dehydrogenase, and ketones inhibit a short-chain alcohol dehydrogenase in this manner.[133,69a]

***Modification of NADH in acid.*** Reduced pyridine nucleotides are destroyed rapidly in dilute HCl and more slowly at pH 7 in reactions catalyzed by buffer acids.[128,131,134] Apparently the reduced nicotinamide ring is first protonated at C-5, after which a nucleophile $Y^-$ adds at the 6 position (Eq. 15-20). The nucleophile may be $OH^-$, and the adduct may undergo further reactions. For example, water may add to the other double bond and the ring may open on either side of the nitrogen. The glycosidic linkage can be isomerized from β to α or can be hydrolytically cleaved. The early steps in the modification reaction are partially reversible, but the overall sequence is irreversible. One of the products, which has been characterized by crystal structure determination, is shown in Eq. 15-20.[128,135] It can arise if the group Y of Eq. 15-20 is the C-2' hydroxyl of the ribose ring and if the configuration of the glycosidic linkage is inverted (anomerized).

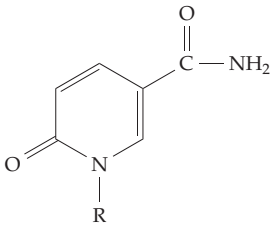



An acid modification product from NADH (15-20)

The foregoing reactions have attracted interest because glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, in a side reaction, converts NADH to a substance referred to as NADH-X which has been shown to be the 6(*R*) adduct of Eq. 15-20, where Y is –OH. In an ATP-dependent reaction an enzyme from yeast reconverts NADH-X to NADH.[136]

Mercury (II) ions can add in place of $H^+$ in the first step of Eq. 15-20 and subsequent reactions similar to those promoted by acid can occur.[137]

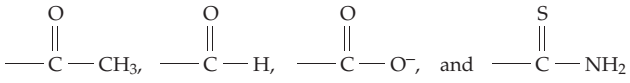
***Other reactions of pyridine nucleotides.*** Alkaline hexacyanoferrate (III) oxidizes $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ to 2-,4-, and 6-pyridones. The 6-pyridone of *N*-methylnicotinamide is a well-known excretion product of nicotinic acid in mammals. Reoxidation of NADH and NADPH to $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ can be accomplished with hexacyanoferrate (III), quinones, and riboflavin



6-Pyridone

but not by $H_2O_2$ or $O_2$. However, $O_2$ does react at neutral pH with uptake of a proton to form a peroxide derivative of NADH.[138] When heated in 0.1 N alkali at 100°C for 5 min, $NAD^+$ is hydrolyzed to nicotinamide and adenosine-diphosphate-ribose.

Treatment of $NAD^+$ with nitrous acid deaminates the adenine ring. The resulting deamino $NAD^+$ as well as synthetic analogs containing the following groups in place of the carboxyamide have been used




widely in enzyme studies. In fact, almost every part of the coenzyme molecule has been varied systematically and the effects on the chemical and enzymatic properties have been investigated.[139–141] "Caged" $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ have also been made.[142] These compounds do not react as substrates until they are released ("uncaged") by photolytic action of a laser beam (see Chapter 23).

## B. The Flavin Coenzymes

**Flavin adenine diphosphate** (**FAD**, flavin adenine dinucleotide) and **riboflavin 5'-monophosphate** (**FMN**, flavin mononucleotide), whose structures are shown in Fig. 15-7, are perhaps the most versatile of all

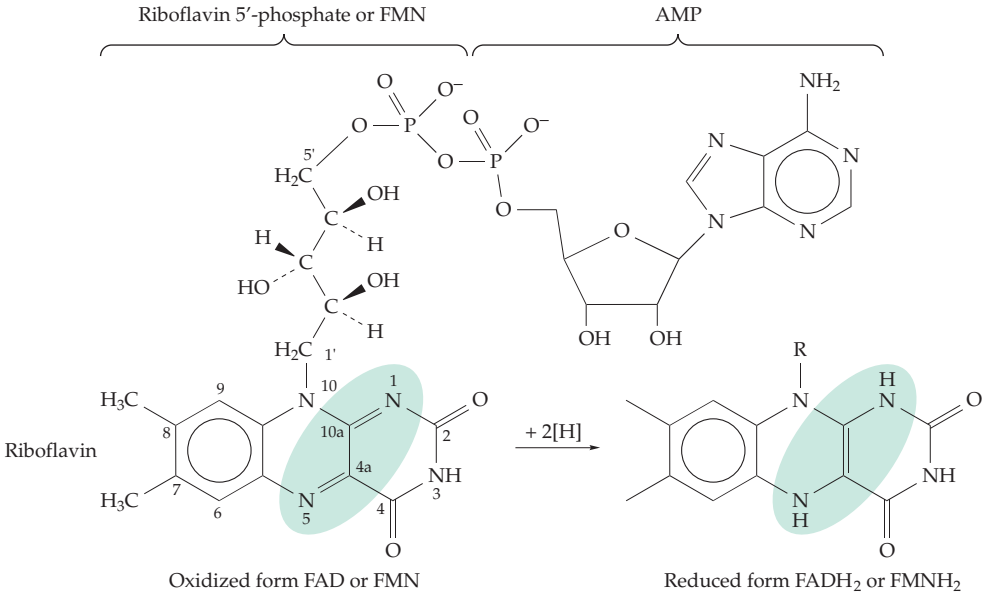



**Figure 15-7** The flavin coenzymes flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) and riboflavin 5'-phosphate (FMN). Dotted lines enclose the region that is altered upon reduction.

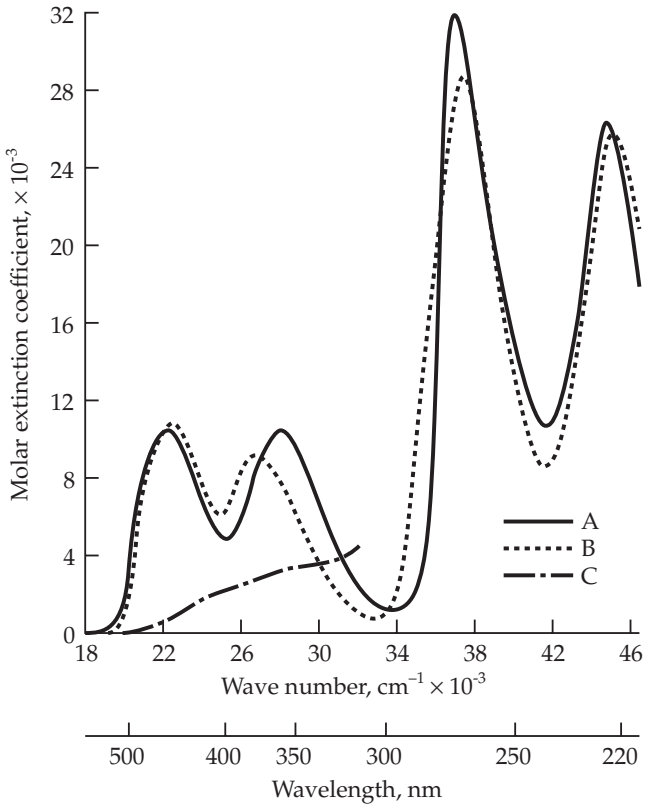



**Figure 15-8** Absorption spectrum of neutral, uncharged riboflavin (A), the riboflavin anion (B), and reduced to the dihydro form (Fig. 15-7) by the action of light in the presence of EDTA (C). A solution of 1.1 x $10^{-4}$ M riboflavin containing 0.01 M EDTA was placed 11.5 cm from a 40-W incandescent lamp for 30 min.

the oxidation coenzymes. The name flavin adenine dinucleotide is not entirely appropriate because the D-ribityl group is not linked to the riboflavin in a glycosidic linkage. Hemmerich suggested that FAD be called flavin adenine diphosphate.[143]

The attention of biochemists was first attracted to flavins as a result of their color and fluorescence. The study of spectral properties of flavins (Fig. 15-8) has been of importance in understanding these coenzymes. The biochemical role of the flavin coenzymes was first recognized through studies of the "old yellow enzyme"[144,145] which was shown by Theorell to contain riboflavin 5'-phosphate. By 1938, FAD was recognized as the coenzyme of a different yellow protein, **D-amino acid oxidase** of kidney tissue. Like the pyridine nucleotides, the new flavin coenzymes were reduced by dithionite to nearly colorless dihydro forms (Figs. 15-7 and 15-8) revealing the chemical basis for their function as hydrogen carriers.

Flavins are also among the natural light receptors and display an interesting and much studied photochemistry (Fig. 3-5).[143] Flavins may function in some photoresponses of plants, and they serve as light emitters in bacterial bioluminescence (Chapter 23).[146,147]

Three facts account for the need of cells for both the flavin and pyridine nucleotide coenzymes: (1) Flavins are usually stronger oxidizing agents than is $NAD^+$. This property fits them for a role in the electron transport chains of mitochondria where a sequence of increasingly more powerful oxidants is needed and makes them ideal oxidants in a variety of other dehydrogenations. (2) Flavins can be reduced either by one- or two-electron processes. This enables them to participate in oxidation reactions involving free radicals and in reactions with metal ions. (3) Reduced flavins

are "autooxidizable," i.e., they can be reoxidized directly and rapidly by $O_2$, a property shared with relatively few other organic substances. For example, NADH and NADPH are not spontaneously reoxidized by oxygen. Autooxidizability allows flavins of some enzymes to pass electrons directly to $O_2$ and also provides a basis for the functioning of flavins in hydroxylation reactions.

## 1. Flavoproteins and Their Reduction Potentials

Flavin coenzymes are usually bound tightly to proteins and cycle between reduced and oxidized states while attached to the same protein molecule. In a free unbound coenzyme the redox potential is determined by the structures of the oxidized and reduced forms of the couple. Both riboflavin and the pyridine nucleotides contain aromatic ring systems that are stabilized by resonance. Part of this resonance stabilization is lost upon reduction. The value of $E°'$ depends in part upon the varying amounts of resonance in the oxidized and reduced forms. The structures of the coenzymes have apparently evolved to provide values of $E°'$ appropriate for their biological functions.

The relative strengths of binding of oxidized and reduced flavin coenzymes to a protein also have strong effects upon the reduction potential of the coenzyme.[148] If the oxidized form is bound weakly, but the reduced form is bound tightly, a bound flavin will have a greater tendency to stay in the reduced form than it did when free. The reduction potential $E°'$ will be less negative than it is for the free flavin-dihydroflavin couple. On the other hand, if the oxidized form of the flavin is bound more tightly by the protein than is the reduced form, $E°'$ will be more negative and the flavoenzyme will be a less powerful oxidizing agent. In fact, the values of $E°'$ at pH 7 for flavoproteins span a remarkably wide range from – 0.49 to +0.19 V. The state of protonation of the reduced flavin when bound to the enzyme will also have a major effect on the oxidation–reduction potential. For example, acyl-CoA dehydrogenases are thought to form an anionic species of reduced FAD ($FADH^-$) which is tightly bound to the protein.[149]

Every flavoprotein accepts electrons from the substrate that it oxidizes and passes these electrons on to another substrate, an oxidant. In the following sections we will consider for several enzymes how the electrons may get into the flavin from the oxidizable substrate and how they may flow out of the flavin into the final electron acceptor.

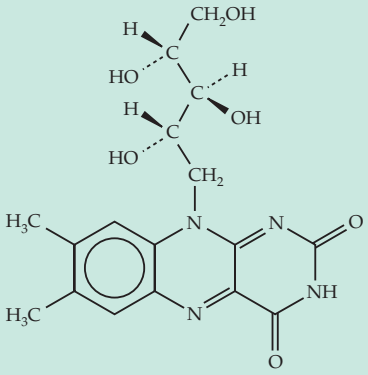
## 2. Typical Dehydrogenation Reactions Catalyzed by Flavoproteins

The functions of flavoprotein enzymes are numerous and diversified.[151–153a] A few of them are shown in Table 15-2 and are classified there as follows: (A) oxidation of hemiacetals to lactones, (B) oxidation of alcohols to aldehydes or ketones, (C) oxidation of amines to imines, (D) oxidation of carbonyl compounds or carboxylic acids to α,β-unsaturated compounds, (E) oxidation of NADH and NADPH in electron transport chains, and (F) oxidation of dithiols to disulfides or the reverse reaction. Three-dimensional structures are known for enzymes of each of these types.

Reactions of types A–C could equally well be catalyzed by pyridine nucleotide-requiring dehydrogenases. Recall that D-glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase uses $NADP^+$ as the oxidant (Eq. 15-10). The first product is the lactone which is hydrolyzed to 6-phosphogluconic acid. The similar reaction of free glucose (Table 15-2, reaction type A) is catalyzed by fungal **glucose oxidase**, a 580-residue FAD-containing enzyme.[154–155] A bacterial cholesterol oxidase has a similar structure.[156] The important plant enzyme **glycolate oxidase** is a dimer containing riboflavin 5'-phosphate.[157–159] It catalyzes a reaction of type B, which plays an important role in photorespiration (Chapter 23). **Amino acid oxidases** (reaction type C) are well-known. The peroxisomal D-amino acid oxidase from kidney was the source from which Warburg first isolated FAD and has been the subject of much investigation of mechanism and structure.[153,160–163] Many snake venoms contain an active 140-kDa L-amino-acid oxidase which contains FAD. Flavin-dependent **amine oxidases**, important in the human body, catalyze the related reaction with primary, secondary, or tertiary amines and in which a carboxyl group need not be present.[164–166a] Reduced flavin produced by all of these oxidases is reoxidized with molecular oxygen and hydrogen peroxide is the product. Nature has chosen to forego the use of an electron transport chain (Fig. 10-5), giving up the possible gain of ATP in favor of simplicity and a more direct reaction with oxygen. In some cases there is specific value to the organism in forming $H_2O_2$ (see Chapter 18).

In contrast to the flavin oxidases, flavin dehydrogenases pass electrons to carriers within electron transport chains and the flavin does *not* react with $O_2$. Examples include a bacterial **trimethylamine dehydrogenase** (Fig. 15-9) which contains an iron–sulfur cluster that serves as the immediate electron acceptor[167–169] and yeast **flavocytochrome $b_2$**, a lactate dehydrogenase that passes electrons to a built-in heme group which can then pass the electrons to an external acceptor, another heme in cytochrome *c*.[170–173] Like glycolate oxidase, these enzymes bind their flavin coenzyme at the ends of 8-stranded αβ barrels similar

## BOX 15-B RIBOFLAVIN



The bright orange-yellow color and brilliant greenish fluorescence of riboflavin first attracted the attention of chemists. Blyth isolated the vitamin from whey in 1879 and others later obtained the same fluorescent, yellow compound from eggs, muscle, and urine. All of these substances, referred to as **flavins** because of their yellow color, were eventually recognized as identical. The structure of riboflavin was established in 1933 by R. Kuhn and associates, who had isolated 30 mg of the pure material from 30 kg of dried albumin from 10,000 eggs. The intense fluorescence assisted in the final stages of purification. The vitamin was synthesized in 1935 by P. Karrer.[a]

Riboflavin, a yellow solid, has a low solubility of ~100 mg / l at 25°C. Three crystalline forms are known. One of these, the "readily soluble form," is ten times more soluble than the others and can be used to prepare metastable solutions of higher concentration. One crystalline form is platelike and occurs naturally in the tapetum (Box 13-C) of the nocturnal lemur.

Discovery of the role of riboflavin in biological oxidation was an outgrowth of biochemists' interest in respiration. In the 1920s Warburg provided evidence that oxygen reacted with an iron-containing respiration catalyst and it was shown that the dye **methylene blue** could often substitute for oxygen as an oxidant (Box 18-A). Oxidation of glucose 6-phosphate by methylene blue within red blood cells required both a "ferment" (enzyme) and a "coferment," later identified as $NADP^+$. A yellow protein, isolated from yeast, was found to have the remarkable property of being decolorized by the reducing system of glucose 6-phosphate plus the protein and coferment from red blood cells.

Warburg and Christian showed that the color of this **old yellow enzyme** came from a flavin and proposed that its cyclic reduction and reoxidation played a role in cellular oxidation. When $NADP^+$ was isolated the proposal was extended to encompass a **respiratory chain**. The two hydrogen carriers $NADP^+$ and flavin would work in sequence to link dehydrogenation of glucose to the iron-containing catalyst that interacted with oxygen. While we still do not know the physiological function of the old yellow enzyme,[b] the concept of respiratory chain was correct.

Human beings require about 1.5 mg of riboflavin per day. Because of its wide distribution in food, a deficiency, which affects skin and eyes, is rarely seen. Riboflavin is produced commercially in large quantities by fungi such as *Eremothecium asbyii* which, apparently because of some metabolic anomaly, produce the vitamin in such copious amounts that it crystallizes in the culture medium.

When taken up by the body, riboflavin is converted into its coenzyme forms (Chapter 25) and any excess is quickly excreted in the urine. Urine also contains smaller amounts of metabolites. The ribityl group may be cut by the action of intestinal bacteria acting on riboflavin before it is absorbed. The resulting 10-hydroxyethyl flavin may sometimes be a major urinary product.[c,d] The related 10-formylmethyl flavin is also excreted,[c] as are small amounts of 7α- and 8α- hydroxyriboflavins, apparently formed in the body by hydroxylation. These may be degraded farther to the 7α- and 8α- carboxylic acids of lumichrome (riboflavin from which the ribityl side chain is totally missing).[e] A riboflavin glucoside has also been found in rat urine.[f]

The choroid layer of the eye (behind the retina) in many animals contains a high concentration of free riboflavin. Cats' eyes also contain a large amount of 7 α-hydroxyriboflavin (nekoflavin), as do their livers.[g] Nekoflavin is also present in human blood.[h] Hen egg white contains a 219-residue riboflavin-binding protein whose functions are thought to be storage of the vitamin and delivery to the developing embryo.[i–k] Most of the riboflavin in human blood is bound to proteins such as albumin and immunoglobulins. However, during pregnancy a riboflavin-binding protein similar to that of the chicken appears, apparently to carry riboflavin to the fetus.[j]

Riboflavin is stable to heat but is extremely sensitive to light, a fact of some nutritional significance. Do not leave bottled milk in the sunshine (see Fig. 15-8)! Many products of photolysis are formed (Fig. 3-5). Among them is lumichrome.

---

[a] Yagi, K. (1990) in *Flavins and Flavoproteins* (Curti, B., Ronchi, S., and Zanetti, G., eds), pp. 3 –16, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin

[b] Kohli, R. M., and Massey, V. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 32763–32770

[c] Owen, E. C., West, D. W., and Coates, M. E. (1970) *Br. J. Nutr.* **24**, 259–267

[d] Roughead, Z. K., and McCormick, D. B. (1991) *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition* **45**, 299–307

[e] Ohkawa, H., Ohishi, N., and Yagi, K. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 5623–5628

[f] Ohkawa, H., Ohishi, N., and Yagi, K. (1983) *J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol.* **29**, 515–522

[g] Matsui, K., and Kasai, S. (1996) *J. Biochem.* **119**, 441–447

[h] Zempleni, J., Galloway, J. R., and McCormick, D. B. (1995) *Int. J. Vitamins Nutr. Res.* **66**, 151–157

[i] Matsui, K., Sugimoto, K., and Kasai, S. (1982) *J. Biochem.* **91**, 469–475

[j] Miura, R., Tojo, H., Fujii, S., Yamano, T., Miyake, Y., (1984) *J. Biochem.* **96**, 197–206

[k] Monaco, H. L. (1997) *EMBO J.* **16**, 1475–1483

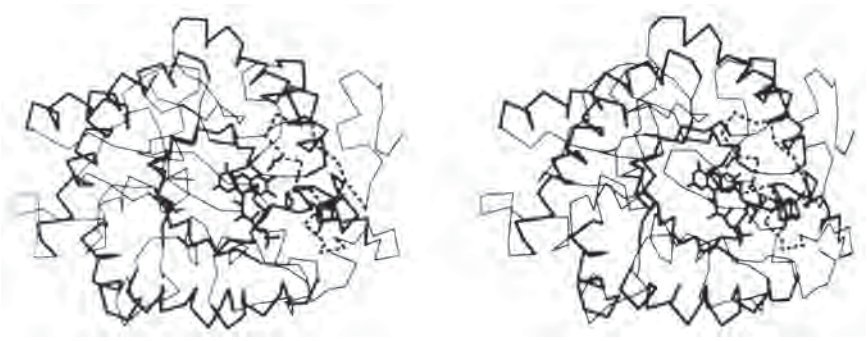


**Figure 15-9** Stereoscopic view of the large domain (residues 1–383) of trimethylamine dehydrogenase from a methylotrophic bacterium. The helices and β strands of the $(\alpha\beta)_8$ barrel are drawn in heavy lines as are the FMN (center) and the $Fe_4S_4$ iron–sulfur cluster at the lower right edge. The α/β loop to which it is bound is drawn with dashed lines. The 733-residue protein also contains two other structural domains. From Lim *et al.*[150] Courtesy of F. S. Mathews.

to that of triose phosphate isomerase (Fig. 2-28). Flavocytochrome $b_2$ has an additional domain which carries the bound heme. Two additional domains of trimethylamine dehydrogenase have a topology resembling that of the FAD- and NADH-binding domains of glutathione reductase shown in Fig. 15-10. A bacterial **mandelate dehydrogenase** is structurally and mechanistically closely related to the glycolate oxidase family.[173a]

Reaction type D of Table 15-2, the dehydrogenation of an acyl-coenzyme A (CoA), could not be accomplished by a pyridine nucleotide system because the reduction potential ($E°'$, pH 7 = −0.32 V) is inappropriate. The more powerfully oxidizing flavin system is needed. (However, the reverse reaction, hydrogenation of a C=C bond, is often carried out biologically with a reduced pyridine nucleotide.) Dehydrogenation reactions of this type are important in the energy metabolism of aerobic cells. For example, the first oxidative step in the β oxidation of fatty acids (Fig. 17-1) is the α,β dehydrogenation of fatty acyl-CoA derivatives. The *pro-R* hydrogen atoms are removed from both the α- and β-carbon atoms to create the double bond (Table 15-2, type C).

## TABLE 15-2
## Some Dehydrogenation Reactions Catalyzed by Flavoproteins[a]

**A** D-Glucose $\xrightarrow[\text{Glucose oxidase}]{-2[H]}$ Gluconolactone $\xrightarrow{H_2O}$ D-Gluconic acid

(See Eq. 17-12 for structures in a closely related reaction.)

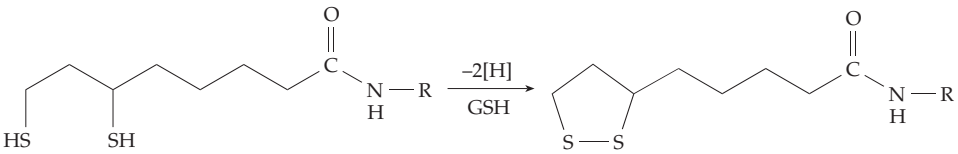
**B** $HOOC-CH_2-OH \xrightarrow[\text{Glycolate oxidase}]{-2[H]} HOOC-CH=O$

**C** $R-\underset{NH_2}{\overset{H}{C}}-COOH \xrightarrow{-2[H]} R-\underset{NH}{C}-COOH \xrightarrow{H_2O} R-\underset{O}{C}-COOH + NH_3$

Amino acid oxidases

**D** $R-CH_2-CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-S-CoA \xrightarrow[\text{Acyl-CoA dehydrogenases}]{-2[H]} R-CH=CH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-S-CoA$

**E** NADH (or NADPH) + $H^+ \xrightarrow{-2[H]}$ $NAD^+$ ($NADP^+$)

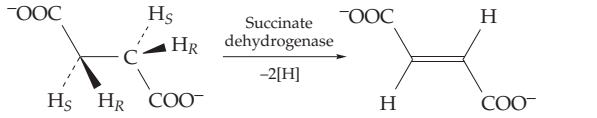
**F** 

Dihydrolipoic acid amide

[a] These are shown as removal of two H atoms [H] and may occur by transfer of $H^-$, $H^+ + e^-$, or $2H^+ + 2e^-$. They represent reaction type 9C of the table inside the back cover.


**Figure 15-10** The three-dimensional structure of glutathione reductase. Bound FAD is shown. $NAD^+$ binds to a separate domain below the FAD. The two cysteine residues forming the reducible disulfide loop are indicated by dots. From Thieme *et al.*[182]

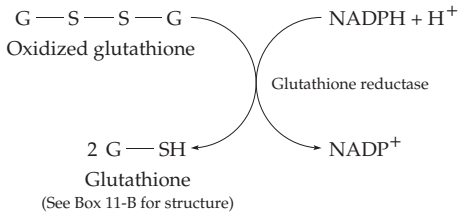
Animal mitochondria contain several different **acyl-CoA dehydrogenases** with differing preferences for chain length or branching pattern.[174–177] A related reaction that occurs in the citric acid cycle is dehydrogenation of succinate to fumarate by **succinate dehydrogenase** (Eq. 15-21).[177a] The dehydrogenation also involves *trans* removal of one of the two hydrogens, one *pro-S* hydrogen and one *pro-R*.[178] The enzyme has a large 621-residue flavoprotein subunit and a smaller 27-kDa iron–sulfur protein subunit.[179–181]




(15-21)

Neither the acyl-CoA dehydrogenases nor succinate dehydrogenase react with $O_2$. Acyl-CoA dehydrogenases pass the electrons removed from substrates to another flavoprotein, a soluble electron transferring flavoprotein (p. 794), which carries the electrons to an iron–sulfur protein embedded in the inner mitochondrial membrane where they enter the electron-transport chain. Succinate dehydrogenase as well as NADH dehydrogenase (Table 15-2, reaction E)[183] are embedded in the same membrane and also pass their electrons to iron–sulfur clusters and eventually to oxygen through the electron transport chain of the mitochondria (Chapter 18). **Fumarate reductase**[184] has properties similar to those of succinate dehydrogenase but catalyzes the opposite reaction in "anaerobic respiration" (Chapter 18),[184] as do similar reductases of bacteria[185] and of some eukaryotes.[186]

**Dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase** (lipoamide dehydrogenase), **glutathione reductase**, and human **thioredoxin reductase**[187–190] belong to a subclass of flavoproteins that act on dithiols or disulfides. The reaction catalyzed by the first of these is illustrated in Table 15-2 (reaction type F). The other two enzymes usually promote the reverse type of reaction, the reduction of a disulfide to two SH groups by NADPH (Eq. 15-22). Glutathione reductase splits its substrate into two halves while reduction of the small 12-kDa protein **thioredoxin** (Box 15-C) simply opens a loop in its peptide chain. The reduction of lipoic acid opens the small disulfide-containing 5-membered ring in that molecule. Each of these flavoproteins also contains within its structure a reducible disulfide group that participates in catalysis.

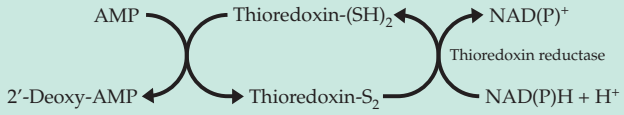



(15-22)

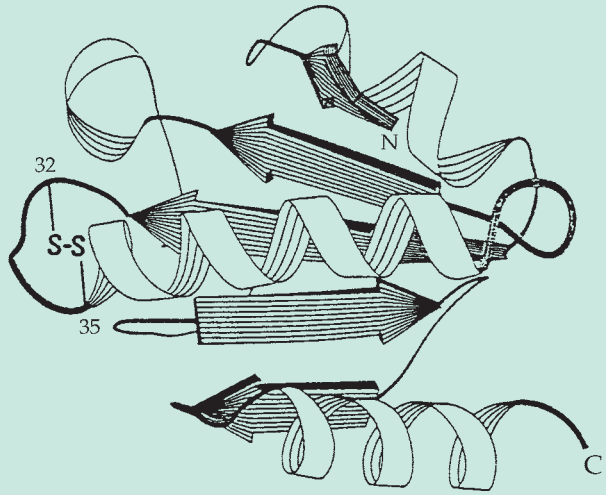
Each 50-kDa chain of the dimeric glutathione reductase is organized into three structural domains (Fig. 15-10).[191–193] Two of the domains each contain a nucleotide-binding motif resembling those of the $NAD^+$-dependent dehydrogenases. One of these domains binds NADPH and the other FAD. The latter domain also contains the reducible disulfide which is formed from Cys 58 and Cys 63. It serves as an intermediate hydrogen carrier which can in turn reduce oxidized glutathione. A **trypanothione reductase** from trypanosomes and related flagellated protozoa has a similar structure and acts on trypanothione, which replaces glutathione in these organisms.[188,194-196] Because it is unique to trypanosomes, this enzyme is a target for design of drugs against these organisms

## BOX 15-C THIOREDOXIN AND GLUTAREDOXIN

The small proteins thioredoxin and glutaredoxin are present in relatively high concentrations in bacteria, plants, and animals. For example, thioredoxin has a concentration of 15 μM in *E. coli*. Both proteins were discovered by their role as reducing agents in conversion of the ribonucleotides AMP, GMP, CMP, and UMP to the corresponding 2-deoxyribonucleotides which are needed for synthesis of DNA:[a,b]




The redox group in thioredoxin is a **disulfide loop** located on a protrusion at one end of the molecule. In the 108-residue *E. coli* thioredoxin, as well as in the 105-residue human thioredoxin,[c] it is formed by cysteines 32 and 35 which are present in the conserved sequence CGPC. The –SH groups of these two interacting cysteines have p$K_a$ values of ~6.9 and 7.5, the former belonging predominantly to the more exposed Cys 32.[d] The buried Asp 26 carboxyl group, which may be a proton donor to Cys 35 during reduction of the disulfide form,[e] forms a salt bridge with the Lys 57 $-NH_3^+$ and has a high p$K_a$ of ~7.4.[e–g]

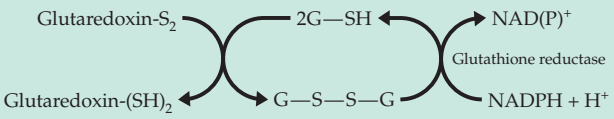



Oxidized *E. coli* thioredoxin. From Langsetmo *et al.*[f]

The p$K_a$ assignments, which have been controversial, are discussed in Chapter 7. This disulfide loop is reduced by NADPH through the action of the flavoprotein enzyme **thioredoxin reductase**. The resulting thiol pair of the reduced thioredoxin is the reductant used for ribonucleotide reductase (Chapter 16). The standard redox potential $E°'$ of *E. coli* thioredoxin is –0.27 V, appropriately low for coupling to the NADPH / $NADP^+$ system.

Reduced thioredoxin has a variety of functions.[h] It is the reductant for conversion of methionine sulfoxide to methionine in bacteria, for reduction of sulfate in yeast, and for additional specific enzymatic reactions.[b,h] However, its major function may be to reduce disulfide linkages in various proteins.[i] Several photosynthetic enzymes are activated by reduction of disulfide linkages via photosynthetically generated reduced ferredoxin and thioredoxin[j,k] (Chapter 23). Reduced thioredoxin may also play a similar role in nonphotosynthetic cells. It may reduce mixed disulfides such as those formed between glutathione and proteins (Box 11-B).[l–n] Thioredoxin may participate in regulation of the level of nitric oxide (NO) in tissues[m] and it is needed in the assembly of filamentous bacteriophages.[b,o] For reasons that are not clear, thioredoxin is also an essential subunit for a virus-induced DNA polymerase formed in *E. coli* following infection by bacteriophage T7 (see Chapter 27).

It was a surprise to discover that a mutant of *E. coli* lacking thioredoxin can still reduce ribonucleotides. In the mutant cells thioredoxin is replaced by glutaredoxin, whose active site disulfide linkage is reduced by glutathione rather than directly by NADPH. Oxidized glutathione is, in turn, reduced by NADPH and glutathione reductase. Thus, the end result is the same with respect to ribonucleotide reduction.




However, the two proteins have significantly different specificities and functions. The disulfide loop in glutaredoxin, whose eukaryotic forms are often called **thioltransferases**,[p] has the sequence CPYC. Although glutaredoxins are weaker reductants of mixed disulfides of proteins with glutathione than are thioredoxins,[q–s] they are more specific.

Both thioredoxin and glutaredoxin are members of a larger group of thiol:disulfide oxidoreductases which are found in all known organisms. In *E. coli* there are one thioredoxin, three different glutaredoxins,[h,t] and the periplasmic protein disulfide

**BOX 15-C (continued)**

isomerases DsbA and DsbC, which were discussed in Chapter 10.[u–w] Similar enzymes are found in the endoplasmic reticulum of eukaryotic cells.[u,x] Like thioredoxins, they contain disulfide loops which contain the sequences CGHC and CGYC as well as CPHC. Thioredoxin reductase itself also can keep cytoplasmic bacterial proteins reduced.[y] Redox potentials vary within this family of proteins:[n,s,z,aa]

| | $E^{\circ\prime}$, pH 7 |
|---|---|
| Thioredoxins | –.27 V |
| Glutaredoxins | –.20 to –.23 V |
| Protein disulfide isomerase | –.18 V |
| DsbA | –.09 to –.12 V |

These differences are correlated with differing functions. The intracellular reduced thioredoxins are thermodynamically the best reductants of disulfide linkages in proteins and they help keep intracellular proteins reduced. Glutaredoxin can be reduced efficiently by reduced glutathione or by NADPH and glutathione reductase and can, in turn, reduce cysteine and the oxidized form of vitamin C, **dehydroascorbic acid** (Box 18-D).[bb,cc] The periplasmic bacterial proteins DsbA and DsbC have the highest redox potentials and an unusually low first p$K_a$ for the dithiol pair in their thioredoxinlike domains.[aa] The basis for these properties has been hard to understand but is consistent with their role in assisting formation of disulfide bridges in extracellular proteins and with the role of the related protein disulfide isomerase in the ER.[u,dd–ff] These disulfide exchanges are nucleophilic displacement reactions (Chapter 12).

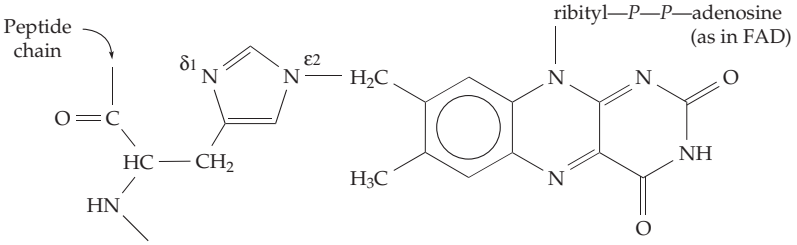

[a] Holmgren, A. (1981) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **6**, 26–29
[b] Holmgren, A. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 13963–13966
[c] Forman-Kay, J. D., Clore, G. M., Wingfield, P. T., and Gronenborn, A. M. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 2685–2698
[d] Dyson, H. J., Jeng, M.-F., Tennant, L. L., Slaby, I., Lindell, M., Cui, D.-S., Kuprin, S., and Holmgren, A. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 2622–2636
[e] Jeng, M.-F., and Dyson, H. J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 1–6
[f] Langsetmo, K., Fuchs, J. A., and Woodward, C. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 7603–7609
[g] Ladbury, J. E., Wynn, R., Hellinga, H. W., and Sturtevant, J. M. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 7526–7530
[h] Gvakharia, B. O., Hanson, E., Koonin, E. K., and Mathews, C. K. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 15307–15310
[i] Thomas, J. A., Poland, B., and Honzatko, R. (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **319**, 1–9
[j] Capitani, G., Markovic-Housley, Z., DelVal, G., Morris, M., Jansonius, J. N., and Schürmann, P. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **302**, 135–154
[k] Buchanan, B. B., Schürmann, P., Decottignies, P., and Lozano, R. M. (1994) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **314**, 257–260
[l] Wynn, R., Cocco, M. J., and Richrds, F. M. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 11807–11813
[m] Nikitovic, D., and Holmgren, A. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 19180–19185
[n] Prinz, W. A., Åslund, F., Holmgren, A., and Beckwith, J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 15661–15667
[o] Russel, M., and Model, P. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 29–33
[p] Srinivasan, U., Mieyal, P. A., and Mieyal, J. J. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 3199–3206
[q] Katti, S. K., Robbins, A. H., Yang, Y., and Wells, W. W. (1995) *Protein Sci.* **4**, 1998–2005
[r] Gravina, S. A., and Mieyal, J. J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 336–3376
[s] Nikkola, M., Gleason, F. K., and Eklund, H. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 3845–3849
[t] Åslund, F., Nordstrand, K., Berndt, K. D., Nikkola, M., Bergman, T., Ponstingl, H., Jörnvall, H., Otting, G., and Holmgren, A. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 6736–6745
[u] Freedman, R. B., Hirst, T. R., and Tuite, M. F. (1994) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **19**, 331–335
[v] Rietsch, A., Belin, D., Martin, N., and Beckwith, J. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 13048–13053
[w] Darby, N. J., and Creighton, T. E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 16770–16780
[x] Kanaya, E., Anaguchi, H., and Kikuchi, M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 4273–4278
[y] Derman, A. I., Prinz, W. A., Belin, D., and Beckwith, J. (1993) *Science* **262**, 1744–1747
[z] Chivers, P. T., Prehoda, K. E., and Raines, R. T. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 4061–4066
[aa] Jacobi, A., Huber-Wunderlich, M., Hennecke, J., and Glockshuber, R. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 21692–21699
[bb] Wells, W. W., Xu, D. P., Yang, Y., and Rocque, P. A. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 15361–15364
[cc] Bischoff, R., Lepage, P., Jaquinod, M., Cauet, G., Acker-Klein, M., Clesse, D., Laporte, M., Bayol, A., Van Dorsselaer, A., and Roitsch, C. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 725–734
[dd] Hwang, C., Sinskey, A. J., and Lodish, H. F. (1992) *Science* **257**, 1496–1502
[ee] Ruoppolo, M., Freedman, R. B., Pucci, P., and Marino, G. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 13636–13646
[ff] Couprie, J., Vinci, F., Dugave, C., Quéméneur, E., and Mourtiez, M. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 6732–6742


which cause such terrible diseases as African sleeping sickness and Chagas disease.[195,197]

Another flavoprotein constructed on the glutathione reductase pattern is the bacterial plasmid-encoded **mercuric reductase** which reduces the highly toxic $Hg^{2+}$ to volatile elemental mercury, $Hg^0$. A reducible disulfide loop corresponding to that in glutathione reductase is present in this enzyme but there is also a second pair of cysteines nearby. All of these may participate in binding and reduction of $Hg^{2+}$.[198–199a]

## 3. More Flavoproteins

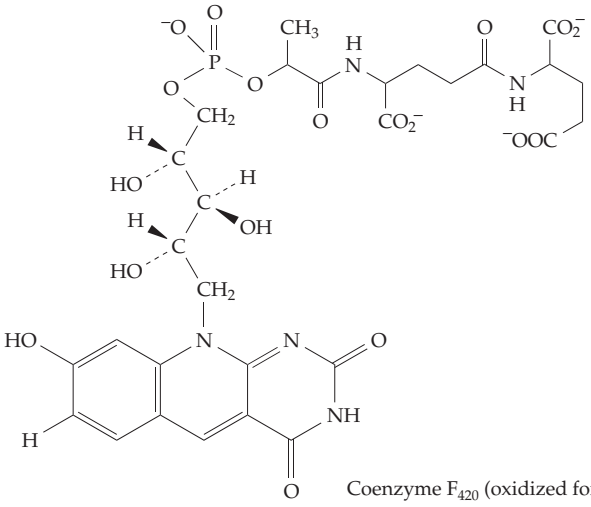
Flavoproteins function in virtually every area of metabolism and we have considered only a small fraction of the total number. Here are a few more. Flavin-dependent reductases use hydrogen atoms from NADH or NADPH to reduce many specific substances or classes of compounds. The FAD-containing ferredoxin: $NADP^+$ oxidoreductase catalyzes the reduction of free $NADP^+$ by reduced ferredoxin generated in the chloroplasts of green leaves.[200,201] Similar enzymes, some of which utilize reduced flavodoxins, are found in bacteria.[202,203] The FMN-containing subunit of NADH: ubiquinone oxidoreductase is an essential link in the mitochondrial electron transport chain for oxidation of NADH in plants and animals[183,204,205] and for related processes in bacteria. **Glutamate synthase**, a key enzyme in the nitrogen metabolism of plants and microorganisms, uses electrons from NADPH to reduce 2-oxoglutarate to glutamate in a complex glutamine-dependent process (see Fig. 24-5). The enzyme contains both FMN and FAD and three different iron–sulfur clusters.[205a] Flavin reductases use NADH or NADPH to reduce free riboflavin, FMN, or FAD needed for various purposes[206,206a] including emission of light by luminous bacteria.[207] They provide electrons to many enzymes that react with $O_2$ such as the cytochromes P450[208,209] and nitric oxide synthase (Chapter 18). An example is adrenodoxin reductase (see chapter banner, p. 764), which passes electrons from NADPH to cytochrome P450 via the small redox protein adrenodoxin. This system functions in steroid biosynthesis as is indicated in Fig. 22-7.[209a,b] Other flavin-dependent reductases have protective functions catalyzing the reduction of ascorbic acid radicals,[210,211] toxic quinones,[212–214] and peroxides.[215–218]




Covalently bound modified FAD of succinate dehydrogenase

has been isolated from a bacterial electron-transferring flavoprotein.[225] Commercial FAD may contain some riboflavin 5'-pyrophosphate which activates some flavoproteins and inhibits others.[226]

Methanogenic bacteria contain a series of unique coenzymes (Section F) among which is **coenzyme $F_{420}$**, a 5-deazaflavin substituted by H at position 7 and –OH at position 8 (8-hydroxy-7,8-didemethyl-5-deazariboflavin).[227,228]



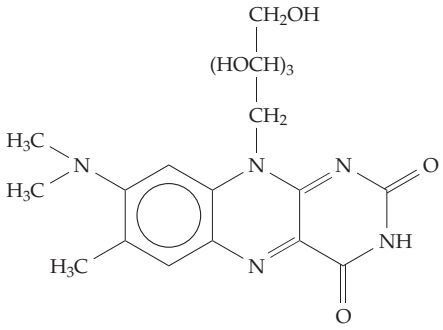
Coenzyme $F_{420}$ (oxidized form)

## 4. Modified Flavin Coenzymes

Mitochondrial succinate dehydrogenase, which catalyzes the reaction of Eq. 15-21, contains a flavin prosthetic group that is covalently attached to a histidine side chain. This modified FAD was isolated and identified as 8α-($N^{\varepsilon 2}$-histidyl)-FAD.[219] The same prosthetic group has also been found in several other dehydrogenases.[220] It was the first identified member of a series of modified FAD or riboflavin 5'-phosphate derivatives that are attached by covalent bonds to the active sites of more than 20 different enzymes.[219]

These include 8α-($N^{\varepsilon 2}$-histidyl)-FMN,[221] 8α-($N^{\delta 1}$-histidyl)-FAD,[222] 8α-(*O*-tyrosyl-FAD),[223] and 6-(*S*-cysteinyl)-riboflavin 5'-phosphate, which is found in trimethylamine dehydrogenase (Fig. 15-9).[224] An 8-hydroxy analog of FAD (–OH in place of the 8-$CH_3$)

This unique redox catalyst links the oxidation of $H_2$ or of formate to the reduction of $NADP^+$[229] and also serves as the reductant in the final step of methane biosynthesis (see Section E).[228] It resembles $NAD^+$ in having a redox potential of about –0.345 volts and the tendency to be only a two-electron donor. More recently free 8-hydroxy-7,8-didemethyl-5-deazariboflavin has been identified as an essential light-absorbing chromophore in DNA photolyase of *Methanobacterium*, other bacteria, and eukaryotic algae.[230] **Roseoflavin** is not a coenzyme but an antibiotic from *Streptomyces davawensis*.[231] Many synthetic flavins have been used in studies of mechanisms and for NMR[232] and other forms of spectroscopy.

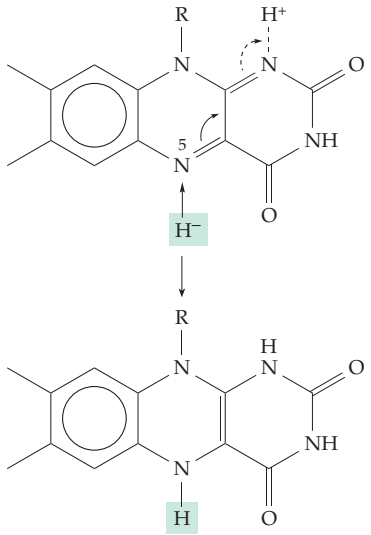


Roseoflavin

## 5. Mechanisms of Flavin Dehydrogenase Action

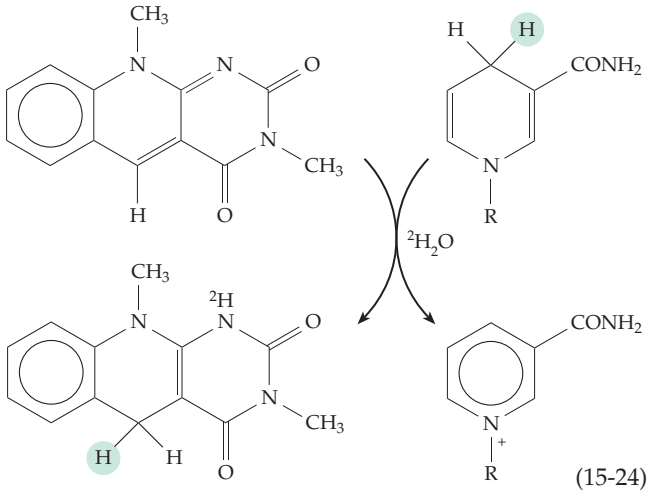
The chemistry of flavins is complex, a fact that is reflected in the uncertainity that has accompanied efforts to understand mechanisms. For flavoproteins at least four mechanistic possibilities must be considered.[153a,233] (a) A reasonable **hydride-transfer** mechanism can be written for flavoprotein dehydrogenases (Eq. 15-23). The hydride ion is donated at N-5 and a proton is accepted at N-1. The oxidation of alcohols, amines, ketones, and reduced pyridine nucleotides can all be visualized in this way. Support for such a mechanism came from study of the nonenzymatic oxidation of NADH by flavins, a reaction that occurs at moderate speed in water at room temperature. A variety of flavins and dihydropyridine derivatives have been studied, and the electronic effects observed for the reaction are compatible with the hydride ion mechanism.[234–236]

According to the mechanism of Eq. 15-23, a hydride ion is transferred directly from a carbon atom in a substrate to the flavin. However, a labeled hydrogen atom transferred to N-5 or N-1 would immediately exchange with the medium, rapid exchange being characteristic of hydrogens attached to nitrogen.



(15-23)

To avoid this problem, Brustlein and Bruice used a **5-deazaflavin** to oxidize NADH nonenzymatically.[237] When this reaction was carried out in $^2H_2O$, no $^2H$ entered the product at C-5, indicating that a hydrogen atom (circled in Eq. 15-24) had been transferred directly from NADH to the C-5 position. Similar direct transfer of hydrogen to C-5 of 5-deazariboflavin 5'-phosphate is catalyzed by flavoproteins such as *N*-methylglutamate synthase[238] and acyl-CoA dehydrogenase.[237–239]



(15-24)

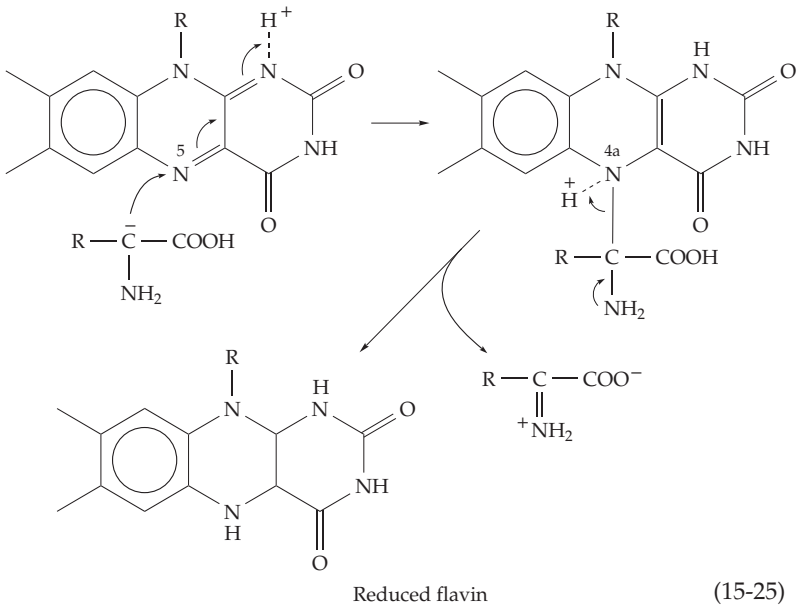
However, these experiments may not have established a mechanism for natural flavoprotein catalysis because the properties of 5-deazaflavins resemble those of $NAD^+$ more than of flavins.[239] Their oxidation–reduction potentials are low, they do not form stable free radicals, and their reduced forms don't react readily with $O_2$. Nevertheless, for an acyl-CoA dehydrogenase the rate of reaction of the deazaflavin is almost as fast as that of natural FAD.[238] For these enzymes a hydride ion transfer from the β CH (reaction type D of Table 15-1) is made easy by removal of the α-H of the acyl-CoA to form an enolate anion intermediate.

The three-dimensional structure of the medium chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenases with bound substrates and inhibitors is known.[174,175,240] A conserved glutamate side chain is positioned to pull the *pro-R* proton from the α carbon to create the initial enolate anion.[174,175,241] The *pro-R* β C–H lies by N-5 of the flavin ring seemingly ready to donate a hydride ion as in Eq. 15-23. NMR spectroscopy has been carried out with $^{13}C$ or $^{15}N$ in each of the atoms of the redox active part of the FAD. The results show directly the effects of strong hydrogen bonding to the protein at N-1, N-3, and N-5 and also suggest that the bound $FADH_2$ is really $FADH^-$ with the negative charge localized on N-1 by strong hydrogen bonding.[149] Many mutants have been made,[242] substrate analogs have been tested,[176,243] kinetic isotope effects have been measured,[242a] and potentiometric titrations have been done.[243] All of the results are compatible with the enolate anion hydride-transfer

mechanism. Questions about the acidity of the α-H and the mechanism of its removal to form the enolate anion[242a] are similar to those discussed in Chapter 13, Section B.

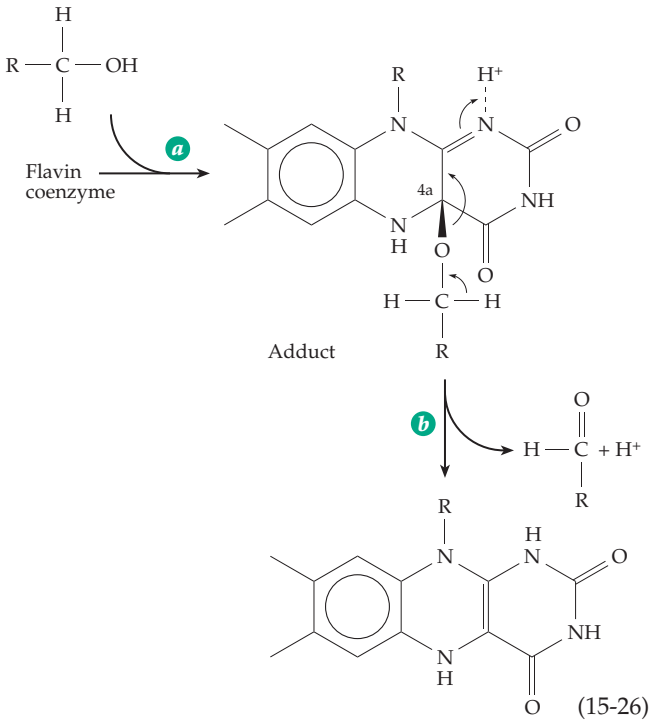
A peculiarity of several acyl-CoA dehydrogenases is a bright green color with an absorption maximum at 710 nm. This was found to result from tightly bound coenzyme A persulfide (CoA–S–S$^-$).[244,245]

(b) A second possible mechanism of flavin reduction is suggested by the occurrence of addition reactions involving the isoalloxazine ring of flavins. Sulfite adds to flavins by forming an N–S bond at the 5 position and nitroethane, which is readily dissociated to the carbanion $H_3C-CH^- - NO_2$, acts as a substrate for D-amino acid oxidase.[246,247] This fact suggested a **carbanion mechanism** according to which normal D-amino acid substrates form carbanions by dissociation of the αH (Eq. 15-25). Ionization would be facilitated by binding of the substrate carboxylate to an adjacent arginine side chain and the carbanion could react at N-5 of the flavin as in Eq. 15-25. Similar mechanisms have been suggested for other flavin enzymes.[248,249]




(15-25)

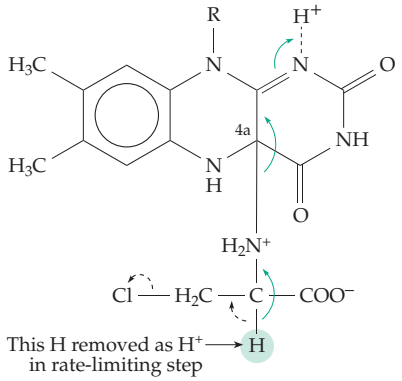
(c) The adducts with nitroethane and other compounds[250] pointed to reaction at N-5, but Hamilton[251] suggested that a better position for addition of nucleophiles is carbon 4a, which together with N-5 forms a cyclic Schiff base. He argued that other electrophilic centers in the flavin molecule, such as carbons 2, 4, and 10a, would be unreactive because of their involvement in amide or amidine-type resonance but an amine, alcohol, or other substrate could add to a flavin at position 4a (Eq. 15-26, step *a*). Cleavage of the newly formed C–O bond could then occur by movement of electrons from the alcohol part of the adduct into the flavin as indicated in step *b*. The products of this




(15-26)

**4a adduct mechanism** are the reduced flavin and an aldehyde, the same as would be obtained by the hydride ion mechanism. However, in Eq. 15-26, both hydrogens in the original substrate (that on oxygen and that on carbon) have dissociated as protons, the electrons having moved as a pair during the cleavage of the adduct. Hamilton argued that an isolated hydride ion has a large diameter while a proton is small and mobile; for this reason dehydrogenation may often take place by proton transfer mechanisms.

Experimental support for the mechanism of Eq. 15-26 has been obtained using D-chloroalanine as a substrate for D-amino acid oxidase.[252–254] Chloropyruvate is the expected product, but under anaerobic conditions pyruvate was formed. Kinetic data obtained with α-$^2$H and α-$^3$H substrates suggested a common intermediate for formation of both pyruvate and chloro-pyruvate. This intermediate could be an anion formed by loss of H$^+$ either from alanine or from a C-4a adduct. The anion could eliminate chloride ion as indicated by the dashed arrows in the following structure. This would lead to formation of pyruvate without reduction of the flavin. Alternatively, the electrons from the carbanion could flow into the flavin (green arrows), reducing it as in Eq. 15-26. A similar mechanism has been suggested for other flavoenzymes.[249,255] Objections to the carbanion mechanism are the expected




very high p$K_a$ for loss of the α-H to form the carbanion[256] and the observed formation of only chloroalanine and no pyruvate in the reverse reaction of chloropyruvate, ammonia, and reduced flavoprotein.

A long-known characteristic of D-amino acid oxidase is its tendency to form charge-transfer complexes with amines, complexes in which a nonbonding electron has been transferred partially to the flavin. Complete electron transfer would yield a flavin radical and a substrate radical which could be intermediates in a **free radical mechanism**, as discussed in the next section.[256]

The three-dimensional structure of the complex of D-amino acid oxidase with the substrate analog benzoate has been determined. The carboxyl group of the inhibitor is bound by an arginine side chain (Fig. 15-11) that probably also holds the amino acid substrate. There is no basic group nearby in the enzyme that could serve to remove the α-H atom in Eq. 15-26 but the position is appropriate for a direct transfer of the hydrogen to the flavin as a hydride ion as in Eq. 15-23.[161,162,257] In spite of all arguments to the contrary the hydride ion mechanism could be correct! However, an adduct mechanism is still possible.

Experimental evidence supports a 4a adduct mechanism for glutathione reductase and related enzymes[191,258,258a] (Fig. 15-12). In this figure the reaction sequence is opposite to that in Eq. 15-26. The enzyme presumably functions as follows. NADPH binds next to the bound FAD and reduces it by transfer of the 4-*pro*-*S* hydrogen of the NADPH (Fig. 15-12, step *a*). The sulfur atom of Cys 63 is in van der Waals contact with the bound FAD at or near carbon atom 4a. In step *b* the nucleophilic center on atom C-4a of $FADH_2$ attacks a sulfur atom of the disulfide loop between cysteines 58 and 63 in the protein to create a C-4a adduct of a thiolate ion with oxidized FAD and to cleave the –S–S– linkage in the loop. In step *c* the thiol group of cysteine 63 is eliminated, after which the thiol of Cys 58 attacks the nearer sulfur atom of the oxidized glutathione in a nucleophilic displacement (step *d*) to give one reduced glutathione (GSH) and a mixed disulfide of glutathione and the enzyme (G-S-S-Cys 58). The thiolate anion of Cys 63, which is stabilized by interaction with the adjacent flavin ring, then attacks this disulfide (step *e*) to regenerate the internal disulfide and to free the second molecule of reduced glutathione. The imidazole group of the nearby His 467 of the second subunit presumably participates in catalysis as may some other side chains.[191] The disulfide exchange reactions are similar to those discussed in Chapter 12.

A variation is observed for *E. coli* thioredoxin reductase. The reducible disulfide and the NADPH binding site are both on the same side of the flavin rather than on opposite sides as in Fig. 15-12.[190,259] Mercuric reductase also uses NADPH as the reductant transferring the 4*S* hydrogen. The $Hg^{2+}$ presumably binds to a sulfur atom of the reduced disulfide loop and there undergoes reduction. The observed geometry of the active site is correct for this mechanism.

## 6. Half-Reduced Flavins

A possible mechanism of flavin dehydrogenation consists of consecutive transfer of a hydrogen atom and of an electron with intermediate radicals being formed both on the flavin and on the substrate. Such

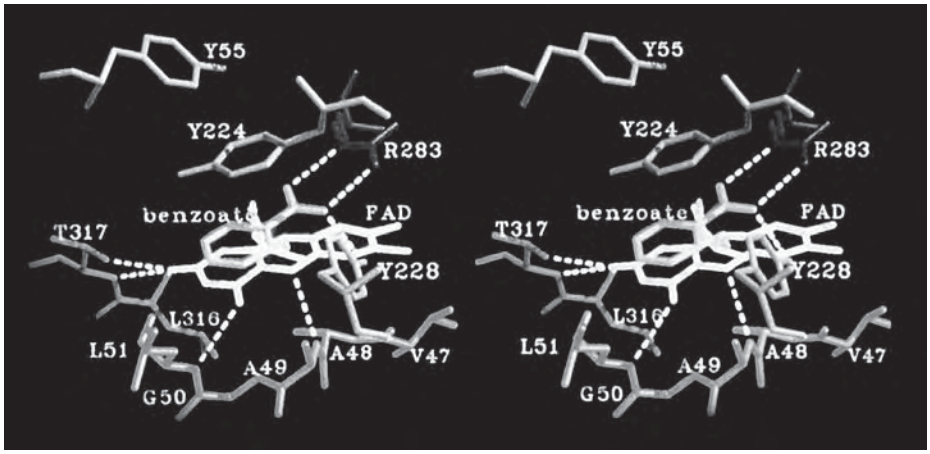



**Figure 15-11** Stereoscopic view of the benzoate ion in its complex with D-amino acid oxidase. A pair of hydrogen bonds binds the carboxylate of the ligand to the guanidinium group of R283. Several hydrogen bonds to the flavin ring of the FAD are also indicated. Courtesy of Retsu Miura.[161]

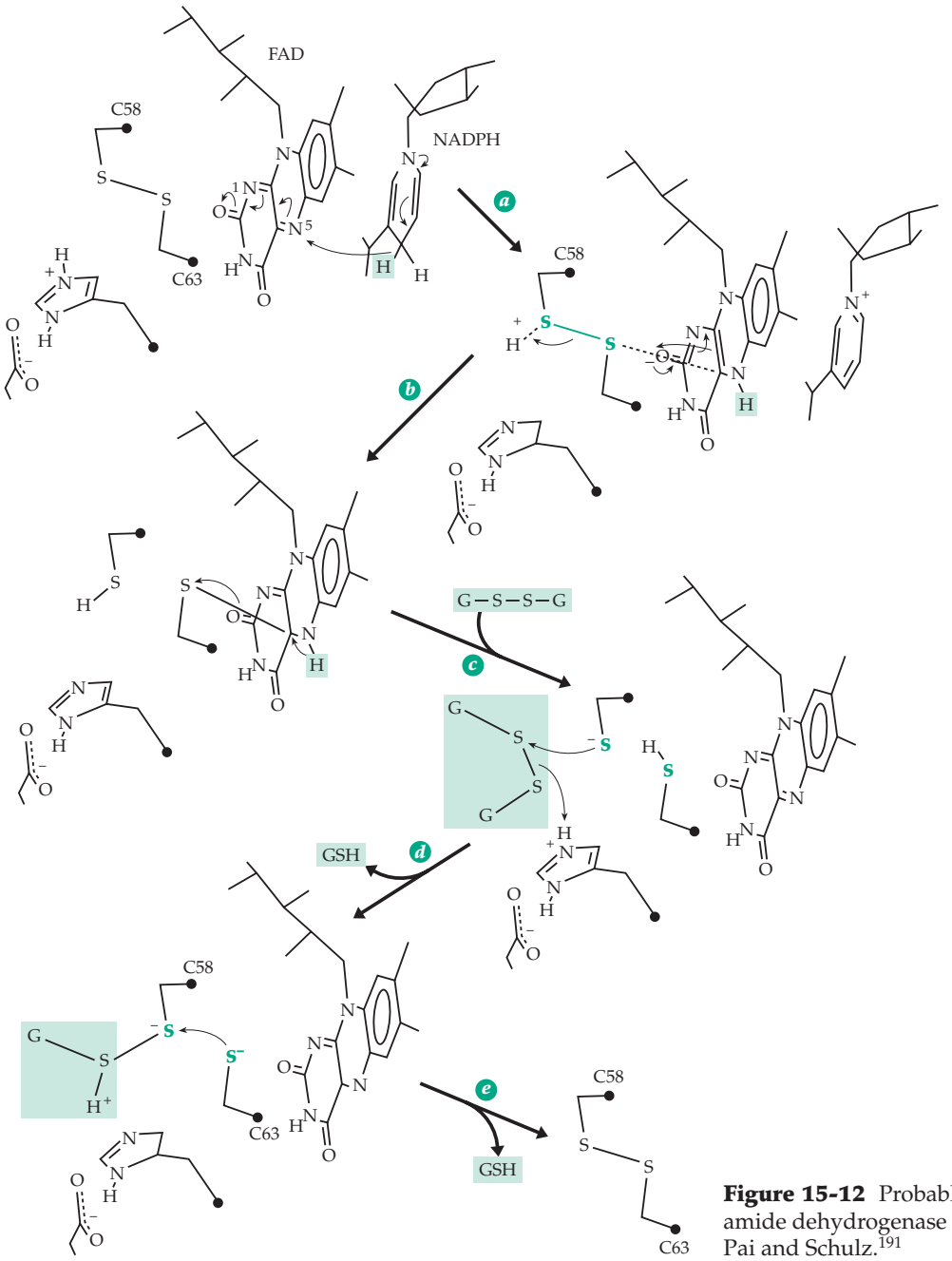


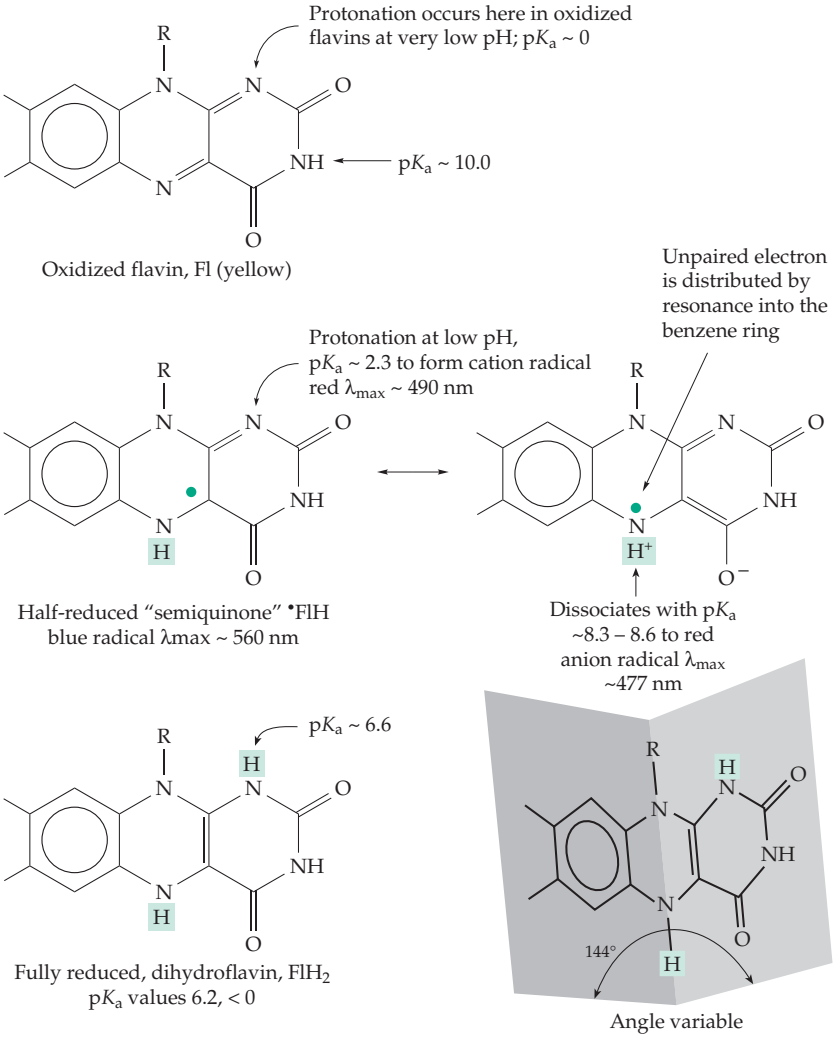

**Figure 15-12** Probable reaction mechanism for lipoamide dehydrogenase and glutathione reductase. See Pai and Schulz.[191]

a mechanism takes full advantage of one of the most characteristic properties of flavins, their ability to accept single electrons to form **semiquinone** radicals. If the oxidized form Fl of a flavin is mixed with the reduced form $FlH_2$, a single hydrogen atom is transferred from $FlH_2$ to Fl to form two $^{\bullet}$F1H radicals (Eq. 15-27).

$$Fl + FlH_2 \underset{}{\overset{K_f}{\rightleftharpoons}} 2\ {}^{\bullet}FlH \qquad (15\text{-}27)$$

The equilibrium represented by this equation is independent of pH, but because all three forms of the flavin have different p$K_a$ values (Fig. 15-13) the apparent equilibrium constants relating total concentrations of oxidized, reduced, and radical forms vary with pH.[143,260–262] The fraction of radicals present is greater at low pH and at high pH than at neutrality. For a 3-alkylated flavin the formation constant $K_f$ has been estimated as $2.3 \times 10^{-2}$ and for riboflavin[260] as $1.5 \times 10^{-2}$. From these values and the p$K_a$ values in Fig. 15-13, it is possible to estimate the amount of radical present at any pH.

Neutral flavin radicals have a blue color (the wavelength of the absorption maximum, $\lambda_{max}$, is ~560 nm) but either protonation at N-1 or dissociation of a proton from N-5 leads to red cation or anion radicals with $\lambda_{max}$ at ~477 nm. Both blue and red radicals are



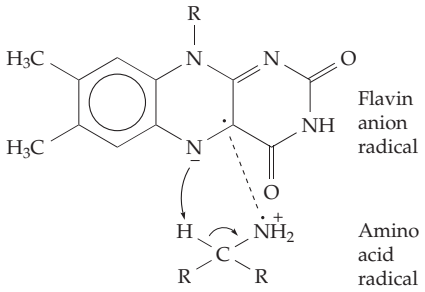




**Figure 15-13** Properties of oxidized, half-reduced, and fully reduced flavins. See Müller *et al.*[263,264]

observed in enzymes, with some enzymes favoring one and some the other. Hemmerich suggested that enzymes forming red radicals make a strong hydrogen bond to the proton in the 5 position of the flavin. This increases the basicity of N-1 leading to its protonation and formation of the red cation radicals.

It is possible that many flavoprotein oxygenases and dehydrogenases react via free radicals. For example, instead of the mechanism of Eq. 15-26, an electron could be transferred to the flavin, leaving a radical pair (at right). The crystallographic structure and modeling of the substrate complex support this possibility.[265,265a] In this pair the flavin radical would be more basic than in the fully oxidized form and the amino acid radical would be more acidic than in the uncharged form. A proton transfer as indicated together with coupling of the radical pair would yield the same product as the mechanism of Eq. 15-26.

Another alternative to a radical pair is a hydrogen atom transfer followed by a second electron transfer.[265]

If an enzyme binds a flavin radical much more tightly than the fully oxidized or reduced forms, reduction of the flavoprotein will take place in two one-electron steps. In such proteins the values of $E°'$ for the two steps may be widely separated. The best known examples are the small, low-potential electron-carrying proteins known as **flavodoxins**.[266–269a] These proteins, which carry electrons between pairs of other redox proteins, have a variety of functions in anaerobic and photosynthetic bacteria, cyanobacteria, and green algae. Their functions are similar to those of the **ferredoxins**, iron–sulfur proteins that are considered in Chapter 16. In some bacteria ferredoxin and flavodoxin are interchangeable and the synthesis of flavodoxin is induced if the bacteria become deficient in iron. Flavodoxins all contain riboflavin monophosphate, which functions by cycling between the fully reduced anionic form and a blue semiquinone radical.[270] The two reduction steps, from oxidized flavin to semiquinone and from semiquinone to dihydroflavin, are well separated. For example, the values of $E°'$ (pH 7) for the flavodoxin from *Megasphaera elsdenii* are −0.115 and −0.373 V, while those of the *Azotobacter vinlandii* flavodoxin (azotoflavin) are + 0.050 and – 0.495 V. The latter is the lowest known for any flavoprotein.

Flavodoxins are small proteins with an α/β structure resembling that of the nucleotide binding domain of dehydrogenases. According to $^{31}P$ NMR data, the phosphate group of the coenzyme bound to flavodoxin is completely ionized,[271] even though it is deeply buried in the protein and is not bound to any positively charged side chain but to the N terminus of an α helix and to four –OH groups of serine and threonine side

chains. The flavin ring is partially buried near the surface of the 138-residue protein. An aromatic side chain, from tryptophan or tyrosine, lies against the flavin on the outside of the molecule. Flavodoxins can be crystallized in all three forms: oxidized, semiquinone, and fully reduced. In the crystals the flavin semiquinone, like the oxidized flavin, is nearly planar.

The **DNA photolyase** of *E. coli*, an enzyme that participates in the photochemical repair of damaged DNA (Chapter 23), contains a blue neutral FAD radical with a 580-nm absorption band and an appropriate ESR signal.[230,272] In contrast, the mitochondrial **electron-transferring flavoprotein** (ETF), a 57-kDa αβ dimer containing one molecule of FAD, functions as a single electron carrier cycling between oxidized FAD and the red anionic semiquinone.[273,274] The reduced forms of the acyl-CoA dehydrogenases transfer their electrons one at a time from their FAD to the FAD of two molecules of electron-transferring flavoprotein. Therefore, an intermediate enzyme-bound radical must be present in the FAD of acyl-CoA dehydrogenase at one stage of its catalytic cycle. A related ETF from a methylotrophic bacterium accepts single electrons from reduced trimethylamine dehydrogenase (Fig. 15-9).[275]

Another flavoprotein that makes use of both one- and two-electron transfer reactions is **ferredoxin-NADP⁺ oxidoreductase** (Eq. 15-28). Its bound FAD accepts electrons one at a time from each of the two

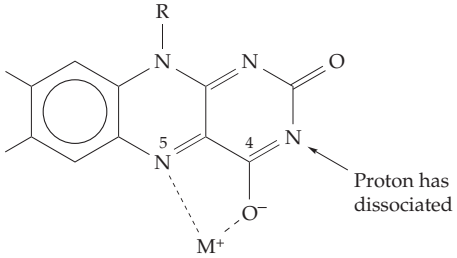
$$2Fd_{red} + NADP^+ + H^+ \rightarrow 2\,Fd_{ox}{}^+ + NADPH \qquad (15\text{-}28)$$

reduced ferredoxins ($Fd_{red}$) in chloroplasts and then presumably transfers a hydride ion to the $NADP^+$. The enzyme is organized into two structural domains,[201] one of which binds FAD and the other $NADP^+$. Similar single-electron transfers through flavoproteins also occur in many other enzymes. Chorismate mutase, an important enzyme in biosynthesis of aromatic rings (Chapter 25), contains bound FMN. Its function is unclear but involves formation of a neutral flavin radical.[276,277]

## 7. Metal Complexes of Flavins and Metalloflavoproteins

The presence of metal ions in many flavoproteins suggested a direct association of metal ions and flavins. Although oxidized flavins do not readily bind most metal ions, they form red complexes with $Ag^+$ and $Cu^+$ with a loss of a proton from N-3.[278] Flavin semiquinone radicals also form strong red complexes with many metals.[264] If the complexed metal ion can exist in more than one oxidation state, electron transfer between the flavin and a substrate could take place through the metal atom. However, *chelation by flavins in nature has not been observed*. Metalloflavoproteins probably function by having the metal centers close enough to the flavin for electron transfer to occur but not in direct contact. This is the case for a bacterial trimethylamine dehydrogenase in which the FeS cluster is bound about 0.4 nm from the alloxazine ring of riboflavin 5'-phosphate as shown in Fig. 15-9.

Some metalloflavoproteins contain heme groups. The previously mentioned **flavocytochrome $b_2$** of yeast is a 230-kDa tetramer, one domain of which carries riboflavin phosphate and another heme. A flavocytochrome from the photosynthetic sulfur bacterium *Chromatium* (cytochrome *c*-552)[279] is a complex of a 21-kDa cytochrome *c* and a 46-kDa flavoprotein containing 8α-(*S*-cysteinyl)-FAD. The 670-kDa **sulfite reductase** of *E. coli* has an $\alpha_8\beta_4$ subunit structure. The eight α chains bind four molecules of FAD and four of riboflavin phosphate, while the β chains bind three or four molecules of **siroheme** (Fig. 16-6) and also contain $Fe_4S_4$ clusters.[280,281] Many nitrate and some nitrite reductases are flavoproteins which also contain Mo or




Fe prosthetic groups.[282,283] A group of **aldehyde oxidases** and **xanthine dehydrogenases** also contain molybdenum as well as iron (Chapter 16). In every case the metal ions are bound independently of the flavin.[283a]

## 8. Reactions of Reduced Flavins with Oxygen

Free dihydroriboflavin reacts nonenzymatically in seconds and reduced flavin oxygenases react even faster with molecular oxygen to form hydrogen peroxide (Eq. 15-29).

$$FlH_2 + O_2 \rightarrow Fl + H_2O_2 \qquad (15\text{-}29)$$

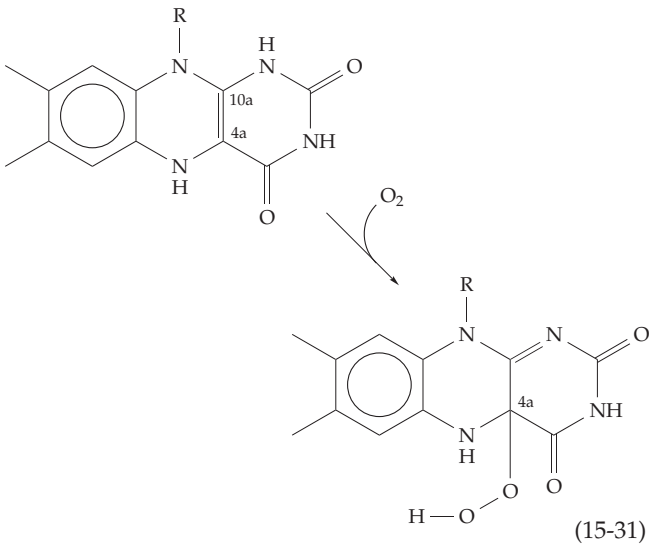
The reaction is more complex than it appears. As soon as a small amount of oxidized flavin is formed, it reacts with reduced flavin to generate flavin radicals $^\bullet$FlH (Eq. 15-27). The latter react rapidly with $O_2$ each donating an electron to form superoxide anion radicals $^\bullet O_2^-$ (Eq. 15-30a) which can then combine with flavin radicals (Eq. 15-30b).[284]

$$^\bullet FlH + O_2 \rightarrow {}^\bullet O_2^- + H^+ + Fl \qquad (15\text{-}30a)$$

$$^\bullet O_2^- + {}^\bullet FlH + H^+ \rightarrow Fl + H_2O_2 \qquad (15\text{-}30b)$$

During the corresponding reactions of reduced flavoproteins with $O_2$, intermediates have been detected. For example, spectrophotometric studies of the FAD-containing bacterial *p*-hydroxybenzoate hydroxylase (Chapter 18) revealed the consecutive appearance of three intermediate forms.[285–287] The first, whose absorption maximum is at 380–390 nm, is thought to be an adduct at position 4a (Eq. 15-31). That such a 4a peroxide really forms with the riboflavin phosphate of the light-emitting bacterial **luciferase** (Chapter 23) was demonstrated using coenzyme enriched with $^{13}C$ at position 4a.[147] A large shift to lower frequency (from 104 to 83 ppm) accompanied formation of the transient adduct. Comparison with reference compounds showed that this change agreed with that predicted.

Other structures for $O_2$ adducts have also been considered, as has the possibility of rearrangements among these structures.[288] Nevertheless, the products observed from many different flavoprotein reactions can be explained on the basis of a 4a peroxide.[289]



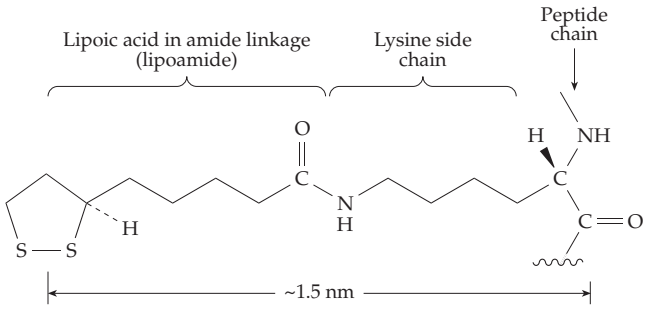

(15-31)

Formation of $H_2O_2$ by flavin oxidases can occur via elimination of a peroxide anion $HOO^-$ from the adduct of Eq. 15-31 with regeneration of the oxidized flavin. In the active site of a hydroxylase, an OH group can be transferred from the peroxide to a suitable substrate (Eq. 18-42). Although radical mechanisms are likely to be involved, such hydroxylation reactions can also be viewed as transfer of $OH^+$ to the substrate together with protonation on the inner oxygen atom of the original peroxide to give a 4a –OH adduct. The latter is a covalent hydrate which can be converted to the oxidized flavin by elimination of $H_2O$. This hydrate is believed to be the third spectral intermediate identified during the action of *p*-hydroxybenzoate hydroxylase.[286,287,290]

## C. Lipoic Acid and the Oxidative Decarboxylation of α-Oxoacids

The isolation of lipoic acid in 1951 followed an earlier discovery that the ciliate protozoan *Tetrahymena geleii* required an unknown factor for growth. In independent experiments acetic acid was observed to promote rapid growth of *Lactobacillus casei*, but it could be replaced by an unknown "acetate replacing factor." Another lactic acid bacterium *Streptococcus faecalis* was unable to oxidize pyruvate without addition of "pyruvate oxidation factor." By 1949, all three unknown substances were recognized as identical.[291,291a] After working up the equivalent of 10 tons of water-soluble residue from liver, Lester Reed and his collaborators isolated 30 mg of a fat-soluble acidic material which was named **lipoic acid** (or 6-thioctic acid).[292–294]

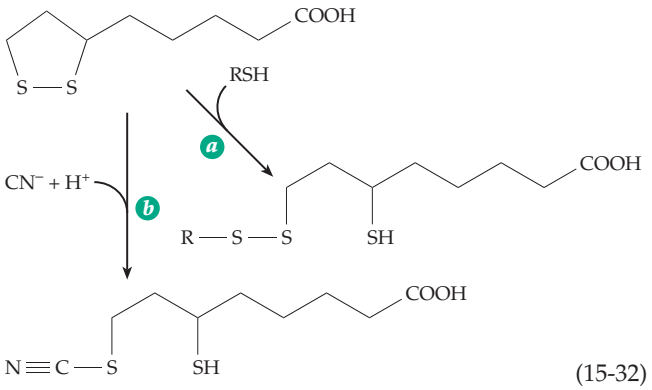
While *Tetrahymena* must have lipoic acid in its diet, we humans can make our own, and it is not considered a vitamin. Lipoic acid is present in tissues in extraordinarily small amounts. Its major function is to participate in the oxidative decarboxylation of α-oxoacids but it also plays an essential role in glycine catabolism in the human body as well as in plants.[295,296] The structure is simple, and the functional group is clearly the cyclic disulfide which swings on the end of a long arm. Like biotin, which is also present in tissues in very small amounts, lipoic acid is bound in covalent amide linkage to lysine side chains in active sites of enzymes:[296a]




### 1. Chemical Reactions of Lipoic Acid

The most striking chemical property of lipoic acid is the presence of ring strain of ~17–25 kJ $mol^{-1}$ in the cyclic disulfide. Because of this, thiol groups and cyanide ions react readily with oxidized lipoic acid to give mixed disulfides (Eq. 15-32a) and isothiocyanates (Eq. 15-32b), respectively.

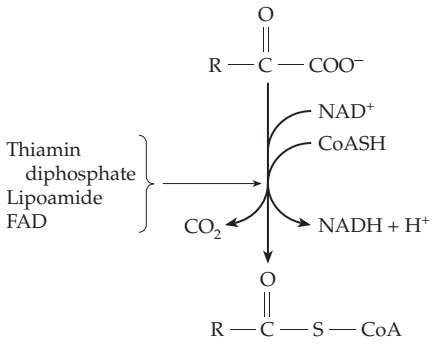
Another result of the ring strain is that the reduction potential $E^{\circ\prime}$ (pH 7, 25°C), is –0.30 V, almost the same as that of reduced NAD (–0.32V). Thus, reoxidation of reduced lipoic acid amide by $NAD^+$ is thermodynamically feasible. Yet another property attributed to the ring strain in lipoic acid is the presence of an absorption maximum at 333 nm.




(15-32)

## 2. Oxidative Decarboxylation of Alpha-Oxoacids

The oxidative cleavage of an α-oxoacid is a major step in the metabolism of carbohydrates and of amino acids and is also a step in the citric acid cycle. In many bacteria and in eukaryotes the process depends upon both thiamin diphosphate and lipoic acid. The oxoacid anion is cleaved to form $CO_2$ and the remaining acyl group is combined with coenzyme A (Eq. 15-33). $NAD^+$ serves as the oxidant. The reaction is catalyzed by a complex of enzymes whose molecular mass varies from ~4 to 10 x $10^6$, depending on the species and exact substrate.[297] Separate oxoacid dehydrogenase systems are known for pyruvate,[298–300] 2-oxoglutarate,[301] and the 2-oxoacids with branched side chains derived metabolically from leucine, isoleucine, and




(15-33)

valine.[302,302a] In eukaryotes these enzymes are located in the mitochondria. The **pyruvate** and **2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase** complexes of *E. coli* and *Azotobacter vinelandii* have been studied most. In both cases there are three major protein components. The first ($E_1$) is a **decarboxylase** (also referred to as a dehydrogenase) for which the thiamin diphosphate is the dissociable cofactor. The second ($E_2$) is a lipoic acid amide-containing "core" enzyme which is a **dihydrolipoyl transacylase.** The third ($E_3$) is the flavoprotein **dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase**, a member of the glutathione reductase family with a three-dimensional structure and catalytic mechanism similar to those of glutathione reductase (Figs. 15-10, 15-12).[303 – 305]

Electron microscopy of the core dihydrolipoyl transacylase from *E. coli* reveals a striking octahedral symmetry which has been confirmed by X-ray diffraction.[306–307a] The core from pyruvate dehydrogenase has a mass of ~2390 kDa and contains 24 identical 99.5-kDa $E_2$ subunits. The 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase from *E. coli* has a similar but slightly less symmetric structure. Each core subunit is composed of three domains. A lipoyl group is bound in amide linkage to lysine 42 and protrudes from one end of the domain. A second domain is necessary for binding to subunits $E_1$ and $E_3$, while the third major 250-residue domain contains the catalytic acyltransferase center.[308,309] This center closely resembles that of chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (Chapter 12).[310,311] The lipoyl[301,309,312] and catalytic[307] domains of the dihydrolipoyl succinyltransferase from 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase resemble those of pyruvate dehydrogenase and also of the branched chain oxoacid dehydrogenase. The three domains of the proteins are joined by long 25- to 30-residue segments rich in alanine, proline, and ionized hydrophilic side chains.[309] This presumably provides flexibility for the lipoyl groups which must move from site to site. The presence of unexpectedly sharp lines in the proton NMR spectrum of the core protein may be a result of this flexibility.[309]

To obtain the X-ray structure of the core protein it was necessary to delete the lipoyl- and $E_1(E_2)$- binding domains. The resulting 24-subunit structure is shown in Fig 15-14A,B.[306] It has been assumed for many years that 12 of the dimeric decarboxylase units ($E_1$) are bound to the 12 edges of the transacetylase cube, while six (50.6 x 2 kDa) flavoprotein ($E_3$) dimers bind on the six faces of the cube. The active centers of all three types of subunits are thought to come close together in the regions where the subunits touch, permitting the sequence of catalytic reactions indicated in Fig. 15-15 to take place. Eukaryotic as well as some bacterial pyruvate decarboxylases have a core of 60 subunits in an icosahedral array with 532 symmetry. This can be seen in the image reconstructions of the enzyme from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* shown in Fig. 15-14C and D. A surprising discovery is that in this yeast enzyme the $E_3$ units are not on the outside of the 5-fold symmetric faces but protrude into the inner cavity.[299] Each of the 12 $E_3$ subunits is assisted in binding correctly to the $E_2$ core by a molecule of the 47-kDa **$E_3$-binding protein** (BP), also known as protein X.[313,314] Absence of this protein is associated with congenital lactic acidosis.

The unique function of lipoic acid is in the oxidation of the thiamin-bound active aldehyde (Fig. 15-15) in such a way that when the complex with thiamin breaks up, the acyl group formed by the oxidative decarboxylation of the oxoacid is attached to the

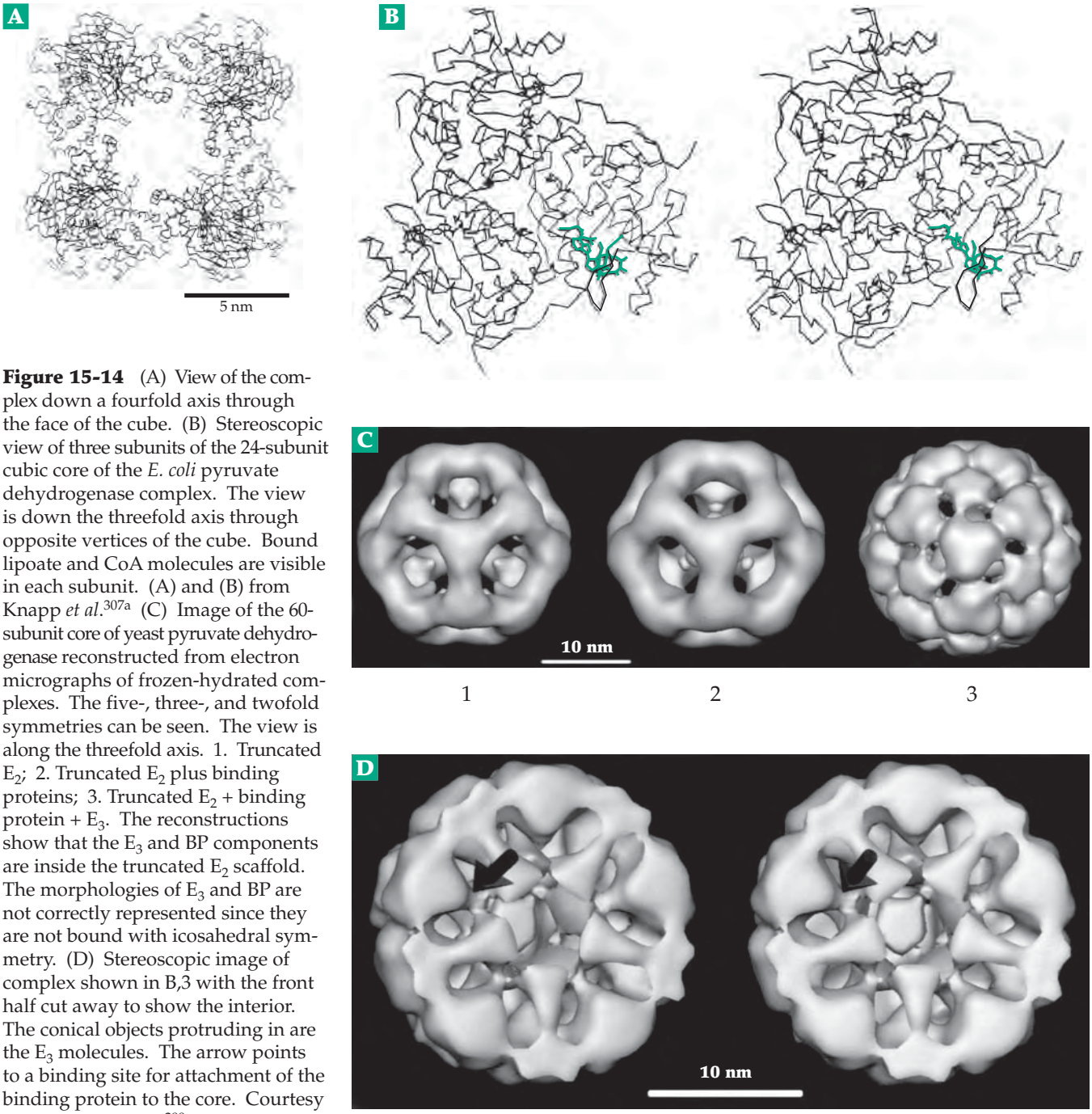



**Figure 15-14** (A) View of the complex down a fourfold axis through the face of the cube. (B) Stereoscopic view of three subunits of the 24-subunit cubic core of the *E. coli* pyruvate dehydrogenase complex. The view is down the threefold axis through opposite vertices of the cube. Bound lipoate and CoA molecules are visible in each subunit. (A) and (B) from Knapp *et al*.[307a] (C) Image of the 60-subunit core of yeast pyruvate dehydrogenase reconstructed from electron micrographs of frozen-hydrated complexes. The five-, three-, and twofold symmetries can be seen. The view is along the threefold axis. 1. Truncated $E_2$; 2. Truncated $E_2$ plus binding proteins; 3. Truncated $E_2$ + binding protein + $E_3$. The reconstructions show that the $E_3$ and BP components are inside the truncated $E_2$ scaffold. The morphologies of $E_3$ and BP are not correctly represented since they are not bound with icosahedral symmetry. (D) Stereoscopic image of complex shown in B,3 with the front half cut away to show the interior. The conical objects protruding in are the $E_3$ molecules. The arrow points to a binding site for attachment of the binding protein to the core. Courtesy of J. K. Stoops *et al*.[299]

dihydrolipoyl group at the S-8 position.[315] The lipoic acid, which is attached to the flexible lipoyl domains of the core enzyme on a 1.5-nm-long arm, apparently first contacts the thiamin diphosphate site on one of the decarboxylase subunits. Bearing the acyl group, it now swings to the catalytic site on the core enzyme where CoA is bound. The acyl group is transferred to CoA producing a dihydrolipoyl group which then swings to the third subunit where the disulfide loop and a bound FAD of dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase reoxidize the lipoyl group. The reduced flavin-disulfide enzyme is then oxidized by $NAD^+$ (Fig. 15-15) by the reverse of the mechanism depicted in Fig. 15-12.

Although the direct reaction of a lipoyl group with the thiamin-bound enamine (active aldehyde) is generally accepted, and is supported by recent studies,[315a] an alternative must be considered.[315] Hexacyanoferrate (III) can replace $NAD^+$ as an oxidant for pyruvate dehydrogenase and is also able to oxidize nonenzymatically thiamin-bound active acetaldehyde

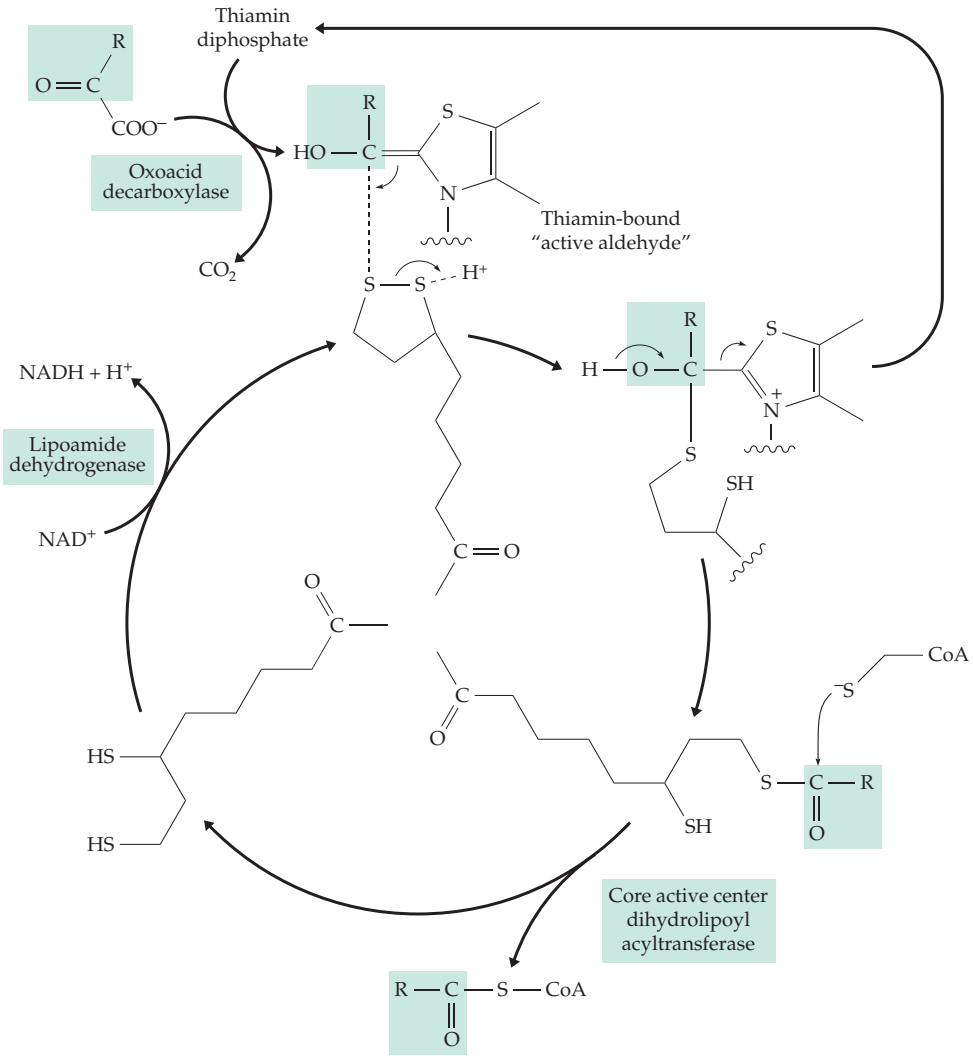



**Figure 15-15** Sequence of reactions catalyzed by α-oxoacid dehydrogenases. The substrate and product are shown in boxes, and the path of the oxidized oxoacid is traced by the heavy arrows. The lipoic acid "head" is shown rotating about the point of attachment to a core subunit. However, a whole flexible domain of the core is also thought to move.

to 2-acetylthiamin, a compound in which the acetyl group has a high group transfer potential (Eq. 14-22). Thus, the lipoyl group could first oxidize the active aldehyde to a thiamin-bound acyl derivative, and then in the second step accept the acyl group by a nucleophilic displacement reaction. This mechanism fails to explain the unique role of lipoic acid in oxidative decarboxylation. However, as we will see in the next section, oxidative decarboxylation does not always require lipoic acid and acetylthiamin is probably an intermediate whenever lipoamide is not utilized.

Within many tissues the enzymatic activities of the pyruvate and branched chain oxoacid dehydrogenases complexes are controlled in part by a phosphorylation–dephosphorylation mechanism (see Eq. 17-9). Phosphorylation of the decarboxylase subunit by an ATP-dependent kinase produces an inactive phosphoenzyme. A phosphatase reactivates the dehydrogenase to complete the regulatory cycle (see Eq. 17-9 and associated discussion). The regulation is apparently accomplished, in part, by controlling the affinity of the protein for thiamin diphosphate.[315b] The lipoamide dehydrogenase component of all three dehydrogenase complexes appears to be the same.

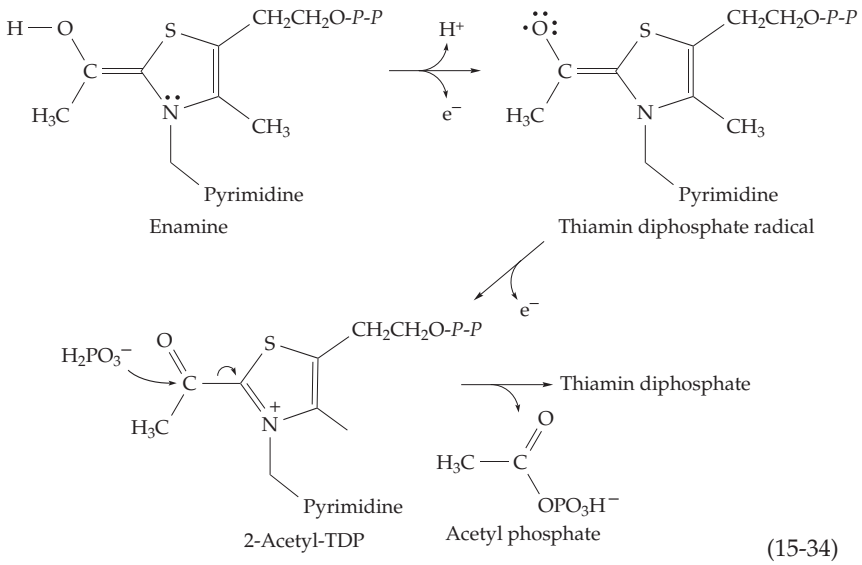
## 3. Other Functions of Lipoic Acid

In addition to its role in the oxidative decarboxylation of 2-oxoacids, lipoic acid functions in the human body as part of the essential mitochondrial glycine-cleavage system described in Section E. It may also participate in bacterial glycine reductase (Eq. 15-61) and other enzyme systems. Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase binds to G4-DNA structures of telomeres and may have a biological role in DNA-binding.[315c] Lipoic acid is being utilized as a nutritional supplement and appears to help in maintaining cellular levels of glutathione.[316]

## 4. Additional Mechanisms of Oxidative Decarboxylation

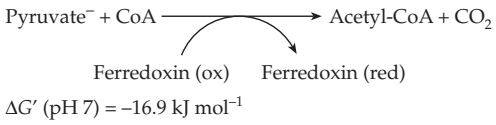
Pyruvate is a metabolite of central importance and a variety of mechanisms exist for its cleavage. The pyruvate dehydrogenase complex is adequate for strict aerobes and is very important in aerobic bacteria and in facultative anaerobes such as *E. coli*. Lactic acid bacteria, which lack cytochromes and other heme proteins, are able to carry out limited oxidation with flavoproteins such as **pyruvate oxidase**.[317] However, *strict* anaerobes have to avoid accumulation of reduced pyridine nucleotides and use a nonoxidative cleavage of pyruvate by **pyruvate formate-lyase**. The pyruvate dehydrogenase complex of *our* bodies generates NADH which can be oxidized in mitochondria to provide energy to our cells. However, NADH is a weak reductant. Some cells, such as those of nitrogen-fixing bacteria, require more powerful reductants such as reduced ferredoxin and utilize **pyruvate: ferredoxin oxidoreductase**. *Escherichia coli*, a facultative anaerobe, is adaptable and makes use of all of these types of pyruvate cleavage.[318]

***Pyruvate oxidase.*** The soluble flavoprotein pyruvate oxidase, which was discussed briefly in Chapter 14 (Fig. 14-2, Eq. 14-22), acts together with a membrane-bound electron transport system to convert pyruvate to acetyl phosphate and $CO_2$.[319] Thiamin diphosphate is needed by this enzyme but lipoic acid is not. The flavin probably dehydrogenates the thiamin-bound intermediate to 2-acetylthiamin as shown in Eq. 15-34. The electron acceptor is the bound FAD and the reaction may occur in two steps as shown with a thiamin diphosphate radical intermediate.[319a] Reaction with inorganic phosphate generates the energy storage metabolite **acetyl phosphate**.




(15-34)

***Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase.*** Within clostridia and other strict anaerobes this enzyme catalyzes *reversible* decarboxylation of pyruvate (Eq. 15-35). The oxidant used by clostridia is the low-potential iron–sulfur ferredoxin.[320,320a] Clostridial ferredoxins contain two Fe–S clusters and are therefore two-electron oxidants. Ferredoxin substitutes for $NAD^+$ in Eq. 15-33 but the Gibbs energy decrease is much less (–16.9 vs – 34.9 kJ / mol. for oxidation by $NAD^+$).



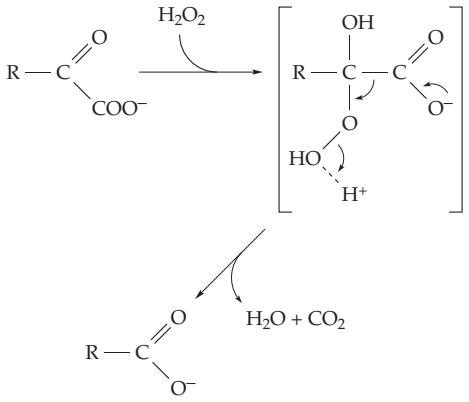

(15-35)

The enzyme does not require lipoic acid. It seems likely that a thiamin-bound enamine is oxidized by an iron–sulfide center in the oxidoreductase to 2-acetylthiamin which then reacts with CoA. A free radical intermediate has been detected[318,321] and the proposed sequence for oxidation of the enamine intermediate is that in Eq. 15-34 but with the Fe–S center as the electron acceptor. Like pyruvate oxidase, this enzyme transfers the acetyl group from acetylthiamin to coenzyme A. Cleavage of the resulting acetyl-CoA is used to generate ATP. An indolepyruvate: ferredoxin oxidoreductase has similar properties.[322]

In methanogenic bacteria[320] the low-potential 5-deazaflavin coenzyme $F_{420}$ serves as the reductant in a reversal of Eq. 15-35. A similar enzyme, **2-oxoglutarate synthase**, apparently functions in synthesis of 2-oxoglutarate from succinyl-CoA and $CO_2$ by photosynthetic bacteria.[323] Either reduced ferredoxin or, in *Azotobacter*, reduced flavodoxin is generated in nitrogen-fixing bacteria (Chapter 24) by cleavage of pyruvate and is used in the $N_2$ fixation process.

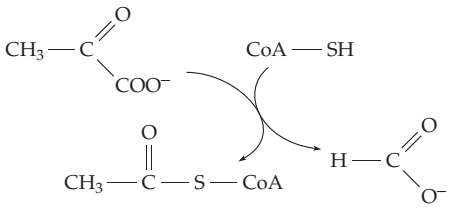
***Oxidative decarboxylation by hydrogen peroxide.*** The nonenzymatic oxidative decarboxylation of α-oxoacids by $H_2O_2$ is well-known. The first step is the formation of an adduct, an organic peroxide, which breaks up as indicated in Eq. 15-36. An enzyme-catalyzed version of this reaction is promoted by **lactate monooxygenase**, a 360-kDa octameric flavoprotein obtained from *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[324] and a member of the glycolate oxidase family. Under anaerobic conditions, the enzyme produces pyruvate by a simple dehydrogenation. However, the pyruvate dissociates slowly and in the presence of

oxygen it forms acetic acid, with one of the oxygen atoms of the carboxyl group coming from $O_2$.[324,325] Hydrogen peroxide is the usual product formed from oxygen by flavoprotein oxidases, and it seems likely that with lactate monooxygenase the hydrogen peroxide formed immediately oxidizes the pyruvate according to Eq. 15-36. The α-oxoacids formed by amino acid oxidases *in vitro* are also oxidized by accumulating hydrogen peroxide. However, if catalase (Chapter 16) is present it destroys the $H_2O_2$ and allows the oxoacid to accumulate.




(15-36)

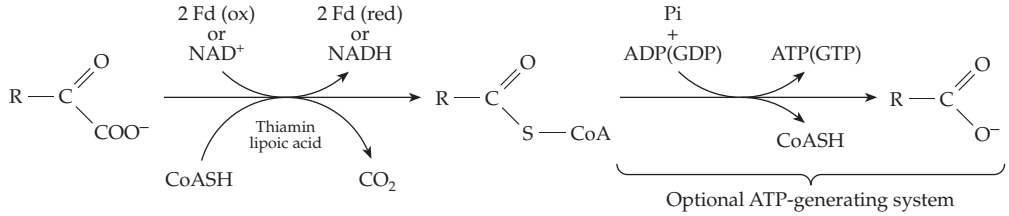
***Pyruvate formate-lyase reaction.*** Anaerobic cleavage of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA and formate (Eq. 15-37) is essential to the energy economy of many cells, including those of *E. coli*. No external oxidant is needed, and the reaction does not require lipoic acid. The reaction has sometimes been called the "phosphoroclastic reaction" because the product acetyl-CoA usually reacts further with inorganic phosphate to form acetyl phosphate (see Fig. 15-16). The latter can then transfer its phospho group to ADP to form ATP.




$\Delta G'$ (pH 7) = –12.9 kJ mol$^{-1}$ (15-37)

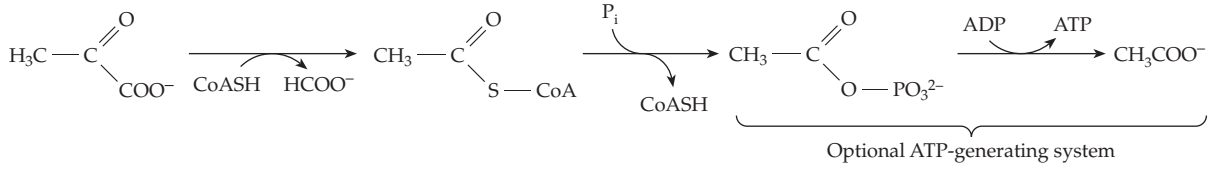
The mechanism of the cleavage of the pyruvate in Eq. 15-37 is not obvious. Thiamin diphosphate is not involved, and free $CO_2$ is not formed. The first identified intermediate is an acetyl-enzyme containing a thioester linkage to a cysteine side chain. This is cleaved by reaction with CoA-SH to give the final product. A clue came when it was found by Knappe and coworkers that the active enzyme, which is rapidly inactivated by oxygen, contains a long-lived free radical.[326] Under anaerobic conditions cells convert the inactive form $E_i$ to the active form $E_a$ by an enzymatic reaction with *S*-adenosylmethionine and reduced flavodoxin Fd(red) as shown in Eq. 15-38.[327–329] A deactivase reverses the process.[330]

**A** Oxidative decarboxylation of an α-oxoacid with thiamin diphosphate



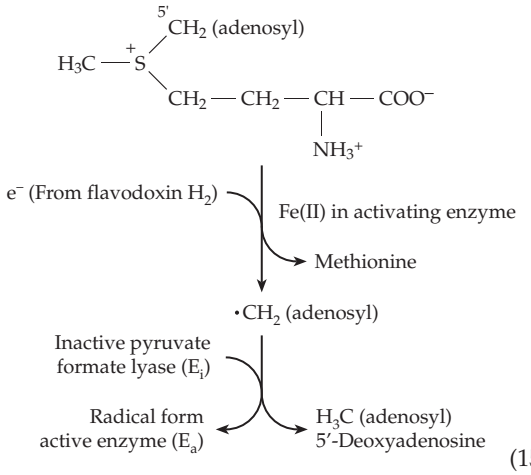

1. with lipoic acid and $NAD^+$ as oxidants — $\Delta G'$ (pH 7, for pyruvate) = –35.5 kJ/mol overall
2. with ferredoxin as oxidant — $\Delta G'$ (pH 7, for pyruvate) = –13.9 kJ/mol overall

**B** The pyruvate formate-lyase reaction



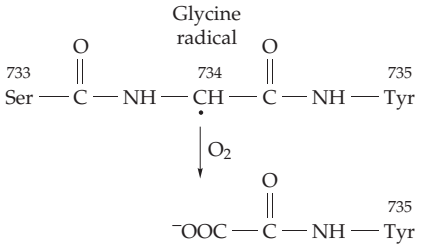

$\Delta G'$ (pH 7) = –13.5 kJ/mol overall

**Figure 15-16** Two systems for oxidative decarboxylation of α-oxoacids and for "substrate-level" phosphorylation. The value of $\Delta G'$ = +34.5 kJ mol$^{-1}$ (Table 6-6) was used for the synthesis of $ATP^{4-}$ from $ADP^{3-}$ and $HPO_4^{2-}$ in computing the values of $\Delta G'$ given.



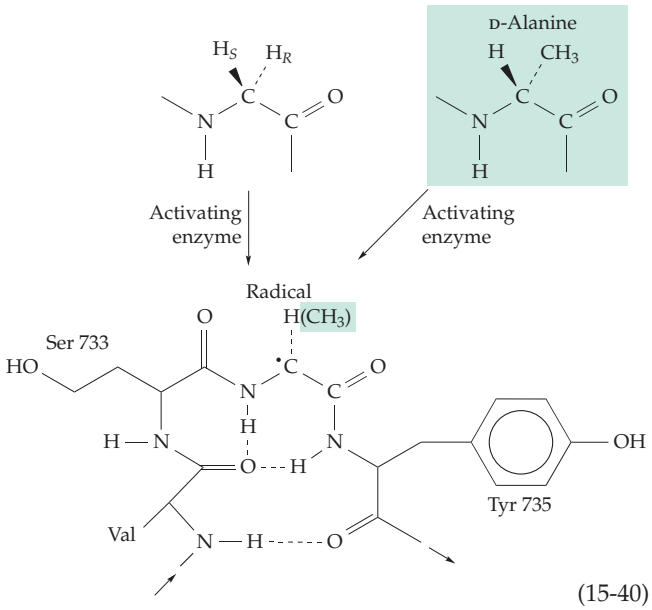

(15-38)

The activating enzyme, which is allosterically activated by pyruvate, is an iron–sulfur ($Fe_4S_4$) protein (Chapter 16).[331,331a] Formation of the observed radical may proceed via a 5'-deoxyadenosyl radical as has been proposed for lysine 2,3-aminomutase (Eq. 16-42).[332] The activation reaction also resembles the free radical-dependent reactions of vitamin $B_{12}$ which are discussed in Chapter 16. When subjected to $O_2$ of air at 25°C pyruvate formate-lyase is destroyed with a half-life of ~10 s. The peptide chain is cleaved and sequence analysis and mass spectrometry of the resulting fragments show that the specific sequence Ser-Gly-Tyr at positions 733–755 is cut with formation of an oxalyl group on the N-terminal tyrosine of one fragment (Eq. 15-39). Various $^{13}C$-containing amino acids were supplied to growing cells of *E. coli* and were incorporated into the proteins of the bacteria. Pyruvate formate-lyase containing $^{13}C$ in carbon-2 of glycine gave an EPR spectrum with hyperfine splitting arising from coupling of the unpaired electron of the radical with the adjacent $^{13}C$ nucleus.[333,333a] This experiment, together with the results described by Eq. 15-39, suggested that the radical is derived from Gly 734.



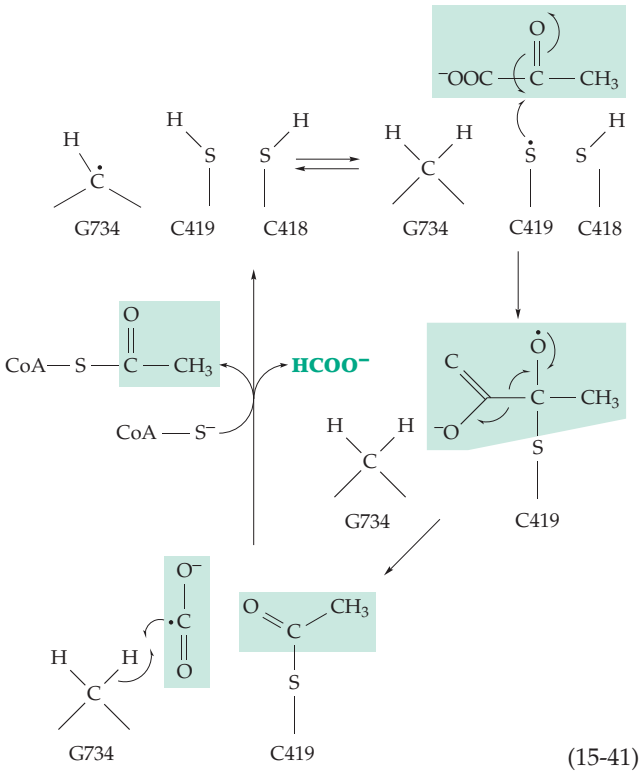

(15-39)

The activating enzyme will also generate radicals from short peptides such as Arg-Val-Ser-Gly-Tyr-Ala-Val, which corresponds to residues 731–737 of the pyruvate formate-lyase active site. If Gly 734 is replaced by L-alanine, no radical is formed, but radical *is* formed if D-alanine is in this position. This suggests that the *pro-S* proton of Gly 734 is removed by the activating enzyme[329] as illustrated in Eq. 15-40. It has been suggested that the peptide exists in the β-bend conformation shown.




(15-40)

How does the enzyme work? The α-CH proton of the glycyl radical of the original *pro-R* proton undergoes an unexpected exchange with the deuterium of $^2H_2O$. The exchange is catalyzed by the thiol group of Cys 419, suggesting that it is close to Gly 734 in the three-dimensional structure.[334] The mutants C419S and C418S are inactive but still allow formation of the Gly 734 radical.[334–335a] The mechanism has been proposed in Eq. 15-41.




(15-41)

### 5. Cleavage of α-Oxoacids and Substrate-Level Phosphorylation

The α-oxoacid dehydrogenases yield CoA derivatives which may enter biosynthetic reactions. Alternatively, the acyl-CoA compounds may be cleaved with generation of ATP. The pyruvate formate-lyase system also operates as part of an ATP-generating system for anaerobic organisms, for example, in the "mixed acid fermentation" of enterobacteria such as *E. coli* (Chapter 17). These two reactions, which are compared in Fig. 15-16, constitute an important pair of processes both of which accomplish substrate-level phosphorylation. They should be compared with the previously considered examples of substrate level phosphorylation depicted in Eq. 14-23 and Fig. 15-16.

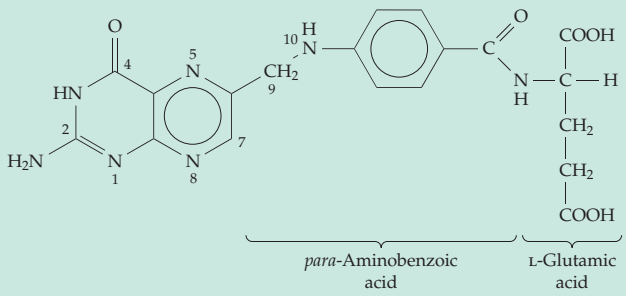
## D. Tetrahydrofolic Acid and Other Pterin Coenzymes

In most organisms reduced forms of the vitamin **folic acid** serve as *carriers for one-carbon groups* at three different oxidation levels corresponding to **formic acid**, **formaldehyde**, and the **methyl group** and also facilitate their interconversion.[336,337] Moreover, folic acid is just one of the derivatives of the **pteridine** ring system that enjoy a widespread natural distribution.[338] One of these derivatives functions in the hydroxylation of aromatic amino acids and in nitric oxide synthase and yet another within several molybdenum-containing enzymes. Pteridines also provide coloring to insect wings and eyes and to the skins of amphibians and fish. They appear to act as protective filters in insect eyes and may function as light receptors. An example is a folic acid derivative found in some forms of the DNA photorepair enzyme **DNA photolyase** (Chapter 23).

### 1. Structure of Pterins

Because of the prevalence of its derivatives, 2-amino-4-hydroxypteridine has been given the trivial name **pterin**. Its structure resembles closely that of guanine, the 5-membered ring of the latter having been expanded to a 6-membered ring. In fact, pterins are derived

## BOX 15-D FOLIC ACID (PTEROYLGLUTAMIC ACID)




In 1931, Lucy Wills, working in India, observed that patients with **tropical macrocytic anemia**, a disease in which the erythrocytes are enlarged but reduced in numbers, were cured by extracts of yeast or liver. The disease could be mimicked in monkeys fed the local diet, and a similar anemia could be induced in chicks. By 1938 it had also been shown that a factor present in yeast, alfalfa, and other materials was required for the growth of chicks. Isolation of the new vitamin came rapidly after it was recognized that it was also an essential nutrient for *Lactobacillus casei* and *Streptococcus faecalis* R.[a,b] Spinach was a rich source of the new compound, and it was named folic acid (from the same root as the word foliage).

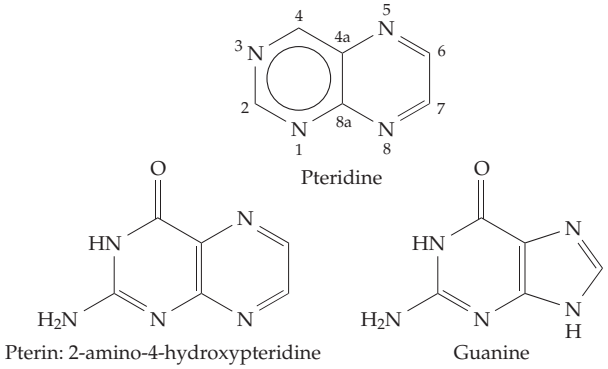
The microbiological activity attributed to folic acid in extracts of natural materials was largely that of di- and triglutamyl derivatives, one of the facts that has led to the description of the history of folic acid as "the most complicated chapter in the story of the vitamin B complex."[a] Metabolic functions for folic acid were suggested by the observations that the requirement for *Streptococcus faecalis* could be replaced by thymine plus serine plus a purine base. Folic acid is required for the biosynthesis of all of these substances. A function in the interconversion of serine and glycine was suggested by the observation that certain mutants of *E. coli* required either serine or glycine for growth. Isotopic labeling experiments established that in the rat as well as in the yeast *Torulopsis* serine and glycine could be interconverted. It was also shown that the amount of interconversion decreased in the folate-deficient rat.

Deficiency of folic acid is a common nutritional problem of worldwide importance.[b] A recommended daily intake is 0.2 mg, but because of the association between low folic acid intake and neural tube defects in infants, women of child-bearing age should have 0.4 mg / day.[c–e]

---

[a] Wagner, A. F., and Folkers, E. (1964) *Vitamins and Coenzymes*, Wiley (Interscience), New York
[b] Jukes, T. H. (1980) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **5**, 112–113
[c] Cziezel, A. E., and Dudás, I. (1992) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **327**, 1832–1835
[d] Jukes, T. H. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 254–256
[e] Rosenquist, T. H., Ratashak, S. A., and Selhub, J. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 15227–15232

biosynthetically from guanine. The two-ring system of pterin is also related structurally and biosynthetically to that of riboflavin (Box 15-B).




Interest in pteridines began with Frederick G. Hopkins, who in 1891 started his investigation of the yellow and white pigments of butterflies. Almost 50 years and a million butterflies later, the structures of the two pigments, **xanthopterin** and **leucopterin** (Fig. 15-17), were established.[339] These pigments are produced in such quantities as to suggest that their synthesis may be a means of deposition of nitrogenous wastes in dry form.

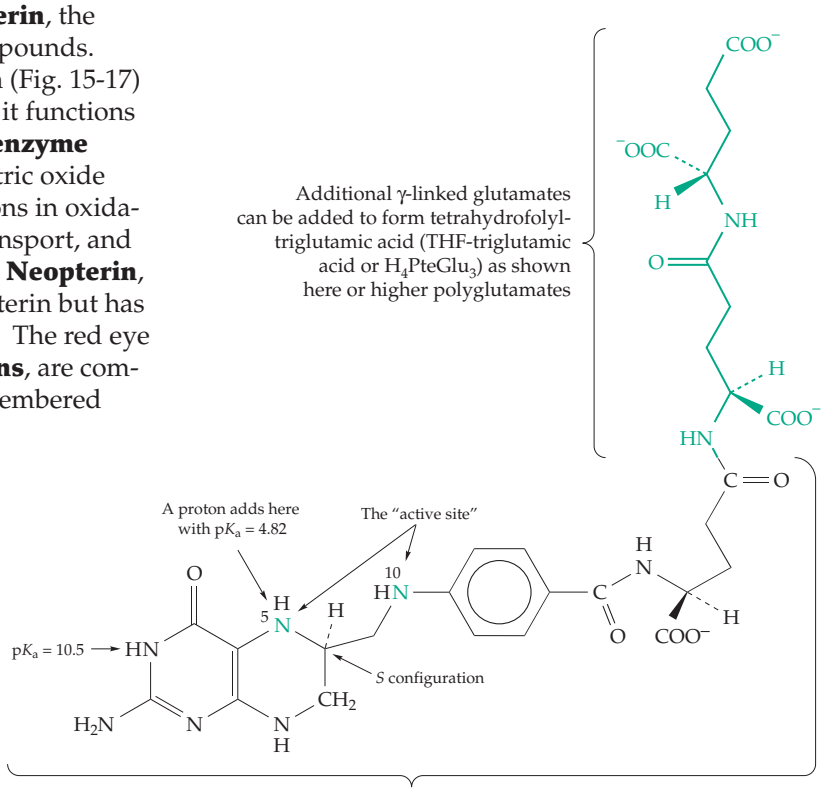
Among the simple pterins isolated from the eyes of *Drosophila*[340] is **sepiapterin** (Fig. 15-17), in which the pyrazine ring has been reduced in the 7,8 position and a short side chain is present at position 6. Reduction of the carbonyl group of sepiapterin with $NaBH_4$ followed by air oxidation produces **biopterin**, the most widely distributed of the pterin compounds. First isolated from human urine, biopterin (Fig. 15-17) is present in liver and other tissues where it functions in a reduced form as a **hydroxylation coenzyme** (see Chapter 18).[338] It is also present in nitric oxide synthase (Chapter 18).[341,342] Other functions in oxidative reactions, in regulation of electron transport, and in photosynthesis have been proposed.[343] **Neopterin**, found in honeybee larvae, resembles biopterin but has a D-*erythro* configuration in the side chain. The red eye pigments of *Drosophila*, called **drosopterins**, are complex dimeric pterins containing fused 7-membered rings (Fig. 15-17).[344,345]

In the pineal gland, as well as in the retina of the eye, light-sensitive pterins may be photochemically cleaved to generate such products as **6-formylpterin**, a compound that could serve as a metabolic regulator.[346] Another pterin acts as a chemical attractant for aggregation of the ameboid cells of *Dictyostelium lacteum*[347](Box 11-C). **Molybdopterin** (Fig. 15-17) is a component of several Mo-containing enzymes discussed in Chapter 16,[348,349] and **methanopterin** is utilized by methanogenic bacteria.[350–353]

## 2. Folate Coenzymes

The coenzymes responsible for carrying single-carbon units in most organisms are derivatives of **5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid** (abbreviated $H_4$PteGlu, $H_4$folate or THF). However, in methanogenic bacteria the tetrahydro derivative of the structurally unique methanopterin (Fig. 15-17) is the corresponding single-carbon carrier.[353] Naturally occurring tetrahydrofolates contain a chiral center of the *S* configuration.[354,355] They exhibit negative optical rotation at 589 nm. The folate coenzymes are present in extremely low concentrations and the reduced ring is readily oxidized by air.

In addition to the single L-glutamate unit present in tetrahydrofolic acid, the coenzymes occur to the greatest extent as conjugates called **folyl polyglutamates** in which one to eight or more additional molecules of L-glutamic acid have been combined via amide linkages.[356–357a] The first two of the extra glutamates are always joined through the γ (side chain) carboxyl groups but in *E. coli* the rest are joined through their α carboxyls.[358] The distribution of the polyglutamates varies from one organism to the next. Some bacteria contain exclusively the triglutamate derivatives, while in others almost exclusively the tetraglutamate or octaglutamate derivatives predominate.[359] The serum




Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF) or tetrahydropteroylglutamic acid ($H_4$PteGlu)

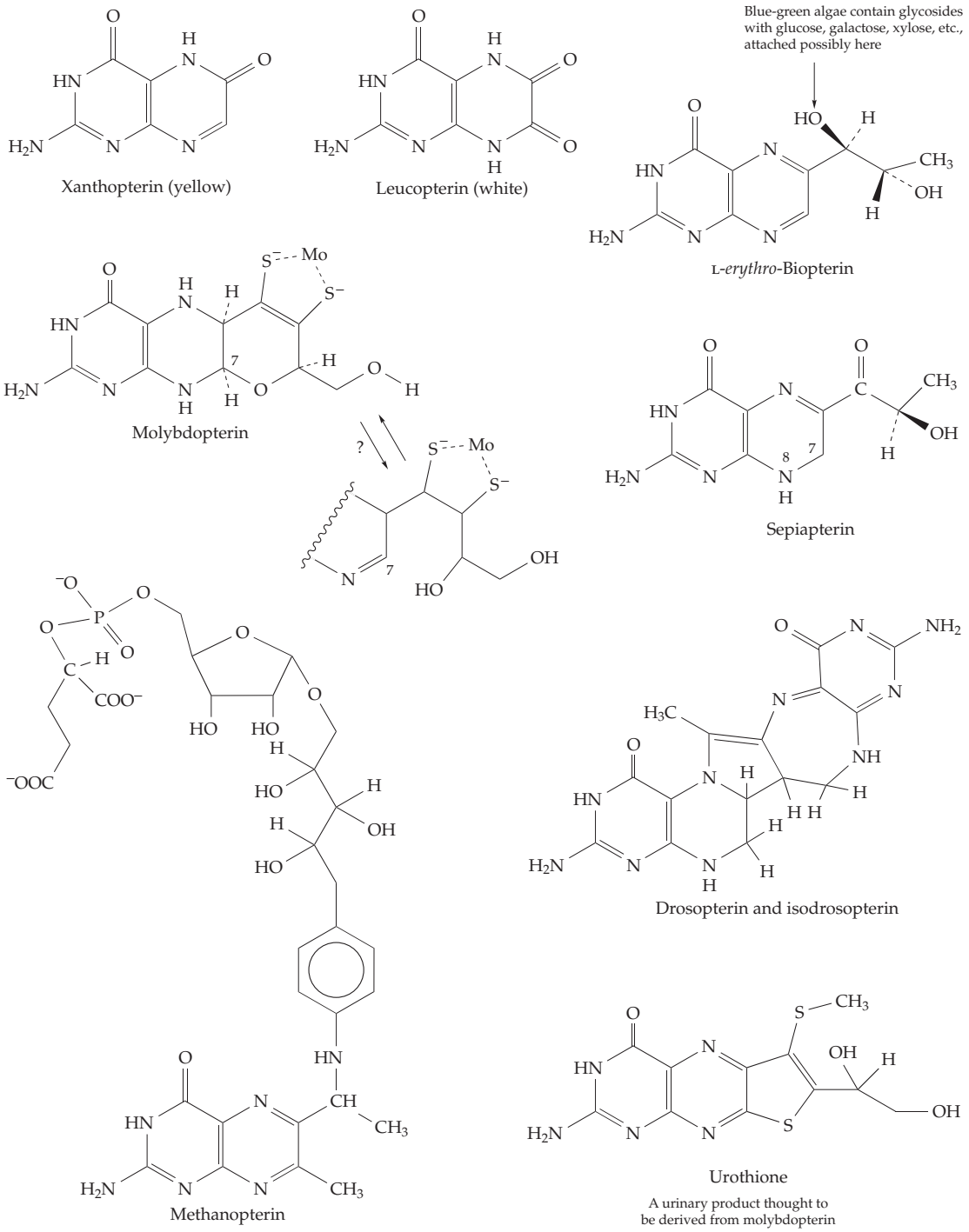



**Figure 15-17** Structures of several biologically important pterins.

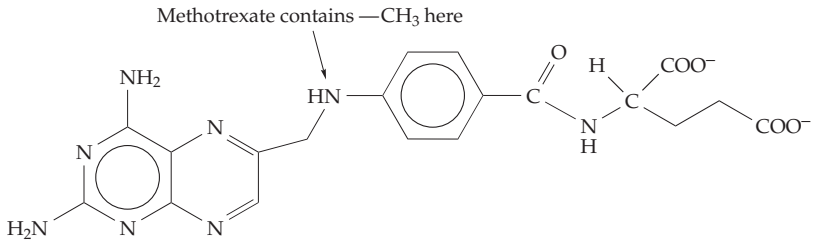
of many species contains only derivatives of folic acid itself but pteroylpentaglutamate is the major folate derivative present in rodent livers.[360,361] A large fraction of these pentaglutamates consists of the 5-methyl-THF derivative, while at the heptaglutamate level most consists of the free THF derivative. Folyl polyglutamate in its oxidized form is a component of some DNA photolyases (Chapter 23).[362]

## 3. Dihydrofolate Reductase

Folic acid and its polyglutamyl derivatives can be reduced to the THF coenzymes in two stages: the first step is a slow reduction with NADPH to 7,8-dihydrofolate (step *a*, Fig. 15-18). The same enzyme that catalyzes this reaction rapidly reduces the dihydrofolates

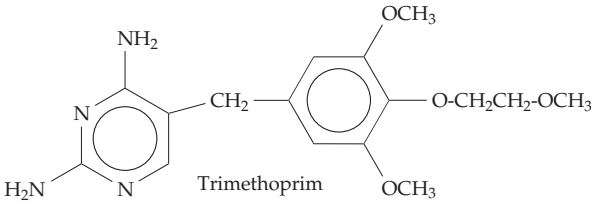
to tetrahydrofolates (step *b*, Fig. 15-18). Again, NADPH is the reducing agent and the enzyme has been given the name **dihydrofolate reductase**. An unusual fact is that bacteriophage T4 not only carries a gene for its own dihydrofolate reductase but also the enzyme is a structural unit in the phage baseplate.[363]

***Inhibitors.*** Aside from its role in providing reduced folate coenzymes for cells, this enzyme has attracted a great deal of attention because it appears to be a site of action of the important anticancer drugs **methotrexate** (amethopterin) and aminopterin.[293,364,365] These compounds inhibit dihydrofolate reductase in concentrations as low as $10^{-8}$ to $10^{-9}$ M. Methotrexate is also widely used as an **immunosuppresant** drug and in the treatment of parasitic infections.

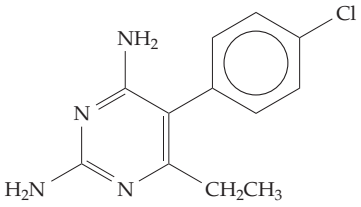


Aminopterin (4-amino-4-deoxyfolic acid)

Another dihydrofolate inhibitor **trimethoprim** is an important antibacterial drug, usually given together with a sulfonamide. Although it is not as close a structural analog of folic acid as is methotrexate, it is



Trimethoprim



Pyrimethamine

a potent inhibitor which binds far more tightly to the enzyme from bacteria than to that from humans.[366–368] The inhibitors **pyrimethamine** and **cycloguanil** are effective antimalarial drugs.[369,370]

An enormous number of synthetic compounds have been prepared in the hope of finding still more effective inhibitors. By 1984, over 1700 different inhibitors of dihydrofolate reductase had been studied.[367] However, methotrexate and trimethoprim remain outstanding. Methotrexate has been in clinical use for nearly 50 years and is very effective against leukemia and some other cancers.[371] Before 1960 persons with acute leukemia lived no more than 3–6 months. However, with antifolate treatment some have lived for 5 years or more and complete cures of the relatively rare choriocarcinoma have been achieved. New methods of chemotherapy use the antifolates in combination with other drugs.

Folate coenzymes are required in the biosynthesis of both purines and thymine. Consequently, rapidly growing cancer cells have a high requirement for activity of this enzyme. However, since all cells require the enzyme the antifolates are toxic and cannot be used for prolonged therapy. An even more serious problem is the development of resistance to the drug by cancer cells, often through "amplification" of the dihydrofolate reductase gene[365,372–374] as discussed in Chapter 27. Cells may also become resistant to methotrexate and other antifolates as a result of mutations that prevent efficient uptake of the drug,[375] cause increased action of effux pumps in the cell,[376] reduce the affinity of dihydrofolate reductase for the drug,[377] or interfere with conversion of the drug to polyglutamate derivatives which are better inhibitors than free methotrexate.[378,379] Cell surface **folate receptors**, present in large numbers in some tumor cells, can be utilized to bring suitably designed antifolate drugs or even unrelated cytotoxic compounds into tumor cells.[379a] Some tumor cells are more active than normal cells in generating folyl polyglutamates, contributing to the effectiveness of methotrexate.[379] Resistance of *E. coli* cells to trimethoprin may result from acquisition by the bacteria of a new form of dihydrofolate reductase carried by a plasmid.[380]

***Structure and mechanism.*** Dihydrofolate reductase from *E. coli* is a small 159-residue protein with a central parallel stranded sheet,[381–383] while that from higher animals is 20% larger. The three-dimensional structures of the enzymes from *Lactobacillus*,[384] chicken, mouse, and human are closely similar. The NADP binds at the C-terminal ends of β strands as in other dehydrogenases. In Fig. 15-19 the reduced nicotinamide end of $NADP^+$ is seen next to a molecule of bound dihydrofolate.[381] The side chain carboxylate of Asp 27 makes a pair of hydrogen bonds to the pterin ring as shown on the right-hand side of Eq. 15-42. As can be seen from Fig. 15-19, the nicotinamide ring of $NADP^+$ is correctly positioned to have donated a hydride ion to C-6 to form THF with the 6*S* configuration. Notice that in Eq. 15-42 the NH hydrogen atom at the 3' position

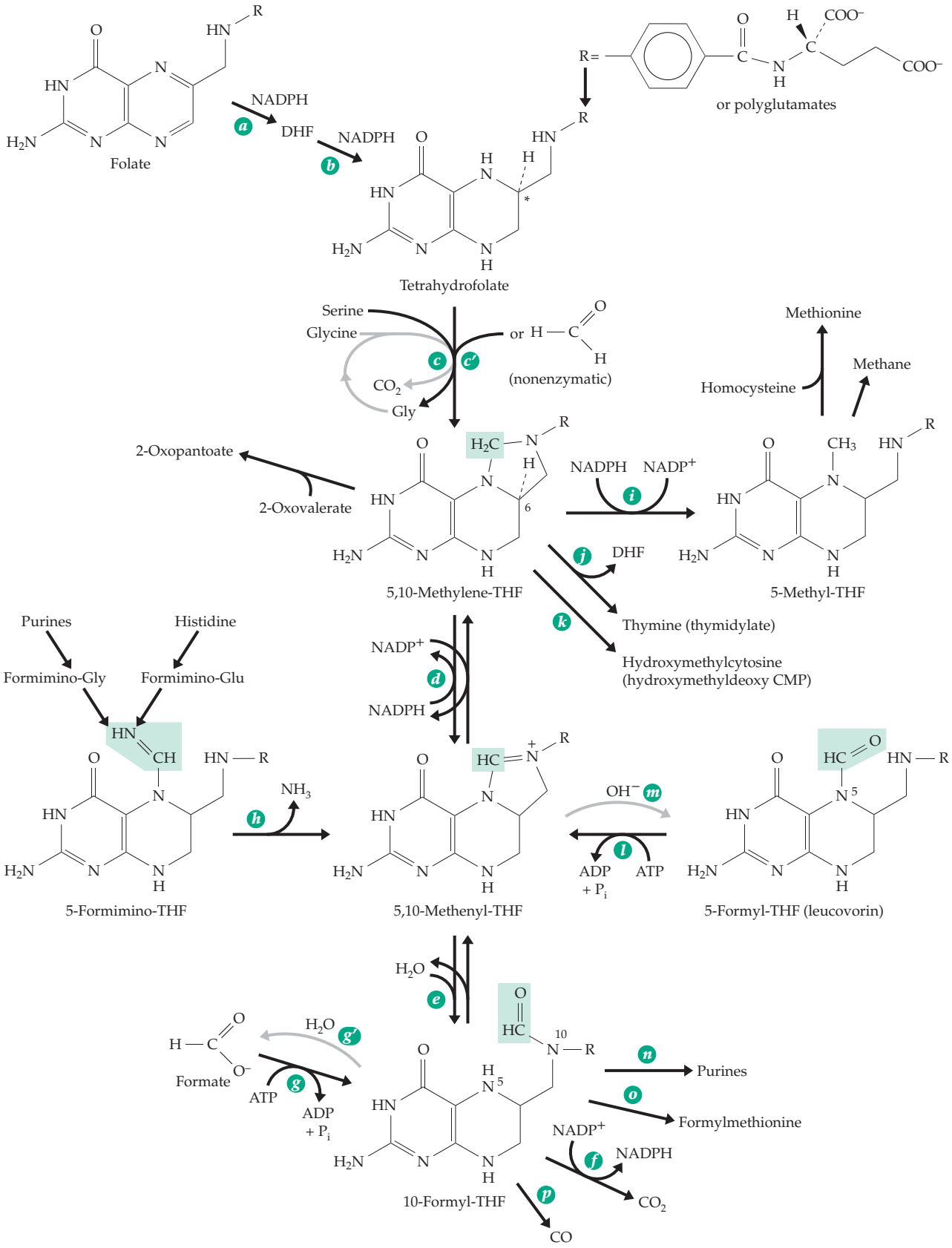
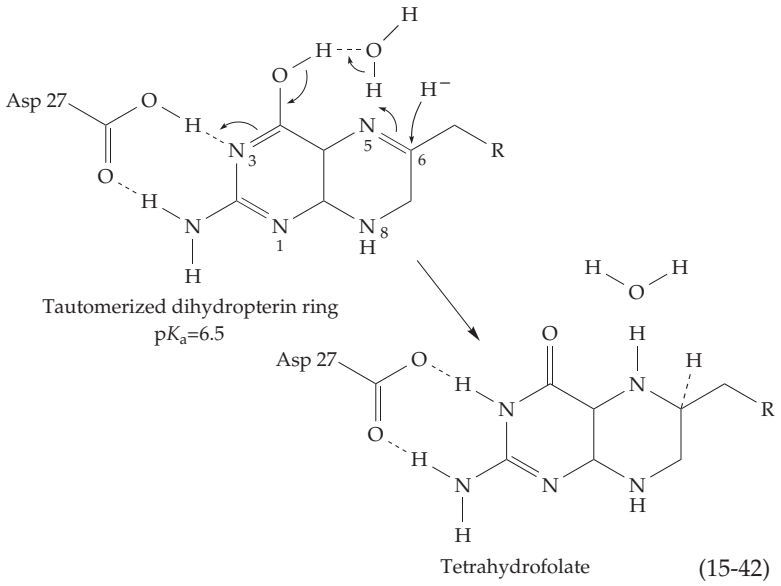



**Figure 15-18** Tetrahydrofolic acid and its one-carbon derivatives.




(15-42)

of the pterin makes a hydrogen bond to Asp 27. However, X-ray studies have shown that the pteridine ring of methotrexate is turned 180° so that its 4-$NH_2$ group forms hydrogen bonds to backbone carbonyls of Ala 97 and Leu 4 at the edge of the central pleated sheet while a protonated N-1 interacts with the side chain carboxylate of Asp 27.

Because of its significance in cancer therapy and its small size, dihydrofolate reductase is one of the most studied of all enzymes. Numerous NMR studies[385–387] and investigations of catalytic mechanism and of other properties[388] have been conducted. Many mutant forms have been created.[389–391] For example, substitution of Asp 27 (Asp 26 in *L. casei*) of the *E. coli*

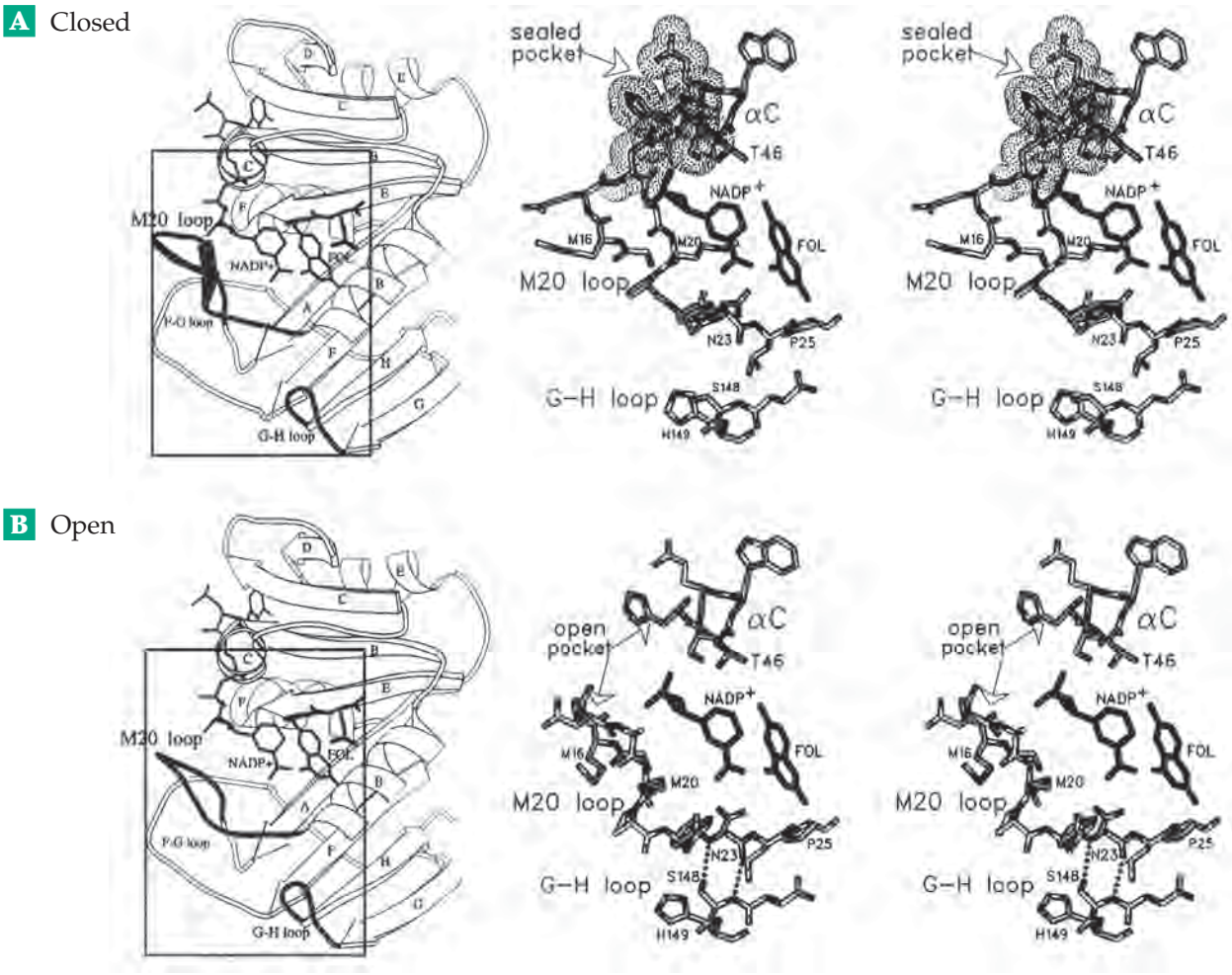



**Figure 15-19** Drawings of the active site of *E. coli* dihydrofolate reductase showing the bound ligands $NADP^+$ and tetrahydrofolate. Several key amino acid side chains are shown in the stereoscopic views on the right. The complete ribbon structures are on the left. (A) Closed form. (B) Open form into which substrates can enter and products can escape. From Sawaya and Kraut.[381] Courtesy of Joseph Kraut. Molscript drawings (Kraulis, 1991).

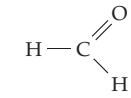
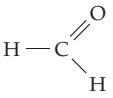
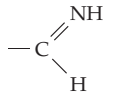
enzyme by Asn reduced the specific catalytic activity to 1/300 that of native enzyme indicating that this residue is important for catalysis.[390] The value of $k_{cat}$ for reduction of dihydrofolate is highest at low pH and varies around a p$K_a$ of ~6.5.[392–394] One interpretation is that this p$K_a$ belongs to the Asp 27 carboxyl group and another is that it belongs to an N-5 protonated species of the coenzyme. As we have seen (Chapter 6) it is often impossible to assign a p$K_a$ to a single group because there may be a mixture of interacting tautomeric species. Despite the enormous amount of study, we still don't know quite how the proton gets to N-5 in this reaction. Only one possibility is illustrated in Eq. 15-42. Asp 27 is protonated, the pterin ring is enolized, and a buried water molecule serves to relay a proton to N-5. The X-ray crystallographic studies on the *E. coli* enzyme show that after the binding of substrates a conformational change closes a lid over the active site (Fig. 15-19). This excludes water from N-5 but it may permit intermittent access, allowing transfer of a proton from a water molecule bound to O-4 as shown in Eq. 15-42.[381] During the reduction of folate to dihydrofolate a different mechanism of proton donation must be followed to allow protonation at C-7.

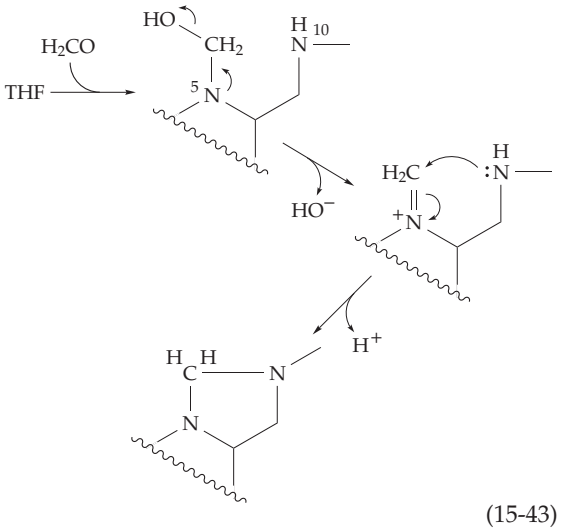
## 4. Single-Carbon Compounds and Groups in Metabolism

Some single-carbon compounds and groups important in metabolism are shown in Table 15-3 in order (from left to right) of increasing oxidation state of the carbon atom. Groups at three different oxidation levels, corresponding to **formic acid**, **formaldehyde**, and the **methyl group**, are carried by tetrahydrofolic acid coenzymes. While the most completely reduced compound, methane, cannot exist in a combined form, its biosynthesis depends upon reduced methanopterin, as does that of carbon monoxide. Figure 15-18 summarizes the metabolic interrelationships of the compounds and groups in this table.

***Serine as a C1 donor.*** For many organisms, from *E. coli* to higher animals, **serine** is a major precursor of C-1 units.[395–397] The β-carbon of serine is removed as formaldehyde through direct transfer to tetrahydrofolate with formation of methylene-THF and glycine (Eq. 14-30, Fig. 15-18, step *c*). This is a stereospecific transfer in which the *pro-S* hydrogen on C-3 of serine enters the *pro-S* position also in methylene-THF.[398] The glycine formed in this reaction can, in turn, yield another single-carbon unit by loss of $CO_2$ under the influence of the THF and the PLP-requiring glycine cleavage system which is discussed in the next paragraph. Free formaldehyde in a low concentration can also combine with THF to form methylene-THF (Fig. 15-18, step *c*′ and Eq. 15-43).[399]

**TABLE 15-3**
**Single-Carbon Compounds in Order of Oxidation State of Carbon**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $CH_4$ | $H_3C—Y$ |  |  | $CO_2$ |
| Methane | Methyl groups bound to O, N, S | Formaldehyde | Formic acid | $H_2CO_3$ |
| | | $—CH_2OH$ |  | |
| | | Hydroxymethyl group | Formyl group | |
| | | $—CH_2—$ |  | |
| | | Methylene group | Methenyl group | |
| | | |  | |
| | | | Formimino group | |
| | | | $C{=}O$ | |
| | | | Carbon monoxide | |



(15-43)

***The glycine decarboxylase–synthetase system.*** Glycine is cleaved reversibly within mitochondria of

plants and animals and also by bacteria to $CO_2$, $NH_3$, and a methylene group which is carried by tetrahydrofolic acid[296,400–403] (Fig. 15-20). Four proteins are required. The P-protein consists of two identical 100-kDa subunits, each containing a molecule of PLP. This protein is a **glycine decarboxylase** which, however, replaces the lost $CO_2$ by an electrophilic sulfur of lipoate rather than by a proton. Serine hydroxymethyltransferase can also catalyze this step of the sequence.[404] The lipoate is bound to a second protein, the H-protein. A third protein, the T-protein, carries bound tetrahydrofolate which displaces the aminomethyl group from the dihydrolipoate and converts it to $N^5$,$N^{10}$-methylene tetrahydrofolate with release of ammonia. The dihydrolipoate is then reoxidized by $NAD^+$ and dihydrolipamide dehydrogenase (Fig. 15-20). Glycine can be oxidized completely in liver mitochondria with the methylene group of methylene-THF being converted to $CO_2$ through reaction steps *d*, *e*, and *f* of Fig. 15-18. The glycine cleavage system is reversible and is used by some organisms to synthesize glycine.

Whether it arises from the hydroxymethyl group of serine or from glycine, the single-carbon unit of methylene-THF (which is at the formaldehyde level of oxidation) can either be oxidized further to 5,10-methenyl-THF and 10-formyl-THF (steps *d* and *e*, Fig. 15-18)

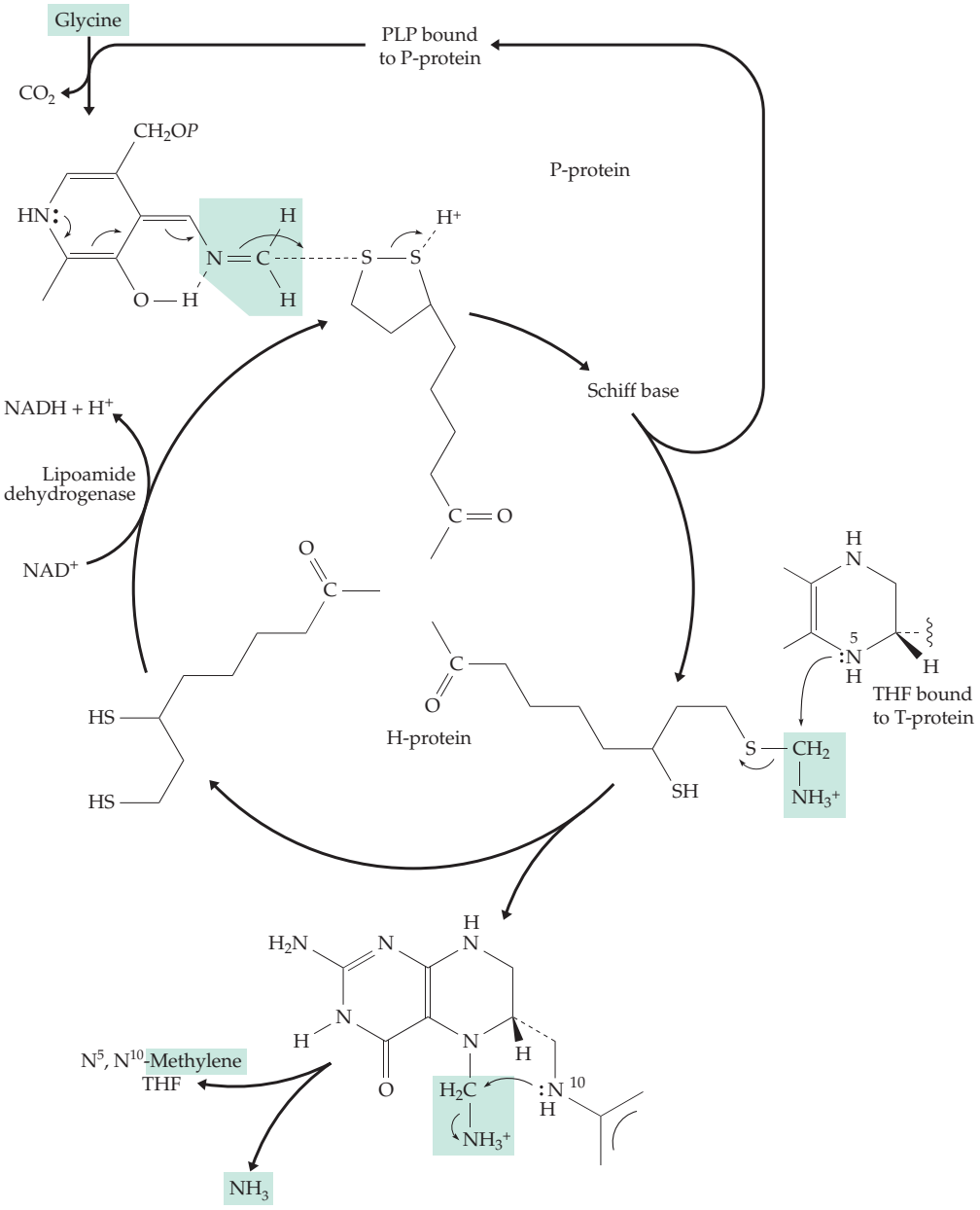



**Figure 15-20** The reversible glycine cleavage system of mitochondria. Compare with Fig. 15-15.

or it can be reduced to methyl-THF (step *i*). The reactions of folate metabolism occurs in both cytoplasm and mitochondria at rates that are affected by the length of the polyglutamate chain. The many complexities of these pathways are not fully understood.[395,397]

***Starting with formate or carbon dioxide.*** Most organisms can, to some extent, also utilize formate as a source of single-carbon units. Human beings have a very limited ability to metabolize formate and the accumulation of formic acid in the body following ingestion of methanol is often fatal. However, many bacteria are able to subsist on formate as a sole carbon source. Archaea may generate the formate by reduction of $CO_2$. Utilization of formate begins with formation of 10-formyl-THF (Fig. 15-18, step *g*, lower left corner). 10-Formyl-THF can be reduced to methylene-THF and the single-carbon unit can be transferred to glycine to form serine. In some bacteria three separate enzymes are required to convert formate to methylene-THF: 10-formyl-THF synthetase (Fig. 15-18, step *g*, presumably via formyl phosphate),[405] methenyl-THF cyclohydrolase (step *e*, reverse), and methylene-THF dehydrogenase (step *d*, reverse). NADH is used by the acetogens but in *E. coli* and in most higher organisms NADPH is the reductant. In some bacteria and in some tumor cells, two of the three enzymes are present as a bifunctional enzyme.[406–407a] In most eukaryotes all three of the enzymatic activities needed for converting formate to methylene-THF are present in a single large (200-kDa) dimeric trifunctional protein called **formyl-THF synthetase**.[407,408]

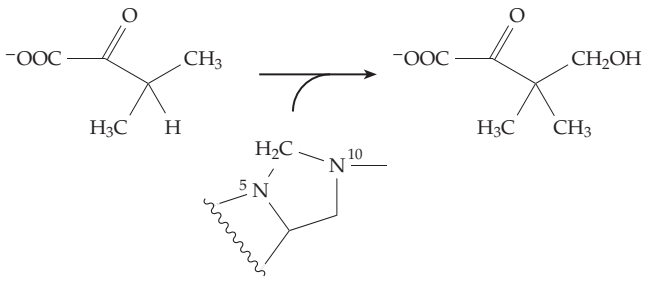
$N^{10}$-Formyl-THF serves as *a biological formylating agent* needed for two steps in the synthesis of purines[409–410b] (Chapter 25) and, in bacteria and in mitochondria and chloroplasts, for synthesis of formyl-methionyl-tRNA[411] which initiates synthesis of all polypeptide chains in bacteria and in these organelles (Chapter 29).

***$N^5$-Formyl-THF (leucovorin).*** The $N^5$-formyl derivative of THF (5-formyl-THF) is a growth factor for *Leuconostoc citrovorum.* Following this discovery in 1949 it was called the "citrovorum factor" or **leucovorin**. Its significance in metabolism is not clear. Perhaps it serves as a storage form of folate in cells that have a dormant stage, e.g., of seeds or spores.[412] It may also have a regulatory function.[413] In some ants and in certain beetles, it is stored and hydrolyzed to formic acid. The carabid beetle *Galerita lecontei* ejects a defensive spray that contains 80% formic acid.[414]

5-Formyl-THF can arise by transfer of a formyl group from formylglutamate and there is an enzyme that converts 5-formyl-THF to 5,10-methenyl-THF with concurrent cleavage of ATP.[412] 5-Formyl-THF is sometimes used in a remarkable way to treat certain highly malignant cancers. Following surgical removal of the tumor the patient is periodically given what would normally be a lethal dose of methotrexate, then, about 36 h later, the patient is rescued by injection of 5-formyl-THF. The mechanism of rescue is thought to depend upon the compound's rapid conversion to 10-formyl-THF within cells. Tumor cells are not rescued, perhaps because they have a higher capacity than normal cells for synthesis of polyglutamates of methotrexate.[379] This observation also suggests that the major anti-cancer effect of methotrexate may not be on dihydrofolate reductase but on enzymes of formyl group transfer that are inhibited by polyglutamate derivatives of methotrexate.

***Catabolism of histidine and purines.*** Another source of single-carbon units in metabolism is the degradation of histidine which occurs both in bacteria and in animals via **formiminoglutamate**. The latter transfers the –CH=NH group to THF forming 5-formimino-THF, which is in turn converted (step *h*, Fig. 15-18) to 5,10-methenyl-THF and ammonia. In bacteria that ferment purines, **formiminoglycine** is an intermediate. Again, the formimino group is transferred to THF and deaminated, the eventual product being 10-formyl-THF. In these organisms, the enzyme 10-formyl-THF synthase also has a very high activity.[415] It probably operates in reverse as a mechanism for synthesis of ATP in this type of fermentation. In other organisms excess 10-formyl-THF may be oxidized to $CO_2$ via an $NADP^+$-dependent dehydrogenase (step *f*, Fig. 15-16), providing a mechanism for detoxifying formic acid. In some organisms excess 10-formyl-THF may simply be hydrolyzed with release of formate (step *q*).[415a]

***Thymidylate synthase.*** Methylene-THF serves as the direct precursor of the 5-methyl group of thymine as well as of the hydroxymethyl groups of **hydroxymethylcytosine**[416] and of **2-oxopantoate**, an intermediate in the formation of pantothenate and coenzyme A.[417] The latter is a simple hydroxymethyl transfer reaction (Eq. 15-44) that is related to an aldol condensation and which may proceed through an imine of the kind shown in Eq. 15-43.




$N^{5,10}$-Methylene-THF (15-44)

During thymine formation the coenzyme is oxidized to dihydrofolate, which must be reduced by dihydrofolate reductase to complete the catalytic cycle. A possible mechanistic sequence for **thymidylate synthase**, an enzyme of known three-dimensional structure,[354,418–421a] is given in Fig. 15-21. In the first step (*a*) a thiolate anion, from the side chain of Cys 198 of the 316-residue *Lactobacillus* enzyme, adds to the 5 position of the substrate 2'-deoxyuridine monophosphate (dUMP). As a consequence the 6 position becomes a nucleophilic center which can combine with methylene-THF as shown in step *b* of Fig. 15-21. After tautomerization (step *c*) this adduct eliminates THF (step *d*) to give a 5-methylene derivative of the dUMP. The latter immediately oxidizes the THF by a hydride ion transfer to form thymidylate and dihydrofolate.[422,422a]

In protozoa thymidylate synthase and dihydrofolate reductase exist as a single bifunctional protein.

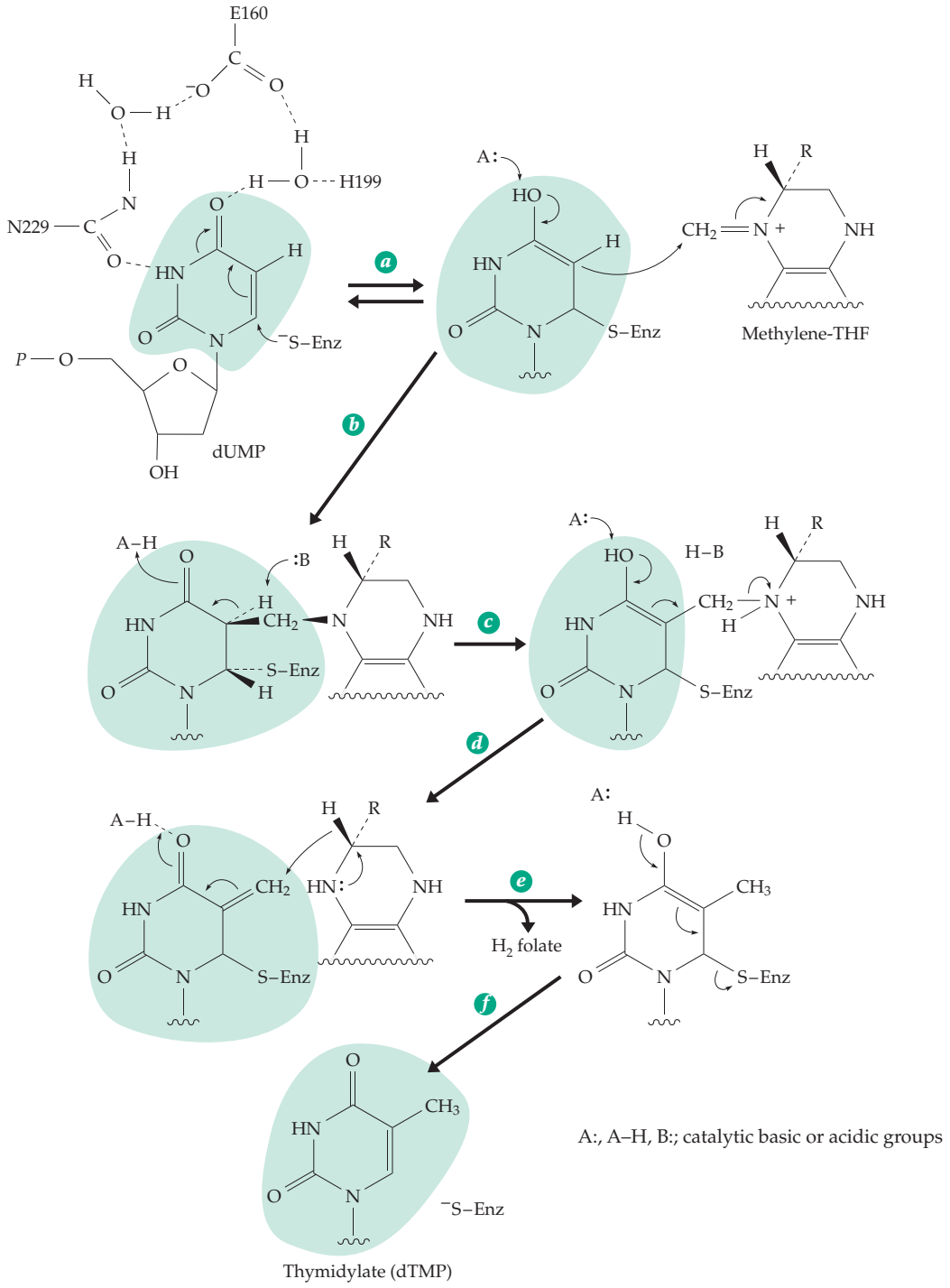
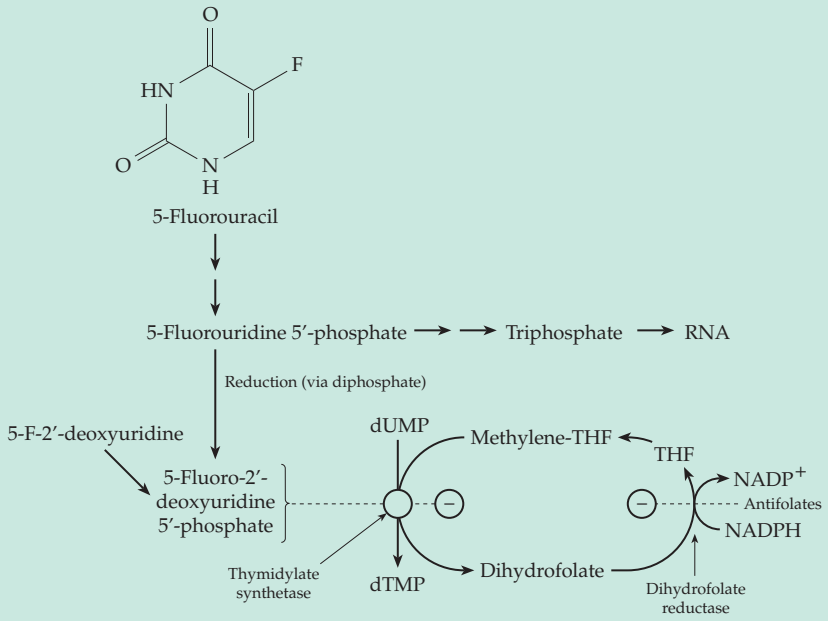



**Figure 15-21** Probable mechanism of action of thymidylate synthase. After Huang and Santi[422] and Hyatt *et al.*[354]

Consequently, in methotrexate-resistant strains of *Leishmania* (and also in cancer cells) both enzyme activities are increased equally by gene amplification.[423] This presents a serious problem in the treatment of protozoal parasitic diseases for which few suitable drugs are known.

Cells of *E. coli*, when infected with T-even bacteriophage, convert dCMP to 5-hydroxymethyl-dCMP[423a]

## BOX 15-E THYMIDYLATE SYNTHASE, A TARGET ENZYME IN CANCER CHEMOTHERAPY[a]




If an animal or bacterial cells are deprived of thymine they can no longer make DNA. However, synthesis of proteins and of RNA continues for some time. This can be demonstrated experimentally with thymine-requiring mutants. However, sooner or later such cells lose their vitality and die. The cause of this **thymineless death**[b] is not entirely clear. Perhaps thymine is needed to repair damage to DNA and if it is not available transcription eventually becomes faulty. Chromosome breakage is also observed.[c] Whatever the cause of death, the phenomenon provides the basis for some of the most effective chemotherapeutic attacks on cancer. Rapidly metabolizing cancer cells are especially vulnerable to thymineless death. Consequently, thymidylate synthase is an important target enzyme for inhibition. One powerful inhibitor is the monophosphate of **5-fluoro-2'-deoxyuridine**. The inhibition was originally discovered when 5-fluorouracil was recognized as a useful cancer chemotherapeutic agent.

Fluorouracil has many effects in cells, including incorporation into RNA,[b] but the inhibition of thymidylate synthase by the reduction product may be the most useful effect in chemotherapy. In fact, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxyuridine is a much less toxic and more potent drug than 5-fluorouracil. It binds into the active site of thymidylate synthase and reacts in the initial steps of catalysis. However, the 5-H of 2'-deoxyuridine, the normal substrate, must be removed as $H^+$ (step *c* of Fig. 15-21) in order for the reaction to continue. The 5-F atom cannot be removed in this way and a stable adduct is formed.[d,e] A crystal structure containing both the bound 5-fluorodeoxyuridine and methylene-THF supports this conclusion.[e]

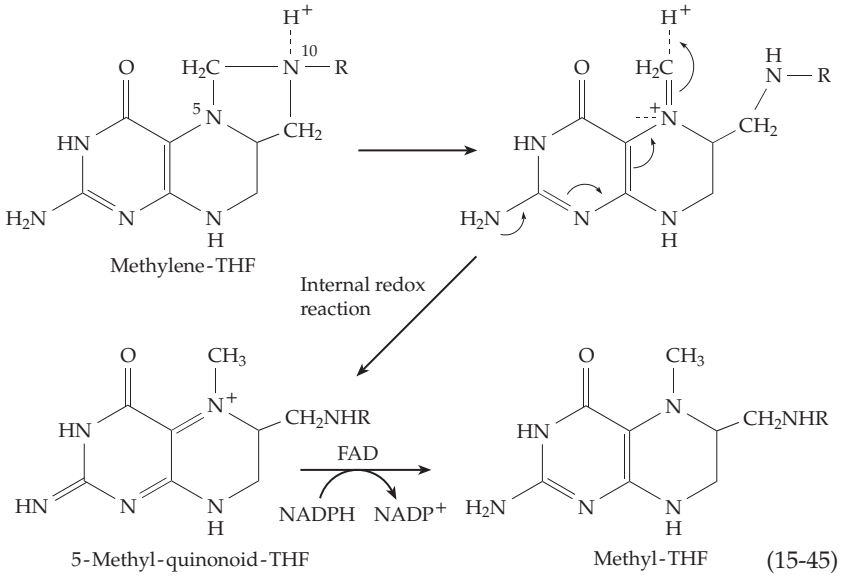
Thymidylate synthase requires methylene tetrahydrofolate as a reductant and the reduction of dihydrofolate is also an important part of the process. In protozoa dihydrofolate reductase and thymidylate synthase occur as a single-chain bifunctional enzyme.[f] As has been pointed out in the main text, such folic acid analogs as methotrexate are among the most useful anticancer drugs. By inhibiting dihydrofolate reductase they deprive thymidylate synthase of an essential substrate.

Because 5-fluorouracil acts on normal cells as well as cancer cells, its usefulness is limited. Knowledge of the chemistry and three-dimensional structure of thymidylate synthase complexes is being used in an attempt to discover more specific and effective drugs that attack this enzyme.[g,h]

---

[a] Friedkin, M. (1973) *Adv. Enzymol.* **38**, 235–292
[b] Sahasrabudhe, P. V., and Gmeiner, W. H. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 5981–5991
[c] Ayusawa, D., Shimizu, K., Koyama, H., Takeishi, K., and Seno, T. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 12448–12454
[d] Huang, X. F., and Arvan, P. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 20417–20423
[e] Hyatt, D. C., Maley, F., and Montfort, W. R. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 4585–4594
[f] Ivanetich, K. M., and Santi, D. V. (1990) *FASEB J.* **4**, 1591–1597
[g] Shoichet, B. K., Stroud, R. M., Santi, D. V., Kuntz, I. D., and Perry, K. M. (1993) *Science* **259**, 1445–1449
[h] Weichsel, A., Montfort, W. R., Ciesla, J., and Maley, F. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 3493–3497

and suitably infected cells of *Bacillus subtilis* form 5-hydroxymethyl-dUMP.[424,425] These products can be formed by attack of $OH^-$ on quinonoid intermediates of the type postulated for thymidylate synthetase (formed in step *d* of Fig. 15-21).[416] A related reaction is the posttranscriptional conversion of a single uracil residue in tRNA molecules of some bacteria to a thymine ring (a **ribothymidylic acid** residue). In this case, $FADH_2$ is used as a reducing agent to convert the initial adduct of Fig. 15-21 to the ribothymidylic acid and THF.[426]




(15-45)

***Synthesis of methyl groups.*** The reduction of methylene-THF to 5-methyl-THF within all living organisms from bacteria to higher plants and animals provides the methyl groups needed in biosynthesis.[426a] These are required for formation of methionine and, from it, *S*-adenosylmethionine. The latter is used to modify proteins, nucleic acids, and other biochemicals through methylation of specific groups. In the methanogens, reduction of a corresponding methylene derivative of methanopterin gives rise to methane (Section F).

Mammalian methylene-THF reductase is a FAD-containing flavoprotein that utilizes NADPH for the reduction to 5-methyl-THF.[427,428] Matthews[429] suggested that the mechanism of this reaction involves an internal oxidation–reduction reaction that generates a 5-methyl-quinonoid dihydro-THF (Eq. 15-45). Methylene-THF reductase of acetogenic bacteria is also a flavoprotein but it contains Fe–S centers as well. The 237-kDa $\alpha_4\beta_4$ oligomer contains two molecules of FAD and four to six of both Fe and $S^{2-}$ ions.[430,431]

The methyl group of methyl-THF is incorporated into methionine by the vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent methionine synthase which is discussed in Chapter 16. Matthews suggested that methionine synthase may also make use of the 5-methyl-quinonoid-THF of Eq. 15-45. An initial reduction step would precede transfer of the methyl group. Methyl-THF is a precursor to acetate in the acetogenic bacteria.[432] This corrinoid coenzyme-dependent process is also considered in Chapter 16.

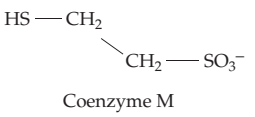
## E. Specialized Coenzymes of Methanogenic Bacteria

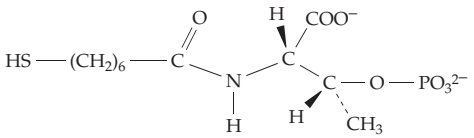
Methane-producing bacteria[433,434] obtain energy by reducing $CO_2$ with molecular hydrogen:

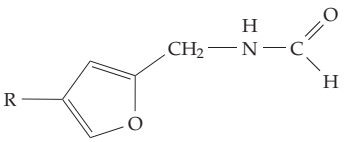
$$CO_2 + 4H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + 2H_2O \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -131 \text{ kJ / mol} \qquad (15\text{-}46)$$

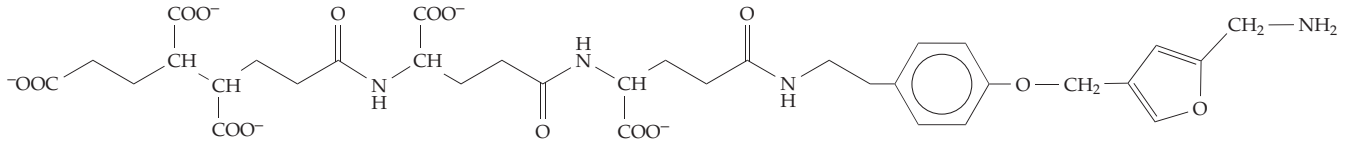
Some species are also able to utilize formate or formaldehyde as reducing agents.[435] These compounds are oxidized to $CO_2$, the reducing equivalents formed being used to reduce $CO_2$ to methane. Carbon monoxide can also be converted to $CO_2$.

$$CO + H_2O \rightarrow CO_2 + H_2 \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -20 \text{ kJ / mol} \qquad (15\text{-}47)$$


Coenzyme M


7-Mercaptoheptanoylthreonine phosphate


Formylmethanofuran


Methanofuran

By using the combined reactions of Eqs. 15-46 and 15-47 the bacteria can subsist on CO alone (Eq. 15-48):

$$4CO + 2\,H_2O \rightarrow 3CO_2 + CH_4 \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -211 \text{ kJ / mol of methane formed} \qquad (15\text{-}48)$$

Some species reduce methanol to methane via Eqs. 15-49 or 15-50.

$$CH_3OH + H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + H_2O \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -113 \text{ kJ / mol} \qquad (15\text{-}49)$$

$$4CH_3OH \rightarrow 3CH_4 + CO_2 + 2\,H_2O \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -107 \text{ kJ / mol of methane formed} \qquad (15\text{-}50)$$

To accomplish these reactions a surprising variety of specialized cofactors are needed.[351,352,434] The first of these, **coenzyme M**, 2-mercaptoethane sulfonate, was discovered in 1974.[436] It is the simplest known coenzyme. Later, the previously described **5-deazaflavin $F_{420}$** (Section B), a **nickel tetrapyrrole $F_{430}$** (Chapter 16), **methanopterin** (Fig. 15-17),[437] the "carbon dioxide reduction factor" called **methanofuran**,[352,438] and **7-mercaptoheptanoylthreonine phosphate**[439,440] were also identified.

A sketch of the metabolic pathways followed in methane formation is given in Fig. 15-22.[352,435] In the first step (*a*) the amino group of methanofuran is thought to add to $CO_2$ to form a carbamate which is reduced to formylmethanofuran by $H_2$ and an intermediate carrier $H_2X$ in step *b*. The formyl group is then transferred to tetrahydromethanopterin ($H_4$MPT) (step *c*)[440a] and is cyclized and reduced in two stages in steps *d*, *e*, and *f*. The reductant is the deazaflavin $F_{420}$ and the reactions parallel those for conversion of formyl-THF to methyl-THF (Fig. 15-18).[431,440b,441] The methyl group of methyl-$H_4$MPT is then transferred to the sulfur atom of the thiolate anion of coenzyme M, from which it is reduced off as $CH_4$. This is a complex process requiring the nickel-containing $F_{430}$, FAD, and 7-mercaptoheptanoylthreonine phosphate (HS-HTP).

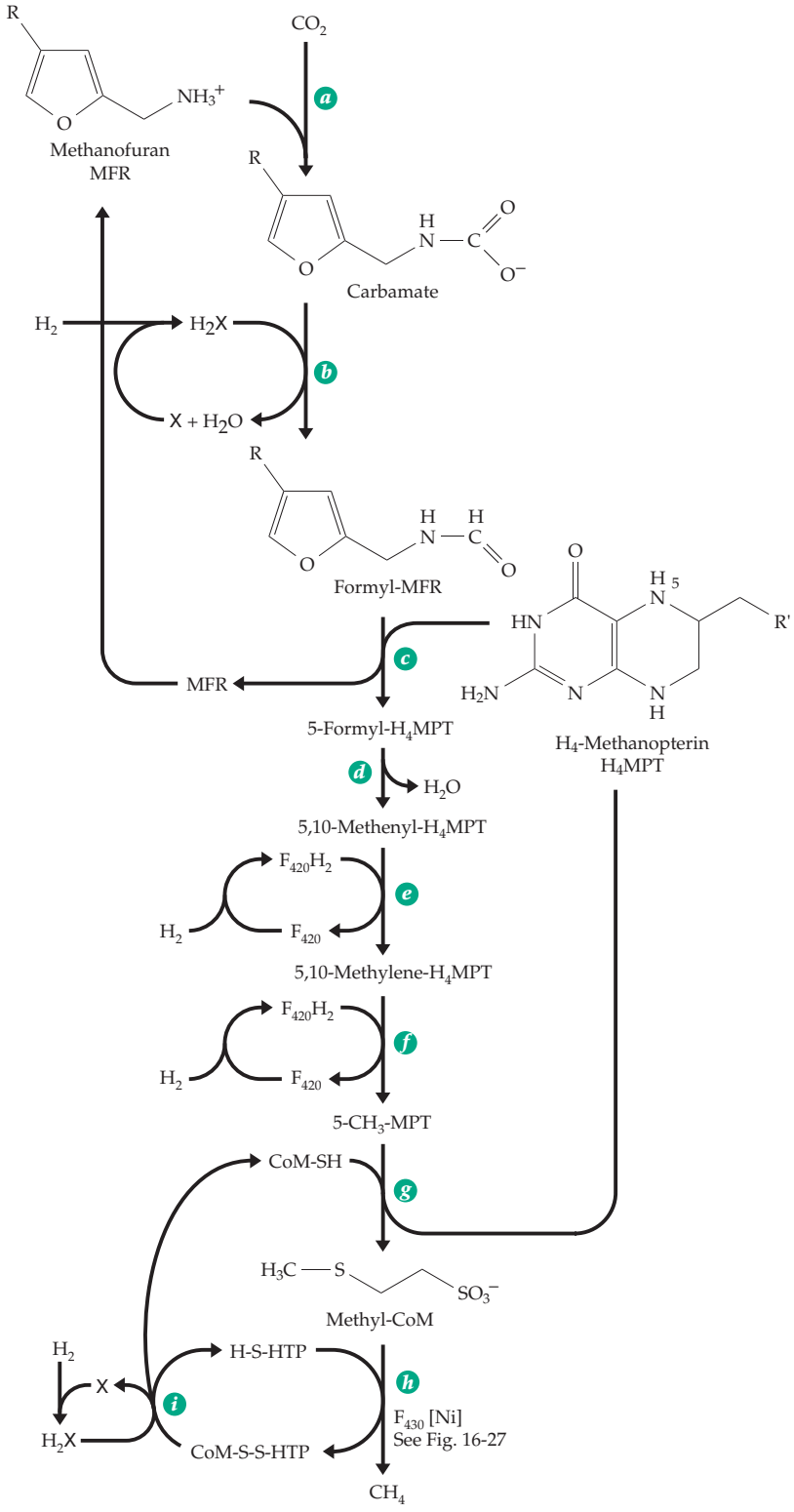



**Figure 15-22** Tentative scheme for reduction of carbon dioxide to methane by methanogens. After Rouvière *et al.*[352] and Thauer *et al.*[435]

The HS-HTP may be the 2-electron donor for the reduction. The mixed-disulfide CoM-S-S-HTP appears to be an intermediate and also an allosteric effector for the first step, the reduction of $CO_2$ to formylmethanofuran. A complex of proteins that is unstable in oxygen is also needed. The principal component of the methyl reductase binds two molecules

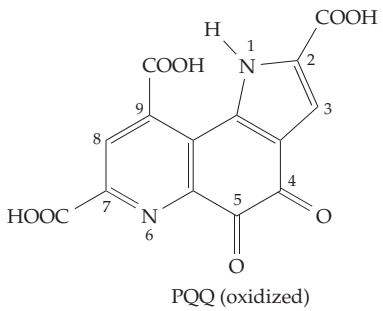
of the nickel-containing $F_{430}$. It also binds two moles of CoM-SH noncovalently. The binding process requires ATP as well as the presence of other proteins, notably those of the hydrogenase system.

Coenzyme M, previously found only in methanogenic archaeobacteria, has recently been discovered in both gram-negative and gram-positive alkene-oxidizing eubacteria. It seems to function in cleavage of epoxy rings and as a carrier of hydroxyalkyl groups.[441a] See also Chapter 17.

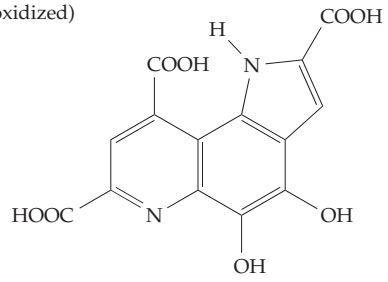
## F. Quinones, Hydroquinones, and Tocopherols

### 1. Pyrroloquinoline Quinone (PQQ)

Bacteria that oxidize methane or methanol (**methylotrophs**) employ a periplasmic methanol dehydrogenase that contains as a bound coenzyme, the pyrroloquinoline quinone designated **PQQ** or methoxatin (Eq. 15-51).[442–444] This fluorescent *ortho*-quinone




PQQ (oxidized)

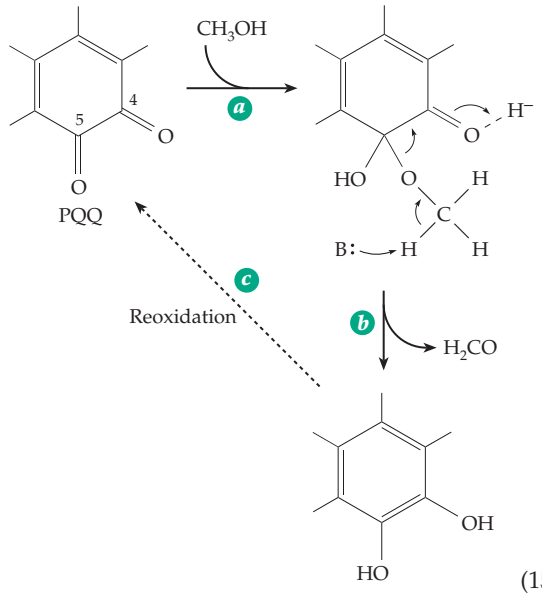



$PQQH_2$ (reduced)

is released when the protein is denatured. Some other bacterial alcohol dehydrogenases[445,445a] and glucose dehydrogenases[446-446d] contain the same cofactor.

PQQ-containing methanol dehydrogenase from *Methylophilus* is a dimer of a 640-residue protein consisting of two disulfide-linked peptide chains with one noncovalently bound PQQ.[447] The large subunit contains a β propellor (Fig. 15-23), which is similar to that in the protein $G_i$ shown in Fig. 11-7. The PQQ binding site lies above the propellor and is formed by a series of loops. The coenzyme interacts with several polar protein side chains and with a bound calcium ion.[448] Bacterial PQQ-dependent glucose dehydrogenases have also been studied intensively. The 450-residue soluble enzyme from *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* is partially homologous to the methanol dehydrogenase.[446a,446b]

PQQ and the other quinone prosthetic groups described here all function in reactions that would be possible for pyridine nucleotide or flavin coenzymes. All of them, like the flavins, can exist in oxidized, half-reduced semiquinone and fully reduced dihydro forms. The questions to be asked are the same as we asked for flavins. How do the substrates react? How is the reduced cofactor reoxidized? In nonenzymatic reactions alcohols, amines, and enolate anions all add at C-5 of PQQ to give adducts such as that shown for methanol in Eq. 15-51, step *a*.[444,449,449a] Although many additional reactions are possible, this addition is a reasonable first step in the mechanism shown in Eq. 15-51. An enzymatic base could remove a proton as is indicated in step *b* to give $PQQH_2$. The pathway for reoxidation (step *c*) might involve a cytochrome *b*, cytochrome *c*, or bound ubiquinone.[445,446]




(15-51)

Although the soluble PQQ-dependent glucose dehydrogenase forms, with methylhydrazine, an adduct similar to that depicted in Eq. 15-51,[449b] the structure of a glucose complex of the $PPQH_2$- and $Ca^{2+}$-containing enzyme at a resolution of 0.2 nm suggests a direct hydride ion transfer. The only base close to glucose C1 is His 144. The C1-H proton lies directly above the $PQQH_2$ C5 atom. Oubrie *et al.*[446a] propose a deprotonation of the C1-OH by His 144 and $H^-$ transfer to C5 of PQQ followed by tautomerization (Eq. 15-52). Theoretical calculations by Zheng and Bruice[449c] favor a simpler mechanism with hydride transfer to the oxygen atom of the C4 carbonyl (green arrows). In either case, the $Ca^{2+}$ would assist by polarizing the C5 carbonyl group.

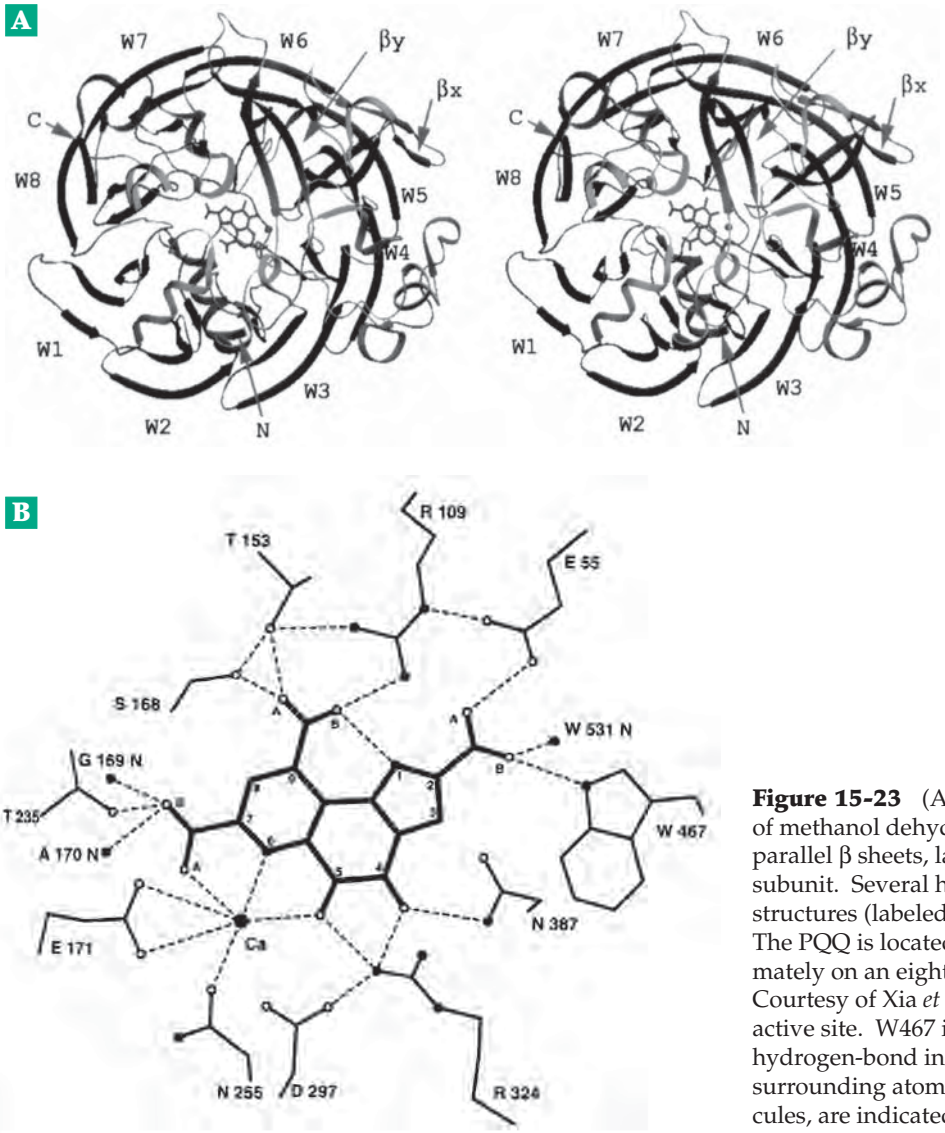
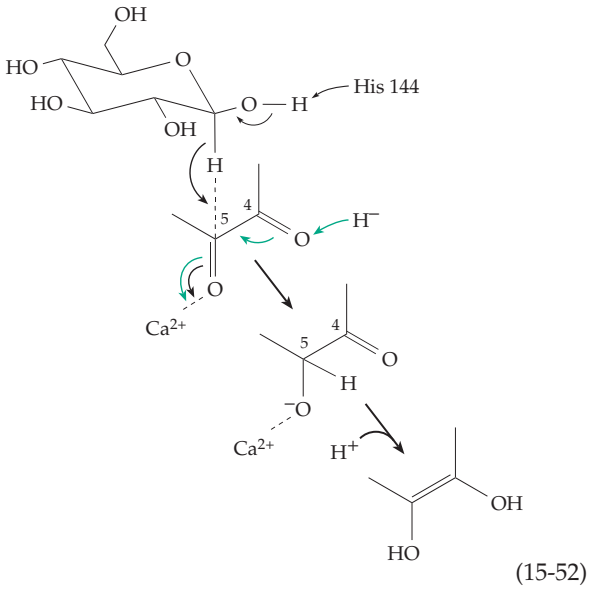



**Figure 15-23** (A) Stereoscopic view of the H subunit of methanol dehydrogenase. Eight four-stranded antiparallel β sheets, labeled W1–W8, form the base of the subunit. Several helices and two additional β-sheet structures (labeled βx and βy) form a cap over the base. The PQQ is located in a funnel within the cap approximately on an eight-fold axis of pseudosymmetry. Courtesy of Xia *et al.*[447] (B) Schematic view of the active site. W467 is parallel to the plane of PQQ. All hydrogen-bond interactions between PQQ and its surrounding atoms, except for the three water molecules, are indicated. Courtesy of White *et al.*[448]



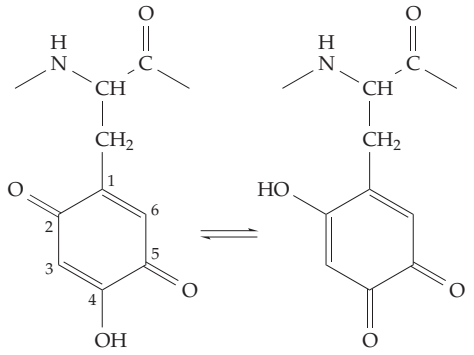

(15-52)

## 2. Copper Amine Oxidases

At first it appeared that PQQ had a broad distribution in enzymes, including eukaryotic amine oxidases. However, it was discovered, after considerable effort, that there are additional quinone cofactors that function in oxidation of amines. These are derivatives of tyrosyl groups of specific enzyme proteins. Together with enzymes containing bound PQQ they are often called **quinoproteins**.[450–454]

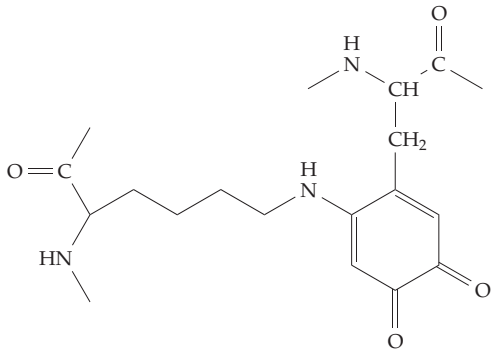
***Topaquinone (TPQ).*** Both bacteria and eukaryotes contain amine oxidases that utilize bound copper ions and $O_2$ as electron acceptors and form an aldehyde, $NH_3$, and $H_2O_2$. The presence of an organic cofactor was suggested by the absorption spectra which was variously attributed to pyridoxal phosphate or PQQ. However, isolation from the active site of bovine serum

amine oxidase established the structure of the reduced form of the cofactor as a trihydroxyphenylalanyl group covalently linked in the peptide chain.[455,456] Its oxidized form is called topaquinone:



Topaquinone (TPQ)

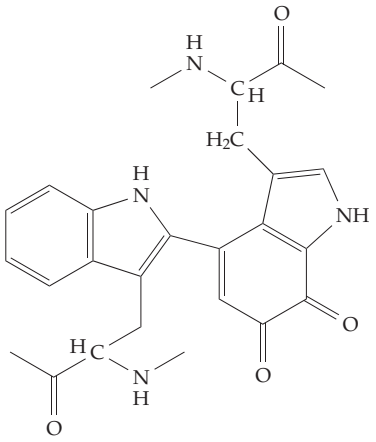
The same cofactor is present in an amine oxidase from *E. coli*[457–460] and in other bacterial[461–463] fungal,[463a] plant,[464] and mammalian[464a] amine oxidases.



Lysine tyrosylquinone (LTQ)

***Lysine tyrosylquinone (LTQ).*** Another copper amine oxidase, **lysyl oxidase**, which oxidizes side chains of lysine in collagen and elastin (Eq. 8-8) contains a cofactor that has been identified as having a lysyl group of a different segment of the protein in place of the –OH in the 2 position of topaquinone.[465] Lysyl oxidase plays an essential role in the crosslinking of collagen and elastin.

***Tryptophan tryptophanylquinone (TTQ).*** This recently discovered quinone cofactor is similar to the lysyl tyrosylquinone but is formed from two tryptophanyl side chains.[466] It has been found in **methylamine dehydrogenase** from methylotrophic gram-negative bacteria[467–469] and also in a bacterial aromatic amine dehydrogenase.[470]

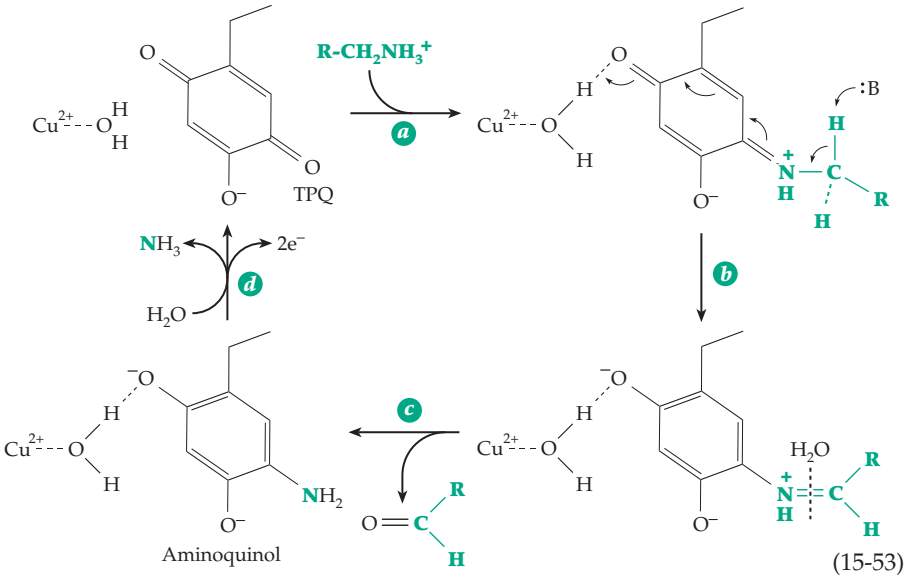


Tryptophan tryptophylquinone (TTQ)

***Three-dimensional structures.*** The TPQ-containing amine oxidase from *E. coli* is a dimer of 727-residue subunits with one molecule of TPQ at position 402 in each subunit.[457,458] Methylamine dehydrogenase is also a large dimeric protein of two large 46.7-kDa subunits and two small 15.5-kDa subunits. Each large subunit contains a TTQ cofactor group.[468,471,471a] Reduced TTQ is reoxidized by the 12.5-kDa blue copper protein **amicyanin**. Crystal structures have been determined for complexes of methylamine dehydrogenase with amicyanin[471] and of these two proteins with a third protein, a small bacterial cytochrome *c*.[472,472a]

***Mechanisms.*** Studies of model reactions[473–476] and of electronic, Raman,[466,477,478] ESR,[479,480] and NMR spectra and kinetics[481] have contributed to an understanding of these enzymes.[459,461,464,482,483] For these copper amine oxidases the experimental evidence suggests an aminotransferase mechanism.[450,453,474,474a-d] The structure of the *E.coli* oxidase shows that a single copper ion is bound by three histidine imidazoles and is located adjacent to the TPQ (Eq. 15-53). Asp 383 is a conserved residue that may be the catalytic base in Eq. 15-53.[474b] A similar mechanism can be invoked for LTQ and TTQ.

How is the reduced cofactor reoxidized? Presumably the copper ion adjacent to the TPQ functions in this process, passing electrons one at a time to the next carrier in a chain. There is no copper in the TTQ-containing subunits. Electrons apparently must jump about 1.6 nm to the copper ion of amicyanin, then another 2.5 nm to the iron ion of the cytochrome *c*.[472] Reoxidation of the aminoquinol formed in Eq. 15-53, step *d*, yields a Schiff base whose hydrolysis will release ammonia and regenerate the TTQ. Intermediate states with $Cu^+$ and a TTQ semiquinone radical have been observed.[483a]




(15-53)

## 3. Ubiquinones, Plastoquinones, Tocopherols, and Vitamin K

In 1955, R. A. Morton and associates in Liverpool announced the isolation of a quinone which they named ubiquinone for its ubiquitous occurrence.[484,485] It was characterized as a derivative of benzoquinone attached to an unsaturated polyprenyl (isoprenoid) side chain (Fig. 15-24). In fact, there is a family of ubiquinones: that from bacteria typically contains six prenyl units in its side chain, while most ubiquinones from mammalian mitochondria contain ten. Ubiquinone was also isolated by F. L. Crane and associates using isooctane extraction of mitochondria. These workers proposed that the new quinone, which they called **coenzyme Q**, might participate in electron transport. As is described in Chapter 18, this function has been fully established. Both the name ubiquinone and the abbreviation Q are in general use. A subscript indicates the number of prenyl units, e.g., $Q_{10}$. Ubiquinones can be reversibly reduced to the hydroquinone forms (Fig. 15-24), providing a basis for their function in electron transport within mitochondria and chloroplasts.[486–490]

While vitamin E (Box 15-G) and vitamin K (Box 15-F) are dietary essentials for humans, ubiquinone is apparently not. Animals are able to make ubiquinones in quantities adequate to meet the need for this essential component of mitochondria. However, an extra dietary supplement may sometimes be of value.[491] A reduced level of ubiquinone has been reported in gum tissues of patients with periodontal disease.[492] Ubiquinones are being tested as possible protectants against heart damage caused by lack of adequate oxygen or by drugs.[491]

A closely related series of **plastoquinones** occur in chloroplasts (Chapter 23). In these compounds the two methoxyl groups of ubiquinone are replaced by methyl groups (Fig. 15-24). The most abundant of these compounds, plastoquinone A, contains nine prenyl units.[493,494]

Addition of the hydroxyl group of the reduced ubiquinone or plastoquinone to the adjacent double bond leads to a chroman-6-ol structure. The compounds derived from ubiquinone in this way are called **ubichromanols** (Fig. 15-24). The corresponding ubichromenol (Fig. 15-24) has been isolated from human kidney. **Plastochromanols** are derived from plastoquinone. That from plastoquinone A, first isolated from tobacco, is also known as solanochromene.

A closely related and important family of chromanols are the **tocopherols** or vitamins E (Fig. 15-24, Box 15-G). Tocopherols are plant products found primarily in plant oils and are essential to proper nutrition of humans and other animals. α-Tocopherol is the most abundant form of the vitamin E family; smaller amounts of the β, δ, and γ forms occur, as do a series of **tocotrienols** which contain unsaturated isoprenoid units.[495] The configuration of α-tocopherol is 2*R*,4'*R*,8'*R* as indicated in Fig. 15-24. When α-tocopherol is oxidized, e.g., with ferric chloride, the ring can be opened by hydrolysis to give **tocopherolquinones** (Fig. 15-24), which can in turn be reduced to tocopherolhydroquinones. Large amounts of the tocopherolquinones have been found in chloroplasts.

Another important family of quinones, related in structure to those already discussed, are the **vitamins K** (Fig. 15-24, Box 15-F). These occur naturally as two families. The vitamins $K_1$ (**phylloquinones**) have only one double bond in the side chain and that is in the prenyl unit closest to the ring. This suggests again the possibility of chromanol formation. In the vitamin $K_2$ (**menaquinone**) series, a double bond is present in each of the prenyl units. A synthetic compound **menadione** completely lacks the polyprenyl side chain and bears a hydrogen in the corresponding position on the ring. Nevertheless, menadione serves as a synthetic vitamin K, apparently because it can be converted in the body to forms containing polyprenyl side chains.

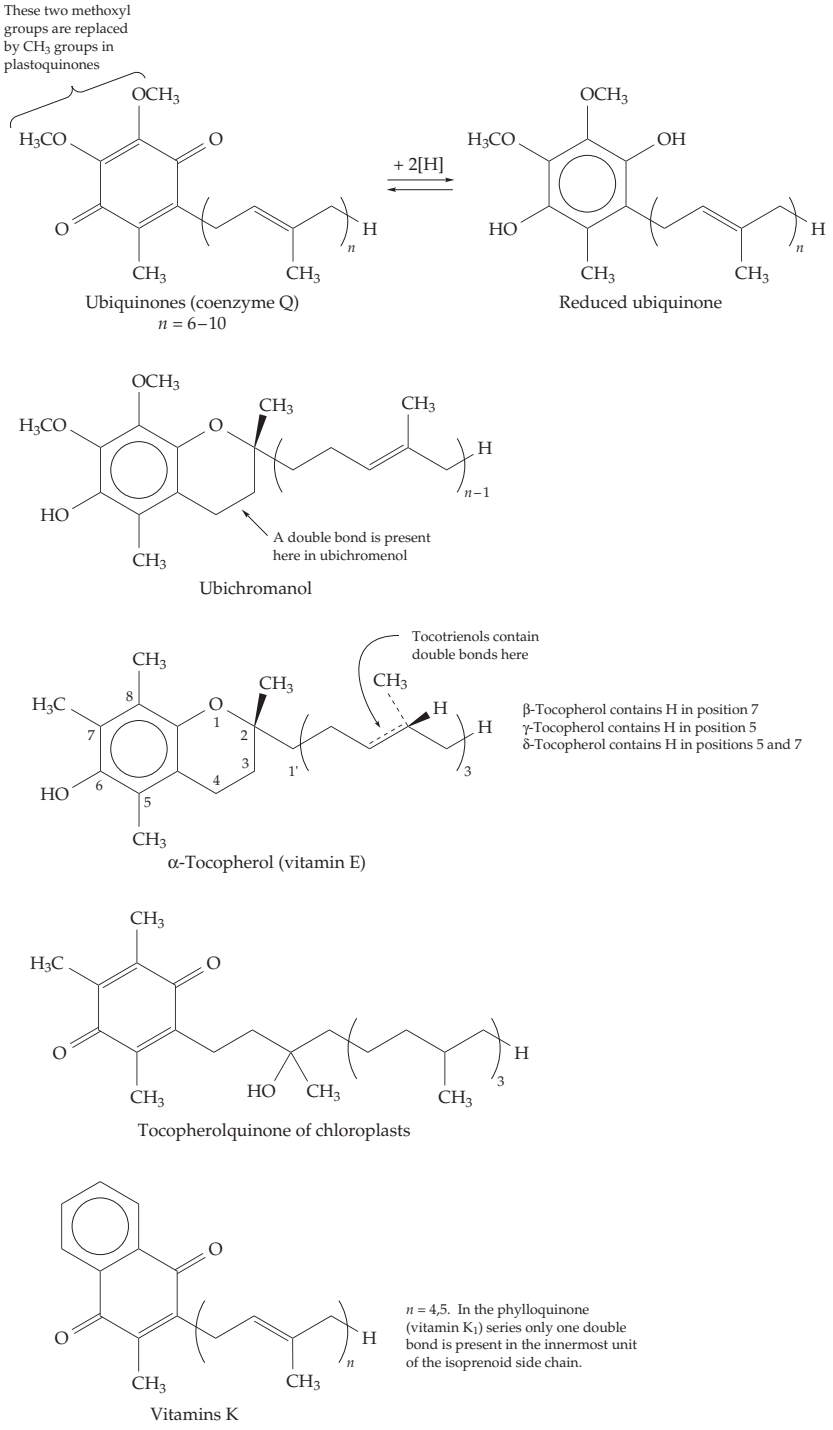
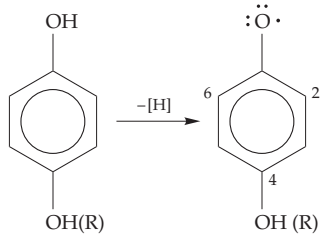



**Figure 15-24** Structures of the isoprenoid quinones and vitamin E.

these membranes. Within some mycobacteria vitamin K apparently participates in electron transport chains in the same way (see Chapter 18). Some bacteria contain both menaquinones and ubiquinones.

The vitamin E derivative **α-tocopherolquinone** (Fig. 15-24) can also serve as an electron carrier, being reversibly reduced to the hydroquinone form α-tocopherolquinol. Such a function has been proposed for the anaerobic rumen bacterium *Butyrovibrio fibrisolvens*.[497]

When a single hydrogen atom is removed from a hydroquinone or from a chromanol such as a tocopherol, a free radical is formed (Eq. 15-54). Phenols substituted in the 2, 4, and 6 positions give especially stable radicals.




(15-54)

Both the presence of methyl substituents in the tocopherols and their chromanol structures increase the ability of these compounds to form relatively stable radicals.[498,499] This ability is doubtless probably important also in the function of ubiquinones and plastoquinones. Ubiquinone radicals (semiquinones) are probably intermediates in mitochondrial electron transport (Chapter 18) and radicals amounting to as much as 40% of the total ubiquinone in the NADH-ubiquinone reductase of heart mitochondria have been detected by EPR measurements.[500,501]

## 4. Quinones as Electron Carriers

Ubiquinones function as electron transport agents within the inner mitochondrial membranes[496] and also within the reaction centers of the photosynthetic membranes of bacteria (Eq. 23-32).[484,488,494] The plastoquinones also function in electron transport within

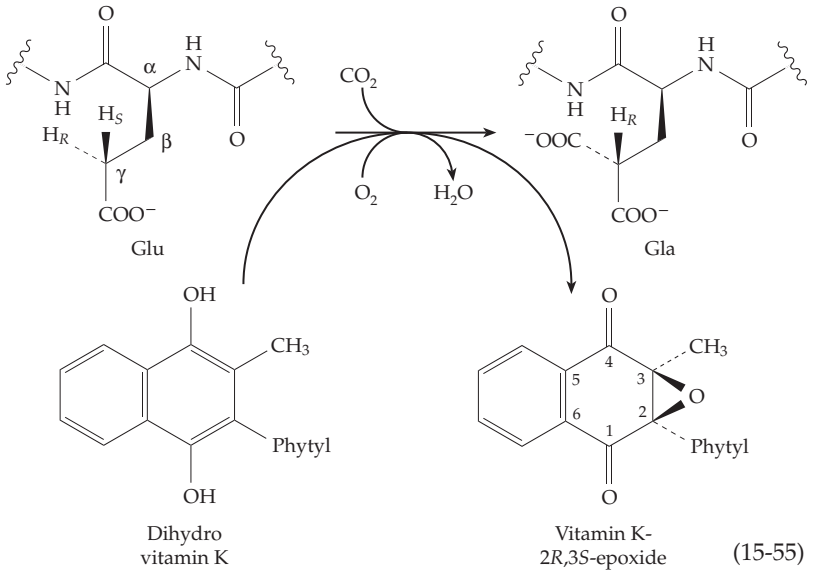
The equilibria governing semiquinone formation from quinones are similar to those for the flavin semiquinones which were discussed in Section B,6. Two consecutive one-electron redox steps can be defined. Their redox potentials will vary with pH because of a p$K_a$ for the semiquinone in the pH 4.5–6.5 region. For ubiquinone this p$K_a$ is about 4.9 in water and 6.45 in methanol. A p$K_a$ of over 13 in the

hydroquinone form[502] will have little effect on redox potentials near pH 7. The potential for the one-electron reaction $Q + e^- \rightarrow Q^-$ is evaluated most readily. For this reaction $E°'$ (pH 7) is −0.074, −0.13, −0.17, and −0.23 for 2,3-dimethylbenzoquinone, plastoquinone, ubiquinone, and phylloquinone, respectively.

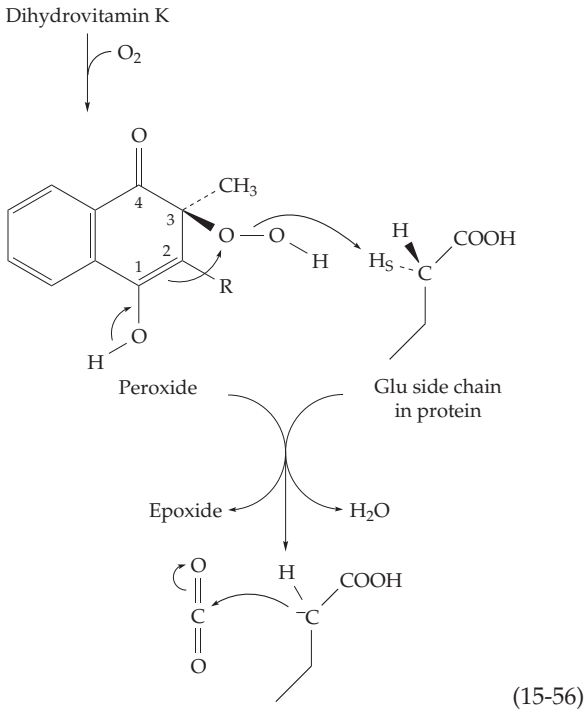
Why does this entire family of compounds have the long polyprenyl side chains? A simple answer is that they serve to anchor the compounds in the lipid portion of the cell membranes where they function. In the case of ubiquinones both the oxidized and the reduced forms may move freely through the lipid phase shuttling electrons between carriers.

## 5. Vitamin K and γ-Carboxyglutamate Formation

In higher animals the only known function of vitamin K is in the synthesis of γ-carboxyglutamate (Gla)-containing proteins, several of which are needed in blood clotting (Box 15-F, Chapter 12). Following the discovery of γ-carboxyglutamate, it was shown that liver microsomes were able to incorporate $^{14}C$-containing bicarbonate or $CO_2$ into the Gla of prothrombin and could also generate Gla in certain simple peptides such as Phe-Leu-Glu-Val. Three enzymes are required. All are probably bound to the microsomal membranes.[503–507a] An NADPH-dependent reductase reduces vitamin K quinone to its hydroquinone form. Conversion of Glu residues to Gla residues requires this reduced vitamin K as well as $O_2$ and $CO_2$. During the carboxylation reaction the reduced vitamin K is converted into vitamin K 2,3-epoxide (Eq. 15-55).[508] The mechanism is uncertain but a peroxide intermediate such as that shown in Eq. 15-56 is probably involved. This could be used to generate a hydroxide ion adjacent to the *pro-S* -H of the glutamate side chain of the substrate. This hydrogen could be abstracted by the $OH^-$ to form



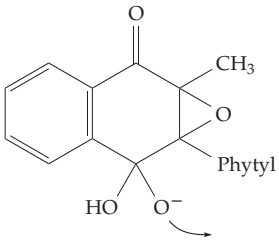

(15-55)




(15-56)

$H_2O$ and a carbanion which would be stabilized by the adjacent carboxyl group[508–511] (Eq. 15-56).

Dowd and coworkers raised doubts that a hydroxide ion released in the active site in this manner is a strong enough base to generate the anion shown in Eq. 15-52.[512,513] They hypothesized a *"base strength amplification" mechanism* that begins with a peroxide formed at C-4 followed by ring closure to form a dioxetane and rearrangement to the following hypothetical strong base.[507,512,514]



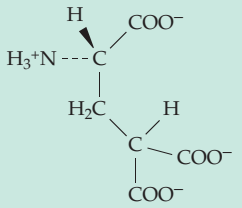

The proposal was supported by model experiments and also by observation of some incorporation of both atoms of $^{18}O_2$ into vitamin K epoxide. However, theoretical calculations support the simpler mechanism of Eq. 15-56.

The fact that L-*threo*-γ-fluoroglutamate residues, in which the fluorine atom is in the position corresponding to the *pro-S* hydrogen, are not carboxylated but that an *erythro*-γ-fluoroglutamate is carboxylated

## BOX 15-F THE VITAMIN K FAMILY

The existence of an "antihemorrhagic factor" required in the diet of chicks to ensure rapid clotting of blood was reported in 1929 by Henrik Dam at the University of Copenhagen.[a,b] The fat-soluble material, later designated vitamin K, causes a prompt (2–6 h) decrease in the clotting time when administered to deficient animals and birds. The clotting time for a vitamin K-deficient chick may be greater than 240 s, but 6 h after injection of 2 μg of vitamin $K_3$ it falls to 50–100 s.[c] Pure vitamin K (Fig. 15-24), a 1,4-naphthoquinone, was isolated from alfalfa in 1939. Within a short time two series, the phylloquinones (vitamin $K_1$) and the menaquinones (vitamin $K_2$), were recognized. The most prominant phylloquinone contains the phytyl group, which is also present in the chlorophylls. For a human being a dietary intake of about 30 μg per day is recommended.[d] Additional vitamin K is normally supplied by intestinal bacteria.

The most obvious effect of a deficiency in vitamin K in animals is delayed blood clotting, which has been traced to a decrease in the activity of **prothrombin** and of clotting factors VII, IX, and X (Chapter 12, Fig. 12-17). Prothrombin formed by the liver in the absence of vitamin K lacks the ability to chelate calcium ions essential for the binding of prothrombin to phospholipids and to its activation to thrombin. The structural differences between this abnormal protein and the normal prothrombin have been pinpointed at the N terminus of the ~560 residue glycoprotein.[e,f] Tryptic peptides from the N termini differed in electrophoretic mobility. As detailed in Chapter 12, ten residues within the first 33, which were identified as glutamate residues by the sequence analysis on normal prothrombin, are actually **γ-carboxyglutamate** (Gla). The same amino acid is present near the N termini of clotting factors VII, IX, and X.

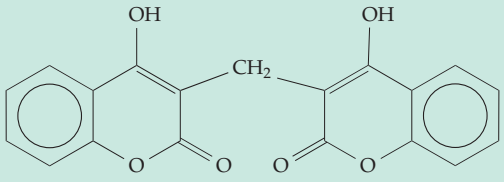


γ-Carboxyglutamate (Gla)

The fact that γ-carboxyglutamate had not been identified previously as a protein substituent is explained by its easy decarboxylation to glutamic acid during treatment with strong acid. The function of vitamin K is to assist in the incorporation of the additional carboxyl group into the glutamate residues of preformed prothrombin and other blood-clotting factors[g,h] with a resulting increase in calcium ion affinity.

Four other plasma proteins designated C, S, M, and Z contain γ-carboxyglutamate. The functions of proteins M and Z are unknown but protein C is a serine protease involved in regulation of blood coagulation and protein S is a cofactor that assists the action of protein C. Other proteins that require vitamin K for synthesis include the 49-residue **bone Gla protein** (or **osteocalcin**) and the 79-residue **matrix Gla protein** found in bone and cartilage.[i,j] These proteins contain three and five residues of Gla, respectively. Their possible functions in mineralization are considered in Chapter 8. At least two additional small human proline-rich Gla proteins of unknown function are synthesized in many tissues.[k] Gamma-carboxyglutamate also occurs in an invertebrate peptide from fish-hunting cone snails. This "sleeper peptide," which induces sleep in mice after intracerebral injection, has the sequence GEE*E*LQE*NQE*LIRE*KSN. Here E* designates the 5 residues of Gla.[l]

An interesting facet of vitamin K nutrition and metabolism was revealed by the observation that cattle fed on spoiled sweet clover develop a fatal hemorrhagic disease. The causative agent is **dicoumarol**, a compound arising from coumarin, a natural constituent of clover. Dicourmarol and the closely related synthetic **warfarin** are both potent vitamin K antagonists. Warfarin is used both as a rat poison and in the treatment of thromboembolic disease. As rodenticides hydroxycourmarin derivatives are usually safe because a single accidental ingestion by a child or pet does little harm, whereas regular ingestion by rodents is fatal.



Dicoumarol

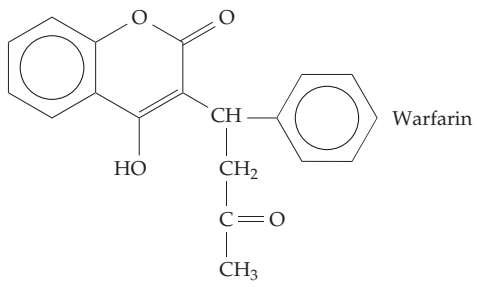

[a] Wasserman, R. H. (1972) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **41**, 179–202
[b] Tim Kim, X. (1979) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **4**, 118–119
[c] Olson, R. E. (1964) *Science* **45**, 926–928
[d] Shils, M. E., Olson, J. A., and Shike, M., eds. (1994) *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*, 8th ed., Vol. 1, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (pp. 353–355)
[e] Friedman, P. A. (1984) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **310**, 1458–1460
[f] Stenflo, J. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 355–363
[g] Wood, G. M., and Suttie, J. W. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 3234–3239
[h] Wu, S.-M., Mutucumarana, V. P., Geromanos, S., and Stafford, D. W. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 11718–11722
[i] Price, P. A., and Williamson, M. K. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 14971–14975
[j] Price, P. A., Rice, J. S., and Williamson, M. K. (1994) *Protein Sci.* **3**, 822–830
[k] Kulman, J. D., Harris, J. E., Haldeman, B. A., Davie, E. W. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* **94**, 9058–9062
[l] Prorok, M., Warder, S. E., Blandl, T., and Castellino, F. J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 16528–16534

suggested the indicated stereospecificity.[515,516] This was confirmed by observation of a kinetic isotope effect when $^2H$ is present in the *pro-S* position.[517] Addition of the carbanion to $CO_2$ would generate the Gla residue. The two glutamates in the following sequence, in which X may be various amino acids, are carboxylated if the protein also carries a suitable N-terminal signal sequence: EXXXEXC. If a suitable glutamyl peptide is not available for carboxylation the postulated peroxide intermediate (Eq. 15-55) is still converted slowly to the 2,3-epoxide of vitamin K.

A third enzyme is required to reduce the epoxide to vitamin K (Eq. 15-57). The biological reductant is uncertain but dithiols such as dithiothreitol serve in the laboratory.[518] See also Eq. 18-47. Protonation of an intermediate enolate anion would give 3-hydroxy-2, 3-dihydrovitamin K, an observed side reaction product.

$$\text{Vitamin K epoxide} + 2[H] \rightarrow H_2O + \text{Vitamin K} \qquad (15\text{-}57)$$

This reaction is of interest because of its specific inhibition by such coumarin derivatives as Warfarin:



Warfarin

This synthetic compound, as well as natural coumarin anticoagulants (Box 15-F), inhibits both the vitamin K reductase and the epoxide reductase.[518,519] The matter is of considerable practical importance because of the spread of warfarin-resistant rats in Europe and the United States. One resistance mutation has altered the vitamin K epoxide reductase so that it is much less susceptible to inhibition by warfarin.[519,520]

While glutamate residues in peptides of appropriate sequence are carboxylated by the vitamin K-dependent system, aspartate peptides scarcely react.[503] Beta-carboxyaspartate is present in protein C of the blood anticoagulant system (Fig. 12-17)[521] and in various other proteins containing EGF homology domains (Table 7-3),[522] but the mechanism of its formation is unknown.

### 6. Tocopherols (Vitamin E) as Antioxidants

The major function of the tocopherols is thought to be the protection of phospholipids of cell membranes against oxidative attack by free radicals and organic peroxides. Peroxidation of lipids, which is described in Chapter 21, can lead to rapid development of rancidity in fats and oils. However, the presence of a small amount of tocopherol inhibits this decomposition, presumably by trapping the intermediate radicals in the form of the more stable tocopherol radicals (Eq. 15-54) which may dimerize or react with other radicals to terminate the chain. Even though only one molecule of tocopherol is present for a thousand molecules of phospholipid, it is enough to protect membranes.[523] That vitamin E does function in this way is supported by the observation that much of the tocopherol requirement of some species can be replaced by *N,N'*-diphenyl-*p*-phenylenediamine, a synthetic antioxidant (see Table 18-5 for the structure of a related substance). Three generations of rats have been raised on a tocopherol-free diet containing this synthetic antioxidant. However, not all of the deficiency symptoms are prevented.

The antioxidant role of α-tocopherol in membranes is generally accepted.[524–526] It is thought to be critical to defense against oxidative injury and to help the body combat the development of tumors and to slow aging. Gamma-tocopherol may be more reactive than α-tocopherol in removing radicals created by NO and other nitrogen oxides.[526] Its actions are strongly linked to those of ascorbic acid (Box 18-D) and selenium. Ascorbate may reduce tocopherol semiquinone radicals, while selenium acts to enhance breakdown of peroxides as described in the next section.

## G. Selenium-Containing Enzymes

In 1957, Schwartz and associates showed that the toxic element selenium was also a nutritional factor essential for prevention of the death of liver cells in rats.[527] Liver necrosis would be prevented by as little as 0.1 ppm of selenium in the diet. Similar amounts of selenium were shown to prevent a muscular dystrophy called "white muscle disease" in cattle and sheep grazing on selenium-deficient soil. Sodium selenite and other inorganic selenium compounds were more effective than organic compounds in which Se had replaced sulfur. **Keshan disease**, an often fatal heart condition that is prevalent among childen in Se-deficient regions of China, can be prevented by supplementation of the diet with $NaSeO_3$.[528] Even the little crustacean "water flea" *Daphnia* needs 0.1 part per billion of Se in its water.[529]

Selenium has long been known to enhance the antioxidant activity of vitamin E. Recent work suggests that vitamin E acts as a radical scavenger, preventing

## BOX 15-G VITAMIN E: THE TOCOPHEROLS

Vitamin E was recognized in 1926 as a factor preventing sterility in rats that had been fed rancid lipids.[a–e] The curative factor, present in high concentration in wheat germ and lettuce seed oils, is a family of vitamin E compounds, the tocopherols (Fig. 15-24). The first of these was isolated by Evans and associates in 1936. Vitamin E deficiency in the rabbit or rat is accompanied by muscular degeneration (**nutritional muscular dystrophy**; see also Box 15-A) and a variety of other symptoms that vary from one species to another. Animals deficient in vitamin E display obvious physical deterioration followed by sudden death. Muscles of deficient rats show abnormally high rates of oxygen uptake, and abnormalities appear in the membranes of the endoplasmic reticulum as viewed with the electron microscope. It is thought that deterioration of lysosomal membranes may be the immediate cause of death.

The tocopherol requirement of humans is not known with certainty, but about 5 mg (7.5 IU) / day plus an additional 0.6 mg for each gram of polyunsaturated fatty acid consumed may be adequate. It is estimated that the average daily intake is about 14 mg, but the increasing use of highly refined foods may lead to dangerously low consumption. Recent interest[d–f] has been aroused by studies that show that much larger amounts of vitamin E (e.g., 100–400 mg/day) substantially reduce the risk of coronary disease and stroke in both women[g] and men[h] and also decrease oxidative modification of brain proteins.[i] The decrease in heart attacks and stroke may be in part an indirect effect of the anticlotting action of vitamin E quinone.[f] Plant oils are usually the richest sources of tocopherols, while animal products contain lower quantities.

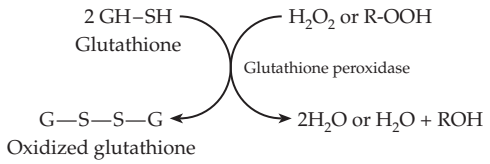
To some extent the vitamin E requirement may be lessened by the presence in the diet of synthetic antioxidants and by selenium. Much evidence supports a relationship between the nutritional need for selenium and that for vitamin E. Lack of either causes muscular dystrophy in many animals as well as severe edema (exudative diathesis) in chicks. Since vitamin E-deficient rats have a low selenide ($Se^{2-}$) content, it has been suggested that vitamin E protects reduced selenium from oxidation.[j] Vitamin C (ascorbic acid), in turn, protects vitamin E.

---

[a] Sebrell, W. H., Jr., and Harris, R. S., eds. (1972) *The Vitamins*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, New York
[b] DeLuca, H. F., and Suttie, J. W., eds. (1970) *The Fat-Soluble Vitamins*, Univ. of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Wisconsin
[c] Machlin, L. J., ed. (1980) *Vitamin E*, Dekker, New York
[d] Mino, M., Nakamura, H., Diplock, A. T., and Kayden, H. J., eds. (1993) *Vitamin E: Its Usefulness in Health and in Curing Diseases*, Japan Scientific Socities Press, Tokyo
[e] Packer, L., and Fuchs, J., eds. (1993) *Vitamin E in Health and Disease*, Dekker, New York
[f] Dowd, P., and Zhend, Z. B. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 8171–8175
[g] Stampfer, M. J., Hennekens, C. H., Manson, J. E., Colditz, G. A., Rosner, B., and Willett, W. C. (1993) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **328**, 1444–1449
[h] Rimm, E. B., Stampfer, M. J., Ascherio, A., Giovannucci, E., Colditz, G. A., and Willett, W. C. (1993) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **328**, 1450–1456
[i] Poulin, J. E., Cover, C., Gustafson, M. R., and Kay, M. M. B. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 5600–5603
[j] Diplock, A. T., and Lucy, J. A. (1973) *FEBS Lett.* **29**, 205–210

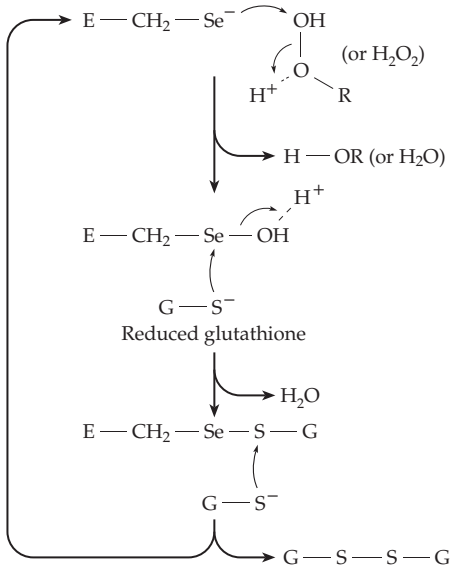
excessive peroxidation of membrane lipids, while selenium, in the enzyme **glutathione peroxidase**, acts to destroy the small amounts of peroxides that do form. This was the first established function of selenium in human beings, but there are others. If we include proteins from animals and bacteria, at least ten selenoproteins are known (Table 15-4).[530–534] Seven of these are enzymes and most catalyze redox processes. The active sites most often contain **selenocysteine**, whose selenol side chain is more acidic ($pK_a$ ~5.2) than that of cysteine and exists as $-CH_2-Se^-$ at neutral pH.[530]

Glutathione peroxidases catalyze the reductive decomposition of $H_2O_2$ or of organic peroxides by glutathione (G–SH) according to Eq. 15-58. At least three isoenzyme forms have been identified in mammals: a cellular form,[531,535–537] a plasma form, and a



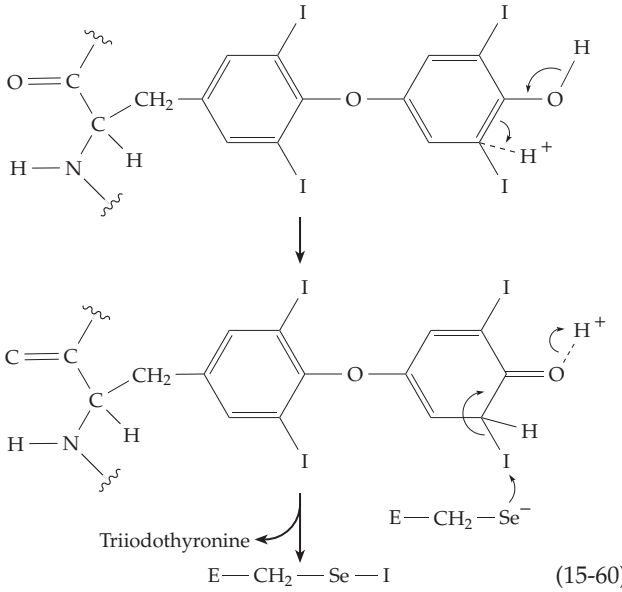

(15-58)

form with a preference for organic peroxides derived from phospholipids.[327,538–540] A related selenoprotein has been found in a human poxvirus.[540a] Selenocysteine is present at a position (residues 41–47) near the N terminus of an α helix, in the ~ 180-residue polypeptides. A possible reaction mechanism involves attack by the selenol on the peroxide to give a selenic acid intermediate which is reduced by glutathione in two nucleophilic displacement steps (Eq. 15-59).




(15-59)

Three types of **iodothyronine deiodinase** remove iodine atoms from thyroxine to form the active thyroid hormone triiodothyronine and also to inactivate the hormone by removing additional iodine[531,541–546] (see also Chapter 25). In this case the $-CH_2-Se^-$ may attach the iodine atom, removing it as $I^+$ to form $-CH_2-Se-I$. The process could be assisted by the phenolic –OH group if it were first tautomerized (Eq. 15-60).

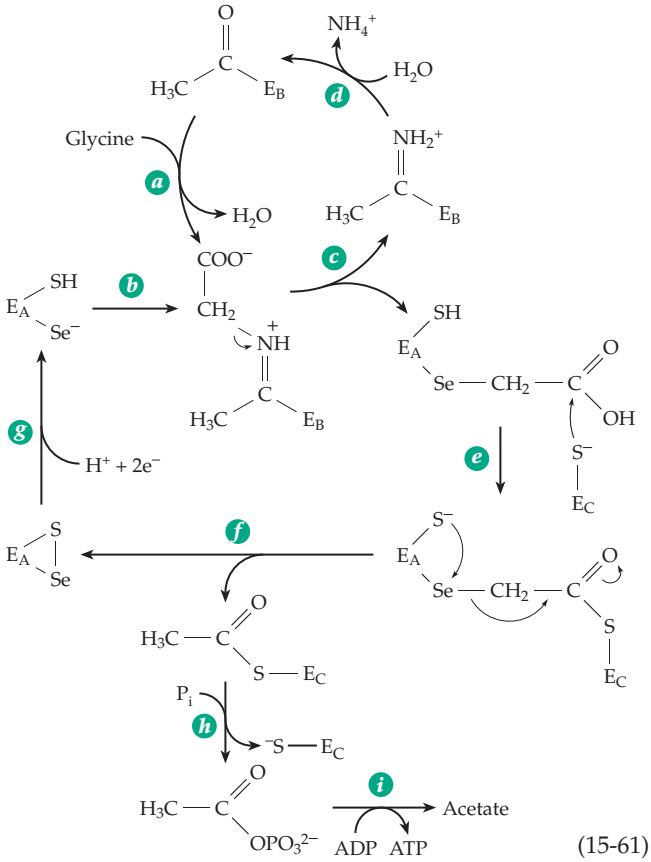



(15-60)

A recently discovered human selenoprotein is a **thioredoxin reductase** which is present in the T cells of the immune system as well as in placenta and other tissues.[189,547–549] The 55-kDa protein has one selenocysteine as the penultimate C-terminal residue. Another mammalian selenoprotein, of uncertain function, is the 57-kDa **selenoprotein P**. It contains over 60% of the selenium in rat plasma and is also present in the human body. Selenoprotein P contains ten selenocysteine residues.[550–552a] Some of these may be replaced by serine in a fraction of the molecules.[553] A smaller 9.6-kDa skeletal muscle protein, **selenoprotein W**, contains a single selenocysteine.[554–556] Another selenoprotein has been found in sperm cells, both in the tail and in a keratin-rich capsule that surrounds the mitochondria in the sperm midpiece.[557] Lack of this protein may be the cause of the abnormal immotile spermatozoa observed in Se-deficient rats and of reproductive difficulties among farm animals in Se-deficient regions.[558]

Several selenoproteins have been found in certain bacteria and archaea. A **hydrogenase** from *Methanococcus vannielii* contains selenocysteine.[559,560] This enzyme transfers electrons from $H_2$ to the C-5 *si* face of the 8-hydroxy-5-deazaflavin cofactor $F_{420}$ (Section B,4). The same bacterium synthesizes two **formate dehydrogenases** (see Fig 15-23), one of which contains Se. Two Se-containing formate dehydrogenases are made by *E. coli*. One of them, which is coupled to a hydrogenase in the formate hydrogen-lyase system (see Eq. 15-37), is a 715-residue protein containing selenocysteine at position 140.[561–563] The second has selenocysteine at position 196 and functions with a nitrate reductase in anaerobic nitrate respiration.[561]

**Glycine reductase** is a complex enzyme[530,564–566] that catalyzes the reductive cleavage of glycine to acetyl phosphate and ammonia (Eq. 15-61) with the




(15-61)

subsequent synthesis of ATP (Eq. 14-43). Electrons for reduction of the disulfide that is formed are provided by NADH. A single selenocysteine residue is present in the small 12-kDa subunits. The enzyme contains a dehydroalanine residue (Chapter 14) in subunit B and a thiol group in subunit C.[566] An acetyl-enzyme derivative of subunit C, perhaps of its –SH group, has been identified.[546] The mechanism of action is uncertain but the steps in Eq. 15-61 have been suggested.[567] The subunits are designated $E_A$, $E_B$, and $E_C$. Step *e* is particularly hard to understand because formation of a thioester in this manner is not expected to occur spontaneously and must be linked in some way to other steps.

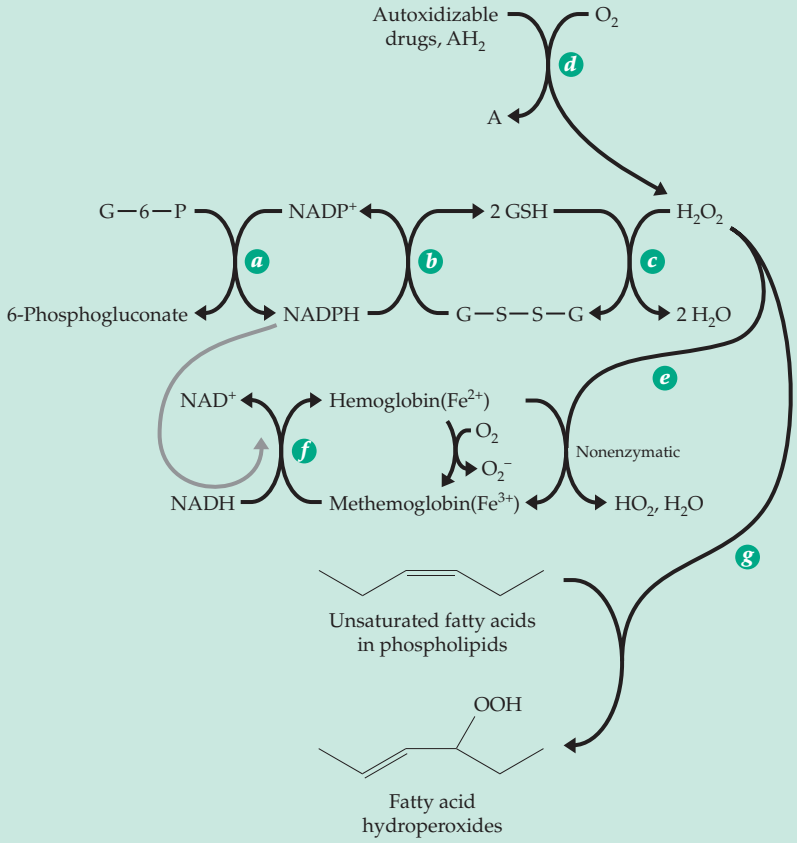
A selenium-containing **xanthine dehydrogenase** is present in purine-fermenting clostridia. Like other xanthine dehydrogenases (Chapter 16), it converts xanthine to uric acid and contains nonheme iron, molybdenum, FAD, and an Fe–S center. The selenium is probably present as $Se^{2-}$ bound to Mo as is $S^{2-}$ in xanthine oxidase (Fig. 16-32).[567a] A related reaction is catalyzed by the Fe–S protein **nicotinic acid hydroxylase** (Eq. 15-62) found in some clostridia.[568] Splitting of the Mo(V) EPR signal when $^{77}Se$ is present in the enzyme shows that the selenium is present as a ligand of molybdenum. Another member of the family is a purine hydroxylase that converts purine 2-hydroxypurine, or hypoxanthine to xanthine.[567a]

**TABLE 15-4**
**Selenium-Containing Proteins**

| Enzyme | Source | Mass (kDa) | Subunit composition | Other cofactors |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Glutathione peroxidases | | | | None |
| Cellular | Mammals | 21 x 4 | | |
| Plasma | Humans | | | |
| Phospholipid hydroperoxide | Pig, rat | 18 | | |
| Iodothyronine deiodinases | Vertebrates | | | |
| Thioredoxin reductase | Humans | 55 × 2 | | |
| Selenoprotein *P* | Mammals | 57 | | None |
| Selenoprotein *W* | Rat | 19.6 | | |
| Formate dehydrogenase | Bacteria - *E. coli* | 600 | $\alpha_2\beta_4\gamma_{2\text{-}4}$ | Heme *b* |
| | Archaea | | | Mo; molybdopterin |
| Hydrogenase | Bacteria | | $\alpha_2\beta_4\gamma_2$ | FAD; NiFeSe |
| | Archaea | | | |
| Glycine reductase | Some clostridia | | ABC | |
| Selenoprotein A | | 12 | | |
| Selenoprotein B | | 200 | | |
| Carbonyl protein C | | 250 | | Fe? |
| Nicotinic acid hydroxylase | Clostridia | 300 | | FAD, FeS, Mo |
| Purine hydroxylase | Clostridia | | | FAD, FeS, Mo |
| Thiolase (contains selenomethionine) | *Clostridium kluyverii* | 39 × 4 | | None |
| Carbon monoxide dehydrogenase | *Oligotropha carboxidovorans* | 137 × 2 | $\alpha_2\beta_2\gamma_2$ | FAD; Mo; molybdopterin |

## BOX 15-H GLUTATHIONE PEROXIDASE AND ABNORMALITIES OF RED BLOOD CELLS

The processes by which hemoglobin is kept in the Fe(II) state and functioning normally within intact erythrocytes is vital to our health. Numerous hereditary defects leading to a tendency toward anemia have helped to unravel the biochemistry indicated in the accompanying scheme.[a]




About 90% of the glucose utilized by erythrocytes is converted by glycolysis to lactate, but about 10% is oxidized (via glucose 6-phosphate) to 6-phosphogluconate. The oxidation (reaction *a*) is catalyzed by glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (Eq.15-10) using $NADP^+$. This is the principal reaction providing the red cell with NADPH for reduction of glutathione (Box 11-B) according to reaction *b*. Despite the important function of glucose-6-*P* dehydrogenase, ~400 million persons, principally in tropical and Mediterranean areas, have a hereditary deficiency of this enzyme. The genetic variations are numerous, with about 400 different ones having been identified. Although most individuals with this dificiency have no symptoms, the lack of the enzyme is truly detrimental and sometimes leads to excessive destruction of red cells and anemia during some sicknesses and in response to administration of various drugs.[b] The survival of the defective genes, like that for sickle cell hemoglobin (Box 7-B) is thought to result from increased resistance to malaria parasites.

Other erythrocyte defects that lead to drug sensitivity include a deficiency of glutathione (resulting from a decrease in its synthesis) and a deficiency of glutathione reductase (reaction *b*). The effects of drugs have been traced to the production of $H_2O_2$ (reaction *c*) in red blood cells; catalase, which converts $H_2O_2$ into $H_2O$ and $O_2$, is thought to function in a similar way. Both enzymes are probably necessary for optimal health.

An excess of $H_2O_2$ can damage erythrocytes in two ways. It can cause excessive oxidation of functioning hemoglobin to the Fe(III)-containing methemoglobin. (Methemoglobin is also formed spontaneously during the course of the oxygen-carrying function of hemoglobin. It is estimated that normally as much as 3% of the hemoglobin may be oxidized to methemoglobin daily.) The methemoglobin formed is reduced back to hemoglobin through the action of **NADH-methemoglobin reductase** (reaction *f*). A smaller fraction of the methemoglobin is reduced by a similar enzyme requiring NADPH (as indicated by the colored arrow). A hereditary lack of the NADH-methemoglobin reductase is also known.

A second destructive function of $H_2O_2$ is attack on double bonds of unsaturated fatty acids of the phospholipids in cell membranes. The resulting fatty acid hydroperoxides can react further with C–C chain cleavage and disruption of the membrane. This is thought to be the principal cause of the hemolytic anemia induced by drugs in susceptible individuals. The selenium-containing glutathione peroxidase is thought to decompose these fatty acid hydroperoxides. Vitamin E (Box 15-G), acting as an antioxidant within membranes, is also needed for good health of erythrocytes.[c,d]

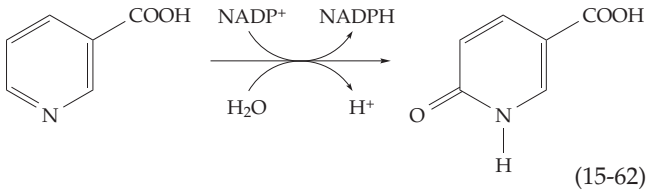
---

[a] Chanarin, I. (1970) in *Biochemical Disorders in Human Disease*, 3rd ed. (Thompson, R. H. S., and Wooton, I. D. P., eds), pp. 163–173, Academic Press, New York

[b] Luzzatto, L., and Mehta, A. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 1 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3367–3398, McGraw-Hill, New York

[c] Constantinescu, A., Han, D., and Packer, L. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 10906–10913

[d] Liebler, D. C., and Burr, J. A. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 8278–8284

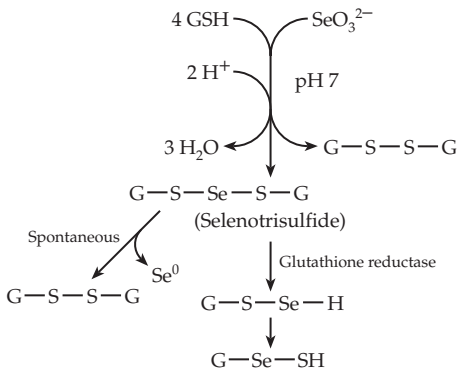



(15-62)

A **thiolase** (Eq. 13-35) from *Clostridium kluyveri* is one of only two known selenoproteins that contain selenomethionine.[569] However, the selenomethionine is incorporated randomly in place of methionine. This occurs in all proteins of all organisms to some extent and the toxicity of selenium may result in part from excessive incorporation of selenomethionine into various proteins.

Selenium is found to a minor extent wherever sulfur exists in nature. This includes the sulfur-containing modified bases of tRNA molecules. In addition to a small amount of nonspecific incorporation of Se into all S-containing bases there are, at least in bacteria, specific Se-containing tRNAs. In *E. coli* one of these is specific for lysine and one for glutamate. One of the modified bases has been identified as 5-methyl-aminomethyl-2-selenouridine.[570] It is present at the first position of the anticodon, the "wobble" position.[571]

Selenium has its own metabolism. Through the use of $^{75}Se$ as a tracer, normal rat liver has been shown to contain $Se^{2-}$, $SeO_3^{2-}$, and selenium in a higher oxidation state.[572] Glutathione may be involved in reduction of selenite to selenide.[573] The nonenzymatic reduction of selenite by glutathione yields a selenotrisulfide derivative (Eq. 15-63). The latter is spontaneously decomposed to oxidized glutathione and elemental selenium or by the action of glutathione reductase to glutathione and selenium. Selenocysteine can be converted to alanine + elemental selenium (Eq. 14-34). Some bacteria are able to oxidize elemental Se back to selenite.[574] Selenium undergoes biological methylation readily in bacteria, fungi, plants, and animals (Chapter 16).[575,576] This may in some way be related to the reported effect of selenium in protecting animals against the toxicity of mercury. Excess selenium may appear in the urine as trimethylselenonium ions.[577]




(15-63)

How is selenium incorporated into selenocysteine-containing proteins? This element does enter amino acids to a limited extent via the standard synthetic pathways for cysteine and methionine. However, the placement of selenocysteine into specific positions in selenoproteins occurs by the use of a minor serine-specific tRNA that acts as a suppressor of chain termination during protein synthesis.[532,533,578] (This topic is dealt with further in Chapter 29.) The genes for these and presumably for other selenocysteine-containing proteins have the "stop" codon TGA at the selenocysteine positions. However, when present in a suitable "context" the minor tRNA, carrying selenocysteine in place of serine, is utilized to place selenocysteine into the growing peptide chain. In bacteria, and presumably also in eukaryotes, the selenocysteinyl-tRNA is formed from the corresponding seryl-tRNA by a PLP-catalyzed β-replacement reaction. The selenium donor is not $Se^{2-}$ but selenophosphate $Se-PO_3^{2-}$ in which the Se–P bond is quite weak.[579–581] After addition to the aminoacrylate intermediate in the PLP enzyme the Se–P bond may be hydrolytically cleaved to $HPO_4^{2-}$ and selenocysteyl-tRNA.

## References


1. Cornish-Bowden, A., ed. (1997) *New Beer in an Old Bottle (Eduard Buchner and the Growth of Biochemical Knowledge)*, Valencia, Universitat de València
1a. Kalckar, H. M. (1969) *Biological Phosphorylations*, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey (pp. 86–97)
2. Rossmann, M. G., Adams, M. J., Buehner, M., Ford, G. C., Hackert, M. L., Lentz, P. J., Jr., McPherson, A., Jr., Schevitz, R. W., and Smiley, I. E. (1971) *Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quant. Biol.* **36**, 179–191
3. Abad-Zapatero, C., Griffith, J. P., Sussman, J. L., and Rossmann, M. G. (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.* **198**, 445–467
4. Rossmann, M. (1974) *New Scientist* **61**, 266–268
5. Eventoff, W., Rossmann, M. G., Taylor, S. S., Torff, H.-J., Meyer, H., Keil, W., and Kiltz, H.-H. (1977) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **74**, 2677–2681
6. Hogrefe, H. H., Griffith, J. P., Rossmann, M. G., and Goldberg, E. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 13155–13162
7. Iwata, S., and Ohta, T. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **230**, 21–27
8. Ostendorp, R., Auerbach, G., and Jaenicke, R. (1996) *Protein Sci.* **5**, 862–873
9. Birktoft, J. J., Rhodes, G., and Banaszak, L. J. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 6065–6081
10. Gleason, W. B., Fu, Z., Birktoft, J., and Banaszak, L. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 2078–2088
11. Goward, C. R., and Nicholls, D. J. (1994) *Protein Sci.* **3**, 1883–1888
12. Hall, M. D., Levitt, D. G., and Banaszak, L. J. (1992) *J. Mol. Biol.* **226**, 867–882
13. Kelly, C. A., Nishiyama, M., Ohnishi, Y., Beppu, T., and Birktoft, J. J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 3913–3922
14. Bellamacina, C. R. (1996) *FASEB J.* **10**, 1257–1269
15. Pullman, M. E., and Colowick, S. P. (1954) *J. Biol. Chem.* **206**, 129–141
16. Fisher, H. F., Conn, E. E., Vennesland, B., and Westheimer, F. H. (1953) *J. Biol. Chem.* **202**, 687–697
17. Westheiner, F. H. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. A (Dolphin, D., Avramovic, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 253–322, Wiley (Interscience), New York
18. You, K.-s, Arnold, L. J., Jr., Allison, W. S., and Kaplan, N. O. (1978) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **3**, 265–268
19. Nakajima, N., Nakamura, K., Esaki, N., Tanaka, H., and Soda, K. (1989) *J. Biochem.* **106**, 515–517
20. Esaki, N., Shimoi, H., Nakajima, N., Ohshima, T., Tanaka, H., and Soda, K. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 9750–9752
21. Anderson, V. E., and LaReau, R. D. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 3695–3697
22. Almarsson, Ö., and Bruice, T. C. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 2125–2138
23. Oppenheimer, N. J. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 12209–12212
24. Benner, S. A., Nambiar, K. P., and Chambers, G. K. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 5513–5517
25. Young, L., and Post, C. B. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 1964–1970
26. Almarsson, Ö, Karaman, R., and Bruice, T. C. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 8702–8704
27. LaReau, R. D., and Anderson, V. E. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 4174–4180
28. Ohno, A., Tsutsumi, A., Kawai, Y., Yamazaki, N., Mikata, Y., and Okamura, M. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 8133–8137
29. Kallwass, H. K. W., Hogan, J. K., Macfarlane, E. L. A., Martichonok, V., Parris, W., Kay, C. M., Gold, M., and Jones, J. B. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 10704–10710
30. Klinman, J. P. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 7977–7987
31. Ostovic, D., Roberts, R. M. G., and Kreevoy, M. M. (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **105**, 7629–7631
32. Coleman, C. A., Rose, J. G., and Murray, C. J. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 9755–9762
33. Kong, Y. S., and Warshel, A. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 6234–6242
34. Lee, I.-S. H., Jeoung, E. H., and Kreevoy, M. M. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 2722–2728
35. Rucker, J., Cha, Y., Jonsson, T., Grant, K. L., and Klinman, J. P. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 11489–11499
36. Huskey, W. P., and Schowen, R. L. (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **105**, 5704–5706
36a. Kohen, A., Cannio, R., Bartolucci, S., and Klinman, J. P. (1999) *Nature (London)* **399**, 496–499
36b. Chin, J. K., and Klinman, J. P. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 1278–1284
36c. Northrop, D. B. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 3521–3524
36d. Karsten, W. E., Hwang, C.-C., and Cook, P. F. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 4398–4402
37. Grau, U. M., Trommer, W. E., and Rossmann, M. G. (1981) *J. Mol. Biol.* **151**, 289–307
38. Li, H., Hallows, W. H., Punzi, J. S., Pankiewicz, K. W., Watanabe, K. A., and Goldstein, B. M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 11734–11744
39. Gawlita, E., Paneth, P., and Anderson, V. E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6050–6058
40. Clarke, A. R., Wilks, H. M., Barstow, D. A., Atkinson, T., Chia, W. N., and Holbrook, J. J. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 1617–1622
41. Clarke, A. R., Atkinson, T., and Holbrook, J. J. (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **14**, 101–105
42. Clarke, A. R., Atkinson, T., and Holbrook, J. J. (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **14**, 145–148
43. Goldberg, J. D., Yoshida, T., and Brick, P. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **236**, 1123–1140
44. Cortes, A., Emery, D. C., Halsall, D. J., Jackson, R. M., Clarke, A. R., and Holbrook, J. J. (1992) *Protein Sci.* **1**, 892–901
45. Clarke, A. R., Wigley, D. B., Chia, W. N., Barstow, D. A., Atkinson, T., and Holbrook, J. J. (1986) *Nature (London)* **324**, 699–702
46. Deng, H., Burgner, J., and Callender, R. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 7997–8003
47. Grau, W. M., Trommer, W. E., and Rossmann, M. G. (1981) *J. Mol. Biol.* **151**, 289–307
48. Pettersson, G. (1987) *CRC Critical Review of Biochemistry* **21**, 349–389
49. Maret, W., and Makinen, M. W. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 20636–20644
50. Eklund, H., and Brändén, C.-I. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzyme: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. 2, Part A (Dolphin, D., Poulson, R., and Avramovic, O., eds), pp. 51–98, Wiley, New York
51. Adolph, H. W., Kiefer, M., and Cedergren-Zeppezauer, E. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 8743–8754
51a. Colby, T. D., Bahnson, B. J., Chin, J. K., Klinman, J. P., and Goldstein, B. M. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 9295–9304
51b. Plapp, B. V., Eklund, H., and Brändén, C.-I. (1978) *J. Mol. Biol.* **122**, 23–32
52. Shearer, G. L., Kim, K., Lee, K. M., Wang, C. K., and Plapp, B. V. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 11186–11194
53. Ramaswamy, S., Eklund, H., and Plapp, B. V. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 5230–5237
54. Dunn, M. F., Dietrich, H., MacGibbon, A. K. H., Koerber, S. C., and Zeppezauer, M. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 354–363
55. Jagodzinski, P. W., and Peticolas, W. L. (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **103**, 234–236
56. MacGibbon, A. K. H., Koerber, S. C., Pease, K., and Dunn, M. F. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 3058–3067
57. Hennecke, M., and Plapp, B. V. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 3721–3728
58. Plapp, B. V. (1995) *Methods Enzymol.* **249**, 91–119
59. Makinen, M. W., Maret, W., and Yim, M. B. (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **80**, 2584–2588
60. Ryde, U. (1995) *Protein Sci.* **4**, 1124–1132
61. Ehrig, T., Muhoberac, B. B., Brems, D., and Bosron, W. F. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 11721–11726
62. Hurley, T. D., Bosron, W. F., Stone, C. L., and Amzel, L. M. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **239**, 415–429
63. Charlier, H. A., Jr., and Plapp, B. V. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 11569–11575
64. Xie, P., Parsons, S. H., Speckhard, D. C., Bosron, W. F., and Hurley, T. D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 18558–18563
65. Cho, H., Ramaswamy, S., and Plapp, B. V. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 382–389
66. Ganzhorn, A. J., Green, D. W., Hershey, A. D., Gould, R. M., and Plapp, B. V. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 3754–3761
67. Hake, S., Kelley, P. M., Taylor, W. C., and Freeling, M. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 5050–5054
67a. Korkhin, Y., Kalb-Gilboa, A. J., Peretz, M., Bogin, O., Burstein, Y., and Frolow, F. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **278**, 967–981
68. Jörnvall, H., Persson, B., Krook, M., Atrian, S., Gonzàlez-Duarte, R., Jeffery, J., and Ghosh, D. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6003–6013
69. Ribas de Pouplana, L., and Fothergill-Gilmore, L. A. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 7047–7055
69a. Benach, J., Atrian, S., Gonzàlez-Duarte, R., and Ladenstein, R. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **289**, 335–355
70. Hawes, J. W., Crabb, D. W., Chan, R. M., Rougraff, P. M., and Harris, R. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 4231–4237
71. Pawlowski, J. E., and Penning, T. M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 13502–13510
72. Wilson, D. K., Nakano, T., Petrash, J. M., and Quiocho, F. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14323–14330
73. Hoog, S. S., Pawlowski, J. E., Alzari, P. M., Penning, T. M., and Lewis, M. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 2517–2521
74. Wilson, D. K., Bohren, K. M., Gabbay, K. H., and Quiocho, F. A. (1992) *Science* **257**, 81–84
75. Rondeau, J.-M., Tête-Favier, F., Podjarny, A., Reymann, J.-M., Barth, P., Biellmann, J.-F., and Moras, D. (1992) *Nature (London)* **355**, 469–471
76. Tarle, I., Borhani, D. W., Wilson, D. K., Quiocho, F. A., and Petrash, J. M. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 25687–25693
77. Grimshaw, C. E., Bohren, K. M., Lai, C.-J., and Gabbay, K. H. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14374–14384
78. Grimshaw, C. E. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 10139–10145
79. Harrison, D. H., Bohren, K. M., Ringe, D., Petsko, G. A., and Gabbay, K. H. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 2011–2020
80. Maniscalco, S. J., Saha, S. K., Vicedomine, P., and Fisher, H. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 89–94
81. Saha, S. K., Maniscalco, S. J., and Fisher, H. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 16483–16488
82. Smith, M. T., and Emerich, D. W. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 10746–10753

## References


83. Delforge, D., Devreese, B., Dieu, M., Delaive, E., Van Beeumen, J., and Remacle, J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 2276–2284
84. Sekimoto, T., Fukui, T., and Tanizawa, K. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 7262–7266
85. Brunhuber, N. M. W., Banerjee, A., Jacobs, W. R., Jr., and Blanchard, J. S. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16203–16211
86. Britton, K. L., Baker, P. J., Engel, P. C., Rice, D. W., and Stillman, T. J. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **234**, 938–945
87. Scapin, G., Blanchard, J. S., and Sacchettini, J. C. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 3502–3512
88. Moras, D., Olsen, K. W., Sabesan, M. N., Buehner, M., Ford, G. C., and Rossmann, M. G. (1975) *J. Biol. Chem.* **250**, 9137–9162
89. Duée, E., Olivier-Deyris, L., Fanchon, E., Corbier, C., Branlant, G., and Dideberg, O. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **257**, 814–838
90. Skarzynski, T., Moody, P. C. E., and Wonacott, A. J. (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.* **193**, 171–187

90a. Roitel, O., Sergienko, E., and Branlant, G. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 16084–16091

91. Kim, H., and Hol, W. G. J. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **278**, 5–11
92. Soukri, A., Mougin, A., Corbier, C., Wonacott, A., Branlant, C., and Branlant, G. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 2568–2592
93. Habenicht, A., Hellman, U., and Cerff, R. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **237**, 165–171

93a. Marchal, S., Rahuel-Clermont, S., and Branlant, G. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 3327–3335

94. Sheikh, S., Ni, L., Hurley, T. D., and Weiner, H. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 18817–18822
95. Steinmetz, C. G., Xie, P., Weiner, H., and Hurley, T. D. (1997) *Structure* **5**, 701–711
96. Henehan, G. T. M., and Oppenheimer, N. J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 735–738
97. Henehan, G. T. M., Chang, S. H., and Oppenheimer, N. J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12294–12301
98. Shearer, G. L., Kim, K., Lee, K. M., Wang, C. K., and Plapp, B. V. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 11186–11194
99. Feingold, D. S., and Franzen, J. S. (1981) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **6**, 103–105
100. Frimpong, K., and Rodwell, V. W. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 11478–11483
101. Omkumar, R. V., and Rodwell, V. W. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16862–16866
102. Friesen, J. A., and Rodwell, V. W. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1157–1162
103. Lawrence, C. M., Rodwell, V. W., and Stauffacher, C. V. (1995) *Science* **268**, 1758–1762
104. Friesen, J. A., Lawrence, C. M., Stauffacher, C. V., and Rodwell, V. W. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 11945–11950

104a. Cosgrove, M. S., Naylor, C., Paludan, S., Adams, M. J., and Levy, H. R. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 2759–2767

105. Luzzatto, L., and Mehta, A. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 1 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3367–3398, McGraw-Hill, New York
106. Wakil, S. J. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 4523–4530
107. Smith, S. (1994) *FASEB J.* **8**, 1248–1259

107a. Barycki, J. J., O'Brien, L. K., Bratt, J. M., Zhang, R., Sanishvili, R., Strauss, A. W., and Banaszak, L. J. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 5786–5798

107b. Fillgrove, K. L., and Anderson, V. E. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7001–7011

108. Watkinson, I. A., Wilton, D. L., Rahimtula, A. D., and Akhtar, M. M. (1971) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **23**, 1–6
109. Thorn, J. M., Barton, J. D., Dixon, N. E., Ollis, D. L., and Edwards, K. J. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **249**, 785–799
110. Bolduc, J. M., Dyer, D. H., Scott, W. G., Singer, P., Sweet, R. M., Koshland, D. E., Jr., and Stoddard, B. L. (1995) *Science* **268**, 1312–1318
111. Lee, M. E., Dyer, D. H., Klein, O. D., Bolduc, J. M., Stoddard, B. L., and Koshland, D. E., Jr. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 378–384
112. Schütz, M., and Radler, F. (1973) *Arch. Mikrobiol.* **91**, 183
113. Hwang, C.-C., and Cook, P. F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 15698–15702
114. Karsten, W. E., Gavva, S. R., Park, S.-H., and Cook, P. F. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 3253–3260
115. Caspritz, G., and Radler, F. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 4907–4910
116. Thoden, J. B., Frey, P. A., and Holden, H. M. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 5137–5144
117. Frey, P. A. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. B (Dolphin, D., Avramovic, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 461–512, Wiley (Interscience), New York

117a. Thoden, J. B., Wohlers, T. M., Fridovich-Keil, J. L., and Holden, H. M. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 5691–5701

118. Thoden, J. B., Hegeman, A. D., Wesenberg, G., Chapeau, M. C., Frey, P. A., and Holden, H. M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 6294–6304
119. Palmer, J. L., and Abeles, R. H. (1979) *J. Biol. Chem.* **254**, 1217–1226
120. Yuan, C.-S., Ault-Riché, D. B., and Borchardt, R. T. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 28009–28016
121. Koch-Nolte, F., Petersen, D., Balasubramanian, S., Haag, F., Kahlke, D., Willer, T., Kastelein, R., Bazan, F., and Thiele, H.-G. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 7686–7693
122. Takada, T., Iida, K., and Moss, J. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 541–544
123. Rising, K. A., and Schramm, V. L. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 27–37
124. Muller-Steffner, H. M., Augustin, A., and Schuber, F. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 23967–23972
125. De Flora, A., Guida, L., Franco, L., Zocchi, E., Bruzzone, S., Benatti, U., Damonte, G., and Lee, H. C. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 12945–12951
126. Aarhus, R., Graeff, R. M., Dickey, D. M., Walseth, T. F., and Lee, H. C. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 30327–30333
127. Chini, E. N., Beers, K. W., and Dousa, T. P. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 3216–3223
128. Oppenheimer, N. J. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. A (Dolphin, D., Avramovic, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 323–365, Wiley (Interscience), New York
129. Everse, J., Anderson, B., and You, K.-S., eds. (1982) *The Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes*, Academic Press, New York
130. Blankenhorn, G., and Moore, E. G. (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **102**, 1092–1098
131. Bernofsky, C. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. B (Dolphin, D., Avramovic, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 105–172, Wiley (Interscience), New York
132. Chaykin, S. (1967) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **36, (I)**, 149–170
133. Everse, J., and Kaplan, N. O. (1973) *Adv. Enzymol.* **37**, 61–133

133a. Rozwarski, D. A., Grant, G. A., Barton, D. H. R., Jacobs, W. R. J., and Sacchettini, J. C. (1998) *Science* **279**, 98–102

133b. Parikh, S., Moynihan, D. P., Xiao, G., and Tonge, P. J. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 13623–13634

133c. McMurry, L. M., Oethinger, M., and Levy, S. B. (1998) *Nature (London)* **394**, 531–532

133d. Roujeinikova, A., and 14 other authors. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **294**, 527–535

133e. Parikh, S. L., Xiao, G., and Tonge, P. J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7645–7650

134. Johnson, R. W., Marschner, T. M., and Oppenheimer, N. J. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 2257–2263
135. Oppenheimer, N. J. (1973) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **50**, 683–690
136. Acheson, S. A., Kirkman, H. N., and Wolfenden, R. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 7371–7375
137. Marshall, J. L., Booth, J. E., and Williams, J. W. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 3033–3036
138. Bernofsky, C., and Wanda, S.-Y. C. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 6809–6817
139. Woenckhaus, C. H. (1974) in *Topics in Current Chemistry (Fortschritte der chemischen Forschung*, Vol. 52 (Boschke, F. L., ed), pp. 209–233, Springer-Verlag, Berlin
140. Anderson, B. M. (1982) in *The Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes* (Everse, J., Anderson, B., and You, K.-S., eds), Academic Press, New York
141. Woenckhaus, C., and Jeck, R. (1987) in *Pyridine Nucleotide Coenzymes: Chemical, Biochemical and Medical Aspects*, Vol. A (Dolphin, D., Avramovic, O., and Poulson, R., eds), pp. 449–568, Wiley (Interscience), New York
142. Cohen, B. E., Stoddard, B. L., and Koshland, D. E., Jr. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 9035–9044
143. Hemmerich, P. (1976) in *Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products*, Vol. 33 (Herz, W., Grisebach, H., and Kirby, G. W., eds), pp. 451–527, Springer-Verlag, New York
144. Fox, K. M., and Karplus, P. A. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 9357–9362
145. Niino, Y. S., Chakraborty, S., Brown, B. J., and Massey, V. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 1983–1991
146. Meighen, E. A. (1993) *FASEB J.* **7**, 1016–1022
147. Fisher, A. J., Raushel, F. M., Baldwin, T. O., and Rayment, I. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6581–6586
148. Van den Berghe-Snorek, S., and Stankovich, M. T. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 3685–3687
149. Miura, R., Nishina, Y., Sato, K., Fujii, S., Kuroda, K., and Shiga, K. (1993) *J. Biochem.* **113**, 106–113
150. Lim, L. W., Shamala, N., Mathews, F. S., Steenkamp, D. J., Hamlin, R., and Xuong, N. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 15140–15146
151. Massey, V. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 473–475
152. Müller, F. (1991) *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Flavoenzymes*, Vol. I, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
153. Curti, B., Ronchi, S., and Zanetti, G., eds. (1990) *Flavins and Flavoproteins*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin

153a. Fraaije, M. W., and Mattevi, A. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 126–132

154. Kohen, A., Jonsson, T., and Klinman, J. P. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 2603–2611

154a. Su, Q., and Klinman, J. P. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 8572–8581

155. Bourdillon, C., Demaille, C., Moiroux, J., and Savéant, J.-M. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 2–10
156. Li, J., Vrielink, A., Brick, P., and Blow, D. M. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 11507–11515
157. Lindqvist, Y., and Brändén, C.-I. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 6855–6859
158. Lindqvist, Y., and Brändén, C.-I. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 3624–3628
159. Stenberg, K., and Lindqvist, Y. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 1009–1015
160. Yagi, K., and Ozawa, T. (1989) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* **1000**, 203–206

160a. Curti, B., Ronchi, S., and Simonetta, M. P. (1990) in *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Flavoenzymes*, Vol. III (Müller, F., ed), pp. 69–94, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida

## References


161. Mizutani, H., Miyahara, I., Hirotsu, K., Nishina, Y., Shiga, K., Setoyama, C., and Miura, R. (1996) *J. Biochem.* **120**, 14–17
162. Mattevi, A., Vanoni, M. A., Todone, F., Rizzi, M., Teplyakov, A., Coda, A., Bolognesi, M., and Curti, B. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 7496–7501
163. Vanoni, M. A., Cosma, A., Mazzeo, D., Mattevi, A., Todone, F., and Curti, B. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 5624–5632
164. Tan, A. K., and Ramsay, R. R. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 2137–2143
165. Woo, J. C. G., and Silverman, R. B. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 1663–1664
166. Walker, M. C., and Edmondson, D. E. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 7088–7098

166a. Pawelek, P. D., Cheah, J., Coulombe, R., Macheroux, P., Ghisla, S., and Vrielink, A. (2000) *EMBO J.* **19**, 4204–4215

167. Barber, M. J., Neame, P. J., Lim, L. W., White, S., and Mathews, F. S. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 6611–6619
168. Trickey, P., Basran, J., Lian, L.-Y., Chen, Z.-w, Barton, J. D., Sutcliffe, M. J., Scrutton, N. S., and Mathews, F. S. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7678–7688

168a. Jang, M.-H., Basran, J., Scrutton, N. S., and Hille, R. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 13147–13154

169. Falzon, L., and Davidson, V. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 12111–12118
170. Lindqvist, Y., Brändén, C.-I., Mathews, F. S., and Lederer, F. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 3198–3207
171. Tegoni, M., and Cambillau, C. (1994) *Protein Sci.* **3**, 303–313
172. Gondry, M., and Lederer, F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8587–8594
173. Tegoni, M., Gervais, M., and Desbois, A. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 8932–8946

173a. Lehoux, I. E., and Mitra, B. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10055–10065

174. Schaller, R. A., Mohsen, A.-W. A., Vockley, J., and Thorpe, C. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 7761–7768
175. Rudik, I., Ghisla, S., and Thorpe, C. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8437–8445
176. Mancini-Samuelson, G. J., Kieweg, V., Sabaj, K. M., Ghisla, S., and Stankovich, M. T. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 14605–14612

176a. Srivastava, D. K., and Peterson, K. L. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8446–8456

177. Mohsen, A.-W. A., and Vockley, J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10146–10152

177a. Ackrell, B., McIntire, B., and Vessey, D. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 9–10

178. Rétey, J., Seibl, J., Arigoni, D., Cornforth, J. W., Ryback, G., Zeylemaker, W. P., and Veeger, C. (1970) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **14**, 232–242
179. Birch-Machin, M. A., Farnsworth, L., Ackrell, B. A. C., Cochran, B., Jackson, S., Bindoff, L. A., Aitken, A., Diamond, A. G., and Turnbull, D. M. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 11553–11558
180. Schmidt, D. M., Saghbini, M., and Scheffler, I. E. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 8442–8448
181. Sucheta, A., Ackrell, B. A. C., Cochran, B., and Armstrong, F. A. (1992) *Nature (London)* **356**, 361–362
182. Thieme, R., Pai, E. F., Schirmer, R. H., and Schulz, G. E. (1981) *J. Mol. Biol.* **152**, 763–782
183. Sled, V. D., Rudnitzky, N. I., Hatefi, Y., and Ohnishi, T. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 10069–10075
184. Westenberg, D. J., Gunsalus, R. P., Ackrell, B. A. C., Sices, H., and Cecchini, G. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 815–822
185. Hägerhäll, C., Fridén, H., Aasa, R., and Hederstedt, L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 11080–11089
186. Van Hellemond, J. J., Klockiewicz, M., Gaasenbeek, C. P. H., Roos, M. H., and Tielens, A. G. M. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 31065–31070
187. Waksman, G., Krishna, T. S. R., Williams, J., CH, and Kuriyan, J. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **236**, 800–816
188. Mulrooney, S. B., and Williams, C. H. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 3148–3154
189. Arscott, L. D., Gromer, S., Schirmer, R. H., Becker, K., and Williams, C. H., Jr. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 3621–3626
190. Lennon, B. W., and Williams, C. H., Jr. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 3670–3677
191. Pai, E. F., and Schulz, G. E. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 1752–1757
192. Karplus, P. A., and Schulz, G. E. (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.* **195**, 701–729
193. Mittl, P. R. E., and Schulz, G. E. (1994) *Protein Sci.* **3**, 799–809
194. Zhang, Y., Bond, C. S., Bailey, S., Cunningham, M. L., Fairlamb, A. H., and Hunter, W. N. (1996) *Protein Sci.* **5**, 52–61
195. Walsh, C., Bradley, M., and Nadeau, K. (1991) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **16**, 305–309
196. Zheng, R., Cenas, N., and Blanchard, J. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12697–12703
197. Krauth-Siegel, R. L., and Schöneck, R. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 1138–1146
198. Brown, N. L. (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **10**, 400–403
199. Schiering, N., Kabsch, W., Moore, M. J., Distefano, M. D., Walsh, C. T., and Pai, E. F. (1991) *Nature (London)* **352**, 168–172

199a. Engst, S., and Miller, S. M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 3519–3529

200. Serre, L., Vellieux, F. M. D., Gomez-Moreno, M. M. C., Fontecilla-Camps, J. C., and Frey, M. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **263**, 20–39
201. Aliverti, A., Bruns, C. M., Pandini, V. E., Karplus, P. A., Vanoni, M. A., Curti, B., and Zanetti, G. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 8371–8379
202. Ermler, U., Siddiqui, R. A., Cramm, R., and Friedrich, B. (1995) *EMBO J.* **14**, 6067–6077
203. Ingelman, M., Bianchi, V., and Eklund, H. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **268**, 147–157
204. Menz, R. I., and Day, D. A. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 23117–23120
205. Takano, S., Yano, T., and Yagi, T. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 9120–9127

205a. Morandi, P., Valzasina, B., Colombo, C., Curti, B., and Vanoni, M. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 727–735

206. Fieschi, F., Nivière, V., Frier, C., Décout, J.-L., and Fontecave, M. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 30392–30400

206a. Ingelman, M., Ramaswamy, S., Nivière, V., Fontecave, M., and Eklund, H. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 7040–7049

207. Tanner, J. J., Lei, B., Tu, S.-C., and Krause, K. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 13531–13539
208. Porter, T. D. (1991) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **16**, 154–158
209. Vang, M., Roberts, D. L., Paschke, R., Shea, T. M., Masters, B. S. S., and Kin, J.-J. P. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 8411–8416

209a. Uhlmann, H., and Bernhardt, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 29959–29966

209b. Ziegler, G. A., and Schulz, G. E. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10986–10995

210. Kobayashi, K., Tagawa, S., Sano, S., and Asada, K. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 27551–27554
211. Sano, S., Miyake, C., Mikami, B., and Asada, K. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 21354–21361
212. Tedeschi, G., Chen, S., and Massey, V. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 1198–1204
213. Li, R., Bianchet, M. A., Talalay, P., and Amzel, L. M. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 8846–8850
214. Chen, S., Clarke, P. E., Martino, P. A., Dang, P. S. K., Yeh, C.-H., Lee, T. D., Prochaska, H. J., and Talalay, P. (1994) *Protein Sci.* **3**, 1296–1304
215. Claiborne, A., Ross, R. P., and Parsonage, D. (1992) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **17**, 183–186
216. Parsonage, D., and Claiborne, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 435–441
217. Yeh, J. I., Claiborne, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 9951–9957
218. Poole, L. B. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 65–75
219. Mewies, M., McIntire, W. S., and Scrutton, N. S. (1998) *Protein Sci.* **7**, 7–20
220. Brandsch, R., and Bichler, V. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 19056–19062
221. Willie, A., Edmondson, D. E., and Jorns, M. S. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 5292–5299
222. Kenney, W. C., Singer, T. P., Fukuyama, M., and Miyake, Y. (1979) *J. Biol. Chem.* **254**, 4689–4690
223. Kim, J., Fuller, J. H., Kuusk, V., Cunane, L., Chen, Z.-w, Mathews, F. S., and McIntire, W. S. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 31202–31209
224. Mewies, M., Basran, J., Packman, L. C., Hille, R., and Scrutton, N. S. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 7162–7168
225. Ghisla, S., and Mayhew, S. G. (1976) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **63**, 373–390
226. Hartman, H. A., Edmondson, D. E., and McCormick, D. B. (1992) *Anal. Biochem.* **202**, 348–355
227. Eirich, L. D., Vogels, G. D., and Wolfe, R. S. (1979) *J. Bacterial.* **140**, 20–27
228. Jacobson, F., and Walsh, C. (1984) *Biochemistry* **23**, 979–988
229. Jones, J. B., and Stadtman, T. C. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 1049–1053
230. Sancar, A. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 2–9
231. Otani, S., Takatsu, M., Nakano, M., Kasai, S., Miura, R., and Matsui, K. (1974) *The Journal of Antibiotics* **27**, 88–89
232. Murthy, Y. V. S. N., and Massey, V. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 28586–28594
233. Ghisla, S., and Massey, V. (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **2**, 243–289
234. Powell, M. F., and Bruice, T. C. (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **105**, 1014–1021
235. Fox, J. L., and Tolin, G. (1966) *Biochemistry* **5**, 3865–3872
236. Lee, I.-S. H., Ostovíc, D., and Kreevoy, M. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 3989–3993
237. Brustlein, M., and Bruice, T. C. (1972) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **94**, 6548–6549
238. Jorns, M. S., and Hersch, L. B. (1975) *J. Biol. Chem.* **250**, 3620–3628
239. Ghisla, S., Thorpe, C., and Massey, V. (1984) *Biochemistry* **23**, 3154–3161
240. Kim, J.-J. P., Wang, M., and Paschke, R. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **90**, 7523–7527
241. Dakoji, S., Shin, I., Becker, D. F., Stankovich, M. T., and Liu, H.-w. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 10971–10979
242. Tompkins, L. S., and Falkow, S. (1995) *Science* **267**, 1621–1622

242a. Vock, P., Engst, S., Eder, M., and Ghisla, S. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 1848–1860

243. Johnson, B. D., Mancini-Samuelson, G. J., and Stankovich, M. T. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 7047–7055
244. Thorpe, C. (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **14**, 148–151
245. Djordjevic, S., Pace, C. P., Stankovich, M. T., and Kim, J.-J. P. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 2163–2171
246. Porter, D. J. T., Voet, J. G., and Bright, H. J. (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* **248**, 4400–4416
247. Alston, T. A., Porter, D. J. T., and Bright, H. J. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 1136–1141
248. Gadda, G., Edmondson, R. D., Russell, D. H., and Fitzpatrick, P. F. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5563–5570
249. Lehoux, I., and Mitra, B. (1997) *FASEB J.* **11**, A889

## References


250. Ghisla, S., and Massey, V. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 5688–5696
251. Hamilton, G. H. (1971) *Prog. Bioorg. Chem.* **1**, 83–157
252. Walsh, C. T., Krodel, E., Massey, V., and Abeles, R. H. (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* **248**, 1946–1951
253. Ghisla, S., and Massey, V. (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **181**, 1–17
254. Curti, B., Ronchi, S., and Simonetta, M. P. (1992) in *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Flavoenzymes* (Müller, F., ed), pp. 69–94, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
255. Lederer, F. (1992) *Protein Sci.* **1**, 540–548
256. Miura, R., and Miyake, Y. (1988) *Bioorg. Chem.* **16**, 97–110
257. Todone, F., Vanoni, M. A., Mozzarelli, A., Bolognesi, M., Coda, A., Curti, B., and Mattevi, A. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 5853–5860
258. Rietveld, P., Arscott, L. D., Berry, A., Scrutton, N. S., Deonarain, M. P., Perham, R. N., and Williams, C. H. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 13888–13895

258a. Krauth-Siegel, R. L., Arscott, L. D., Schönleben-Janas, A., Schirmer, R. H., and Williams, C. H., Jr. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 13968–13977

259. Williams, C. H., Jr. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 1267–1276
260. Barman, B. G., and Tollin, G. (1972) *Biochemistry* **11**, 4760–4765
261. Su, Y., and Tripathi, G. N. R. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 4405–4407
262. Zheng, Y.-J., and Ornstein, R. L. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 9402–9408
263. Müller, F., Hemmerich, P., and Ehrenberg, A. (1971) in *Flavins and Flavoproteins* (Kamin, H., ed), pp. 107–180, Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Maryland
264. Müller, F., Eriksson, L. E. G., and Ehrenberg, A. (1970) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **12**, 93–103
265. Miura, R., Setoyama, C., Nishina, Y., Shiga, K., Mizutani, H., Miyahara, I., and Hirotsu, K. (1997) *FASEB J.* **11**, A1306

265a. Miura, R., Setoyama, C., Nishina, Y., Shiga, K., Mizutani, H., Miyahara, I., and Hirotsu, K. (1977) *J. Biochem.* **122**, 825–833

266. Smith, W. W., Burnett, R. M., Darling, G. D., and Ludwig, M. L. (1977) *J. Mol. Biol.* **117**, 195–225
267. Chang, F.-C., and Swenson, R. P. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 7168–7176
268. Zhou, Z., and Swenson, R. P. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 15980–15988
269. Ludwig, M. L., Pattridge, K. A., Metzger, A. L., and Dixon, M. M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1259–1280

269a. Lostao, A., Gómez-Moreno, C., Mayhew, S. G., and Sancho, J. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 14334–14344

270. Hoover, D. M., Drennan, C. L., Metzger, A. L., Osborne, C., Weber, C. H., Pattridge, K. A., and Ludwig, M. L. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **294**, 725–743
271. Moonen, C. T. W., and Müller, F. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 408–414
272. Jorns, M. S., Sancar, G. B., and Sancar, A. (1984) *Biochemistry* **23**, 2673–2679
273. McKean, M. C., Beckman, J. D., and Frerman, F. E. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 1866–1870
274. Roberts, D. L., Salazar, D., Fulmer, J. P., Frerman, F. E., and Kim, J.-J. P. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 1977–1989
275. Huang, L., Rohlfs, R. J., and Hille, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 23958–23965
276. Balasubramanian, S., Coggins, J. R., and Abell, C. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 341–348
277. Macheroux, P., Petersen, J., Bornemann, S., Lowe, D. J., and Thorneley, R. N. F. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 1643–1652
278. Yu, M. W., and Fritchie, C. J. J. (1975) *J. Biol. Chem.* **250**, 946–951
279. Kenney, W. C., and Singer, T. P. (1977) *J. Biol. Chem.* **252**, 4767–4772
280. Ostrowski, J., Barber, M. J., Rueger, D. C., Miller, B. E., Siegel, L. M., and Kredich, N. M. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 15796–15808
281. Covès, J., Zeghouf, M., Macherel, D., Guigliarelli, B., Asso, M., and Fontecave, M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 5921–5928
282. Campbell, W. H., and Kinghorn, J. R. (1990) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **15**, 315–319
283. Hyde, G. E., Crawford, N. M., and Campbell, W. H. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 23542–23547

283a. Terao, M., Kurosaki, M., Saltini, G., Demontis, S., Marini, M., Salmona, M., and Garattini, E. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 30690–30700

284. Bruice, T. C. (1980) *Acc. Chem. Res.* **13**, 256–262
285. Entsch, B., Palfey, B. A., Ballou, D. P., and Massey, V. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 17341–17349
286. Gatti, D. L., Entsch, B., Ballou, D. P., and Ludwig, M. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 567–578
287. Schreuder, H. A., Hol, W. G. J., and Drenth, J. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 3101–3108
288. Yamasaki, M., and Yamano, T. (1973) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **51**, 612–619
289. Merényi, G., and Lind, J. (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **113**, 3146–3153
290. Entsch, B., and van Berkel, W. J. H. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 476–483
291. Snell, E. E., and Broquist, H. P. (1949) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **23**, 326–328

291a. Reed, L. J. (1998) *Protein Sci.* **7**, 220–224

292. Reed, L. J., DeBusk, B. G., Gunsalus, I. C., and Hornberger, C. S. (1951) *Science* **114**, 93–94
293. Jukes, T. H. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 254–256
294. Schmidt, U., Grafen, P., Altland, K., and Goedde, H. W. (1969) *Adv. Enzymol.* **32**, 432–469
295. Reed, K. E., Morris, T. W., and Cronan, J. E., Jr. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 3720–3724
296. Pares, S., Cohen-Addad, C., Sieker, L., Neuburger, M., and Douce, R. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 4850–4853

296a. Morris, T. W., Reed, K. E., and Cronan, J. E., Jr. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16091–16100

297. Roche, T. E., and Patel, M. E., eds. (1990) *Alpha-Keto Acid Dehydrogenase Complexes Organization, Regulation, and Biomedical Ramifications*, Vol. 573, New York Academy of Sciences, New York
298. Patel, M. S., and Roche, T. E. (1990) *FASEB J.* **4**, 3224–3233
299. Stoops, J. K., Cheng, R. H., Yazdi, M. A., Maeng, C.-Y., Schroeter, J. P., Klueppelberg, U., Kolodziej, S. J., Baker, T. S., and Reed, L. J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5757–5764
300. Yi, J., Nemeria, N., McNally, A., Jordan, F., Machado, R. S., and Guest, J. R. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 33192–33200
301. Berg, A., Vervoort, J., and de Kok, A. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **261**, 432–442
302. Wynn, R. M., Davie, J. R., Zhi, W., Cox, R. P., and Chuang, D. T. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 8962–8968

302a. Wynn, R. M., Davie, J. R., Chuang, J. L., Cote, C. D., and Chuang, D. T. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 13110–13118

303. Mattevi, A., Obmolova, G., Kalk, K. H., van Berkel, W. J. H., and Hol, W. G. J. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **230**, 1200–1215
304. Liu, T.-C., Korotchkina, L. G., Hyatt, S. L., Vettakkorumakankav, N. N., and Patel, M. S. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 15545–15550
305. Guan, Y., Rawsthorne, S., Scofield, G., Shaw, P., and Doonan, J. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 5412–5417
306. Mattevi, A., Obmolova, G., Schulze, E., Kalk, K. H., Westphal, A. H., de Kok, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1992) *Science* **255**, 1544–1550

306a. Mattevi, A., Obmolova, G., Kalk, K. H., Westphal, A. H., de Kok, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **230**, 1183–1199

306b. Izard, T., AEvarsson, A., Allen, M. D., Westphal, A. H., Perhan, R. N., de Kok, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 1240–1245

307. Reed, L. J., and Hackert, M. L. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 8971–8974

307a. Knapp, J. E., Mitchell, D. T., Yazdi, M. A., Ernst, S. R., Reed, L. J., and Hackert, M. L. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **280**, 655–668

308. Dardel, F., Davis, A. L., Laue, E. D., and Perham, R. N. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **229**, 1037–1048
309. Green, J. D. F., Laue, E. D., Perham, R. N., Ali, S. T., and Guest, J. R. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **248**, 328–343
310. Mattevi, A., Obmolova, G., Kalk, K. H., Teplyakov, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 3887–3901
311. Hendle, J., Mattevi, A., Westphal, A. H., Spee, J., de Kok, A., Teplyakov, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 4287–4298
312. Ricaud, P. M., Howard, M. J., Roberts, E. L., Broadhurst, R. W., and Perham, R. N. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **264**, 179–190
313. Maeng, C.-Y., Yazdi, M. A., Niu, X.-D., Lee, H. Y., and Reed, L. J. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 13801–13807
314. McCartney, R. G., Sanderson, S. J., and Lindsay, J. G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 6819–6826
315. Yang, Y.-S., and Frey, P. A. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 8173–8178

315a. Pan, K., and Jordan, F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 1357–1364

315b. Hennig, J., Kern, G., Neef, H., Spinka, M., Bisswanger, H., and Hübner, G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15772–15779

315c. Kee, K., Niu, L., and Henderson, E. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4224–4234

316. Han, D., Handelman, G., Marcocci, L., Sen, C. K., Roy, S., Kobuchi, H., Tritschler, H. J., Flohé, L., and Packer, L. (1997) *BioFactors* **6**, 321–338
317. Muller, Y. A., Schumacher, G., Rudolph, R., and Schulz, G. E. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **237**, 315–335
318. Kerscher, L., and Oesterhelt, D. (1982) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **7**, 371–374
319. Muller, Y. A., and Schulz, G. E. (1993) *Science* **259**, 965–967

319a. Tittmann, K., Golbik, R., Ghisla, S., and Hübner, G. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10747–10754

320. Menon, S., and Ragsdale, S. W. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 8484–8494

320a. Bouchev, V. F., Furdui, C. M., Menon, S., Muthukumaran, R. B., Ragsdale, S. W., and McCracken, J. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 3724–3729

321. Smith, E. T., Blamey, J. M., and Adams, M. W. W. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 1008–1016
322. Mai, X., and Adams, M. W. W. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16726–16732
323. Gehring, V., and Arnon, D. I. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 6963–6969
324. Sun, W., Williams, C. H., Jr., and Massey, V. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 17226–17233
325. Müh, U., Williams, C. H., and Massey, V. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 7994–8000
326. Unkrig, V., Neugebauer, F. A., and Knappe, J. (1989) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **184**, 723–728
327. Maiorino, M., Chu, F. F., Ursini, F., Davies, K. J. A., Doroshow, J. H., and Esworthy, R. S. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 7728–7732
328. Wong, K. K., Murray, B. W., Lewisch, S. A., Baxter, M. K., Ridky, T. W., Ulissi-DeMario, L., and Kozarich, J. W. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 14102–14110

## References


329. Frey, M., Rothe, M., Wagner, A. F. V., and Knappe, J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 12432–12437
330. Kraus, R. J., Foster, S. J., and Ganther, H. E. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 5853–5858
331. Broderick, J. B., Duderstadt, R. E., Fernandez, D. C., Wojtuszewski, K., Henshaw, T. F., and Johnson, M. K. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 7390–7391
331a. Külzer, R., Pils, T., Kappl, R., Hüttermann, J., and Knappe, J. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 4897–4903
332. Wu, W., Lieder, K. W., Reed, G. H., and Frey, P. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10532–10537
333. Wagner, A. F. V., Frey, M., Neugebauer, F. A., Schäfer, W., and Knappe, J. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 996–1000
333a. Gauld, J. W., and Eriksson, L. A. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 2035–2040
334. Parast, C. V., Wong, K. K., Lewisch, S. A., Kozarich, J. W., Peisach, J., and Magliozzo, R. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 2393–2399
335. Parast, C. V., Wong, K. K., Kozarich, J. W., Peisach, J., and Magliozzo, R. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 5712–5717
335a. Reddy, S. G., Wong, K. K., Parast, C. V., Peisach, J., Magliozzo, R. S., and Kozarich, J. W. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 558–563
336. Mastropaolo, D., Camerman, A., and Camerman, N. (1980) *Science* **210**, 334–336
337. Bailey, L. B., ed. (1995) *Folate in Health and Disease*, Dekker, New York
338. Curtius, H.-C., Matasovic, A., Schoedon, G., Kuster, T., Guibaud, P., Giudici, T., and Blau, N. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 3923–3930
339. Blakley, R. L., and Benkovic, S. J., eds. (1984–1986) *Folates and Pterins*, Wiley, New York (3 Vols.)
340. Hadorn, E. (1962) *Sci. Am.* **206**(April), 101–110
341. Ghosh, D. K., and Stuehr, D. J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 801–807
342. Witteveen, C. F. B., Giovanelli, J., and Kaufman, S. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 4143–4147
343. Rembold, H., and Gyure, W. L. (1972) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **11**, 1061–1072
344. Jacobson, K. B., Dorsett, D., Pfleiderer, W., McCloskey, J. A., Sethi, S. K., Buchanan, M. V., and Rubin, I. B. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 5700–5706
345. Wiederrecht, G. J., Paton, D. R., and Brown, G. M. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 2195–2200
346. Cremer-Bartels, G., and Ebels, I. (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **77**, 2415–2418
347. Van Haastert, P. J. M., DeWitt, R. J. W., Grijpma, Y., and Konijn, T. M. (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **79**, 6270–6274
348. Irby, R. B., and Adair, J., WL. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 23981–23987
349. Stiefel, E. I. (1996) *Science* **272**, 1599–1600
350. Escalante-Semerena, J. C., Rinehart, K. L., Jr., and Wolfe, R. S. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 9447–9455
351. Wolfe, R. S. (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **10**, 396–399
352. Rouvière, P. E., and Wolfe, R. S. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 7913–7916
353. White, R. H. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 745–753
354. Hyatt, D. C., Maley, F., and Montfort, W. R. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 4585–4594
355. Blakeley, R. L. (1984) in *Folates and Pterins*, Vol. I (Blakeley, P. L., and Bencovic, S. J., eds), pp. 191–253, Wiley, New York
356. Stover, P., and Schirch, V. (1993) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **18**, 102–106
357. Lin, B.-F., and Shane, B. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 9705–9713
357a. Cherest, H., Thomas, D., and Surdin-Kerjan, Y. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 14056–14063
358. Keshavjee, K., Pyne, C., and Bognar, A. L. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 19925–19929
359. Scott, J. M. (1976) *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* **4**, 845–850
360. Brody, T., Watson, J. E., and Stokstad, E. L. R. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 276–282
361. Kim, D. W., Huang, T., Schirch, D., and Schirch, V. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 15772–15783
362. Lipman, R. S. A., Bailey, S. W., Jarrett, J. T., Matthews, R. G., and Jorns, M. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 11217–11220
363. Mathews, C. K. (1971) *Bacteriophage Biochemistry*, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, Princeton, New Jersey
364. Roth, B. (1986) *Fed. Proc.* **45**, 2765–2772
365. Schweitzer, B. I., Dicker, A. P., and Bertino, J. R. (1990) *FASEB J.* **4**, 2441–2452
366. Groom, C. R., Thillet, J., North, A. C. T., Pictet, R., and Geddes, A. J. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 19890–19893
367. Blaney, J. M., Hansch, C., Silipo, C., and Vittonia, A. (1984) *Chem. Rev.* **84**, 333–407
368. Dale, G. E., Broger, C., D'Arcy, A., Hartman, P. G., DeHoogt, R., Jolidon, S., Kompis, I., Labhardt, A. M., Langen, H., Locher, H., Page, M. G. P., Stüber, D., Then, R. L., Wipf, B., and Oefner, C. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **266**, 23–30
369. Sirawaraporn, W., Sathitkul, T., Sirawaraporn, R., Yuthavong, Y., and Santi, D. V. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 1124–1129
370. Birdsall, B., Tendler, S. J. B., Arnold, J. R. P., Feeney, J., Griffin, R. J., Carr, M. D., Thomas, J. A., Roberts, G. C. K., and Stevens, M. F. G. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 9660–9667
371. Jolivet, J., Cowan, K. H., Curt, G. A., Clendeninn, N. J., and Chabner, B. A. (1983) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **309**, 1094–1104
372. Federspiel, N. A., Beverley, S. M., Schilling, J. W., and Schimke, R. T. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 9127–9140
373. Chu, E., Takimoto, C. H., Voeller, D., Grem, J. L., and Allegra, C. J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4756–4760
374. Friesheim, J. H., and Matthews, D. A. (1984) in *Folate Antogonists as Therapeutic Agents*, Vol. 1 (Sirotnak, F. M., Burchall, J. J., Ensminger, W. D., and Montgomery, J. A., eds), pp. 69–131, Academic Press, Orlando, Florida
375. Fan, J., Vitols, K. S., and Huennekens, F. M. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 14862–14865
376. Henderson, G. B., Hughes, T. R., and Saxena, M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 13382–13389
377. Thompson, P. D., and Freisheim, J. H. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 8124–8130
378. Chen, L., Qi, H., Korenberg, J., Garrow, T. A., Choi, Y.-J., and Shane, B. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 13077–13087
379. Roy, K., Mitsugi, K., and Sirotnak, F. M. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5587–5593
379a. Maziarz, K. M., Monaco, H. L., Shen, F., and Ratnam, M. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 11086–11091
380. Park, H., Zhuang, P., Nichols, R., and Howell, E. E. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 2252–2258
381. Sawaya, M. R., and Kraut, J. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 586–603
382. Reyes, V. M., Sawaya, M. R., Brown, K. A., and Kraut, J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 2710–2723
383. Lee, H., Reyes, V. M., and Kraut, J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 7012–7020
384. Verma, C. S., Caves, L. S. D., Hubbard, R. E., and Roberts, G. C. K. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **266**, 776–796
385. Cheung, H. T. A., Birdsall, B., Frenkiel, T. A., Chau, D. D., and Feeney, J. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 6846–6854
386. Epstein, D. M., Benkovic, S. J., and Wright, P. E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 11037–11048
387. Meiering, E. M., and Wagner, G. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **247**, 294–308
388. Cannon, W. R., Garrison, B. J., and Benkovic, S. J. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 2386–2395
389. Nakano, T., Spencer, H. T., Appleman, J. R., and Blakley, R. L. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 9945–9952
390. Howell, E. E., Villafranca, J. E., Warren, M. S., Oatley, S. J., and Kraut, J. (1986) *Science* **231**, 1123–1128
391. Benkovic, S. J., Fierke, C. A., and Naylor, A. M. (1988) *Science* **239**, 1105–1110
392. Chen, Y.-Q., Kraut, J., Blakley, R. L., and Callender, R. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 7023–7032
393. Basran, J., Casarotto, M. G., Barsukov, I. L., and Roberts, G. C. K. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 2872–2882
394. Jeong, S.-S., and Gready, J. E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 3734–3741
395. Appling, D. R. (1991) *FASEB J.* **5**, 2645–2651
396. Stover, P. J., Chen, L. H., Suh, J. R., Stover, D. M., Keyomarsi, K., and Shane, B. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 1842–1848
397. Rosenblatt, D. S. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. II (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3111–3128, McGraw-Hill, New York
398. Slieker, L. J., and Bencovic, S. J. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 1833–1838
399. Kallen, R. G., and Jencks, W. P. (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* **241**, 5845–5850,5851–5863
400. Walker, J. L., and Oliver, D. J. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 2214–2221
401. Kume, A., Koyata, H., Sakakibara, T., Ishiguro, Y., Kure, S., and Hiraga, K. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 3323–3329
402. Pasternack, L. B., Laude, D. A., Jr., and Appling, D. R. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 8713–8719
403. Kennard, O., and Salisbury, S. A. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 10701–10704
404. Zieske, L. R., and Davis, L. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 10355–10359
404a. Barber, R. D., and Donohue, T. J. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **280**, 775–784
404b. Fernández, M. R., Biosca, J. A., Torres, D., Crosas, B., and Parés, X. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 37869–37875
405. Mejillano, M. R., Jahansouz, H., Matsunaga, T. O., Kenyon, G. L., and Himes, R. H. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 5136–5145
406. D'Ari, L., and Rabinowitz, J. C. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 23953–23958
406a. Shen, B. W., Dyer, D. H., Huang, J.-Y., D'Ari, L., Rabinowitz, J., and Stoddard, B. L. (1999) *Protein Sci.* **8**, 1342–1349
407. Schmidt, A., Wu, H., MacKenzie, R. E., Chen, V. J., Bewly, J. R., Ray, J. E., Toth, J. E., and Cygler, M. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 6325–6335
407a. Pawelek, P. D., and MacKenzie, R. E. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 1109–1115
408. Wahls, W. P., Song, J. M., and Smith, G. R. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 23792–23798
409. Klein, C., Chen, P., Arevalo, J. H., Stura, E. A., Marolewski, A., Warren, M. S., Benkovic, S. J., and Wilson, I. A. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **249**, 153–175
409a. Greasley, S. E., Yamashita, M. M., Cai, H., Benkovic, S. J., Boger, D. L., and Wilson, I. A. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 16783–16793
409b. Thoden, J. B., Firestine, S., Nixon, A., Benkovic, S. J., and Holden, H. M. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 8791–8802
410. Caperelli, C. A., and Giroux, E. L. (1997) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **341**, 98–103
411. Schmitt, E., Blanquet, S., and Mechulam, Y. (1996) *EMBO J.* **15**, 4749–4758

## References


412. Kruschwitz, H. L., McDonald, D., Cossins, E. A., and Schirch, V. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 28757–28763
413. Lutsenko, S., Daoud, S., and Kaplan, J. H. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5249–5255
414. Rossini, C., Attygalle, A. B., González, A., Smedley, S. R., Eisner, M., Meinwald, J., and Eisner, T. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 6792–6797
415. Curthoys, N. P., and Rabinowitz, J. C. (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* **247**, 1965–1971

415a. Krupenko, S. A., and Wagner, C. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 35777–35784

416. Hardy, L. W., Graves, K. L., and Nalivaika, E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 8422–8432
417. Powers, S. G., and Snell, E. E. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 3786–3793
418. Carreras, C. W., and Santi, D. V. (1995) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **64**, 721–762
419. Schiffer, C. A., Clifton, I. J., Davisson, V. J., Santi, D. V., and Stroud, R. M. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 16279–16287
420. Birdsall, D. L., Finer-Moore, J., and Stroud, R. M. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **255**, 522–535
421. Sage, C. R., Rutenber, E. E., Stout, T. J., and Stroud, R. M. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 16270–16281

421a. Anderson, A. C., O'Neil, R. H., DeLano, W. L., and Stroud, R. M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 13829–13836

422. Huang, W., and Santi, D. V. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1869–1873

422a. Strop, P., Changchien, L., Maley, F., and Montfort, W. R. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 2504–2511

423. Knighton, E. R., Kan, C.-C., Howland, E., Janson, C. A., Hostomska, Z., Welsh, K. M., and Matthews, D. A. (1994) *Nature Struct. Biol.* **1**, 186–194

423a. Song, H. K., Sohn, S. H., and Suh, S. W. (1999) *EMBO J.* **18**, 1104–1113

424. Butler, M. M., Graves, K. L., and Hardy, L. W. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 10521–10526
425. Graves, K. L., and Hardy, L. W. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 13049–13056
426. Santi, D. V., and Hardy, L. W. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 8599–8606

426a. Roje, S., Wang, H., McNeil, S. D., Raymond, R. K., Appling, D. R., Shachar-Hill, Y., Bohnert, H. J., and Hanson, A. D. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 36089–36096

427. Green, J. M., Ballou, D. P., and Matthews, R. G. (1988) *FASEB J.* **2**, 42–47
428. Vanoni, M. A., Lee, S., Floss, H. G., and Matthews, R. G. (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **112**, 3987–3992
429. Matthews, R. G. (1982) *Fed. Proc.* **41**, 2600–2604
430. te Brömmelstroet, B. W., Hensgens, C. M. H., Keltjens, J. T., van der Drift, C., and Vogels, G. D. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 1852–1857
431. Clark, J. E., and Ljungdahl, L. G. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 10845–10849
432. Zhao, S., Roberts, D. L., and Ragsdale, S. W. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 15075–15083
433. Müller, V., Blaut, M., and Gottschalk, G. (1993) in *Methano-genesis: Ecology, Physiology, Biochemistry and Genetics* (Ferry, J. G., ed), pp. 360–406, Chapman and Hall, New York
434. Ferry, J. G., ed. (1993) *Methanogenesis: Ecology, Physiology, Biochemistry and Genetics*, Chapman & Hall, New York
435. Thauer, R. K., Hedderich, R., and Fischer, R. (1993) in *Methanogenesis: Ecology, Physiology, Biochemistry and Genetics* (Ferry, J. G., ed), pp. 209–252, Chapman and Hall, New York
436. Taylor, G. D., and Wolfe, R. S. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 4879–4885
437. Keltjens, J. T., Raemakers-Franken, P. C., and Vogels, G. D. (1993) in *Microbial Growth on C1 Compounds* (Murrell, J. C., and Kelly, D. P., eds), pp. 135–150, Intercept Ltd., Andover,UK
438. Leigh, J. A., Rinehart, K. L., Jr., and Wolfe, R. S. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 995–999
439. Leigh, J. A., Rinehart, K. L., Jr., and Wolfe, R. S. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 3636–3640
440. White, R. H. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 860–865

440a. Ermler, U., Merckel, M. C., Thauer, R. K., and Shima, S. (1997) *Structure* **5**, 635–646

440b. Shima, S., Warkentin, E., Grabarse, W., Sordel, M., Wicke, M., Thauer, R. K., and Ermler, U. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **300**, 935–950

441. Mukhopadhyay, B., Purwantini, E., Pihl, T. D., Reeve, J. N., and Daniels, L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2827–2832

441a. Allen, J. R., Clark, D. D., Krum, J. G., and Ensign, S. A. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 8432–8437

442. Duine, J. A., and Frank, J. (1981) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **6**, 278–280
443. Ohta, S., Fujita, T., and Tobari, J. (1981) *J. Biochem.* **90**, 205–213
444. Itoh, S., Ogino, M., Fukui, Y., Murao, H., Komatsu, M., Ohshiro, Y., Inoue, T., Kai, Y., and Kasai, N. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 9960–9967
445. de Jong, G. A. H., Caldeira, J., Sun, J., Jongejan, J. A., de Vries, S., Loehr, T. M., Moura, I., Moura, J. J. G., and Duine, J. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 9451–9458

445a. Keitel, T., Diehl, A., Knaute, T., Stezowski, J. J., Höhne, W., and Görisch, H. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **297**, 961–974

446. Matsushita, K., Shinagawa, E., Adachi, O., and Ameyama, M. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 6276–6280

446a. Oubrie, A., Rozeboom, H. J., Kalk, K. H., Olsthoorn, A. J. J., Duine, J. A., and Dijkstra, B. W. (1999) *EMBO J.* **18**, 5187–5194

446b. Oubrie, A., Rozeboom, H. J., Kalk, K. H., Duine, J. A., and Dijkstra, B. W. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **289**, 319–333

446c. Elias, M. D., Tanaka, M., Izu, H., Matsushita, K., Adachi, O., and Yamada, M. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 7321–7326

446d. Dewanti, A. R., and Duine, J. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 9384–9392

447. Xia, Z.-x, Dai, W.-w, Zhang, Y.-f, White, S. A., Boyd, G. D., and Mathews, F. S. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **259**, 480–501
448. White, S., Boyd, G., Mathews, F. S., Xia, Z., Dai, W., Zhang, Y., and Davidson, V. L. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 12955–12958
449. Ishida, T., Kawamoto, E., In, Y., Amano, T., Kanayama, J., Doi, M., Iwashita, T., and Nomoto, K. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 3278–3279

449a. Itoh, S., Kawakami, H., and Fukuzumi, S. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 6562–6571

449b. Oubrie, A., Rozeboom, H. J., and Dijkstra, B. W. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 11787–11791

449c. Zheng, Y.-J., and Bruice, T. C. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 11881–11886

450. McIntire, W. S. (1994) *FASEB J.* **8**, 513–521
451. Anthony, C. (1996) *Biochem. J.* **320**, 697–711
452. Klinman, J. P., and Mu, D. (1994) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **63**, 299–344
453. Klinman, J. P. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 27189–27192
454. Davidson, V. L. (1992) *Principles and Applications of Quinoproteins*, Dekker, New York
455. Janes, S. M., Mu, D., Wemmer, D., Smith, A. J., Kaur, S., Maltby, D., Burlingame, A. L., and Klinman, J. P. (1990) *Science* **248**, 981–987
456. Mu, D., Medzihradszky, K. F., Adams, G. W., Mayer, P., Hines, W. M., Burlingame, A. L., Smith, A. J., Cai, D., and Klinman, J. P. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 9926–9932
457. Parsons, M. R., Convey, M. A., Wilmot, C. M., Yadav, K. D. S., Blakeley, V., Corner, A. S., Phillips, S. E. V., McPherson, M. J., and Knowles, P. F. (1995) *Structure* **3**, 1171–1184
458. Wilmot, C. M., Murray, J. M., Alton, G., Parsons, M. R., Convery, M. A., Blakeley, V., Corner, A. S., Palcic, M. M., Knowles, P. F., McPherson, M. J., and Phillips, S. E. V. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 1608–1620
459. Moënne-Loccoz, P., Nakamura, N., Steinebach, V., Duine, J. A., Mure, M., Klinman, J. P., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 7020–7026
460. Parsons, M. R., Convery, M. A., Wilmot, C. M., Yadav, K. D., Blakley, V., Corner, A. S., Phillips, S. E. V., McPherson, J. J., and Knowles, P. F. (1995) *Structure* **3**, 1171–1184
461. Warncke, K., Babcock, G. T., Dooley, D. M., McGuirl, M. A., and McCracken, J. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 4028–4037
462. Choi, Y.-H., Matsuzaki, R., Fukui, T., Shimizu, E., Yorifuji, T., Sato, H., Ozaki, Y., and Tanizawa, K. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 4712–4720
463. Choi, Y.-H., Matsuzaki, R., Suzuki, S., and Tanizawa, K. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 22598–22603

463a. Schwartz, B., Green, E. L., Sanders-Loehr, J., and Klinman, J. P. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 16591–16600

464. Medda, R., Padiglia, A., Pedersen, J. Z., Rotilio, G., Agrò, A. F., and Floris, G. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 16375–16381

464a. Holt, A., Alton, G., Scaman, C. H., Loppnow, G. R., Szpacenko, A., Svendsen, I., and Palcic, M. M. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4946–4957

465. Wang, S. X., Mure, M., Medzihradszky, K. F., Burlingame, A. L., Brown, D. E., Dooley, D. M., Smith, A. J., Kagan, H. M., and Klinman, J. P. (1996) *Science* **273**, 1078–1084

465a. Wang, S. X., Nakamura, N., Mure, M., Klinman, J. P., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 28841–28844

466. Backes, G., Davidson, V. L., Huitema, F., Duine, J. A., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 9201–9210

466a. Zhu, Z., and Davidson, V. L. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 14254–14260

467. McIntire, W. S., Wemmer, D. E., Chistoserdov, A., and Lidstrom, M. E. (1991) *Science* **252**, 817–824
468. Huizinga, E. G., van Zanten, B. A. M., Duine, J. A., Jongejan, J. A., Huitema, F., Wilson, K. S., and Hol, W. G. J. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 9789–9795
469. Kuusk, V., and McIntire, W. S. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 26136–26143
470. Hyun, Y.-L., and Davidson, V. L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 816–823
471. Chen, L., Durley, R., Poliks, B. J., Hamada, K., Chen, Z., Mathews, F. S., Davidson, V. L., Satow, Y., Huizinga, E., Vellieux, F. M. D., and Hol, W. G. J. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 4959–4964

471a. Chen, L., Doi, M., Durley, R. C. E., Chistoserdov, A. Y., Lidstrom, M. E., Davidson, V. L., and Mathews, F. S. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **276**, 131–149

472. Chen, L., Durley, R. C. E., Mathews, F. S., and Davidson, V. L. (1994) *Science* **264**, 86–90

472a. Zhu, Z., and Davidson, V. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 4862–4867

473. Mure, M., and Klinman, J. P. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 8707–8718
474. Lee, Y., and Sayre, L. M. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 11823–11828

## References


474a. Su, Q., and Klinman, J. P. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 12513–12525
474b. Wilmot, C. M., Hajdu, J., McPherson, M. J., Knowles, P. F., and Phillips, S. E. V. (1999) *Science* **286**, 1724–1728
474c. Plastino, J., Green, E. L., Sanders-Loehr, J., and Klinman, J. P. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 8204–8216
474d. Singh, V., Zhu, Z., Davidson, V. L., and McCracken, J. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 931–938
475. Itoh, S., Ogino, M., Haranou, S., Terasaka, T., Ando, T., Komatsu, M., Ohshiro, Y., Fukuzumi, S., Kano, K., Takagi, K., and Ikeda, T. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 1485–1493
476. Itoh, S., Kawakami, H., and Fukuzumi, S. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 439–440
477. Gorren, A. C. F., Moenne-Loccoz, P., Backes, G., de Vries, S., Sanders-Loehr, J., and Duine, J. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12926–12931
478. Moënne-Loccoz, P., Nakamura, N., Itoh, S., Fukuzumi, S., Gorren, A. C. F., Duine, J. A., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 4713–4720
479. Pedersen, J. Z., EL-Sherbini, S., Finazzi-Agrò, A., and Rotilio, G. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 8–12
480. Warncke, K., Brooks, H. B., Lee, H.-i, McCracken, J., Davidson, V. L., and Babcock, G. T. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 10063–10075
481. Gorren, A. C. F., and Duine, J. A. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 12202–12209
482. Hartmann, C., Brzovic, P., and Klinman, J. P. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 2234–2241
483. Steinebach, V., de Vries, S., and Duine, J. A. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 5580–5588
484. Morton, R. A. (1971) *Biol. Rev. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* **46**, 47–96
485. Morton, R. A. (1977) *Biol. Rev. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* **46**, 47–96
486. Morton, R. A. (1972) *Vitamins* **5**, 355–391
487. Suzuki, H., and King, T. E. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 352–358
488. Matsuma, K., Bowyer, J. R., Ohnishi, T., and Dutton, L. P. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 1571–1579
489. He, D.-Y., Yu, L., and Yu, C.-A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 27885–27888
490. He, D.-Y., Gu, L.-Q., Yu, L., and Yu, C.-A. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 880–884
491. Folkers, K., Yamamuro, Y., and Ito, K., eds. (1980) *Biomedical and Clinical Aspects of Coenzyme Q*, Elsevier, Amsterdam
492. Morton, R. A. (1972) *Biochem. Soc. Symp.* **35**, 203–217
493. Gibbs, M. (1971) *Structure and Function of Chloroplasts*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin and New York
494. Trumpower, B. L., ed. (1982) *Function of Quinones in Energy Conserving Systems*, Academic Press, New York
495. Suzuki, Y. J., Tsuchiya, M., Wassall, S. R., Choo, Y. M., Govil, G., Kagan, V. E., and Packer, L. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 10692–10699
496. Sun, I. L., Sun, E. E., Crane, F. L., Morré, D. J., Lindgren, A., and Löw, H. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 11126–11130
497. Hughes, P. E., and Tove, S. B. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 7095–7097
498. Valgimigli, L., Banks, J. T., Ingold, K. U., and Lusztyk, J. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 9966–9971
499. Nagaoka, S.-i, and Ishihara, K. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 7361–7366
500. van Belzen, R., Kotlyar, A. B., Moon, N., Dunham, R. D., and Albracht, S. P. J. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 886–893
501. Salerno, J. C., Osgood, M., Liu, Y., Taylor, H., and Scholes, C. P. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 6987–6993
502. Swallow, A. J. (1982) in *Function of Quinones in Energy Conserving Systems* (Trumpower, B. L., ed), pp. 59–71, Academic Press, New York
503. McTigue, J. J., Dhaon, M. K., Rich, D. H., and Suttie, J. W. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 4272–4278
504. Suttie, J. W. (1993) *FASEB J.* **7**, 445–452
505. Morris, D. P., Soute, B. A. M., Vermeer, C., and Stafford, D. W. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 8735–8742
506. Lingenfelter, S. E., and Berkner, K. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8234–8243
507. Kuliopulos, A., Hubbard, B. R., Lam, Z., Koski, I. J., Furie, B., Furie, B. C., and Walsh, C. T. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 7722–7728
507a. Wu, S.-M., Mutucumarana, V. P., Geromanos, S., and Stafford, D. W. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 11718–11722
508. Wood, G. M., and Suttie, J. W. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 3234–3239
509. Metzler, D. E. (1977) *Biochemistry. The Chemical Reactions of Living Cells*, Academic Press, New York (p. 581)
510. Sadowski, J. A., Esmon, C. T., and Suttie, J. W. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 2770–2776
511. Anton, D. L., and Friedman, P. A. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 14084–14087
512. Naganathan, S., Hershline, R., Ham, S. W., and Dowd, P. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 9831–9839
513. Dowd, P., Hershline, R., Ham, S. W., and Naganathan, S. (1995) *Science* **269**, 1684–1691
514. Bouchard, B. A., Furie, B., and Furie, B. C. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 9517–9523
514a. Zheng, Y.-J., and Bruice, T. C. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 1623–1624
515. Dubois, J., Gaudry, M., Bory, S., Azerad, R., and Marquet, A. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 7897–7899
516. Dubois, J., Dugave, C., Fourès, C., Kaminsky, M., Tabet, J.-C., Bory, S., Gaudry, M., and Marquet, A. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 10506–10512
517. Decottignies-Le Maréchal, P., Ducrocq, C., Marquet, A., and Azerad, R. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 15010–15012
518. Lee, J. J., Principe, L. M., and Fasco, M. J. (1985) *Biochemistry* **24**, 7063–7070
519. Hildebrandt, E. F., and Suttie, J. W. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 2406–2411
520. Fasco, M. J., Preusch, P. C., Hildebrandt, E., and Suttie, J. W. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 4372–4380
521. Esmon, C. T. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 4743–4746
522. Stenflo, J., Öhlin, A.-K., Owen, W. G., and Schneider, W. J. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 21–24
523. Pryor, W. A. (1982) *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* **393**, 1–22
524. Ham, A.-J. L., and Liebler, D. C. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 5754–5761
525. Valgimigli, L., Ingold, K. U., and Lusztyk, J. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 3545–3549
526. Christen, S., Woodall, A. A., Shigenaga, M. K., Southwell-Keely, P. T., Duncan, M. W., and Ames, B. N. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 3217–3222
527. Schwarz, K., and Foltz, C. M. (1957) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **79**, 3292–3293
528. Shamberger, R. J. (1983) *Biochemistry of Selenium*, Plenum, New York
529. Keating, K. I., and Dagbusan, B. C. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **81**, 3433–3437
530. Stadtman, T. C. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 16257–16260
531. Stadtman, T. C. (1996) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **65**, 83–100
532. Burk, R. F. (1991) *FASEB J.* **5**, 2274–2279
533. Low, S. C., and Berry, M. J. (1996) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **21**, 203–208
534. Ren, B., Huang, W., Åkesson, B., and Ladenstein, R. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **268**, 869–885
535. Ladenstein, R., and Wendel, A. (1983) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **133**, 51–69
536. Shen, Q., Chu, F.-F., and Newburger, P. E. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 11463–11469
537. Chu, F.-F., Doroshow, J. H., and Esworthy, R. S. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 2571–2576
538. Duan, Y.-J., Komura, S., Fiszer-Szafarz, B., Szafarz, D., and Yagi, K. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 19003–19008
539. Schnurr, K., Belkner, J., Ursini, F., Schewe, T., and Kühn, H. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 4653–4658
540. Friedman, P. A. (1984) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **310**, 1458–1460
540a. Shisler, J. L., Senkevich, T. G., Berry, M. J., and Moss, B. (1998) *Science* **279**, 102–105
541. Visser, T. J. (1980) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **5**, 222–224
542. Toyoda, N., Harney, J. W., Berry, M. J., and Larsen, P. R. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 20329–20334
543. DePalo, D., Kinlaw, W. B., Zhao, C., Engelberg-Kulka, H., and St. Germain, D. L. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16223–16228
544. Davey, J. C., Becker, K. B., Schneider, M. J., St. Germain, D. L., and Galton, V. A. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 26786–26789
545. Croteau, W., Whittemore, S. L., Schneider, M. J., and St. Germain, D. L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 16569–16575
546. St. Germain, D. L., Schwartzman, R. A., Groteau, W., Kanamori, A., Wang, Z., Brown, D. D., and Galton, V. A. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 7767–7771
547. Tamura, T., and Stadtman, T. C. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 1006–1011
548. Gladyshev, V. N., Jeang, K.-T., and Stadtman, T. C. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 6146–6151
548a. Sun, Q.-A., Wu, Y., Zappacosta, F., Jeang, K.-T., Lee, B. J., Hatfield, D. L., and Gladyshev, V. N. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 24522–24530
549. Marcocci, L., Flohé, L., and Packer, L. (1997) *BioFactors* **6**, 351–358
550. Hill, K. E., Lloyd, R. S., Yang, J.-G., Read, R., and Burk, R. F. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 10050–10053
551. Himeno, S., Chittum, H. S., and Burk, R. F. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 15769–15775
552. Steinert, P., Ahrens, M., Gross, G., and Flohé, L. (1997) *BioFactors* **6**, 311–319
552a. Saito, Y., Hayashi, T., Tanaka, A., Watanabe, Y., Suzuki, M., Saito, E., and Takahashi, K. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 2866–2871
553. Read, R., Bellew, T., Yang, J.-G., Hill, K. E., Palmer, I. S., and Burk, R. F. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 17899–17905
554. Vendeland, S. C., Beilstein, M. A., Chen, C. L., Jensen, O. N., Barofsky, E., and Whanger, P. D. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 17103–17107
555. Vendeland, S. C., Beilstein, M. A., Yeh, J.-Y., Ream, W., and Whanger, P. D. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 8749–8753
556. Yeh, J.-Y., Beilstein, M. A., Andrews, J. S., and Whanger, P. D. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 392–396
557. Calvin, H. I., Cooper, G. W., and Wallace, E. (1981) *Gamete Research* **4**, 139–149
558. Shamberger, R. J. (1983) *Biochemistry of Selenium*, Plenum, New York (pp.47–49)
559. Yamazaki, S. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 7926–7929
560. Yamazaki, S., Tsai, L., Stadtman, T. C., Teshima, T., and Nakaji, A. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 1364–1366
561. Berg, B. L., Baron, C., and Stewart, V. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 22386–22391

## References


562. Gladyshev, V. N., Boyington, J. C., Khangulov, S. V., Grahame, D. A., Stadtman, T. C., and Sun, P. D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 8095–8100
563. Boyington, J. C., Gladyshev, V. N., Khangulov, S. V., Stadtman, T. C., and Sun, P. D. (1997) *Science* **275**, 1305–1306
564. Arkowitz, R. A., and Abeles, R. H. (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **112**, 870–872
565. Arkowitz, R. A., and Abeles, R. H. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 4090–4097
566. Stadtman, T. C., and Davis, J. N. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 22147–22153
567. Arkowitz, R. A., and Abeles, R. H. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 4639–4644
567a. Self, W. T., and Stadtman, T. C. (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **97**, 7208–7213
568. Gladyshev, V. N., Khangulov, S. V., and Stadtman, T. C. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 232–236
569. Sliwkowski, M. X., and Stadtman, T. C. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 3140–3144
570. Veres, Z., Tsai, L., Scholz, T. D., Politino, M., Balaban, R. S., and Stadtman, T. C. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 2975–2979
571. Diamond, A. M., Choi, I. S., Crain, P. F., Hashizume, T., Pomerantz, S. C., Cruz, R., Steer, C. J., Hill, K. E., Burk, R. F., McCloskey, J. A., and Hatfield, D. L. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 14215–14223
572. Diplock, A. T., and Lucy, J. A. (1973) *FEBS Lett.* **29**, 205–210
573. Sandholm, M., and Sipponen, P. (1973) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **155**, 120–124
574. Sarathchandra, S. V., and Watkinson, J. H. (1981) *Science* **211**, 600–601
575. Reamer, D. C., and Zoller, W. H. (1980) *Science* **208**, 500–502
576. Mozier, N. M., McConnell, K. P., and Hoffman, J. L. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 4527–4531
577. Harrison, D. J., Fluri, K., Seiler, K., Fan, Z., Effenhauser, C. S., and Manz, A. (1993) *Science* **261**, 895–897
578. Kromayer, M., Wilting, R., Tormay, P., and Böck, A. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **262**, 413–420
579. Glass, R. S., Singh, W. P., Jung, W., Veres, Z., Scholz, T. D., and Stadtman, T. C. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 12555–12559
580. Veres, Z., Kim, I. Y., Scholz, T. D., and Stadtman, T. C. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 10597–10603
581. Mullins, L. S., Hong, S.-B., Gibson, G. E., Walker, H., Stadtman, T. C., and Raushel, F. M. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 6684–6685


## Study Questions

1. *S*-adenosylmethionine is also a biological methyl group donor. The product of its methyl transferase reactions is *S*-adenosylhomocysteine. This product is further degraded by *S*-adenosylhomocysteine hydrolase, an enzyme that contains tightly bound $NAD^+$, to form homocysteine and adenosine.

   Write a step-by-step mechanism for the action of this hydrolase.

2. Compare the chemical mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed decarboxylation of the following:
   a) a β-oxo-acid such as acetoacetate or oxaloacetate
   b) an α-oxo-acid such as pyruvate
   c) an amino acid such as L-glutamate

3. Describe the subunit structure of the enzyme pyruvate dehydrogenase. Discuss the functioning of each of the coenzymes that are associated with these subunits and write detailed mechanisms for each step in the pyruvate dehydrogenase reaction.

4. Free **formate** can be assimilated by cells via the intermediate **10-formyl-tetrahydrofolate** (10-formyl-THF).
   a) Describe the mechanism of synthesis of this compound from formate and tetrahydrofolate.
   b) Diagram a hypothetical transition state for the first step of this reaction sequence.
   c) Describe two or more uses that the human body makes of 10-formyl-THF.

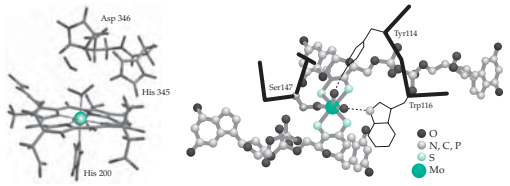
5. Using partial structural formulas, describe the reactions by which serine and methionine react to form *N*-formylmethionine needed for protein synthesis.

6. Write the equations for each of the reactions shown below. Using the $E^{0'}$ values below, calculate approximate Gibbs energies for each reaction, and show by the relative length of the arrows on which side of the reaction the equilibrium lies.
   a) The oxidation of malate by $NAD^+$
   b) The oxidation of succinate by $NAD^+$
   c) The oxidation of succinate by enzyme-bound FAD
   d) What can you say about the cofactor required for oxidation of succinate from your calculations?

   The values of $E^{0'}$ for several half reactions are given below. Everything has been rounded to one significant figure so that a calculator is unnecessary.

| Reaction | $E^{0'}$ (volts) |
|---|---|
| $NAD^+ + H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow NADH$ | −0.3 |
| enzyme bound FAD + $2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow$ enzyme bound $FADH_2$ | 0.0 |
| fumarate + $2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow$ succinate | 0.0 |
| oxalacetate + $2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow$ malate | −0.2 |

7. Some acetogenic bacteria, which convert $CO_2$ to acetic acid, form pyruvate for synthesis of carbohydrates, etc., by formation of formaldehyde and conversion of the latter to glycine by reversal of the PLP and lipoic acid-dependent glycine decarboxylase, a 4-protein system. The glycine is then converted to serine, pyruvate, oxaloacetate, etc. Propose a detailed pathway for this sequence.




Transition metal ions function in many biological oxidation-reduction processes. (Left) A heme ring in **nitrite reductase** chelates an iron ion in its center, holding the $Fe^{2+}$ or $Fe^{3+}$ with bonds from four nitrogen atoms and a fifth bond from an imidazole ring below. Above the iron is a nitrite ion, $NO_2^-$, awaiting reduction to nitric oxide NO in a denitrifying bacterium. From Ranghino *et al.* (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10958–10966. (Right) The active site of a bacterial **dimethylsulfoxide reductase** has an atom of molybdenum or tungsten at its center. The metal is held by four sulfur atoms from two molybdopterin molecules and an oxygen atom of a serine side chain. Two other oxygen atoms are bound as oxo groups and may participate in catalysis. From Stewart *et al.* (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **299**, 593–600.

# Contents

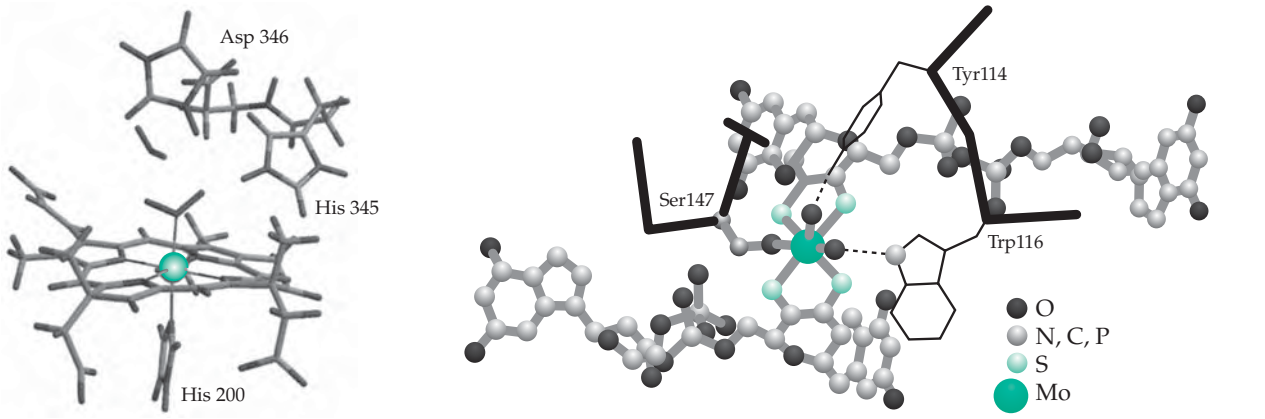

837 **A. Iron**
837 1. Uptake by Living Cells
838 *Siderophores*
839 *Uptake of iron by eukaryotic cells*
840 *Transferrins*
841 2. Storage of Iron
843 3. Heme Proteins
843 *Some names to remember*
844 *Hemes and heme proteins*
845 4. The Cytochromes
846 *The c-type cytochromes*
847 *Cytochromes b, a, and o*
848 5. Mechanisms of Biological Electron Transfer
848 *Electron-transfer pathways?*
849 *"Docking"*
849 *Coupling and gating of electron transfer*
850 *Effects of ionic equilibria on electron transfer*
850 6. Reactions of Heme Proteins with Oxygen or Hydrogen Peroxide
850 *Oxygen-carrying proteins*
852 *Catalases and peroxidases*
853 *Mechanisms of catalase and peroxidase catalysis*
855 *Haloperoxidases*
857 7. The Iron–Sulfur Proteins
857 *Ferredoxins, high-potential iron proteins, and rubredoxins*
858 *Rubredoxins*
859 *Chloroplast-type ferredoxins*
859 *The 3Fe – 4S clusters*
859 *Properties of iron–sulfur clusters*
860 *Functions of iron–sulfur enzymes*
862 8. The (μ-oxo) Diiron Proteins
862 *Hemerythrin*
862 *Purple acid phosphatases*
863 *Diiron oxygenases and desaturases*
863 9. Ribonucleotide Reductases
863 10. Superoxide Dismutases
866 **B. Cobalt and Vitamin $B_{12}$**
867 1. Coenzyme Forms
869 2. Reduction of Cyanocobalamin and Synthesis of Alkyl Cobalamins
870 3. Three Nonenzymatic Cleavage Reactions of Vitamin $B_{12}$ Coenzymes
870 4. Enzymatic Functions of $B_{12}$ Coenzymes
871 *Cobalamin-dependent ribonucleotide reductase*
872 *The isomerization reactions*
874 *Stereochemistry of the isomerization reactions*
874 *Aminomutases*
875 *Transfer reactions of methyl groups*
876 *Corrinoid-dependent synthesis of acetyl-CoA*
877 **C. Nickel**
877 1. Urease
878 2. Hydrogenases
879 3. Cofactor $F_{430}$ and Methyl-Coenzyme M Reductase
881 4. Tunichlorins
881 5. Carbon Monoxide Dehydrogenases and Carbon Monoxide Dehydrogenase/Acetyl-CoA Synthase
882 **D. Copper**
883 1. Electron-Transferring Copper Proteins
884 2. Copper, Zinc-Superoxide Dismutase
884 3. Nitrite and Nitrous Oxide Reductases
885 4. Hemocyanins
885 5. Copper Oxidases
887 6. Cytochrome *c* Oxidase
887 **E. Manganese**
888 **F. Chromium**
889 **G. Vanadium**
890 **H. Molybdenum**
890 1. Molybdenum Ions and Coenzyme Forms
892 2. Enzymatic Mechanisms
893 3. Nutritional Need for Mo
893 **I. Tungsten**

895 **References**
903 **Study Questions**

**Boxes**
842 Box 16-A Magnetic Iron Oxide in Organisms
868 Box 16-B Cobalamin (Vitamin $B_{12}$)

**Tables**
871 Table 16-1 Isomerization Reactions Involving Hydrogen Transfer and Dependent upon a Vitamin $B_{12}$ Coenzyme

# Transition Metals in Catalysis and Electron Transport 16




Although the amounts present within living cells are very small, the ions of the transition metals Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, and Mn are extremely active centers for catalysis, especially of reactions that take advantage of the ability of these metals to exist in more than one oxidation state.[1–4] Iron, copper, and nickel are also components of the electron carrier proteins that function as oxidants or reductants in many biochemical processes. These metals are all nutritionally essential, as are chromium and vanadium. Among the heavier transition elements molybdenum is a constituent of an important group of enzymes that includes the sulfite oxidase of human liver and nitrogenase of nitrogen-fixing bacteria. Tungsten occasionally substitutes for molybdenum.

## A. Iron

Iron is one of the most abundant elements in the earth's crust, being present to the extent of ~4% in a typical soil. Its functions in living cells are numerous and diverse.[2,5–8] The average overall iron content of both bacteria and fungi is ~1 mmol / kg, but that of animal tissues is usually less. Seventy percent of the 3–5 g of iron present in the human body is located in the blood's erythrocytes, whose overall iron content is ~20 mM. In other tissues the total iron averages closer to 0.3 mM and consists principally of storage forms. The total concentration of iron in all of the iron-containing *enzymes* of tissues amounts to only about 0.01 mM. Although these concentrations are low, the iron is concentrated in oxidative enzymes of membranes and may attain much higher concentrations locally. Only a few parasitic or anaerobic bacteria, e.g. the lactic acid bacteria, possess no oxygen-requiring enzymes and are almost devoid of both iron and copper. All other organisms appear to require iron for life.

### 1. Uptake by Living Cells

A major problem for cells is posed by the relative insolubility of ferric hydroxide and other compounds from which iron must be extracted by the organism. A consequence is that iron is often taken up in a chelated form and is transferred from one organic ligand, often a protein, to another with little or no existence as free $Fe^{3+}$ or $Fe^{2+}$. As can be calculated from the estimated solubility product of $Fe(OH)_3$ (Eq. 16-1),[7] the equilibrium concentration of $Fe^{3+}$ at pH 7 is only $10^{-17}$ M.

$$K_{sp} = [Fe^{3+}][OH^-]^3 < 10^{-38}\ M^4 \qquad (16\text{-}1a)$$

$$\text{or } [Fe^{3+}] / [H^+]^3 < 10^4\ M^4 \text{ at } 25°\ C \qquad (16\text{-}1b)$$

For a 2 $\mu m^3$ bacterial cell this amounts to just one free $Fe^{3+}$ ion in almost 100 million cells at any single moment. The importance of chelated forms of iron becomes obvious. It is also evident from Eq. 16-1 that, in addition to chelation, a low external pH can also facilitate uptake of $Fe^{3+}$ by organisms.

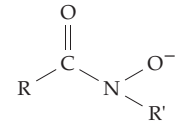
The values of the formation constants for chelates of $Fe^{2+}$ typically lie between those of $Mn^{2+}$ and $Co^{2+}$ (Fig. 6-6, Table 6-9). For example, $K_1 = 10^{14.3}\ M^{-1}$ for formation of the $Fe^{2+}$ chelate of EDTA. The smaller and more highly charged $Fe^{3+}$ is bonded more strongly ($K_1 = 10^{25}\ M^{-1}$). These binding constants are independent of pH. However, the binding of any metal ion is affected by pH, as discussed in Chapter 6. A fact of

considerable biochemical significance is the stronger binding of $Fe^{3+}$ to oxygen-containing ligands than to nitrogen atoms, while $Fe^{2+}$ tends to bind preferentially to nitrogen. It is also significant that $Fe^{3+}$ bound to oxygen ligands tends to exchange readily with other ferric ions in the medium, whereas $Fe^{3+}$ bound to nitrogen-containing ligands such as heme exchanges slowly. This fact is important for both iron-transport compounds and enzymes.

***Siderophores.*** If a suitably high content of iron (e.g., 50 μM or more for *E. coli*) is maintained in the external medium, bacteria and other microorganisms have little problem with uptake of iron. However, when the external iron concentration is low, special compounds called siderophores are utilized to render the iron more soluble.[7–11c] For example, at iron concentrations below 2 μM, *E. coli* and other enterobacteria secrete large amounts of **enterobactin** (Fig. 16-1). The stable $Fe^{3+}$–enterobactin complex is taken up by a transport system that involves receptors on the outer bacterial membrane.[9,12,13] Siderophores from many bacteria have in common with enterobactin the presence of **catechol** (*ortho*-dihydroxybenzene) groups that chelate the iron.

The three catechol groups of enterobactin are carried on a cyclic serine triester structure. A variety of both cyclic and linear structures are found among other catechol siderophores.[14–19] For example, **parabactin** and **agrobactin** (Fig. 16-1) contain a backbone of spermidine[20] (Chapter 24). After the $Fe^{3+}$–enterobactin complex enters a bacterial cell the ester linkages of a siderophore are cleaved by an esterase. Because of the extremely high formation constant of ~$10^{52}$ $M^{-1}$ for the complex[11] the only way for a cell to release the $Fe^{3+}$ is through this irreversible destruction of the iron carrier.[11d] Reduction to $Fe^{2+}$ may be involved in release of iron from some siderophores.[11e]

The first known siderophore, isolated in 1952 by Neilands,[22] is **ferrichrome** (Fig. 16-1), a cyclic hexapeptide containing **hydroxamate** groups at the iron-binding centers. Oxygen atoms form the bonds to iron



Hydroxamate group

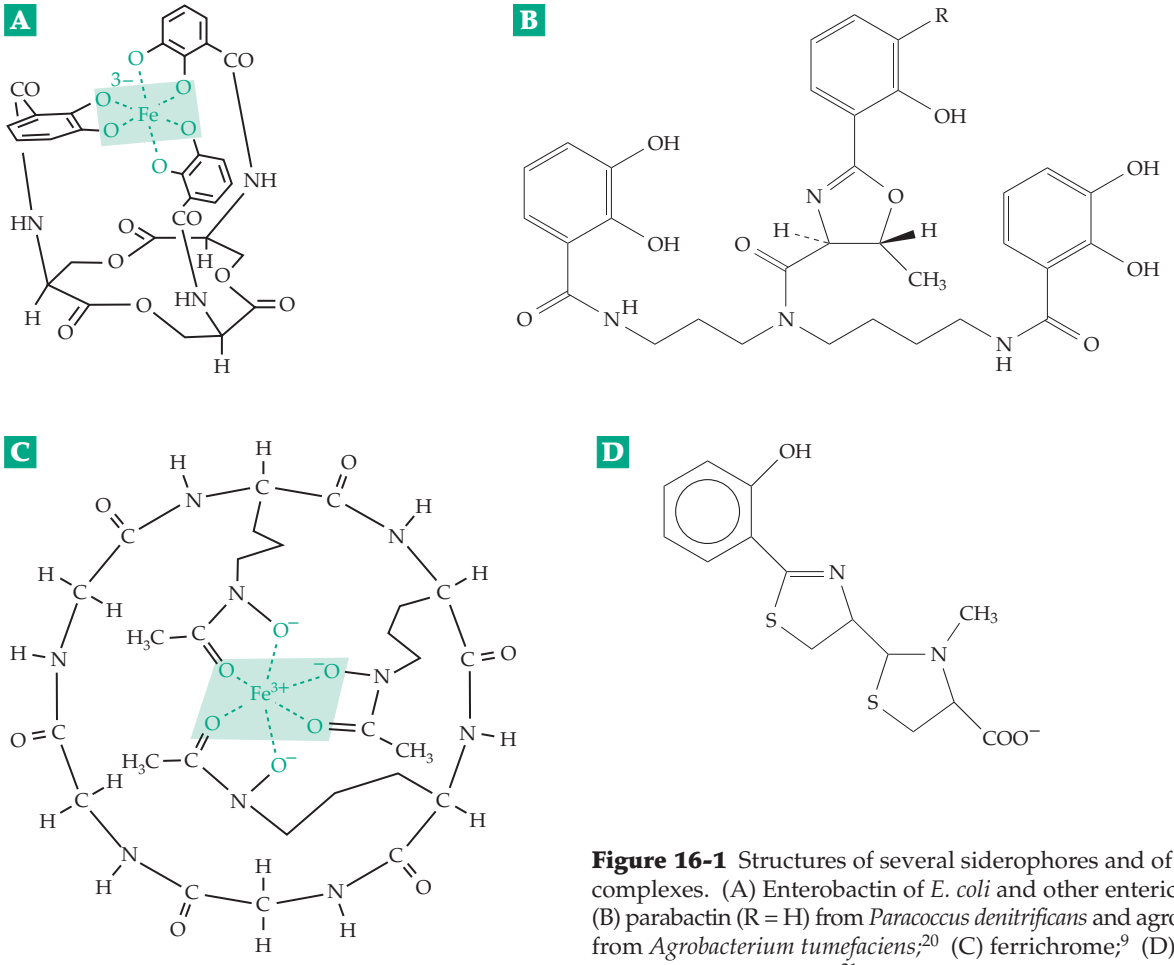



**Figure 16-1** Structures of several siderophores and of their metal complexes. (A) Enterobactin of *E. coli* and other enteric bacteria;[12] (B) parabactin (R = H) from *Paracoccus denitrificans* and agrobactin (R = OH) from *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*;[20] (C) ferrichrome;[9] (D) pyochelin from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.[21]

in this compound also. Ferrichrome binds $Fe^{3+}$ with a formation constant of ~$10^{29}$ $M^{-1}$. The binding is not as tight as with enterobactin and the iron can be released by enzymatic reduction to $Fe^{2+}$ which is much less tightly bound than is $Fe^{3+}$. The released ferrichrome can be secreted and used repeatedly to bring in more iron. Ferrichrome is produced by various fungi and bacilli and is only one of a series of known hydroxamate siderophores.[16] Since iron is essential to virtually all parasitic organisms the ability to obtain iron is often the limiting factor in establishing an infection.[23,24]

In *E. coli* there are seven different outer **membrane receptors** for siderophores.[25] One of these, the gated porin **FepA**, is specific for ferric enterochelin. With the assistance of another protein, **TonB**, it allows the ferric siderophore to penetrate the outer membrane.[26] A different receptor, **FhuA**, binds ferrichrome. Both FepA and FhaA are large 22-strand porins resembling the 16-strand porin shown in Fig. 8-20. However, they are nearly 7 nm long with internal diameters three times those of the 16-strand porins. In addition, loops of polypeptide chain on the outer edges can close while an N-terminal domain forms a "cork" that remains in place until the $Fe^{3+}$-siderophore complex enter the channel and binds. Like the hatches in an air lock on a spacecraft, the outer loops then close, after which the inner cork unwinds to allow the siderophore complex to enter the periplasmic space. The apparatus requires an energy supply, which apparently is provided by an additional complex consisting of proteins TonB, ExbA, and ExbD. They evidently couple the electrochemical gradient across the cell membrane (Chapter 8, B1 and C5 and Chapter 18) with the operation of the channel gates. Some bacteria use a different strategy for passage across the outer membrane.[11c] The channel of a receptor protein contains a molecule of an iron-free siderophore. When a molecule of $Fe^{3+}$-siderophore binds in the outside part of the channel the $Fe^{3+}$ jumps to the inner siderophore, which then dissociates from the receptor, carrying the $Fe^{3+}$-siderophore complex into the periplasmic space. This mechanism also seems to be available in *E. coli*. The **ferric uptake regulation** (Fur) protein binds excess free $Fe^{2+}$, the resulting complex acting as a repressor of all of the iron uptake genes in *E. coli*.[11e]

Additional proteins are required for passage through the membrane.[11b,23,25,27] These are ABC transporters, which utilize hydrolysis of ATP as an energy source (Chapter 8, Section C,4). For uptake of the $Fe^{3+}$-ferrichrome complex protein **FhuD** is the periplasmic binding protein, **FhuC** is an integral membrane component, and the cytosolic **FhuC** contains the ATPase center.[11b] Another ABC transporter, found in many bacteria, carries unchelated $Fe^{3+}$ across the inner membrane. The binding protein component for *Hemophilus influenzae*, designated Hit, resembles one lobe of mammalian transferrin (Fig. 16-2).[11b] The siderophore receptors of bacteria have been "parasitized" by various bacteriophages and toxic proteins. For example, FepA is also a receptor for the toxic colicins B and D (Box 8-D) and tonB is a receptor for bacteriophage T1.[9,13]

Some bacteria do not form siderophores but take up $Fe^{2+}$. Even *E. coli*, when grown anaerobically, synthesizes an uptake system for $Fe^{2+}$. It utilizes a 75-residue peptide encoded by gene *feoA* and a 773-residue protein encoded by *feoB*.[28,11b]

***Uptake of iron by eukaryotic cells.*** The yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* utilizes two systems for uptake of iron.[29,30] A low-affinity system transports $Fe^{2+}$ with an apparent $K_m$ of ~30 μM, while a high-affinity system has a $K_m$ of ~0.15 μM. Study of these systems has been greatly assisted by the use of genetic methods developed for both bacteria and yeast (Chapter 26). The low-affinity iron uptake depends upon a protein transporter encoded by gene *FET*4 and on a reductase encoded by genes *FRE*1 and *FRE*2, proteins that are embedded in the cytoplasmic membrane.[29,31-33] It might seem reasonable that the *FET*3 copper oxidoreductase should keep $Fe^{2+}$ *reduced* while it is transported. However, it appears to *oxidize* $Fe^{2+}$ to $Fe^{3+}$. The high-affinity uptake system is more puzzling. It requires a permease encoded by *FTR I* and an additional protein encoded by *FET*3.[30,33–35] The Fet3 protein is a copper oxidoreductase related to **ceruloplasmin** (Section D). The protein **Fre1p** (encoded by *FRE*1) is a metalloreductase that reduces $Cu^{2+}$ to $Cu^{+}$, as well as $Fe^{3+}$ to $Fe^{2+}$. It is essential for copper uptake (Section D).[33] It has long been known that ceruloplasmin is required for mobilization of iron from mammalian tissues.[30] Hereditary ceruloplasmin deficiency causes accumulation of iron in tissues.[36] Yeast also contains both *mitochondrial* and *vacuolar* iron transporters.[37,37a,b]

The uptake of iron by animals is not as well understood[38–40] but it resembles that of yeast.[41] A general divalent cation transporter that is coupled to the membrane proton gradient is involved in intestinal iron uptake.[42,60] Ascorbic acid promotes the uptake of iron, presumably by reducing it to Fe(II), which is more readily absorbed than Fe(III), and also by promoting ferritin synthesis.[43] Uptake is also promoted by meat in the diet.[44] Within the body iron is probably transferred from one protein to another with only a transient existence as free $Fe^{2+}$. An average daily human diet contains ~15 mg of iron, of which ~1 mg is absorbed. This is usually enough to compensate for the small losses of the metal from the body, principally through the bile. Once it enters the body, iron is carefully conserved. The 9 billion red blood cells destroyed daily yield 20–25 mg of iron which is almost all reused or stored. The body apparently has no mechanism for excretion of large amounts of iron; a person's iron content is regulated almost entirely by the rate of

uptake. This rate is increased during pregnancy and, in young women, to compensate for iron lost in menstrual bleeding. Nevertheless, control of iron uptake is imperfect and perhaps 500 million people around the world suffer from iron deficiency.[44,45] For others, an excessive intake of iron or a genetic defect lead to accumulation of iron to toxic levels, a condition called **hemochromatosis**.[44,46a,b] This condition may also arise in any disease that leads to excessive destruction of hemoglobin or accumulation of damaged erythrocytes. Examples are β-thalassemia (Chapter 28) and cerebral malaria.[47] Treatment with chelating agents designed to remove iron is often employed.[47,48]

***Transferrins.*** Within the body iron is moved from one location to another while bound as $Fe^{3+}$ to transferrins, a family of related 680- to 700-residue 80-kDa proteins.[38,49–53] Each transferrin molecule contains two $Fe^{+3}$ binding sites, one located in each of two similar domains of the folded peptide chain. A dianion, usually $CO_3^{2-}$, is bound together with each $Fe^{3+}$. Milk transferrin (**lactoferrin**[51a,b,c] also found in leukocytes), hen egg transferrin (**ovotransferrin**),[52,52a] and rabbit and human serum transferrin[54,54a] all have similar structures. Each $Fe^{3+}$ is bonded to oxygen anions from two tyrosine side chains, an aspartate carboxylate, an imidazole group, and the bound carbonate ion (Fig. 16-2B). Transferrin of blood plasma is encoded by a separate gene but has a similar structure. Transferrin of chickens appears to be identical to conalbumin of egg whites. The iron-binding proteins of body fluids are sometimes given the group name **siderophilins**. Transferrins may function not only in transport of iron throughout the body but also as iron buffers that provide a relatively constant iron concentration within tissues.

The entrance of iron into the body through the intestinal mucosal cells may involve the transferrin present in those cells[44] and the influx of iron may also be regulated by blood plasma transferrin. There is also a nontransferrin pathway.[42,55] Transferrins bind $Fe^{2+}$ weakly and it is likely that a transferrin– $Fe^{2+}$–$HCO_3^-$ complex formed initially undergoes oxidation to the $Fe^{3+}$–$CO_3^{2-}$ complex within cells and within the bloodstream. A conformational change closes the protein around the iron ions.[56] In yeast the previously mentioned copper oxidoreductase encoded by the *FET*3 gene appears to not only oxidize $Fe^{2+}$ but also transfer the resulting $Fe^{3+}$ to transferrin. Ceruloplasmin may play a similar role in mammals.[33]

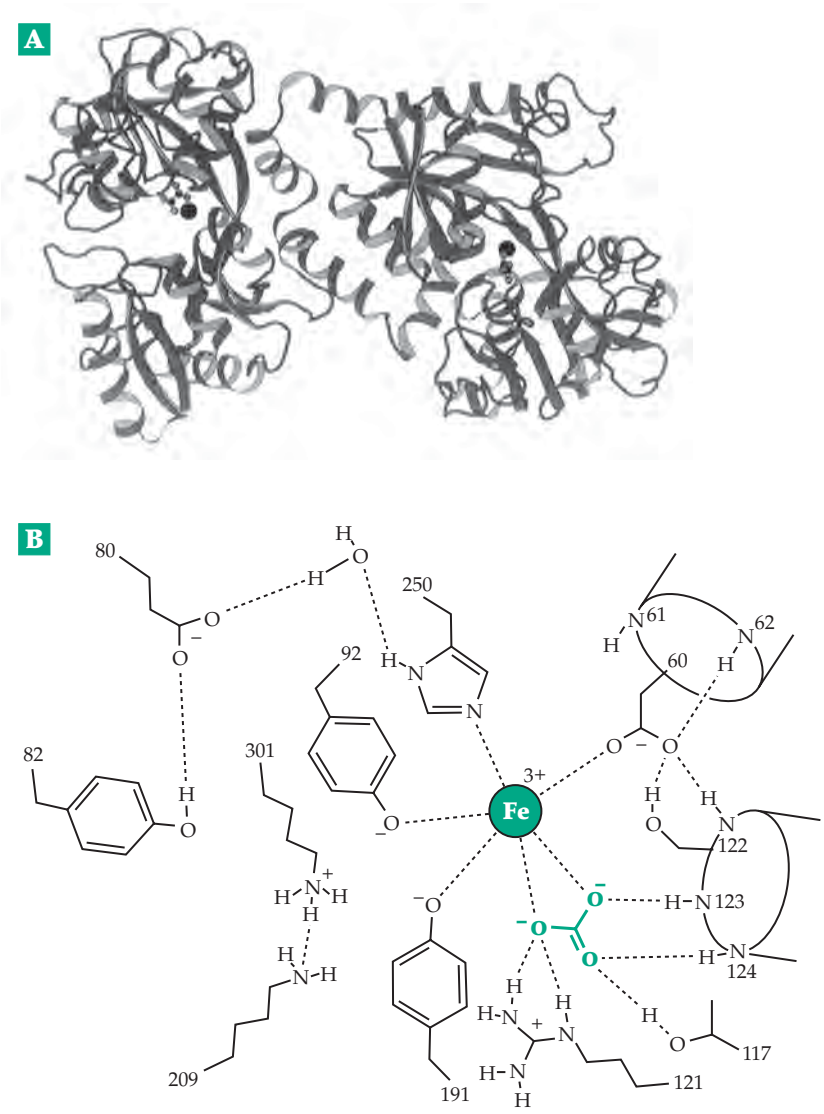



**Figure 16-2** (A) Ribbon drawing of the polypeptide chain of a transferrin, human lactoferrin. The N lobe is to the left and the C lobe to the right. Each active site contains bound $Fe^{3+}$ and a molecule of oxalate dianion which replaces the physiological $CO_3^{2-}$. From Baker *et al.*[51] Courtesy of Edward Baker. (B) Schematic diagram showing part of the hydrogen-bond network involved in binding the $Fe^{3+}$ in the N lobe of hen ovotransferrin. Some side chain groups and water molecules have been omitted. The positions of hydrogen atoms and the charge state of acid–base groups are uncertain. Most of the hydrogen-bond distances (O - - O, O - - N, N - - N) indicated by dashed lines are between 0.27 and 0.3 nm. Release of the bound $Fe^{3+}$ may be accomplished in part by protonation of the bound $CO_3^{2-}$ to form $HCO_3^-$. See Kurokawa *et al.*[52]

Iron is transferred from the plasma transferrin into cells of the body following binding of the $Fe^{3+}$–transferrin complex to specific receptors. The surface of an immature red blood cell (reticulocyte) may contain 300,000 transferrin receptors, each capable of catalyzing the entry of ~36 iron ions per hour.[38] The receptor is a 180-kDa dimeric glycoprotein. When the $Fe^{3+}$–transferrin complex is bound, the receptors aggregate in coated pits and are internalized. The mechanism of release of the $Fe^{3+}$ may occur by different mechanisms in the two lobes.[57] The pH of the endocytic vesicles containing the receptor complex is probably lowered to ~5.6 as in lysosomes. This may protonate the bound $CO_3^{2-}$ in the complex[51c,54a,58] and assists in the release of the $Fe^{3+}$, possibly after reduction to $Fe^{2+}$. Both the apotransferrin and its receptor are returned to the cell surface for reuse, the apotransferrin being released into the blood. Chelating agents such as pyrophosphate, ATP, and citrate as well as simple anions[59] may also assist in removal of iron from transferrin. The same transmembrane transporter that is involved in intestinal iron uptake[42] is needed to remove iron from the endosome after release.[60]

## 2. Storage of Iron

Within tissues of animals, plants, and fungi much of the iron is packaged into the red-brown water-soluble protein **ferritin**, which stores Fe(III) in a soluble, nontoxic, and readily available form.[61–64] Although bacteria store very little iron,[65] some of them also contain a type of ferritin.[66–67a] On the other hand, the yeast *S. cerevisieae* stores iron in polyphosphate-rich granules, even though a ferritin is also present.[65] Ferritin contains 17–23% iron as a dense core of hydrated ferric oxide ~7 nm in diameter surrounded by a protein coat made up of twenty-four subunits of mo-

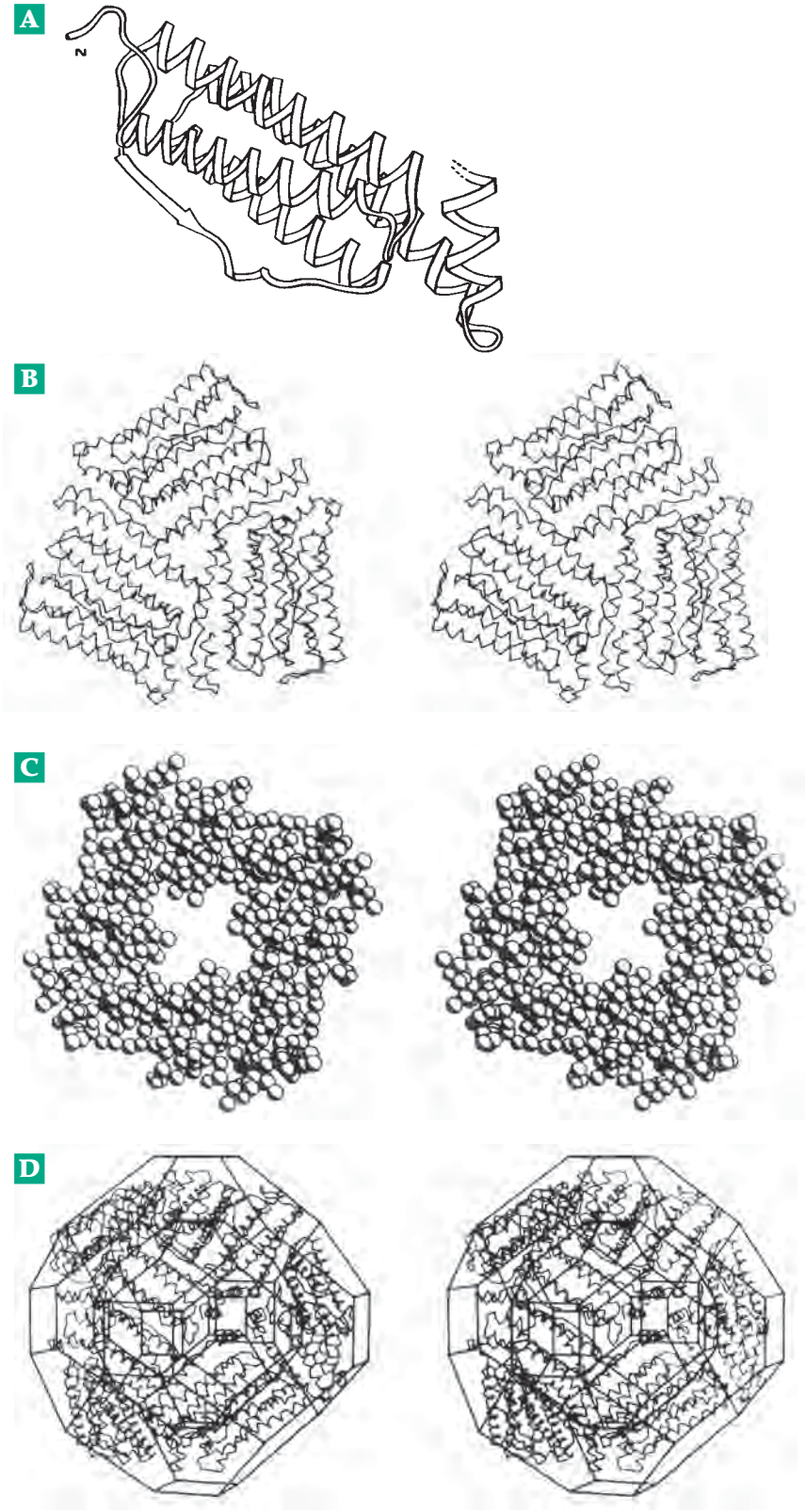



**Figure 16-3** Structure of the protein shell of ferritin (apoferritin). (A) Ribbon drawing of the 163-residue monomer. From Crichton.[62] (B) Stereo drawing of a hexamer composed of three dimers. (C) A tetrad of four subunits drawn as a space-filling diagram and viewed down the four-fold axis from the exterior of the molecule. (D) A half molecule composed of 12 subunits inscribed within a truncated rhombic dodecahedron. B–D from Bourne *et al*.[74]

lecular mass 17- to 21-kDa. Each subunit is folded as a four-helix bundle (Fig. 16-3). Mammalian ferritins consist of combinations of subunits of two or more types. For example, human ferritins contain similarly folded 19-kDa L (light) and 21-kDa H (heavy) subunits.[68] The twenty-four subunits are arranged in a cubic array (Fig. 7-13, Fig. 16-3). The outer diameter of the 444-kDa apoferritin is ~12 nm. The completely filled ferritin molecule contains 23% Fe and over 2000 atoms of iron in a crystalline lattice. Larger ferritins may contain as many as 4500 atoms of iron with the approximate composition $[Fe(O)OH]_8FeOPO_3H_2$.[69] Phosphate ions are sometimes bound into surface layers of the ferritin cores.[69a] Ferritin cores are readily visible in the electron microscope, and ferritin is often used as a labeling reagent in microscopy. Another storage form of iron, **hemosiderin**, seems to consist of ferritin partially degraded by lysosomes and containing a higher iron content than does ferritin. Depositions of hemosiderin in the liver can rise to toxic levels if excessive amounts of iron are absorbed.

Iron can be deposited in ferritin by allowing apoferritin to stand with an Fe(II) salt and a suitable oxidant, which may be $O_2$. Physiological transfer of Fe(III) from transferrin to ferritin is thought to require prior reduction to Fe(II). The reoxidation by $O_2$ to Fe(III) for deposition in the ferritin core (Eq. 16-2) is catalyzed by **ferrooxidase sites** located in the centers of the helical bundles of the H-chains.[70–73]

$$2\,Fe^{2+} + O_2 + 4\,H_2O \rightarrow 2\,Fe(O)OH_{core} + H_2O_2 + 4\,H^+ \qquad (16\text{-}2)$$

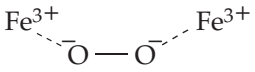
## BOX 16-A MAGNETIC IRON OXIDE IN ORGANISMS

An unusual form of stored iron is the magnetic iron oxide **magnetite** ($Fe_3O_4$). Honeybees,[a,b] monarch butterflies,[b–c] homing pigeons,[c–e] migrating birds, and even magnetotactic bacteria[f] contain deposits of $Fe_3O_4$ that are suspected of being used in nagivation.[c,g] Some bacteria have magnetic iron sulfide particles.[h-j] Human beings have magnetic bones in their sinuses[k] and in their brains[l] and may be able to sense direction magnetically. A set of possible magnetoreceptor cells, as well as associated nerve pathways, have been identified in trout.[j] In the magnetotactic bacteria found in the Northern Hemisphere the magnetic domains are oriented parallel with the axis of motility of the bacteria which tend to swim toward the geomagnetic North and downward into sediments. Similar bacteria from the Southern Hemisphere prefer to swim south and downward. The magnetic polarity of the bacterial magnetite crystals can be reversed by strong magnetic pulses, after which the bacteria swim in the direction opposite to their natural one.[m] Magnetic ferritin can be produced artificially in the laboratory.[n] The resulting particles may have practical uses, for example, in medical magnetic imaging. Magnetic materials in the human body are of interest not only in terms of a possible sensory function but also because of possible effects of electromagnetic fields on human health and behavior.[o]


Magnetotactic soil bacterium containing 36 magnetite-containing magnetosomes. Courtesy of Dennis Bazylinski.


[a] Hsu, C.-Y., and Li, C.-W. (1994) *Science* **265**, 95–97
[b] Nichol, H., and Locke, M. (1995) *Science* **269**, 1888–1889
[bc] Etheredge, J. A., Perez, S. M., Taylor, O. R., and Jander, R. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 13845–13846
[c] Gould, J. L. (1982) *Nature (London)* **296**, 205–211
[d] Guilford, T. (1993) *Nature (London)* **363**, 112–113
[e] Moore, B. R. (1980) *Nature (London)* **285**, 69–70
[f] Blakemore, R. P., and Frankel, R. B. (1981) *Sci. Am.* **245** (Dec), 58–65
[g] Maugh, T. H., II,(1982) *Science* **215**, 1492 – 1493
[h] Dunin-Borkowski, R. E., McCartney, M. R., Frankel, R. B., Bazylinski, D. A., Pósfai, M., and Buseck, P. R. (1998) *Science* **282**, 1868–1870
[i] Pósfai, M., Buseck, P. R., Bazylinski, D. A., and Frankel, R. B. (1998) *Science* **280**, 880–883
[j] Walker, M. M., Diebel, C. E., Haugh, C. V., Pankhurst, P. M., Montgomery, J. C., and Green, C. R. (1997) *Nature (London)* **390**, 371–376
[k] Baker, R. R., Mather, J. G., and Kennaugh, J. H. (1983) *Nature (London)* **301**, 78–80
[l] Kirschvink, J. L., Kobayashi-Kirschvink, A., and Woodford, B. J. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 7683–7687
[m] Blakemore, R. P., Frankel, R. B., and Kalmijn, A. J. (1980) *Nature (London)* **286**, 384–385
[n] Meldrum, F. C., Heywood, B. R., and Mann, S. (1992) *Science* **257**, 522–523
[o] Barinaga, M. (1992) *Science* **256**, 967

The ferrooxidase site is a dinuclear iron center (see Section 8) in which two iron ions (probably $Fe^{2+}$) are bound as in Fig. 16-4. They are then converted to $Fe^{3+}$ ions by $O_2$, which may bind initially to the $Fe^{2+}$, forming a transient blue intermediate that is thought to have a peroxodiferric structure, perhaps of the following type.[71–73] Reaction of this intermediate with $H_2O$




may yield $H_2O_2$ plus a biomineral precursor $Fe^{2+} - O - Fe^{2+}$, which is incorporated into the core.[72a] Ferritin H subunits predominate in tissues with high oxygen levels, e.g., heart and blood cells, while the L subunits predominate in tissues with slower turnover of iron, e.g., liver.[72] The L subunits lack ferrooxidase activity but, in the centers of their helical bundles, contain polar side chains that may help to initiate growth of the mineral core.[64]

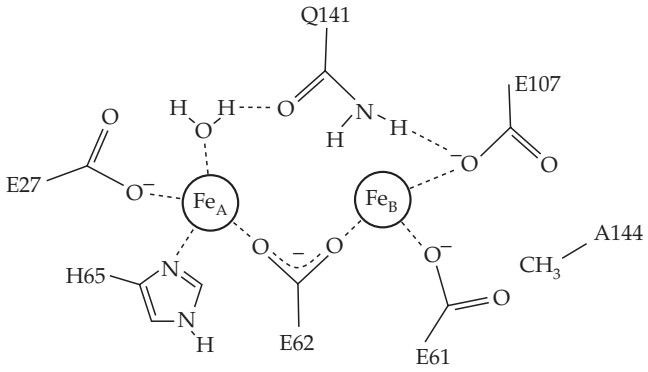


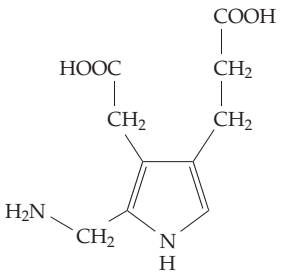

**Figure 16-4** The dinuclear iron center or ferroxidase center of human ferritin based on the structure of a terbium(III) derivative.[73] Courtesy of Pauline Harrison.

Removal of Fe(III) from storage in ferritin cores may require reduction to Fe(II) again, possibly by ascorbic acid[75] or glutathione. Some bacterial ferritins contain a bound cytochrome *b* which may assist in reduction.[67,67a] Released iron in the $Fe^{2+}$ state can be incorporated into iron-containing proteins or into heme. The enzyme **ferrochelatase**[76–76b] catalyzes the transfer of free $Fe^{2+}$ into protoporphyrin IX (Section 3) to form protoheme (Fig. 16-5). Iron in the Fe(II) state may also be oxidized to $Fe^{3+}$ through action of the copper-containing ceruloplasmin (Section D) and be incorporated into heme by direct transfer from ferritin.[53]

## 3. Heme Proteins

In 1879, German physiological chemist Hoppe-Seyler showed that two of the most striking pigments of nature are related. The red iron-containing **heme** from blood and the green magnesium complex **chlorophyll a** of leaves have similar ring structures. Later, H. Fischer proved their structures and provided them with the names and numbering systems that are used today. This information is summarized in the following section.

***Some names to remember.*** **Porphins** are planar molecules which contain large rings made by joining four pyrrole rings with methine bridges. In the **chlorins**, found in the chlorophylls, one of the rings (ring D in chlorophyll, Fig. 23-20) is reduced. The specific class of porphins known as **porphyrins** have eight substituents around the periphery of the large ring. Like the chlorins and the **corrins** of vitamin $B_{12}$ (Section B), the porphyrins are all formed biosynthetically from **porphobilinogen**. This compound is polymerized in two ways (see Fig. 24-21) to give porphyrins of types I and III (Fig. 16-5). In type I porphyrins, polymerization of porphobilinogen has taken place in a regular way so that the sequences of the carboxymethyl and carboxyethyl side chains (often referred to as acetic acid and propionic acid side chains, respectively) are the same all the way around the outside of the molecule. However, most biologically important porphyrins belong to type III, in which the first three rings A, B, and C have the same sequence of carboxymethyl and carboxyethyl side chains, but in which ring D has been incorporated in a reverse fashion. Thus, the carboxyethyl side chains of rings C and D are adjacent to each other (Fig. 16-5). Porphyrins containing all four carboxymethyl and four carboxyethyl side chains intact are known as **uroporphyrins**.




Porphobilinogen

Uroporphyrins I and III are both excreted in small amounts in the urine. Another excretion product is **coproporphyrin** III, in which all of the carboxymethyl side chains have been decarboxylated to methyl groups. The feathers of the tropical touraco are colored with copper(II) complex of coproporphyrin III and this

porphyrin as well as others are commonly found in birds' eggs. The heme proteins are all derived from protoporphyrin IX, which is formed by decarboxylation and dehydrogenation of two of the carboxyethyl side chains of uroporphyrin III to vinyl groups (Fig. 16-5).

***Hemes and heme proteins.*** Protoporphyrin IX contains a completely conjugated system of double bonds. In the center two hydrogen atoms are attached, one each to two of the nitrogens; they are free to move to other nitrogens in the center with rearrangement of the double bonds. Thus, there is tautomerism as well as resonance within the heme ring.[77–78a] The two central hydrogens can be replaced by many metal ions to form stable chelates. The complexes with $Fe^{2+}$ are known as **hemes** and the $Fe^{2+}$ complex with protoporphyrin IX as **protoheme**. Heme complexes of $Fe^{2+}$ may be designated as **ferrohemes** and the $Fe^{3+}$ compounds as **ferrihemes**. The $Fe^{3+}$ protoporphyrin IX is also called **hemin**, and may be crystallized as a chloride salt.[78b] Iron tends to have a coordination number of six, and other ligands can attach to the iron from the two axial positions on opposite sides of the planar heme. If these are nitrogen ligands, such as pyridine or imidazole, the resulting compounds, called **hemochromes**, have characteristic absorption spectra. An example is cytochrome $b_5$, which contains two axial imidazole groups.

Several modifications of protoheme are indicated in Fig. 16-5. To determine which type of heme exists in a particular protein, it is customary to split off the heme by treatment with acetone and hydrochloric acid and to convert it by addition of pyridine to the pyridine hemochrome for spectral analysis. By this means, protoheme was shown to occur in hemoglobin, myoglobin, cytochromes of the *b* and P450 types, and catalases and many peroxidases. Cytochromes *a* and $a_3$ contain **heme *a***, while one of the terminal oxidase

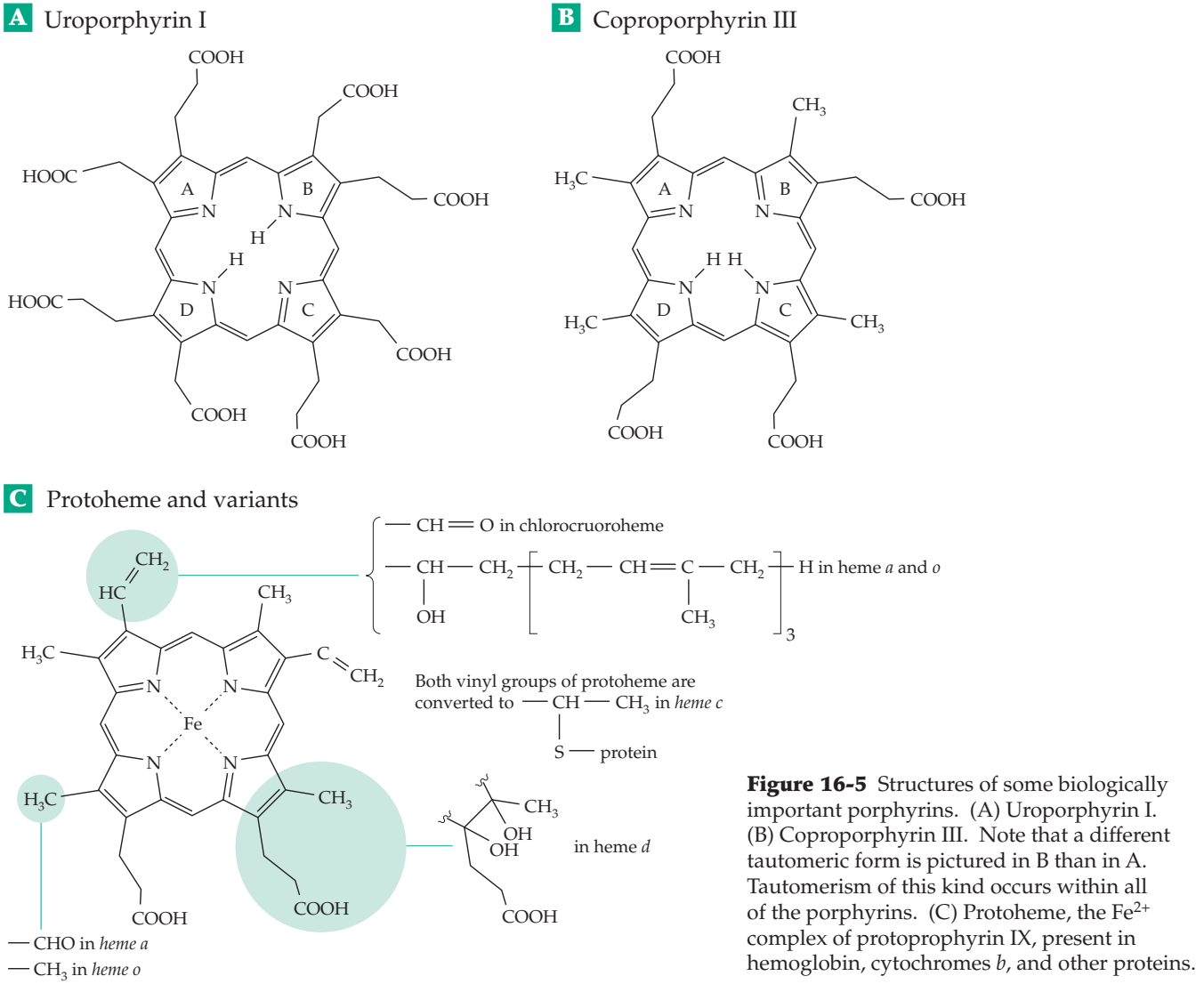



**Figure 16-5** Structures of some biologically important porphyrins. (A) Uroporphyrin I. (B) Coproporphyrin III. Note that a different tautomeric form is pictured in B than in A. Tautomerism of this kind occurs within all of the porphyrins. (C) Protoheme, the $Fe^{2+}$ complex of protoprophyrin IX, present in hemoglobin, cytochromes *b*, and other proteins.

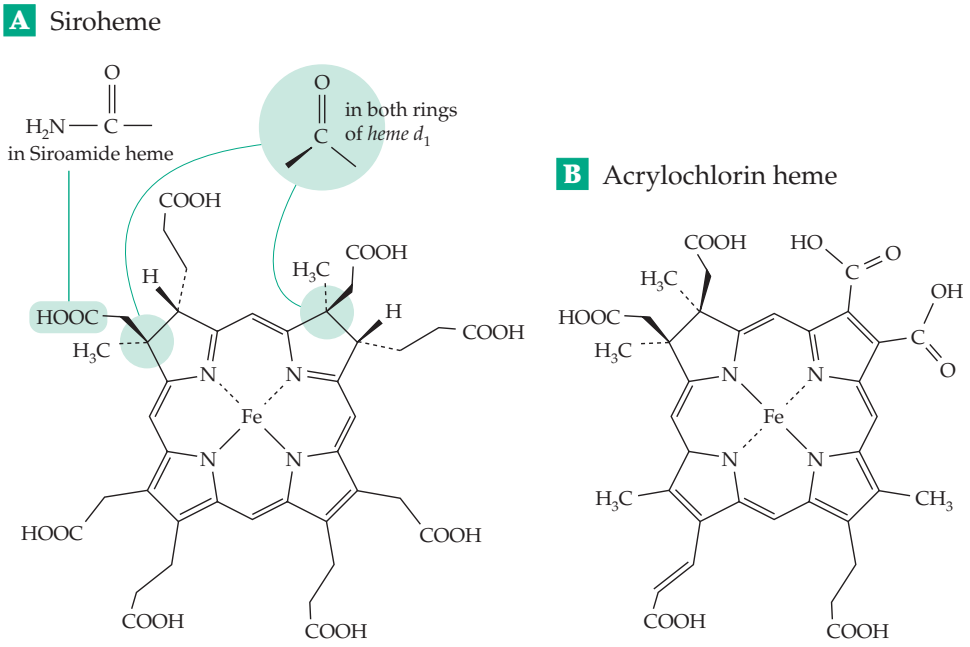



**Figure 16-6** Structures of isobacteriochlorin prosthetic groups. (A) Siroheme from nitrite and sulfite reductases; (B) acrylochlorin heme from dissimilatory nitrite reductases of *Pseudomonas* and *Paracoccus*.

systems of enteric bacteria contains the closely related heme *o* (Fig. 16-5).[79,80] A second terminal oxidase of those same bacteria contains **heme *d*** (formerly $a_2$). **Heme *c*** (present in cytochromes *c* and *f*) is a variation in which two SH groups of the protein have added to the vinyl groups of protoheme to form two thioether linkages (Fig. 16-5). A few cytochromes *c* have only one such linkage. In myeloperoxidase (Section 6) three covalent linkages, different than those in cytochrome *c*, join the heme to the protein.[81,82] There is a possibility that heme *a* may sometimes form a Schiff base with a lysyl amino group through its formyl group.[83,84]

Heme *d* is a chlorin,[85] as is **acrylochlorin heme** from certain bacterial nitrite reductases (Fig. 16-6).[86,87] **Siroheme** (Fig. 16-6), which is found in both nitrite and sulfite reductases of bacteria (Chapter 24),[88,89] is an isobacteriochlorin in which both the A and B rings are reduced. It apparently occurs as an amide **siroamide** (Fig. 16-6) in *Desulfovibrio*.[90] Heme $d_1$ of nitrite reductases of denitrifying bacteria is a dioxobacteriochlorin derivative (Fig. 16-6).[91,92]

As in myoglobin, hemoglobin (Fig. 7-23), and cytochrome *c* (see Fig 16-8), one axial coordination position on the iron of most heme proteins (customarily called the *proximal* position) is occupied by an imidazole group of a histidine side chain. However, in cytochrome P450 and chloroperoxidase a thiolate ($-S^-$) group from a cysteinyl side chain, and in catalase a phenolate anion from a tyrosyl side chain, occupies the proximal position. The sixth or *distal* coordination position is occupied by the sulfur atom of methionine in cytochrome *c* and most other cytochromes with low-spin iron but cytochromes $b_5$ and $c_3$ have histidine. The high-spin heme proteins, such as cytochromes *c*′, globins, peroxidase, and catalase, usually have no ligand other than weakly bound $H_2O$ in the distal position.[93]

Hemes are found in all organisms except the anaerobic clostridia and lactic acid bacteria. Heme proteins of blood carry oxygen reversibly, whereas those of **terminal oxidase systems**, **hydroxylases**, and **oxygenases** "activate" oxygen, catalyzing reactions with hydrogen ions and electrons or with carbon compounds. The heme-containing **peroxidases** and **catalases** catalyze reactions not with $O_2$ but with $H_2O_2$. Another group of heme proteins includes most of the cytochromes, which are purely electron-transferring compounds.

## 4. The Cytochromes

The iron in the small proteins known as cytochromes acts as an electron carrier, undergoing alternate reduction to the +2 state and oxidation to the +3 state. The cytochromes, discovered in 1884 by McMunn,[94] were first studied systematically in the 1920s by Keilin (Chapter 18) and have been isolated from many sources.[95–97] The classification into groups *a*, *b*, and *c* according to the position of the longest wavelength light absorption band (the α band; Fig. 16-7) follows a practice introduced by Keilin. However, it is now customary to designate a new cytochrome by giving the heme type (*a*, *b*, *c* or *d*) together with the wavelength of the α band, e.g., cytochrome $c_{552}$ or cyt $b_{557.5}$.

Cytochromes of the *b* type including bacterial cytochrome *o* contain protoheme. Because the sixth

position is ligated, most cytochromes *b* do not react with $O_2$. However, cytochromes *o* and *d* serve as terminal electron acceptors (cytochrome oxidases) and are oxidizable by $O_2$. Another protoheme-containing cytochrome, involved in hydroxylation (Chapter 18), is **cytochrome P450**. Here the 450 refers to the position of the intense "Soret band" (also called the γ band) of the spectrum (Fig. 16-7) in a difference spectrum run in the presence and absence of CO. Other properties are also used in arriving at designations for cytochromes. For example, cytochrome $a_3$ has a spectrum similar to that of cytochrome *a* but it reacts readily with both CO and $O_2$.

Another property that distinguishes various cytochromes is the redox potential $E°'$ (Table 6-8), which in this discussion is given for pH 7.0. Cytochromes carry electrons between other oxidoreductase proteins of widely varying values of $E^{0'}$. Because of the various heme environments cytochromes have greatly differing values of $E^{0'}$, allowing them to function in many different biochemical systems.[97a,97b] For mitochondrial cytochrome *c* the value of $E°'$ is ~ + 0.265 V but for the closely related cytochrome *f* of chloroplasts it is ~ +0.365 V and for cytochrome $c_3$ of *Desulfovibrio* about −0.330 V. There is more than an 0.6-volt difference between $E°'$ of cytochromes *f* and $c_3$. Cytochromes *b* tend to have lower $E°'$ values, close to zero, than most cytochromes *c*, while cytochrome $a_3$ has $E°' \sim +0.385$ V.

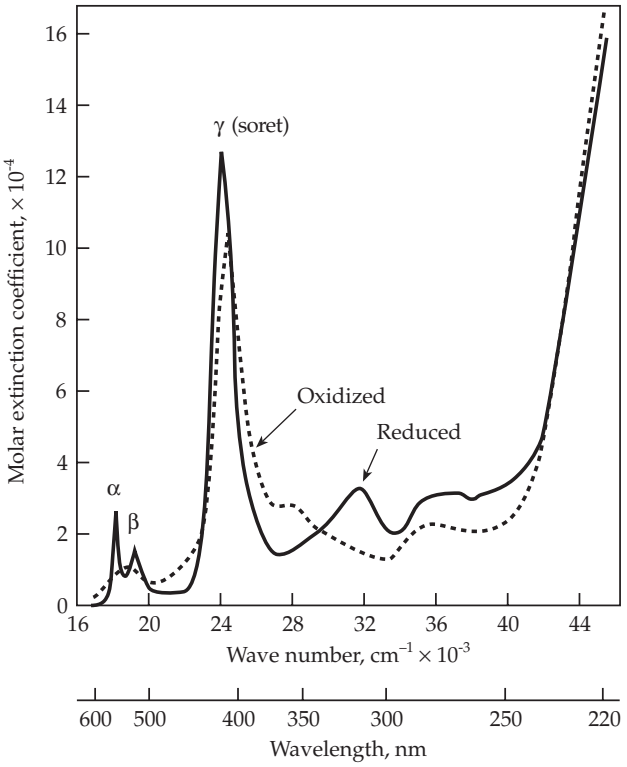



**Figure 16-7** Absorption spectra of oxidized and reduced horse heart cytochrome *c* at pH 6.8. From data of Margoliash and Frohwirt.[98]

***The c-type cytochromes.*** Mitochondrial cytochrome *c* is one of the few intracellular heme pigments that is soluble in water and that can be removed easily from membranes. A small 13-kDa protein typically containing about 104 amino acid residues, cytochrome *c* has been isolated from plants, animals, and eukaryotic microorganisms.[95–97,99,100] Complete amino acid sequences have been determined for over 100 species. Within the peptide chain 28 positions are invariant and a number of other positions contain only conservative substitutions. Cytochrome *c* was one of the first proteins to be used in attempting to trace evolutionary relationships between species by observing differences in sequence. Humans and chimpanzees have identical cytochrome *c*, but 12 differences in amino acid sequence occur between humans and the horses and 44 between human and *Neurospora*.[96] The related cytochrome $c_2$ of the photosynthetic bacterium *Rhodospillum rubrum* is thought to have diverged in evolution $2 \times 10^9$ years ago from the precursor of mammalian cytochrome *c*. Even so, 15 residues remain invariant.[101]

Structural studies[95–97,101–103] on cytochromes of the *c* and $c_2$ types show that the heme group provides a core around which the peptide chain is wound. The 104 residues of mitochondrial cytochrome *c* are enough to do little more than envelope the heme. In both the oxidized and reduced forms of the protein, methionine 80 (to the left in Fig. 16-8A) and histidine 18 (to the right) fill the axial coordination positions of the iron. The heme is nearly "buried" and inaccessible to the surrounding solvent.

The shorter chains of the 82- to 86-residue cytochromes $c_{550}$ (from *Pseudomonas*[102]), $c_{553}$,[102a] and $c_{555}$ (from *Chlorobium*[105]) as well as the longer 112-residue polypeptide of cytochrome $c_2$ from *Rhodospirillum rubrum*[93] have nearly the same folding pattern as that in mitochondrial cytochrome *c*. However, the 128-residue chain of the dimeric cytochrome *c'* from *Rhodospirillum molischianum* forms an antiparallel four-helix bundle (Fig. 16-8).[106–109] This is the same folding pattern present in the ferritin monomer (Fig. 16-3), hemerythrin (Fig. 2-22), and many other proteins including cytochrome $b_{562}$ of *E. coli*.[110] Cytochrome *f*, which functions in photosynthetic electron transport, is also a *c*-type cytochrome but with a unique protein fold.[111,112]

Most cytochromes have only one heme group per polypeptide chain,[112] but the 115-residue cytochrome $c_3$ from the sulfate-reducing bacterium *Desulfovibrio* binds four hemes (Fig. 16-8C).[104,113–115] Each one seems to have a different redox potential in the −0.20 to −0.38 V range.[114] Another *c*-type cytochrome, also from *Desulfovibrio*, contains six hemes in a much larger 66-kDa protein and functions as a nitrite reductase.[116]

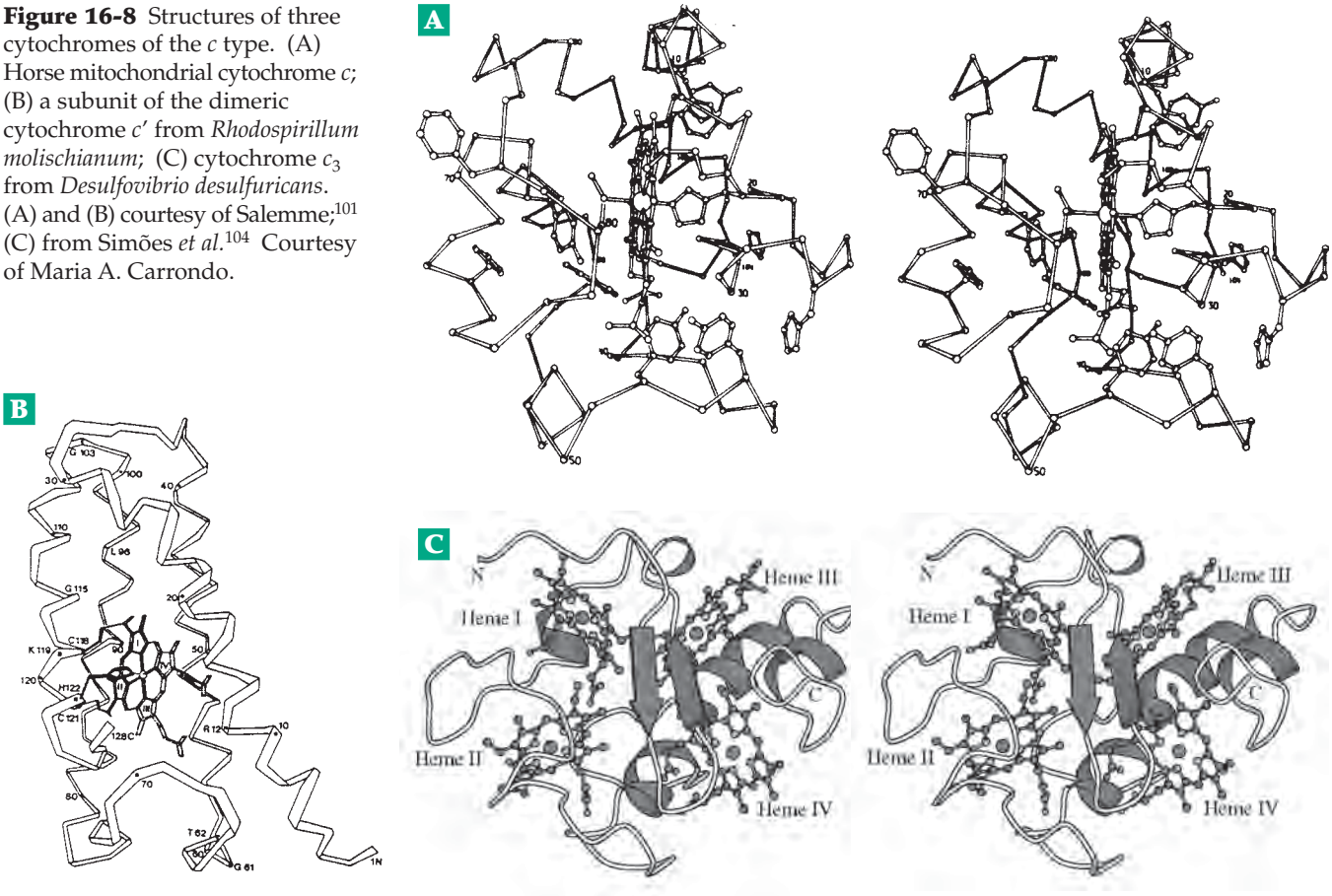



**Figure 16-8** Structures of three cytochromes of the *c* type. (A) Horse mitochondrial cytochrome *c*; (B) a subunit of the dimeric cytochrome *c'* from *Rhodospirillum molischianum*; (C) cytochrome $c_3$ from *Desulfovibrio desulfuricans*. (A) and (B) courtesy of Salemme;[101] (C) from Simões *et al.*[104] Courtesy of Maria A. Carrondo.

Triheme and octaheme proteins are also known.[117]

Many cytochromes *c* are soluble but others are bound to membranes or to other proteins. A well-studied tetraheme protein binds to the reaction centers of many purple and green bacteria and transfers electrons to those photosynthetic centers.[118–120] Cytochrome $c_2$ plays a similar role in *Rhodobacter*, forming a complex of known three-dimensional structure.[121] Additional cytochromes participate in both cyclic and noncyclic electron transport in photosynthetic bacteria and algae (see Chapter 23).[120,122–124] Some bacterial membranes as well as those of mitochondria contain a **cytochrome $bc_1$ complex** whose structure is shown in Fig. 18-8.[125,126]

***Cytochromes b, a, and o.*** Protoheme-containing cytochromes *b* are widely distributed.[127,128] There are at least five of them in *E. coli*. Whether in bacteria, mitochondria, or chloroplasts, the cytochromes *b* function within electron transport chains, often gathering electrons from dehydrogenases and passing them on to *c*-type cytochromes or to iron–sulfur proteins. Most cytochromes *b* are bound to or embedded within membranes of bacteria, mitochondria, chloroplasts, or endoplasmic reticulum (ER). For example, cytochrome $b_5$[129,129a] delivers electrons to a fatty acid desaturating system located in the ER of liver cells and to many other reductive biosynthetic enzymes.[130–132] The protein contains 132 amino acid residues plus another 85 largely hydrophobic N-terminal residues that provide a nonpolar tail which is thought to be buried in the ER membranes.[130] Solubilization of the protein causes loss of this N-terminal sequence. The heme in cytochrome $b_5$ is not covalently bonded to the protein but is held tightly between two histidine side chains. The polypeptide chain is folded differently than in either cytochrome *c* or myoglobin.

The folding pattern of cytochrome $b_5$ is also found in the complex heme protein **flavocytochrome $b_2$** from yeast (Chapter 15)[133] and probably also in liver **sulfite oxidase**[134,135] Both are 58-kDa peptides which can be cleaved by trypsin to 11-kDa fragments that have spectroscopic similarities and sequence homology with cytochrome $b_5$. Sulfite oxidase also has a molybdenum center (Section H). The 100-residue N-terminal portion of flavocytochrome $b_2$ has the cytochrome $b_5$ folding pattern but the next 386 residues form an eight-stranded $(\alpha/\beta)_8$ barrel that binds a molecule of FMN.[133,136] All of these proteins pass electrons to cytochrome *c*. In contrast, the folding of **cytochrome**

**$b_{562}$** of *E. coli* resembles that of cytochrome *c′* (Fig. 16-8).[110,137] However, it has methionine side chains as both the fifth and sixth iron ligands.

Cytochromes *b* of mitochondrial membranes are involved in passing electrons from succinate to ubiquinone in complex II[138] and also from reduced ubiquinone to cytochrome $c_1$ in the 248-kDa complex III (Fig. 18-8). A similar complex is present in photosynthetic purple bacteria.[123,139] Cytochrome $b_{560}$ functions in the transport of electrons from succinate dehydrogenase to ubiquinone,[138] and cytochrome $b_{561}$ of secretory vesicle membranes has a specific role in reducing ascorbic acid radicals.[140]

In bacteria some cytochromes *b* and $d_1$ serve as terminal electron carriers able to react with $O_2$, nitrite, or nitrate, while others act as carriers between redox systems.[141–143a] The aldehyde heme *a* is utilized by animals and by some bacteria in **cytochrome *c* oxidase**, a complex enzyme whose three-dimensional structure is known (see Fig. 18-10) and which is discussed further in Chapter 18.

## 5. Mechanisms of Biological Electron Transfer

The heme groups of the cytochromes as well as many other transition metal centers act as carriers of electrons. For example, cytochrome *c* may accept an electron from reduced cytochrome $c_1$ and pass it to cytochrome oxidase or cytochrome *c* peroxidase. The electron moves from one heme group to another over distances as great as 2 nm. Similar electron-transfer reactions between defined redox sites are met in photosynthetic reaction centers (Fig. 23-31), in metalloflavoproteins (Fig. 15-9), and in mitochondrial membranes.

What are the factors that determine the probability of an electron transfer reaction and the rate at which it may occur? They include: (1) The distance from the electron donor to the acceptor. (2) The thermodynamic driving force $\Delta G°$ for the reaction. This can be approximated using the difference in standard electrode potentials (as in Table 6-1) between donor and acceptor. $\Delta G° = -96.5\ \Delta E°$ kJ/mol at 25° C. (3) The chemical makeup of the material through which the electron transfer takes place. (4) Any changes in the geometry or charge state of the donor or acceptor that accompany the transfer. (5) The orientation of the acceptor and donor groups.[144–146] It is usually assumed that the Franck–Condon principle is obeyed, i.e., that the electron jump occurs so rapidly ($<10^{-12}$ s) that there is no change in the positions of atomic nuclei (see also Chapter 23). Subsequent rearrangement of nuclear positions may occur at rates that allow a rapid overall reaction.

The various factors that affect the rate of electron transfer were incorporated by Marcus into a quantitative theory. Electron transfer is often discussed in terms of this classic Marcus theory together with effects of quantum mechanical tunneling.[144,147–150] According to Marcus the electron transfer rate from a donor to an acceptor at a fixed separation depends upon $\Delta G°$, a nuclear reorganization parameter ($\lambda$), and the electronic coupling strength $|H_{AB}|$ between reactant and product in the transition state (Eq. 16-3):

$$k_{ET} = (4\pi^3 / h^2 \lambda k_B T)|H_{AB}|^2 \exp[-(\Delta G° + \lambda)^2 / 4\lambda k_B T] \quad (16\text{-}3)$$

Here $|H_{AB}|$ is a quantum mechanical matrix whose strength decreases exponentially with the distance of separation *R* as $e^{-\beta R}$ where $\beta$ is a coefficient of the order of 9–14 $nm^{-1}$. At the closest contact (R = 0) the rate $k_{ET}$, by extrapolation from experimental data on small synthetic compounds, is close to the molecular vibration frequency of $10^{13}$ $s^{-1}$.[151,152] At distances greater than 2 nm the rate would be negligible were it not for other factors.

Using mutant proteins as well as a variety of redox pairs and electron-transfer distances the validity of the Marcus equation with respect to the thermodynamic driving force and distance dependence has been verified.[153] This is even true for cytochrome *c* mutants functioning in living yeast cells.[146]

A huge amount of experimental work with proteins has been done to test and refine the theories of electron transport. For example, electron donor groups with various reduction potentials have been attached to various sites on the surface of a protein containing a heme or other electron accepting group. Ruthenium complexes such as Ru(III) $(NH_3)_5^{3+}$ form tight covalent linkages to imidazole nitrogens[154,155] such as that of His 33 of horse heart cytochrome *c*. This metal can be reduced rapidly to Ru(II) by an external reagent, after which the transfer of an electron from the Ru(II) across a distance of 1.2 nm to the heme Fe(III) can be followed spectroscopically. The reduction potentials *E°* for the Ru(III) / Ru(II) and Fe(III) / Fe(II) couples at pH 7 in these compounds are 0.16 and 0.27 V, respectively. Thus, an electron will jump spontaneously from the Ru(II) to the Fe(III) with $\Delta G° = -15.4$ kJ/mol. A rate constant of ~5 $s^{-1}$, which was nearly independent of temperature, was observed. Since the structures of Fe(II) and Fe(III) forms of cytochrome *c* differ only slightly,[156] the electron transfer apparently occurs with only a small amount of geometric rearrangement. The distribution of charges and dipoles within the protein may be such that the $Fe^{2+}$ and $Fe^{3+}$ complexes have almost equal thermodynamic stability.

***Electron-transfer pathways?*** In spite of the success of the Marcus theory, rates of electron-transfer from the iron of cytochrome *c* have been found to vary for different pathways.[150,153,155] For example, transfer of an electron from Fe(II) in reduced cytochrome *c* to an Ru(III) complex on His 33 was fast (~440 $s^{-1}$)[157] but

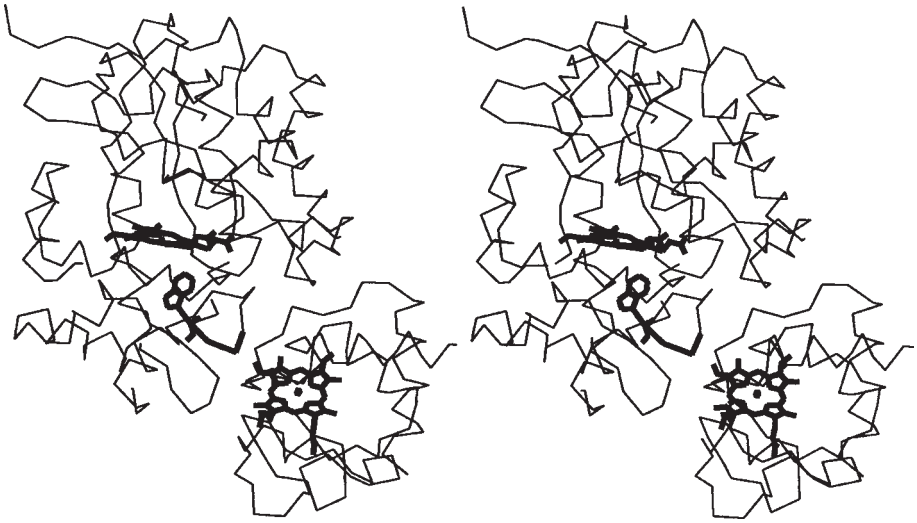


**Figure 16-9** Stereoscopic α-carbon plot of yeast cytochrome *c* peroxidase (top) and yeast cytochrome *c* (below) as determined from a cocrystal by Pelletier and Kraut.[164] The heme rings of the two proteins appear in bold lines, as does the ring of tryptophan 191 and the backbone of residues 191–193 of the cytochrome *c* peroxidase. Drawing from Miller *et al.*[165]

the rate of transfer to an equidistant Fe(III) ion on Met 65 was at most 0.6 $s^{-1}$. These results suggested that distinct electron-transfer pathways exist. One suggestion was that the sulfur atom of Met 80 donates an electron to $Fe^{3+}$ leaving an electron-deficient radical. The "hole" so created could be filled by an electron jumping in from the –OH group of the adjacent Tyr 67, which might then accept an electron from an external acceptor via Tyr 74 at the protein surface. Do electrons flow singly or as pairs from the surface through hydrogen-bonded paths? Use of both semisynthesis[155] and directed mutation[153] of cytochromes *c* is permitting a detailed study of these effects. A striking result is that substitution of the conserved residue phenylalanine 82 in a yeast cytochrome *c* with leucine or isoleucine retards electron transfer by a factor of ~$10^4$.

***"Docking."*** It is now recognized that there are distinct "docking sites" on the surface of electron-transport proteins. For rapid electron transfer to occur the two electron carriers must be properly oriented and docked by formation of correct polar and nonpolar interactions. Early indications of the importance of docking came from study of modified cytochromes *c.* Each one of the 19 lysine side chains was individually altered by acylation or alkylation to remove the positive charge or to replace it with a negative charge. The rate of electron transfer into cytochrome *c* from hexacyanoferrate was decreased by a factor of 1.3–2.0 when any one lysine at positions 8, 13, 27, 72, or 79, which are clustered around the heme edge, was modified.[158] Modification of Lys 22, 55, 99, or 100, distant from this edge, had no effect. Electron transfer *into* cytochrome *c* from its natural electron donor ubiquinol:cytochrome *c* reductase was also strongly inhibited by modification of lysines that surround the heme edge.[159] Modification of these lysines also inhibited electron transfer *out of* cytochrome *c* into its natural acceptors, cytochrome *c* oxidase and cytochrome *c* peroxidase (Fig. 16-9).[160] A major factor in these effects is probably the large dipole moment in the cytochrome *c* that arises from the unequal distribution of surface charges. This charge distribution must assist in the proper docking of the cytochrome with its natural electron donors and acceptors. The positive surface charges presumably also facilitate the reaction with hexacyanoferrate (II) or ascorbate, both of which are negatively charged reductants that react rapidly with cytochrome *c*.

Measurements of many kinds have been made between natural donor–acceptor pairs such as cytochrome *c*–cytochrome $b_5$,[161,162] cytochrome *c*–cytochrome *c* peroxidase (Fig. 16-9),[153,163–166] trimethylamine dehydrogenase–FMN to $Fe_4S_4$ center (Fig. 15-9),[167] and methylamine dehydrogenase (TTQ radical)–amicyanin ($Cu^{2+}$).[168] Designed metalloproteins are being studied as well.[169] Femtosecond laser spectroscopy is providing a new approach.[169a]

***Coupling and gating of electron transfer.*** Electrons are thought to be transferred into or out of cytochrome *c* through the exposed edge of the heme. The rate depends upon effective coupling, which in turn may depend upon orientation as well as the structure and dynamics of the protein.[170] Proteins with much β structure appear to provide stronger coupling than those that are largely composed of α helices.[144,171] The high nuclear reorganization energy λ of α helices may block electron transfer along some pathways.[153] A conformational change,[167,169] transfer of a proton, or binding of some other specific ion[172] before electron transfer occurs can be the "gating" process that determines the rate of electron transfer.[162,167,173] Electron transfer can also be "coupled" to an unfavorable, but fast, equilibrium.

***Effects of ionic equilibria on electron transfer.*** The charge on an ion of $Fe^{2+}$ in a heme is exactly balanced by two negative charges on the porphyrin ring. However, when the $Fe^{2+}$ loses an electron to become $Fe^{3+}$ an extra positive charge is suddenly present in the center of the protein. This change in charge will have a powerful electrostatic effect on charged groups in the immediate vicinity of the iron and even at the outer surface of the molecule. For example, an anion from the medium or from a neighboring protein molecule might become bound to the heme protein (Eq. 16-4).

$$X^- + [\,Fe(II)\ (heme)\,] \rightarrow [\,Fe(III)\ (heme)\,]^+\ X^- + e^- \qquad (16\text{-}4)$$

In this case the presence of a high concentration of $X^-$ in the medium would favor the oxidation of Fe(II) to Fe(III). The reduced heme would be a better reducing agent and the oxidized form a weaker oxidant than in the absence of $X^-$. If –YH were a group in the protein the loss of an electron could cause –YH to dissociate so that $Y^-$ and the Fe(III) would interact more tightly (Eq. 16-5).

$$\begin{aligned} HY &— [\ Fe\ (II)\ (heme)\ ] \rightarrow \\ Y^- &— [\ Fe\ (III)\ (heme)\ ]^+ + H^+ + e^- \end{aligned} \qquad (16\text{-}5)$$

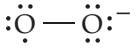
We see that electron transfer can be accompanied by loss of a proton and that $E^{\circ\prime}$ may become pH dependent. (See also Eq. 16-18.) Even with cytochrome *c*, although there is little structural change upon electron transfer, there is an increased structural mobility in the oxidized form.[156] This may be important for coupling and could also facilitate associated proton-transfer reactions. For example, it is possible that in some cytochromes the imidazole ring in the fifth coordination position may become deprotonated upon oxidation. This possibility is of special interest because cytochromes are components of proton pumps in mitochondrial membranes (Chapter 18).

## 6. Reactions of Heme Proteins with Oxygen or Hydrogen Peroxide

As Ingraham remarked,[174] "Living in a bath of 20% oxygen, we tend to forget how reactive it is." From a thermodynamic viewpoint, all living matter is extremely unstable with respect to combustion by oxygen. Ordinarily, a high temperature is required and if we are careful with fire, we can expect to escape a catastrophe. However, one mole of properly chelated copper could catalyze consumption of all of the air in an average room within one second.[174] Biochemists are interested in both the fact that $O_2$ is kinetically stable and unreactive and also that oxidative enzymes such as cytochrome *c* oxidase are able to promote rapid reactions. Two oxygen atoms, each with six valence electrons, might reasonably be expected to form dioxygen, $O_2$, as a double-bonded structure with one σ and one π bond as follows (left):

Dioxygen

However, $O_2$ is paramagnetic and contains two unpaired electrons.[175] From this evidence $O_2$ might be assigned the structure on the right.[175] The oxygen molecule is very stable, and it is relatively difficult to add an electron to form the reactive **superoxide anion radical** $O_2^-$.



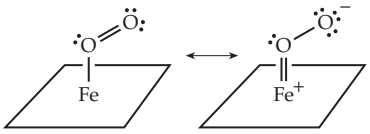
Superoxide anion radical

For this reason, oxidative attack by $O_2$ tends to be slow. However, once an electron has been acquired, it is easy for additional electrons to be added to the structure and further reduction occurs more easily. The biochemical question suggested is, "How can some heme proteins carry $O_2$ reversibly without any oxidation of the iron contained in them while others *activate* oxygen toward reaction with substrates?" Among this latter group, cytochrome *c* oxidase transfers electrons to both oxygen atoms so that only $H_2O$ is a product, whereas the hydroxylases and oxygenases, which are discussed in Chapter 18, incorporate either one or two of the atoms of $O_2$, respectively, into an organic substrate. Before examining these reactions let us reconsider the heme oxygen carriers.

***Oxygen-carrying proteins.*** In Chapter 7, we examined the behavior of hemoglobin in the cooperative binding of four molecules of $O_2$ and studied its structural relationship to the monomeric muscle protein myoglobin.[176] The iron in functional hemoglobin and myoglobin is always Fe(II) and is only very slowly converted by $O_2$ into the Fe(III) forms methemoglobin or metmyoglobin.[177,178] Erythrocytes contain an enzyme system for immediately reducing methemoglobin back to the Fe(II) state (see Box 15-H).

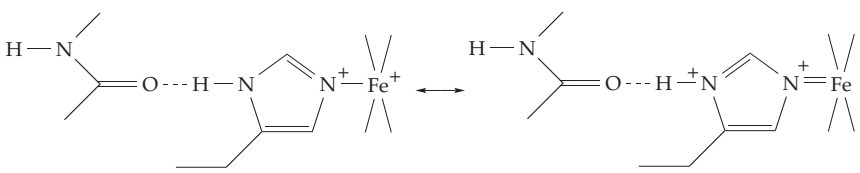
Binding of $O_2$ to the iron in the heme is usually considered not to cause a change in the oxidation state of the metal. However, oxygenated heme has some of the electronic characteristics of an $Fe^{3+}$–$OO^-$ peroxide anion. Bonding of the heme iron to oxygen is thought to occur by donation of a pair of electrons by the oxygen to the metal. In deoxyhemoglobin the Fe(II) ion is in the "high-spin" state; four of the five 3*d* orbitals in the valence shell of the iron contain one unpaired electron and the fifth orbital contains two paired electrons. The binding of oxygen causes the iron to revert

to the "low-spin" state in which all of the electrons are paired and the paramagnetism of hemoglobin is lost. The stability of heme–oxygen complexes is thought to be enhanced by "back-bonding," i.e., the donation of an electron pair from one of the filled *d* orbitals of the iron atom to form a bond with the adjacent oxygen.[179] This can be indicated symbolically as follows:




These structures, which have been formulated by assuming that one of the unshared electron pairs on $O_2$ forms the initial bond to the metal, are expected to lead to an angular geometry which has been observed in X-ray structures of model compounds,[180] in oxymyoglobin (Fig. 16-10),[181,182] and in oxyhemoglobin.[183] Neutron diffraction studies have shown that the outermost oxygen atom of the bound $O_2$ is hydrogen bonded to the H atom on the $N^{\varepsilon}$ atom of the distal imidazole ring of His E7 (Fig. 16-10). Carbon monoxide binds with the C≡O axis perpendicular to the heme plane and unable to form a corresponding hydrogen bond.[184] This decreases the affinity for CO and helps to protect us from carbon monoxide poisoning.

All oxygen-carrying heme proteins have another imidazole group that binds to iron on the side opposite the oxygen site. Without this proximal imidazole group, heme does not combine with oxygen. Coordination with heterocyclic nitrogen compounds favors formation of low-spin iron complexes and simple synthetic compounds that closely mimic the behavior of myoglobin have been prepared by attaching an imidazole group by a chain of appropriate length to the edge of a heme ring.[179,185] Similar compounds bearing a pyridine ring in the fifth coordination position have a low affinity for oxygen. Thus, the polarizable imidazole ring itself seems to play a role in promoting oxygen binding. The π electrons of the imidazole ring may also participate in bonding to the iron as is indicated in the following structures.[179] The π bonding to the iron would allow the iron to back-bond more strongly to an $O_2$ atom entering the sixth coordination position. These diagrams illustrate another feature found frequently in heme proteins: The N–H group of the imidazole is hydrogen bonded to a peptide backbone carbonyl group.



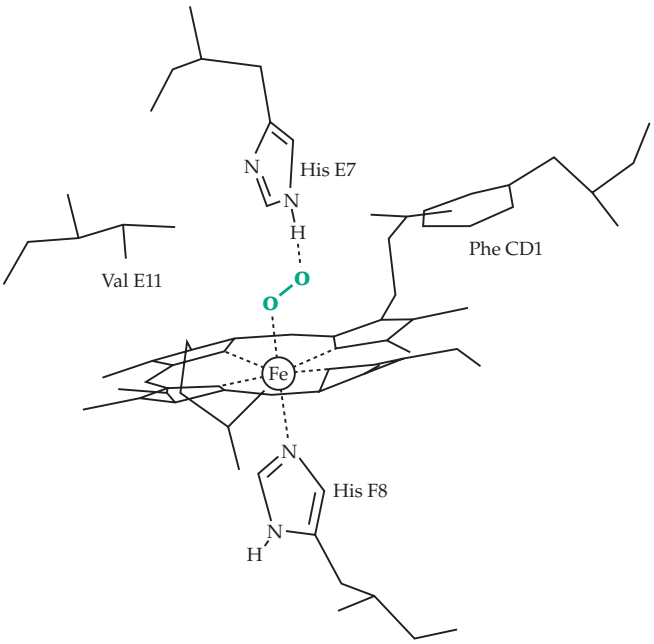




**Figure 16-10** Geometry of bonding of $O_2$ to myoglobin and position of hydrogen bond to $N^{\varepsilon}$ of the distal histidine E7 side chain. After Perutz.[182]

The coordination of the heme iron to histidine also appears to provide the basis for the cooperativity in binding of oxygen by hemoglobin.[186] The radius of high-spin iron, whether Fe(II) or Fe(III), is so large that the iron cannot fit into the center of the porphyrin ring but is displaced toward the coordinated imidazole group by a distance of ~0.04 nm for Fe(II).[187] Thus, in deoxyhemoglobin both iron and the imidazole group lie further from the center of the ring than they do in oxyhemoglobin. In the latter, the iron lies in the center of the porphyrin ring because the change to the low-spin state is accompanied by a decrease in ionic radius.[186,188] The change in protein conformation induced by this small shift in the position of the iron ion was described in Chapter 7. However, the exact nature of the linkage between the Fe position and the conformational changes is not clear.

The mechanical response to the movement of the iron and proximal histidine, described in Chapter 7, may explain this linkage. However, oxygenation may also induce a change in the charge distribution within the hydrogen-bond network of the protein. The carbonyl group shown in the foregoing structure is attached to the F helix (see Fig. 7-23) and is also hydrogen bonded to other amide groups. Electron withdrawal into the heme–oxygen complex would tend to strengthen the hydrogen bond as indicated by the resonance forms shown and also to weaken

competing hydrogen bonds.[189,190] This could affect the charge distribution in the upper end of the F helix and could conceivably induce a momentary conformational change that could facilitate the rearrangement of structure that was discussed in Chapter 7 (Fig. 7-25). The $\alpha_1\beta_2$ contact in which a change of hydrogen bonding takes place is located nearby behind the F and G helices. In any event, it is remarkable that nature has so effectively made use of the subtle differences in the properties of iron induced by changes in the electron distribution within the *d* orbitals of this transition metal.

A few groups of invertebrates, e.g., the sipunculid worms, use a nonheme iron-containing protein, **hemerythrin**, as an oxygen carrier.[191,192] Its 113-residue subunits are often associated as octamers of $C_4$ symmetry, each peptide chain having a four-helix bundle structure (Fig. 2-22). Instead of a heme group, each monomer contains two atoms of high-spin Fe(II) held by a cluster of histidine and carboxylate side chains (see Fig. 16-20).[193,194] Hemerythrin is a member of a group of such diiron oxoproteins which are considered further in Section 8. The copper oxygen carrier **hemocyanin** is discussed in Section D.

***Catalases and peroxidases.*** Many iron and copper proteins do not bind $O_2$ reversibly but "activate" it for further reaction. We will look at such metalloprotein oxidases in Chapter 18. Here we will consider heme enzymes that react not with $O_2$ but with peroxides. The peroxidases,[194a] which occur in plants, animals, and fungi, catalyze the following reactions (Eq. 16-6, 16-7):

$$H_2O_2 + AH_2 \rightarrow 2\,H_2O + A \qquad (16\text{-}6)$$

$$ROOH + AH_2 \rightarrow R{-}OH + H_2O + A \qquad (16\text{-}7)$$

Here $AH_2$ is an oxidizable organic compound such as an alcohol or a pair of one-electron donor molecules. Catalases, which are found in almost all aerobic cells,[194b] may sometimes account for as much as 1% of the dry weight of bacteria. The enzyme catalyzes the breakdown of $H_2O_2$ to water and oxygen by a mechanism similar to that employed by peroxidases. If Eq. 16-7 is rewritten with $H_2O_2$ for $AH_2$ and $O_2$ for A, we have the following equation:

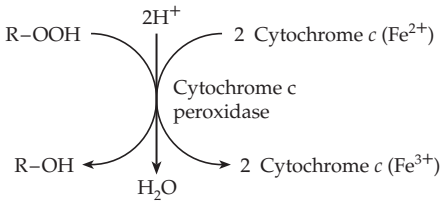
$$2\,H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{\text{Catalase}} 2\,H_2O + O_2 \qquad (16\text{-}8)$$

The action of catalase is very fast, almost $10^4$ times faster than that of peroxidases. The molecular activity per catalytic center is about $2 \times 10^5\ s^{-1}$.

Catalase exerts a protective function by preventing the accumulation of $H_2O_2$ which might be harmful to cell constituents. The complete intolerance of obligate anaerobes to oxygen may result from their lack of this enzyme. Support for this protective function comes from the existence of the human hereditary condition **acatalasemia**.[195,196] Persons with extremely low catalase activity are found worldwide but are especially numerous in Korea. In Japan it is estimated that there are 1800 persons lacking catalase. Because about half of them have no symptoms, catalase might be judged unessential. However, many of the individuals affected develop ulcers around their teeth. Apparently, hydrogen peroxide produced by bacteria accumulates and oxidizes hemoglobin to methemoglobin (Box 15-H) depriving the tissues of oxygen.

Catalase from most eukaryotic species is tetrameric.[197] The protein from beef liver consists of 506-residue subunits.[198] Human catalase is similar.[198a] The proximal ligand to the heme $Fe^{3+}$ is a tyrosinate anion (Tyr 358), while side chains of His 75 and Asn 148 lie close to the heme on the distal $H_2O_2$-binding side (Fig. 16-11). Larger ~650-residue fungal and bacterial catalases have a similar folding pattern but an extra C-terminal domain with a flavodoxin-like structure.[197,199] Catalase is gradually inactivated by its very reactive substrate. As isolated, beef liver catalase usually contains about two subunits in which the heme ring has been oxidatively cleaved to **biliverdin**[200] (Fig. 24-24) and various other alterations have been found.[197] Each subunit of mammalian catalases normally contains a bound molecule of NADPH which helps to protect against inactivation by $H_2O_2$.[201,202] Catalases from *Neurospora* and from *E. coli* contain heme *d* rather than protoporphyrin.[197,203] Some lactobacilli, lacking heme altogether, form a manganese-containing pseudocatalase.[204,205]

Of the plant peroxidases, which are found in abundance in the peroxisomes, the 40-kDa monomeric **horseradish peroxidase** has been studied the most.[206–208a] It occurs in over 30 isoforms and has an extracellular role in generating free radical intermediates for polymerization and crosslinking of plant cell wall components.[209] Secreted fungal peroxidases, e.g., such as those from *Coprinus*[210] and *Arthromyces*,[211] form a second class of peroxidases with related structues.[212] A third class is represented by **ascorbate peroxidase** from the cytosol of the pea[212–214] and by the small 34-kDa **cytochrome c peroxidase** from yeast mitochondria[215] (Fig. 16-11). The latter has a strong preference for reduced cytochrome *c* as a substrate (Eq. 16-9).[216,217]




(16-9)

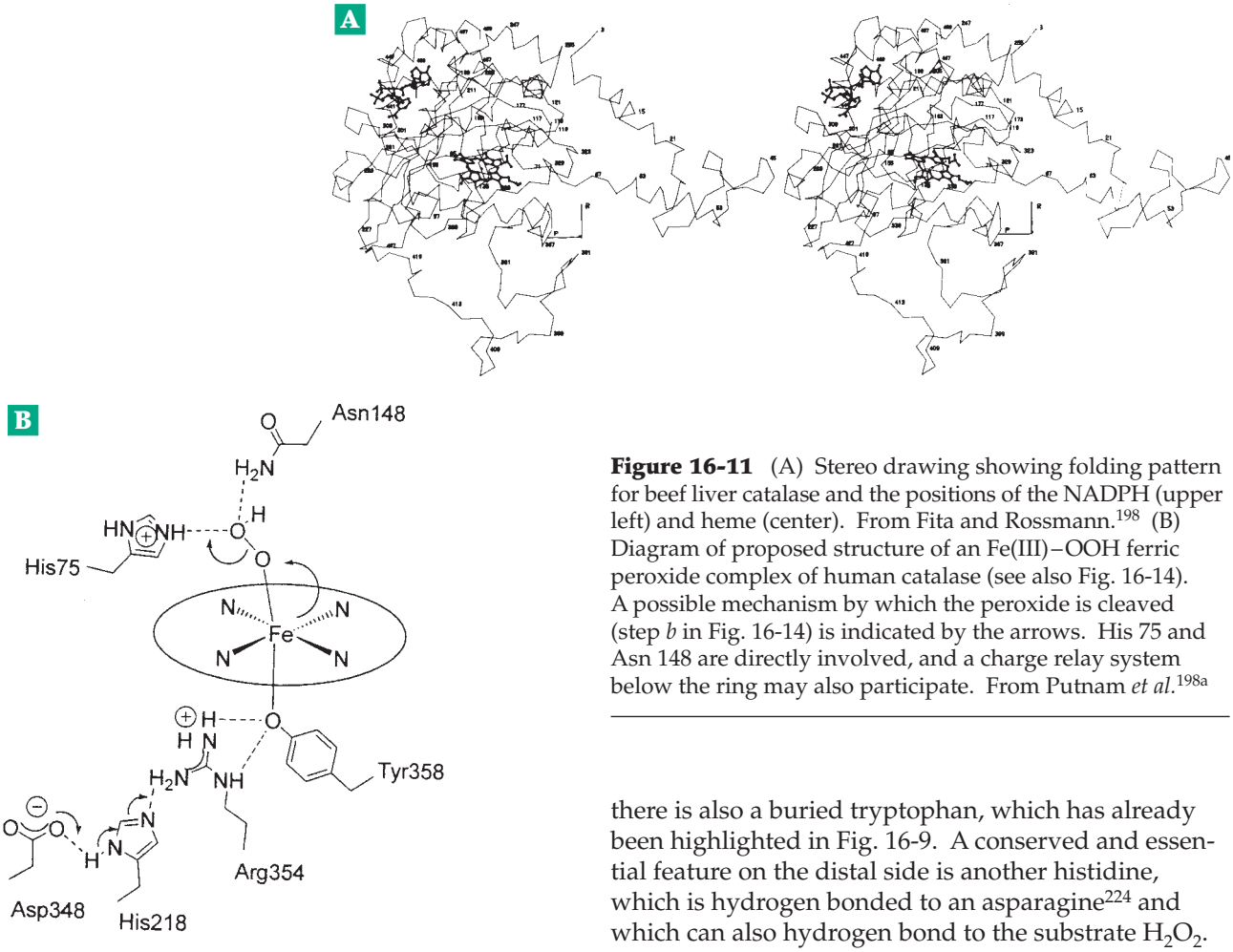



**Figure 16-11** (A) Stereo drawing showing folding pattern for beef liver catalase and the positions of the NADPH (upper left) and heme (center). From Fita and Rossmann.[198] (B) Diagram of proposed structure of an Fe(III)–OOH ferric peroxide complex of human catalase (see also Fig. 16-14). A possible mechanism by which the peroxide is cleaved (step *b* in Fig. 16-14) is indicated by the arrows. His 75 and Asn 148 are directly involved, and a charge relay system below the ring may also participate. From Putnam *et al.*[198a]

Because the three-dimensional structures of the peroxidase, its reductant cytochrome *c*, and the complex of the two (Fig. 16-9) are known, cytochrome *c* peroxidase is the subject of much experimental study. Other fungal peroxidases, some of which contain manganese rather than iron, act to degrade lignin (Chapter 25).[218] A lignin peroxidase from the white wood-rot fungus *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* has a surface tryptophan with a specifically hydroxylated Cβ carbon atom which may have a functional role in catalysis.[218a,b]

The human body contains **lactoperoxidase**, a product of exocrine secretion into milk, saliva, tears, etc., and peroxidases with specialized functions in **saliva**, the **thyroid, eosinophils**,[219] and **neutrophils**.[220] The functions are largely protective but the enzymes also participate in biosynthesis. Mammalian peroxidases have heme covalently linked to the proteins, as indicated in Fig. 16-12.[220–222a]

The active site structure of peroxidases (Fig. 16-13) is quite highly conserved. As in myoglobin, an imidazole group is the proximal heme ligand, but it is usually hydrogen bonded to an aspartate carboxylate as a catalytic diad (Fig. 16-13).[223] In cytochrome *c* peroxidase there is also a buried tryptophan, which has already been highlighted in Fig. 16-9. A conserved and essential feature on the distal side is another histidine, which is hydrogen bonded to an asparagine[224] and which can also hydrogen bond to the substrate $H_2O_2$. Fungal peroxidases also have a conserved arginine on the distal side. However, even an octapeptide with a bound heme cut from cytochrome *c* acts as a "microperoxidase" with properties similar to those of natural peroxidases.[225]

Peroxidases and catalases contain high-spin Fe(III) and resemble metmyoglobin in properties. The enzymes are reducible to the Fe(II) state in which form they are able to combine (irreversibly) with $O_2$. We see that the same active center found in myoglobin and hemoglobin is present but its chemistry has been modified by the proteins. The affinity for $O_2$ has been altered drastically and a new group of catalytic activities for ferriheme-containing proteins has emerged.

***Mechanisms of catalase and peroxidase catalysis.*** Attention has been focused on a series of strikingly colored intermediates formed in the presence of substrates. When a slight excess of $H_2O_2$ is added to a solution of horseradish peroxidase, the dark brown enzyme first turns olive green as **compound I** is formed, and then pale red as it turns into **compound II**. The latter reacts slowly with substrate $AH_2$ or with another $H_2O_2$ molecule to regenerate the original enzyme. This sequence of reactions is indicated by the colored arrows in Fig. 16-14, steps *a*–*d*.

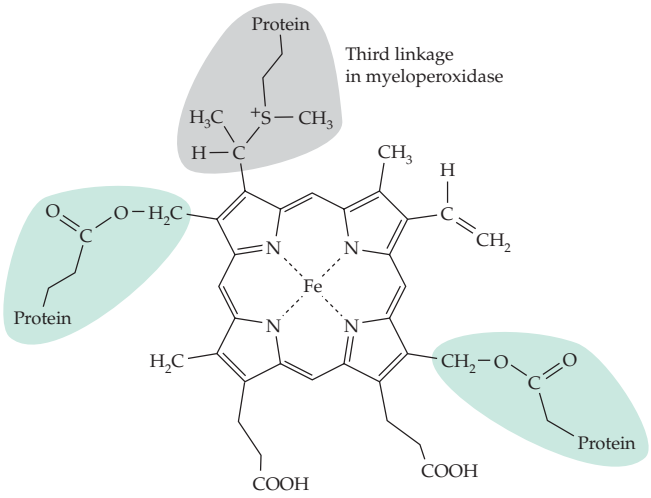



**Figure 16-12** Linkage of heme to mammalian peroxidases. There are two ester linkages to carboxylate side chains from the protein.[220,221] Myeloperoxidase contains a third linkage.[222,222a]

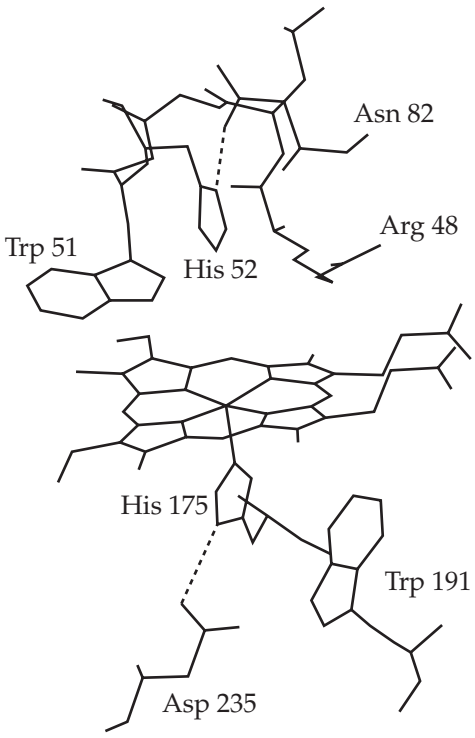



**Figure 16-13** The active site of yeast cytochrome *c* peroxidase. Access for substrates is through a channel above the front edge of the heme ring as viewed by the reader. A pathway for entrance of electrons may be via Trp 191 and His 175. From Holzbaur *et al.*[206] Based on coordinates of Finzel *et al.*[215]

Titrations with such reducing agents as ferrocyanide or $K_2IrBr_6$ have established that compound I is converted into compound II by a one-electron reduction and compound II to free peroxidase by another one-electron reduction. Thus, the iron in compound I may formally be designated Fe(V) and that in II as Fe(IV). However, this does not tell us whether or not the oxygen atoms of $H_2O_2$ are present in compounds I and II. The enzyme in the $Fe^{3+}$ form can be reduced to $Fe^{2+}$ (Fig. 16-14, step *e*), as previously mentioned, and when the $Fe^{2+}$ enzyme reacts with $H_2O_2$ it is apparently converted into compound II (Fig. 16-14, step *f*). This suggests that the latter is an $Fe^{2+}$ complex of the peroxide anion. Here, $P^{2-}$ represents the porphyrin ring:

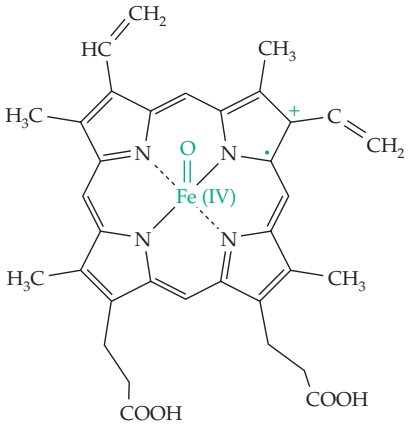
$$P^{2-}—Fe^{+}(II)—OOH$$

However, spectroscopic evidence suggests that compound II is a **ferryl iron** complex which could be derived from the preceding structure by addition of a proton and loss of water.[226,227]

$$P^{2-}—Fe^{2+}(IV)=O$$
Compound II

High concentrations of $H_2O_2$ convert II into compound III, which is thought to be the same as the **oxyperoxidase** that is formed upon addition of $O_2$ to the Fe(II) form of the free enzyme (Fig. 16-14, step *g*) and corresponds in structure to oxyhemoglobin.[228]

Compound I was at one time thought to be a complex of $H_2O_2$ or its anion with Fe(III), but its magnetic and spectral properties are inconsistent with this structure. Rather, it too appears to contain ferryl iron bound to an electron-deficient porphyrin π-cation radical.[229] The reaction with peroxide probably involves initial formation of a peroxide anion complex (Fig. 16-14, step *a*) which is cleaved with release of water (step *b*).[215,230] The resulting $Fe(V)^{+}=O$ compound is converted to compound I by transfer of a single elec-




Compound I. The unpaired electron and the positive charge are delocalized over the porphyrin ring and perhaps into the proximal histidine ring

tron from the porphyrin to the iron. In cytochrome *c* peroxidase compound I contains a free radical on the nearby Trp 191 ring instead of on the porphyrin radical.[216] Consistent with this is the fact that horseradish peroxidase contains phenylalanine in place of Trp 191.

If we consider the fate of substrate $AH_2$ during the action of a peroxidase, we see that donation of an electron to compound I to convert it into II (Fig. 16-14, step *c*) will generate a free radical •AH as well as a proton. The radical may then donate a second electron to II to form the free enzyme. Alternatively, a second molecule of $AH_2$ may react (Fig. 16-14, step *c*) to form a second radical •AH. The two •AH radicals may then disproportionate to form A and $AH_2$ or they may leave the enzyme and react with other molecules in their environment. Compound II of horse radish peroxidase is able to exchange the oxygen atom of its Fe(IV)=O center with water rapidly at pH 7, presumably by donation of a proton from the nearby histidine side chain (corresponding to His 52 of Fig. 16-13).[227,230a,b] This histidine presumably also functions in proton transfer during reactions with substrates (see Fig. 16-11B).[224]

The catalase compound I appears to be converted in a two-electron reduction by $H_2O_2$ directly to free ferricatalase without intervention of compound II (Fig. 16-14, step *c'*). The catalytic histidine probably donates a proton to help form water from one of the oxygen

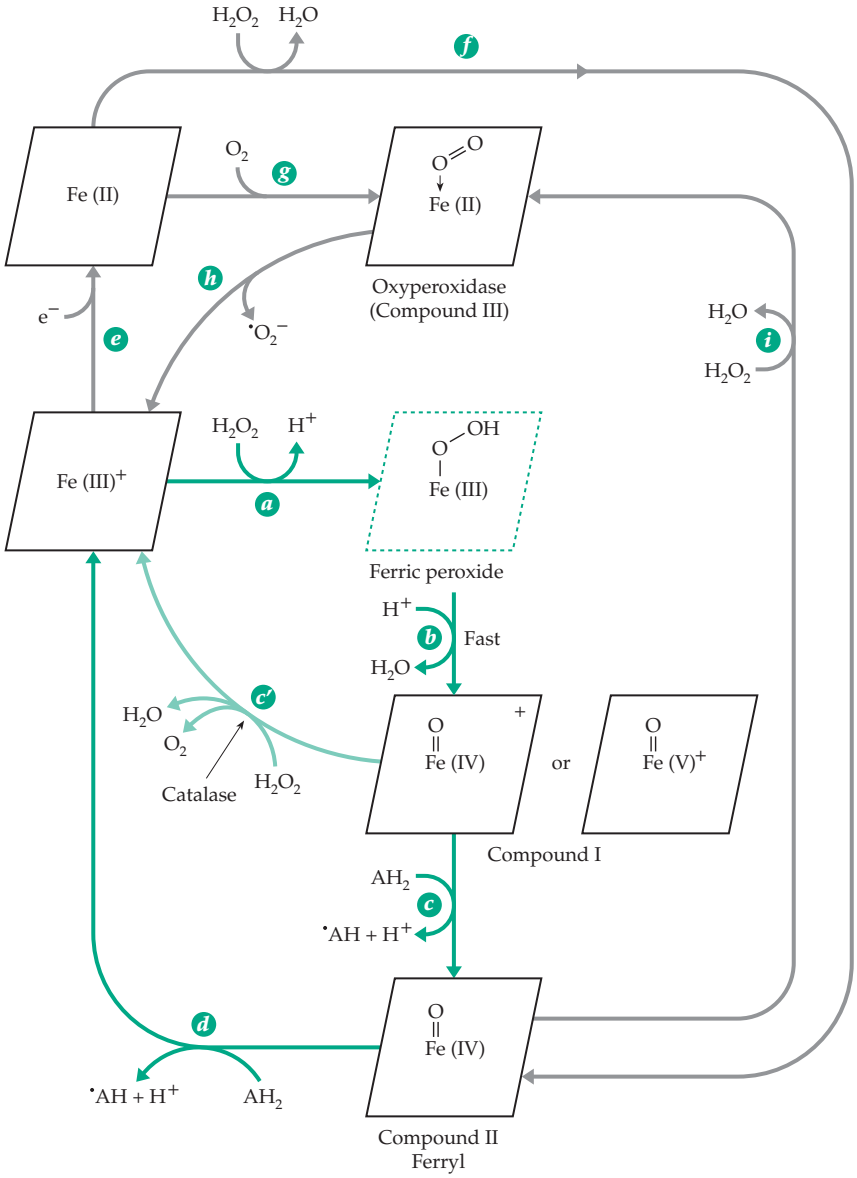


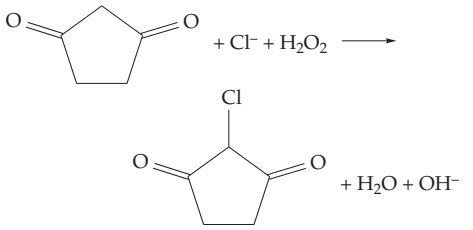

**Figure 16-14** The catalytic cycles and other reactions of peroxidases and catalases. The principal cycle for peroxidases is given by the colored arrows. That of catalases is smaller, making use of step *a*, *b*, and *c'*, which is marked by a light green line.

$$\underset{\text{Compound I}}{{}^{\bullet}P^{+}\text{—Fe(IV)=O}} + H_2O_2 \rightarrow H_2O + O_2 + \underset{}{P\text{—Fe(III)}^{+}} \qquad (16\text{-}10)$$

atoms of the $H_2O_2$. Nevertheless, compound II does form slowly, especially if a slow substrate such as ethanol is present. The previously mentioned bound NADPH apparently reduces compound II formed in this way, converting the inactivated enzyme back to active catalase.[201,231] This may involve unusual one-electron oxidation steps for the NADPH.[231] Under some circumstances compound II of peroxidases reacts with substrates in a two-electron process[232–235] with transfer of an oxygen atom to the substrate, a characteristic also of reactions catalyzed by cytochromes P450 (see Eq. 18-57).

***Haloperoxidases.*** Many specialized peroxidases are active in halogenation reactions. **Chloroperoxidases** from fungi[236,237] catalyze chlorination reactions like that of Eq. 16-11 using $H_2O_2$ and $Cl^-$ as well as the usual peroxidase reaction.

Chloroperoxidase is isolated in a low-spin Fe(III) state. The reduced Fe(II) enzyme is a high-spin form

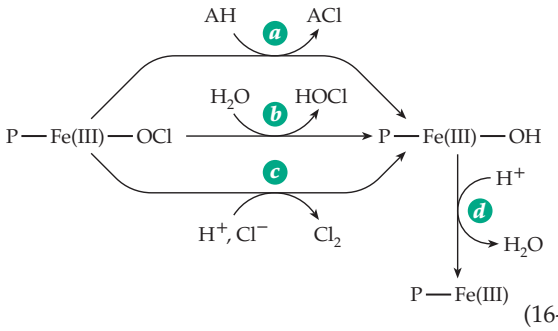



(16-11)

with spectroscopic properties similar to those of the oxygenases of the cytochrome P450 family, which are discussed in Chapter 18.[238,239] Like the cytochromes P450 chloroperoxidase contains a thiolate group of a cysteine side chain as the fifth iron ligand.[235,239,240] Chloroperoxidase forms compounds I and II, as do other peroxidases. A chloride ion may combine with compound I to form a complex of hypochlorite with the Fe(III) heme.

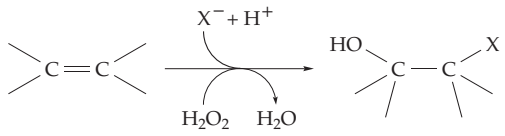
$$\bullet P^{+}\text{—Fe(IV)=O} + Cl^{-} \rightarrow P\text{—Fe(III)}^{+}\text{—OCl} \qquad (16\text{-}12)$$

This intermediate could then halogenate substrate AH (Eq. 16-13, step *a*), lose HOCl (Eq. 16-13, step *b*), or generate $Cl_2$ by reaction with $Cl^-$ (Eq. 16-13, step *c*). These are all well-established reactions for the enzyme. In each case the chlorine in the peroxidase complex can be viewed as an electrophile which is transferred to an attacking nucleophile. A fourth reaction that can go

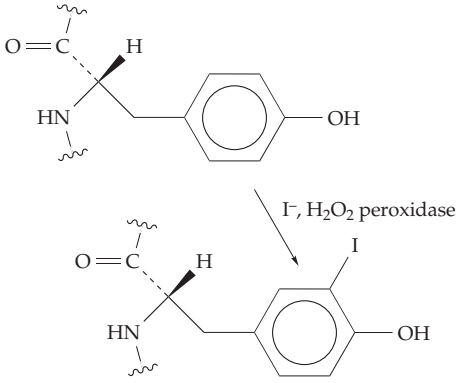



(16-13)

through the same intermediate is conversion of alkenes to α,β-halohydrins (Eq. 16-14).[241] **Lactoperoxidase** of milk, reacting with $I^- + H_2O_2$, promotes an analogous iodination of tyrosine and histidine residues of proteins. With radioactive $^{125}I^-$ or $^{131}I^-$ it provides a convenient and much used method for labeling of proteins in




(16-14)




(16-15)

exposed surfaces of membranes (Eq. 16-15).[242] Iodinated tyrosine derivatives are formed in the thyroid gland by a similar reaction catalyzed by **thyroid peroxidase**.[232] Even horseradish peroxidase can oxidize iodide ions but neither it nor lactoperoxidase will carry out chlorination or bromination reactions.

**Myeloperoxidase**, present in specialized lysosomes of polymorphonuclear leukocytes (neutrophils),[243] utilizes $H_2O_2$ and a halide ion to kill ingested bacteria.[244,245] Phagocytosis induces increased respiration by the leukocyte and generation of $H_2O_2$, partly by the membrane-bound NADPH oxidase described in Chapter 18. Some of the $H_2O_2$ is used by myeloperoxidase to attack the bacteria, apparently through generation of HOCl by peroxidation of $Cl^-$. Human myeloperoxidase is a tetramer of two 466-residue chains and two 108-residue chains, which carry the covalently linked heme.[222a,246] Another oxygen-dependent killing mechanism that may also be used by neutrophils is the generation of the reactive **singlet oxygen**.[247] This can occur by reaction of hypochlorite with $H_2O_2$ (Eq. 16-16) or from an enzyme-bound hypochlorite intermediate such as that shown in Eq. 16-13. Hereditary deficiency of myeloperoxidase is relatively common.[245]

$$OCl^- + H_2O_2 \rightarrow \underset{\text{singlet } O_2}{O_2(^1\Delta g)} + H_2O + Cl^- \qquad (16\text{-}16)$$

Lactoperoxidase[248] and chloroperoxidase[249] also generate singlet oxygen. The possible biological significance is discussed in Chapter 18. Eosinophil peroxidase appears to promote formation of **hydroxyl radicals**.[250] **Bromoperoxidases** are found in many red and green marine algae.[251] Many of them contain **vanadium** and function by a mechanism different than that used by heme peroxidases (see Section G).[252,253]

Another related nonheme enzyme is the selenoprotein glutathione peroxidase. It reacts by a mechanism very different (Eq. 15-59) from those discussed

here, as does **NADPH peroxidase**, a flavoprotein with a cysteine sulfinate side chain in the active site.[254–255a] A lignin-degrading peroxidase from the white wood rot fungus *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* is a simple heme protein,[256] while other peroxidases secreted by this organism contain Mn.[257,258]

## 7. The Iron–Sulfur Proteins

Not all of the iron within cells is chelated by porphyrin groups. Hemerythrin (see Fig. 16-20) has been known for many years, but the general significance of nonheme iron proteins was not appreciated until large-scale preparation of mitochondria was developed by Crane in about 1945. The iron content of mitochondria was found to far exceed that of the heme proteins present. In 1960, Beinert, who was studying the mitochondrial dehydrogenase systems for succinate and for NADH, observed that when the electron transport chain was partially reduced by these substrates and the solutions were frozen at low temperature and examined, a strong EPR signal was observed at $g = 1.94$. The signal was obtained only upon reduction by substrate, and fractionation pointed to the nonheme iron proteins. Six or more proteins of this type are involved in the mitochondrial electron transport chain (Eq. 18-1), and numerous others have become recognized as members of the same large family of **iron–sulfur proteins** (Fe–S proteins).[259,260]

***Ferredoxins, high-potential iron proteins, and rubredoxins.*** The presence of nonheme iron proteins is most evident in the anaerobic clostridia, which contain no heme. It was from these bacteria that the first Fe–S protein was isolated and named **ferredoxin**. This protein has a very low reduction potential of $E°'$(pH 7) = –0.41 V. It participates in the pyruvate–ferredoxin oxidoreductase reaction (Eq. 15-35), in nitrogen fixation in some species, and in formation of $H_2$. A small green-brown protein, the ferredoxin of *Peptococcus aerogenes* contains only 54 amino acids but complexes eight atoms of iron. If the pH is lowered to ~1, eight molecules of $H_2S$ are released. Thus, the protein contains eight "labile sulfur" atoms in an iron sulfide linkage. There are also eight iron atoms.

Another group of related electron carriers, the **high-potential iron proteins** (HIPIP) contain four labile sulfur and four iron atoms per peptide chain.[261–266] X-ray studies showed that the 86-residue polypeptide chain of the HIPIP of *Chromatium* is wrapped around a single **iron–sulfur cluster** which contains the side chains of four cysteine residues plus the four iron and four sulfur atoms (Fig. 16-15D).[261] This kind of cluster is referred to as [4Fe–4S], or as $Fe_4S_4$. Each cysteine sulfur is attached to one atom of Fe, with the four iron atoms forming an irregular tetrahedron with an Fe–Fe

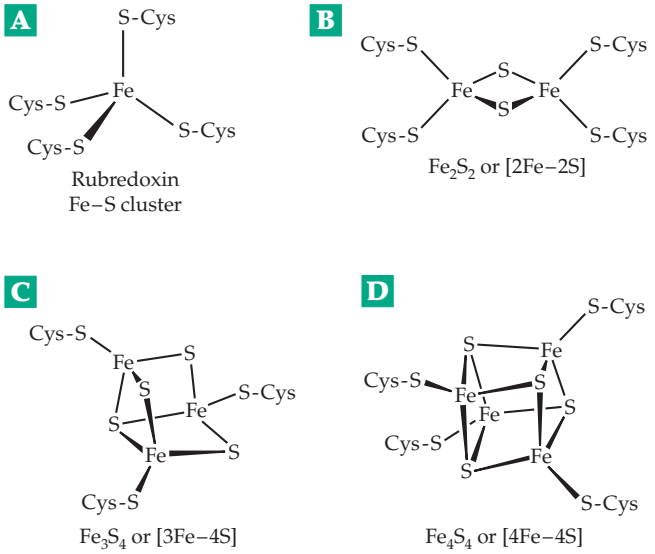



**Figure 16-15** Four different iron–sulfur clusters of a type found in many proteins. From Beinert[259] with permission.

distance of ~0.28 nm. The four labile sulfur atoms ($S^{2-}$) form an interpenetrating tetrahedron 0.35 nm on a side with each of the sulfur atoms bonded to three iron atoms. The cluster is ordinarily able to accept only a single electron. The iron–sulfur cluster structure was a surprise, but after its discovery it was found that ions such as $[Fe_4S_4(S–CH_2CH_2COO^-)_4]^{6-}$ assemble spontaneously from their components and have a similar cluster structure.[259,266a] Thus, living things have simply improved upon a natural bonding arrangement.

The bacterial ferredoxins from *Peptococcus, Clostridium* (Fig. 16-16B),[267,268] *Desulfovibrio,* and other anaerobes each contain two $Fe_4S_4$ clusters with essentially the same structure as that of the *Chromatium* HIPIP.[267,269] Each cluster can accept one electron. Much of the amino acid sequence in the first half of the ferredoxin chain is repeated in the second half, suggesting that the chain may have originated as a result of gene duplication. Many invariant positions are present in the sequence, including those of the cysteine residues forming the Fe–S cluster. Ferredoxins with single $Fe_4S_4$ clusters are also known.[270]

The ferredoxins have reduction potentials $E°'$ (pH 7) from about –0.4 V to as low as –0.6 V. However, the corresponding values for HIPIP proteins range from +0.05 to +0.50 V at pH 7.[271] This wide range of potentials initially seemed strange because the structures of the active centers of both the clostridial ferredoxins and the *Chromatium* HIPIP appear virtually identical.[272] Part of the explanation lies in the fact that $Fe_4S_4$ clusters can exist in three oxidation states (Eq. 16-17) that differ, one from another, by a single electron.[273]

$$[Fe_4S_4]^{+} \xrightarrow[e^-]{} [Fe_4S_4]^{2+} \xrightarrow[e^-]{} [Fe_4S_4]^{3+}$$

Reduced Fd | Oxidized Fd; reduced high potential iron protein | Oxidized high potential iron protein; Super-oxidized Fd (16-17)

Here the charges shown are those on the cluster. The cysteine ligands from the protein each add an additional negative charge. The *Chromatium* HIPIP and the clostridial ferredoxins have the middle oxidation state in common. The cluster is a little smaller in the more oxidized states; in the *Chromatium* HIPIP the Fe–Fe distance changes from 0.281 to 0.272 nm upon oxidation.

***Rubredoxins.*** The simplest of the Fe–S proteins are the rubredoxins. These proteins contain iron but no labile sulfur. The rubredoxin of *Clostridium pasteurianum* is a 54-residue peptide containing four cysteines whose side chains form a distorted tetrahedron about a single iron atom (Fig. 16-16A).[274] Not shown for any

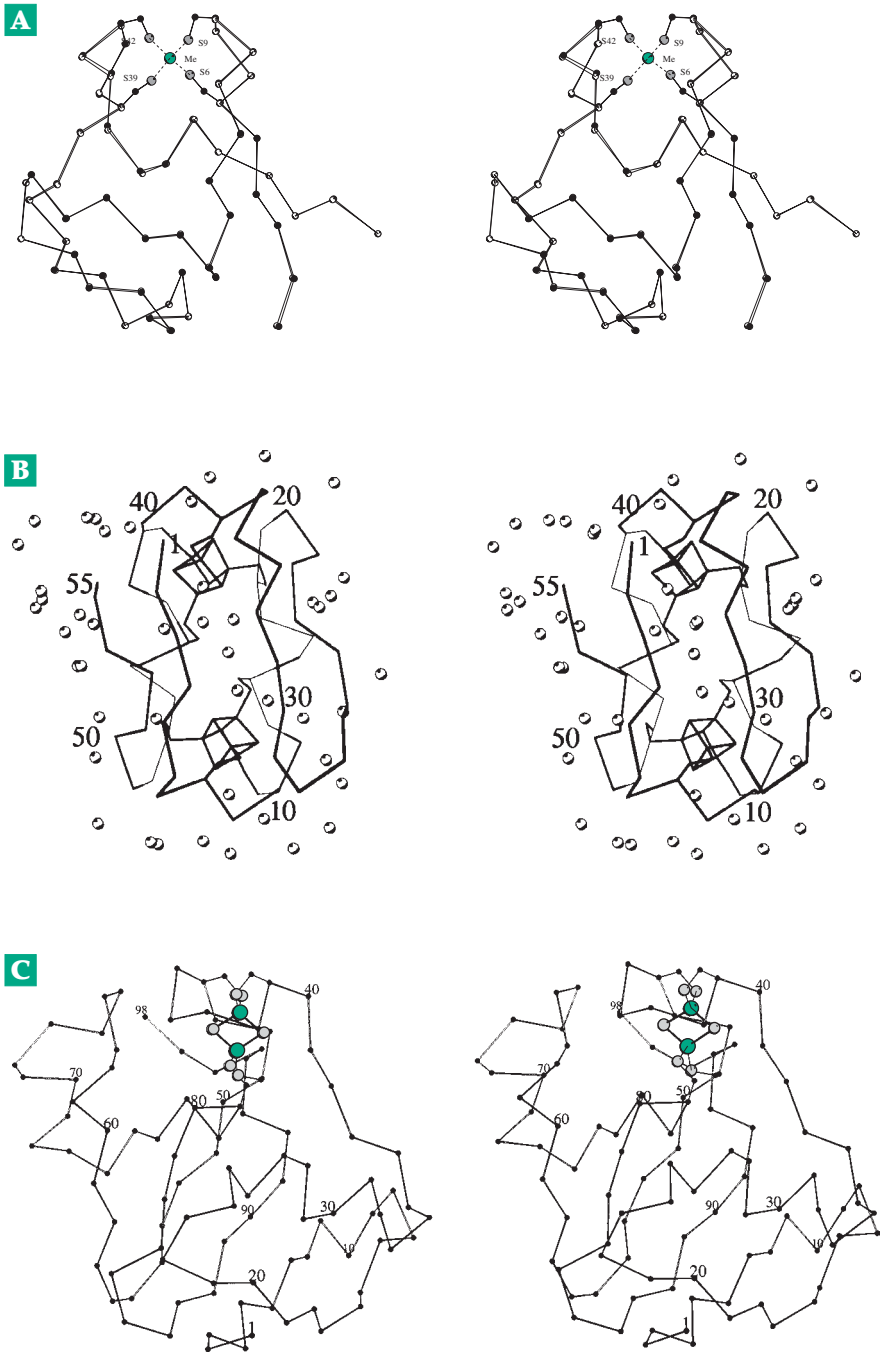
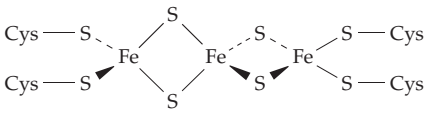



**Figure 16-16** (A) Superimposed stereoscopic α-carbon traces of the peptide chain of rubredoxin from *Clostridium pasteurianum* with either $Fe^{3+}$ (solid circles) or $Zn^{2+}$ (open circles) bound by four cysteine side chains. From Dauter *et al.*[274] (B) Alpha-carbon trace for ferredoxin from *Clostridium acidurici*. The two $Fe_4S_4$ clusters attached to eight cysteine side chains are also shown. The open circles are water molecules. Based on a high-resolution X-ray structure by Duée *et al.*[267] Courtesy of E. D. Duée. (C) Polypeptide chain of a chloroplast-type ferredoxin from the cyanobacterium *Spirulina platensis*. The $Fe_2S_2$ cluster is visible at the top of the molecule. From Fukuyama *et al.*[276] Courtesy of K. Fukuyama.

of the structures in Fig. 16-16 are NH—S hydrogen bonds that connect backbone NH groups of the peptide chain to the sulfur atoms of the cysteine groups, forming the clusters.[275] These bonds may have important effects on properties of the cluster. Rubredoxins also participate in electron transport and can substitute for ferredoxins in some reactions. Larger 14-kDa and 18-kDa rubredoxins able to bind two iron ions participate in electron transport in a hydroxylase system of *Pseudomonas* (Chapter 18).[277] A smaller 7.9-kDa 2-Fe **desulforedoxin** functions in sulfate-reducing bacteria.[278]

***Chloroplast-type ferredoxins.*** Members of a large class of [2Fe–2S] or $Fe_2S_2$ ferredoxins each contain two iron atoms and two labile sulfur atoms with the linear structure of Fig. 16-15B.[279,279a] Best known are the chloroplast ferredoxins, which transfer electrons from photosynthetic centers of chloroplasts to the flavoprotein reductase that reduces $NADP^+$ to NADPH.[280,280a] The structure of a cyanobacterial protein of this type is shown in Fig. 16-16C.[276] A second group of $Fe_2S_2$ ferredoxins are found in bacteria including *E. coli*[281] and in human mitochondria.[282] For example, in steroid hormone-forming tissues the ferredoxin **adrenodoxin**[282a] carries electrons to cytochromes P450. Its $Fe_2S_2$ center receives electrons from adrenodoxin reductase (Chapter 15 banner).[282b] The nitrogen-fixing *Clostridium pasteurianum* also contains a ferredoxin of this class.[283] In *Pseudomonas putida* (Chapter 18) the related 106-residue **putidaredoxin** transfers electrons to cytochromes P450.[284]

***The 3Fe–4S clusters.*** A 106-residue ferredoxin from *Azotobacter vinelandii* contains seven iron atoms in two Fe–S clusters that operate at very different redox potentials of –0.42 and +0.32 V.[285] Other similar seven-iron proteins are known.[286] From EPR measurements it appeared that both clusters function between the $2^+$ and $3^+$ (oxidized and superoxidized) states of Eq. 16-17, despite the widely differing potentials. A super-reduced all-Fe(II) form with $E^{\circ\prime}$ (pH 7) = –0.70 V can also be formed.[286] X-ray crystallographic studies have revealed that the protein contains one $Fe_4S_4$ cluster and one $Fe_3S_4$ cluster (Fig. 16-15C).[286–288] The structures and environments of the $Fe_3S_4$ clusters are similar to those of $Fe_4S_4$ clusters but they lack one iron and one cysteine side chain. An $Fe_4S_4$ cluster may sometimes lose $S^{2-}$ to form an $Fe_3S_4$ cluster such as the one in the *A. vinelandii* ferredoxin. A less likely possibility is isomerization to a linear $Fe_3S_4$ structure.[289]




Aconitase (Eq. 13-17) isolated under aerobic conditions contains an $Fe_3S_4$ cluster and is catalytically inactive. Incubation with $Fe^{2+}$ activates the enzyme and reconverts the $Fe_3S_4$ to an $Fe_4S_4$ cluster (Fig. 13-4).[260,289,290]

***Properties of iron–sulfur clusters.*** These clusters were viewed for many years as unstable and unable to exist outside of a protein. However, if protected from oxygen and manipulated in the presence of soluble organic thiols they are stable and "cofactor-like."[260] Intact clusters can be "extruded" from proteins by treatment with thiols in nonaqueous media. Both $Fe_4S_4$ and $Fe_2S_2$ clusters as well as more complex forms have been synthesized[291] and nonenzymatic cluster interconversions have been demonstrated. Binding to proteins stabilizes the clusters further, but some (Fe–S) proteins are labile and difficult to study. This is evidently because of partial exposure of the cluster to the surrounding solvent. Not only can $O_2$ cause oxidation of exposed clusters[291a] but also superoxide,[292] nitric oxide, and peroxynitrite can react with the iron. Aconitase has only three cysteine side chains available for coordination with Fe and the protein is unstable. Apparently, a superoxidized $[Fe_4S_4]^{3+}$ cluster is formed in the presence of $O_2$ but loses $Fe^{2+}$ to give an $[Fe_3S_4]^+$ cluster.[293]

Another interesting cluster conversion is the joining of two $Fe_2S_2$ clusters in a protein to form a single $Fe_4S_4$ cluster at the interface between a dimeric protein. Such a cluster is present in the nitrogenase iron protein (Fig. 24-2) and probably also in biotin synthase.[294] The clusters in such proteins can also be split to release the monomers.

Synthetic iron–sulfur clusters have weakly basic properties[273] and accept protons with a p$K_a$ of from 3.9 to 7.4. Similarly, one clostridial ferredoxin, in the oxidized form, has a p$K_a$ of 7.4; it is shifted to 8.9 in the reduced form.[295] If we designate the low-pH oxidized form of such a protein as $HOx^+$ and the reduced form as HRed, we can depict the reduction of each $Fe_4S_4$ cluster as follows.

$$HOx^+ + e^- \rightarrow HRed \qquad (16\text{-}18)$$

Comparing with Eq. 6-64 and using the Michaelis pH functions (first two terms of Eq. 7-13) for $HOx^+$ and HRed, it is easy to show that the value of $E^{\circ\prime}$ ($E_{1/2}$) at which equal amounts of oxidized protein ($HOx^+$ + Ox) and reduced protein (HRed + $Red^-$) are present is given by Eq. 16-19, in which $K_{ox}$ and $K_{red}$ are the $K_a$ values for dissociation of the protonated oxidized and reduced forms, respectively.

$$E_{1/2} = E^0\ (\text{low pH}) + 0.0592 \log\left[\frac{(1 + K_{red}/[H^+])}{(1 + K_{ox}/[H^+])}\right] \text{V} \qquad (16\text{-}19)$$

At the high pH limit this becomes $E_{1/2} = E°$ (low pH) + 0.0592 ($pK_{ox} - pK_{red}$) and V = −0.371 + 0.0592 (7.4−8.9) V = −0.431 V. Thus, the value of $E_{1/2}$ changes from −0.371 to −0.460 V as the pH is increased. In the pH range between the $pK_a$ values of 7.4 and 8.9 reduction of the protein will lead to binding of a proton from the medium and oxidation to loss of a proton. Human and other vertebrate ferredoxins also show pH-dependent redox potentials.[282] This suggests, as with the cytochromes, a possible role of Fe−S centers in the operation of proton pumps in membranes. Nevertheless, many ferredoxins, such as that of *C. pasteurianum*, show a constant value of $E°'$ from pH 6.3 to 10[296] and appear to be purely electron carriers.

Both the iron and labile sulfur can be removed from Fe−S proteins and the active proteins can often be reconstituted by adding sulfide and $Fe^{2+}$ ions. Using this approach, the natural isotope $^{56}Fe$ (nuclear spin zero) has been exchanged with $^{57}Fe$, which has a magnetic nucleus[297] and $^{32}S$ has been replaced by $^{77}Se$. The resulting proteins appear to function naturally and give EPR spectra containing hyperfine lines that result from interaction of these nuclei with unpaired electrons in the $Fe_4S_4$ clusters (Fig. 16-17). These observations suggest that electrons accepted by $Fe_4S_4$ clusters are not localized on a single type of atom but interact with nuclei of both Fe and S. The native proteins as well as many mutant forms are being studied by NMR[299,300] and other spectroscopic techniques (Fig. 16-18),[260] by theoretical computations,[301–304] and by protein engineering and "rational design."[305,306]

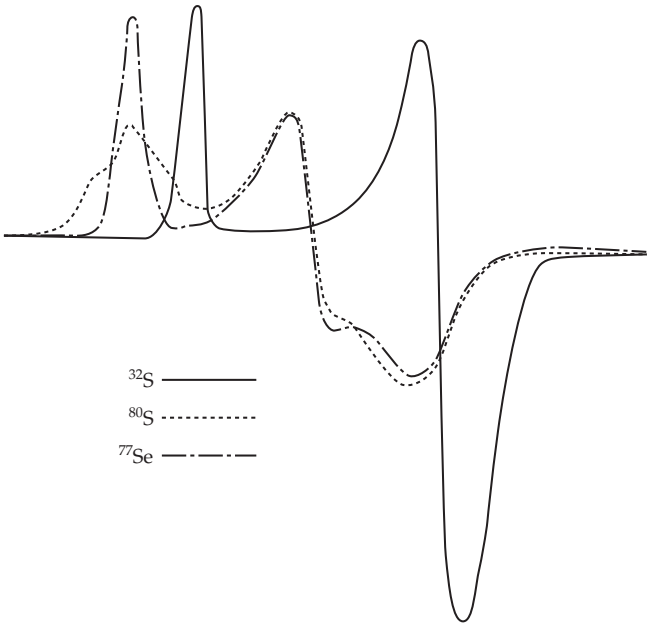



**Figure 16-17** Electron paramagnetic resonance spectrum of the Fe−S protein putidaredoxin in the natural form ($^{32}S$) and with labile sulfur replaced by selenium isotopes. Well-developed shoulders are seen in the low-field end of the spectrum of the $^{77}Se$ (spin = 1/2)-containing protein. From Orme-Johnson *et al.*[298] Courtesy of W. H. Orme-Johnson.

***Functions of iron–sulfur enzymes.*** Numerous iron−sulfur clusters are present within the membrane-bound electron transport chains discussed in Chapter 18. Of special interest is the $Fe_2S_2$ cluster present in a protein isolated from the cytochrome *bc* complex (complex III) of mitochondria. First purified by Rieske *et al.*,[307] this protein is often called the **Rieske iron–sulfur protein**.[308] Similar proteins are found in cytochrome *bc* complexes of chloroplasts.[125,300,309,310] In

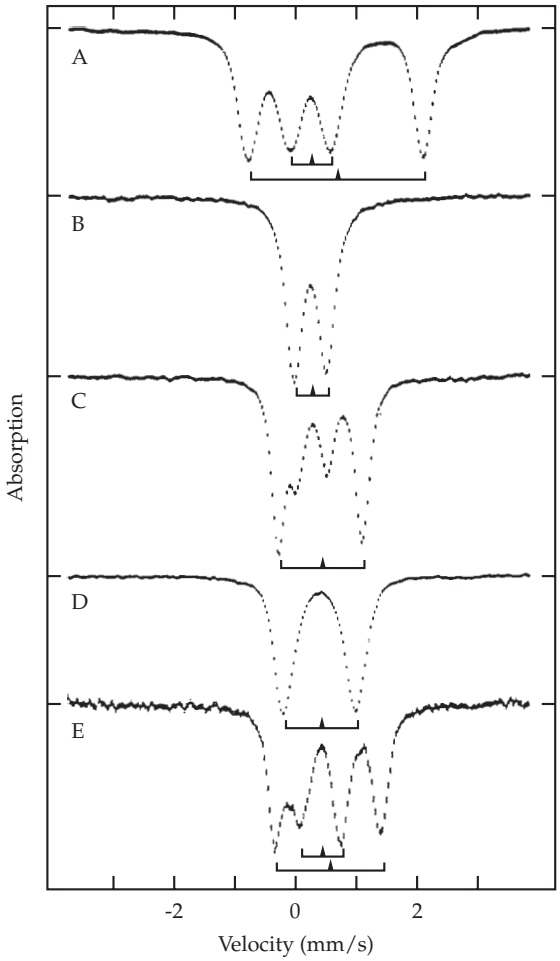
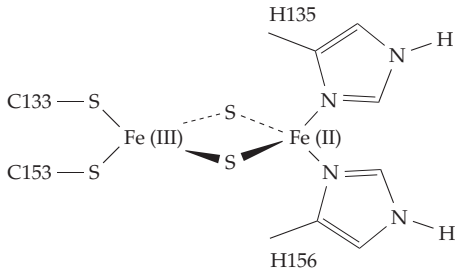



**Figure 16-18** Mössbauer X-ray absorption spectra of iron−sulfur clusters. (See Chapter 23 for a brief description of the method.) Quadrupole doublets are indicated by brackets and isomer shifts are marked by triangles. (A) $[Fe_2S_2]^{1+}$ cluster of the Rieske protein from *Pseudomonas mendocina*, at temperature $T$ = 200 K. (B) $[Fe_3S_4]^{1+}$ state of *D. gigas* ferredoxin II, $T$ = 90 K. (C) $[Fe_3S_4]^{0}$ state of *D. gigas* ferredoxin II, $T$ = 15 K. (D) $[Fe_4S_4]^{2+}$ cluster of *E. coli* FNR protein, $T$ = 4.2 K. (E) $[Fe_4S_4]^{1+}$ cluster of *E. coli* sulfite reductase, $T$ = 110 K. From Beinert *et al.*[260]

some bacteria Rieske-type proteins deliver electrons to oxygenases.[300] The 196-residue mitochondrial protein has an unusually high midpoint potential, $E_m$ of ~ 0.30 V. The $Fe_2S_2$ cluster, which is visible in the atomic structure of complex III shown in Fig. 18-8, is coordinated by two cysteine thiolates and two histidine side chains. In a *Rhodobacter* protein they occur in the following conserved sequences:[311] C133-T-H-L-G-C138 and C153-P-C-H-G-S158. One iron is bound by C133 and C153 and the other by H135 and H156 as follows:

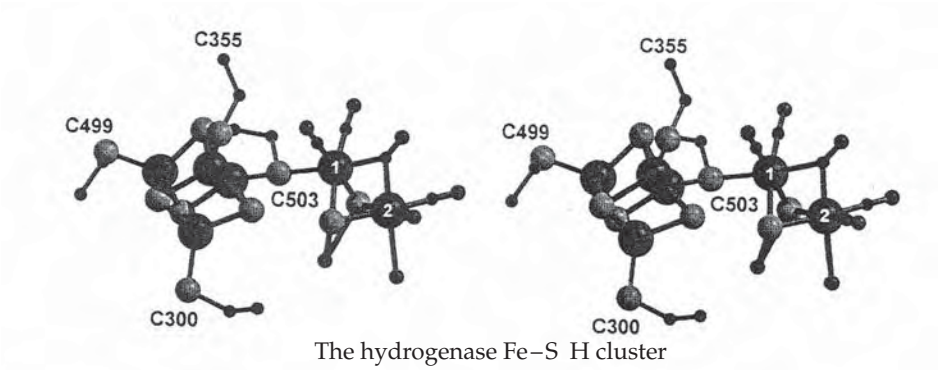



These proteins may also have an ionizable group with a p$K_a$ of ~8.0, perhaps from one of the histidines that is linked to the oxidation–reduction reaction.

Iron–sulfur clusters are found in flavoproteins such as NADH dehydrogenase (Chapter 18) and trimethylamine dehydrogenase (Fig. 15-9) and in the siroheme-containing **sulfite reductases** and **nitrite reductases**.[312] These two reductases are found both in bacteria and in green plants. Spinach nitrite reductase,[313] which is considered further in Chapter 24, utilizes reduced ferredoxin to carry out a six-electron reduction of $NO_2^-$ to $NH_3$ or of $SO_3^{2-}$ to $S^{2-}$. The 61-kDa monomeric enzyme contains one siroheme and one $Fe_4S_4$ cluster. A sulfite reductase from *E. coli* utilizes NADPH as the reductant. It is a large $\beta_8\alpha_4$ oligomer.[312] The 66-kDa α chains contain bound flavin (4 FAD + 4 FMN),[312,314,315] while the 64-kDa β subunits contain both siroheme and a neighboring $Fe_4S_4$ cluster (Fig. 16-19).[89,304,312,316] The iron of the siroheme and the closest iron atom of the cluster are bridged by a single sulfur atom of a cysteine side chain.

A somewhat similar double cluster is present in **all-Fe hydrogenases** from *Clostridium pasteurianum*.[316a,b,c] These enzymes also contain two or three $Fe_4S_4$ clusters and, in one case, an $Fe_2S_2$ cluster.[316a] At the presumed active site a special **H cluster** consists of an $Fe_3S_4$ cluster with one cysteine sulfur atom shared by an adjoining $Fe_2S_2$ cluster: Because many hydrogenases contain nickel, their chemistry and functions are discussed in Section C,2.

The role of the iron–sulfur clusters in many of the proteins that we have just considered is primarily one of single-electron transfer. The Fe–S cluster is a place for an electron to rest while waiting for a chance to react. There may sometimes be an associated proton pumping action. In a second group of enzymes, exemplified by aconitase (Fig. 13-4), an iron atom of a cluster functions as a **Lewis acid** in facilitating removal of an –OH group in an α,β dehydration of a carboxylic acid (Chapter 13). A substantial number of other bacterial dehydratases as well as an important plant dihydroxyacid dehydratase also apparently use Fe–S clusters in a catalytic fashion.[317] Fumarases A and B from *E. coli*,[317] L-serine dehydratase of a *Peptostreptococcus* species,[317–319] and the dihydroxyacid




The hydrogenase Fe–S H cluster

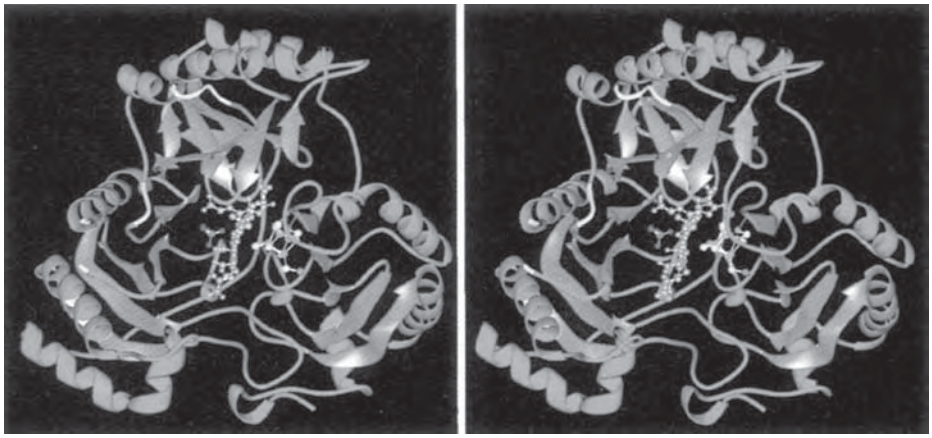


**Figure 16-19** Stereoscopic view of *E. coli* assimilatory sulfite reductase. The siroheme (Fig. 16-6) is in the center with one edge toward the viewer and the $Fe_4S_4$ cluster is visible on its right side. A single S atom from a cysteine side chain bridges between the Fe of the siroheme and the $Fe_4S_4$ cluster. A phosphate ion is visible in the sulfite-binding pocket at the left center of the siroheme. From Crane *et al.*[312] Courtesy of E. D. Getzoff.

dehydratase[320,321] may all use their $Fe_4S_4$ clusters in a manner similar to that of aconitase (Eq. 13-17). However, the Fe–S enzymes that dehydrate *R*-lactyl-CoA to crotonyl-CoA,[322] 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA to crotonyl-CoA,[323,324] and *R*-2-hydroxyglutaryl-CoA to *E*-glutaconyl-CoA[325] must act by quite different mechanisms, perhaps similar to those utilized in vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent reactions. In these enzymes, as in pyruvate formate lyase (Eq. 15-38), the Fe–S center may act as a radical generator.

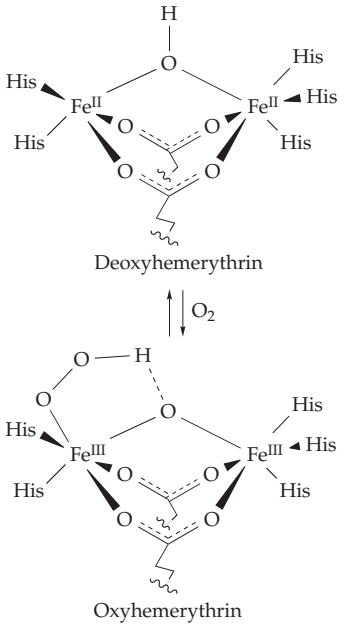
The molybdenum-containing enzymes considered in Section F also contain Fe–S clusters. Nitrogenases (Chapter 24) contain a more complex Fe–S–Mo cluster. Carbon monoxide dehydrogenase (Section C) contains 2 Ni, ~11 Fe, and 14 $S^{2-}$ as well as Zn in a dimeric structure. In these enzymes the Fe–S clusters appear to participate in catalysis by undergoing alternate reduction and oxidation.

For a few enzymes such as aconitase and amido-transferases,[326] an Fe–S cluster plays a **regulatory role** in addition to or instead of a catalytic function.[327] Cytosolic aconitase is identical to **iron regulatory proteins 1** (IRP1), which binds to iron responsive elements in RNA to inhibit translation of genes asso-ciated with iron uptake. A high iron concentration promotes assembly of the $Fe_4S_4$ cluster (see Chapter 28, Section C,6). Another example is provided by the *E. coli* transcription factor SOXR. This protein, which controls a cellular defense system against oxygen-derived superoxide radicals, contains two $Fe_2S_2$ centers. Oxidation of these centers by superoxide radicals appears to induce the transcription of genes encoding superoxide dismutase and other proteins involved in protecting cells against oxidative injury (Chapter 18).[328–330]

## 8. The (μ-oxo) Diiron Proteins

Both the ferroxidase center of ferritin (Fig. 16-4) and the oxygen-carrying hemerythrin are members of a family of diiron proteins with similar active site structures.[331,332] The pair of iron atoms, with the bridging (μ) ligands such as $O_2$, $HO^-$, $HOO^-$, $O_2^{2-}$, is often held between four α helices, as can be seen in Fig. 2-22 and in Fig. 16-20C. In most cases each iron is ligated by at least one histidine, one glutamate side chain, and frequently a tyrosinate side chain. As many as three side chains may bind to each iron. In addition, one or two carboxylate groups from glutamate or aspartate side chains bridge to both irons, as does the μ-oxo group, which is typically $H_2O$ or $^-OH$. Examples of this structure are illustrated in Figs. 16-4 and 16-20. Although the active sites of all of the diiron proteins appear similar, the chemistry of the catalyzed reactions is varied.

***Hemerythrin.*** When both iron atoms are in the Fe(II) state, hemerythrin, like hemoglobin, functions as a carrier of $O_2$. In the oxidized Fe(III) **methemerythrin** form the iron atoms are only 0.32 nm apart. Three bridging (μ) groups lie between them: two carboxylate groups and a single oxygen atom which may be either $O^{2-}$ or $OH^-$. One coordination position on one of the hexacoordinate iron atoms is open and appears to be the site of binding of oxygen. The $O_2$ is thought to accept two electrons, oxidizing the two iron atoms to Fe(III) and itself becoming a peroxide dianion $O_2^{2-}$. The process is completely reversible. The conversion of the oxygen to a bound peroxide ion is supported by studies of resonance Raman spectra (see Chapter 23) which also suggest that the peroxide group is protonated. In the diferrous protein the μ-oxo bridge is thought to be an $^-OH$ group. Upon oxygenation the proton could be shared with or donated to the peroxo group (Eq. 16-20).[334] A similar binding of $O_2$ as a peroxide dianion appears to occur in the copper-containing hemocyanins (Section C,3).




(16-20)

***Purple acid phosphatases.*** Diiron-tyrosinate proteins with acid phosphatase activity occur in mammals, plants, and bacteria. Most are basic glycoproteins with an intense 510- to 550-nm light absorption band. Well-studied members come from beef spleen, from the uterine fluid of pregnant sows (**uteroferrin**),[335] and from human macrophages and osteoclasts.[336–336b] One of the two iron atoms is usually in the Fe(III) oxidation state, but the second can be reduced to Fe(II) by mild reductants such as ascorbate. This half-reduced form is enzymatically active and has a pink color and a characteristic EPR signal. Treatment with oxidants such as $H_2O_2$ or hexacyannoferrate (III)

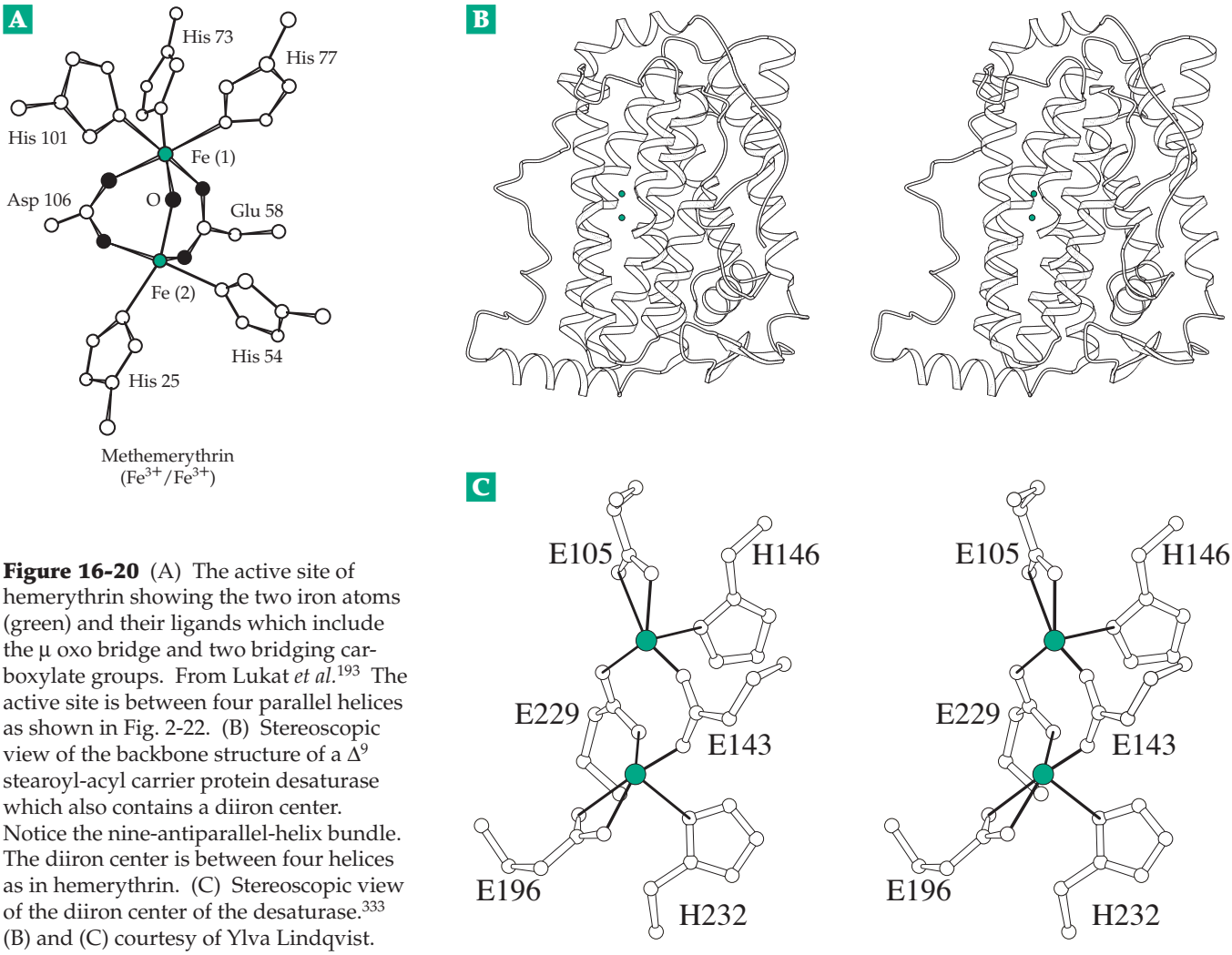



**Figure 16-20** (A) The active site of hemerythrin showing the two iron atoms (green) and their ligands which include the μ oxo bridge and two bridging carboxylate groups. From Lukat *et al.*[193] The active site is between four parallel helices as shown in Fig. 2-22. (B) Stereoscopic view of the backbone structure of a $\Delta^9$ stearoyl-acyl carrier protein desaturase which also contains a diiron center. Notice the nine-antiparallel-helix bundle. The diiron center is between four helices as in hemerythrin. (C) Stereoscopic view of the diiron center of the desaturase.[333] (B) and (C) courtesy of Ylva Lindqvist.

generates purple inactive forms which lack a detectable EPR signal.[337,338] The $Fe^{3+}$ of the active enzyme can be replaced[339] with $Ga^{3+}$ and the $Fe^{2+}$ with $Zn^{2+}$ with retention of activity; also, some plants contain phosphatases with Fe–Zn centers.[340,341] The catalytic mechanism resembles those of other metallophosphatases (Chapter 12) and the change of oxidation state of the Fe may play a regulatory role. On the other hand, a principal function of uteroferrin may be in transplacental transport of iron to the fetus.[342]

***Diiron oxygenases and desaturases.*** In the (μ-oxo) diiron oxygenases $O_2$ is initially bound in a manner similar to that in hemerythrin but one atom of the bound $O_2$ is reduced to $H_2O$ using electrons supplied by a cosubstrate such as NADPH. The other oxygen atom enters the substrate. This is illustrated by Eq. 16-21 for methane monooxygenase.[332,343–345] A toluene monooxygenase has similar properties.[346]

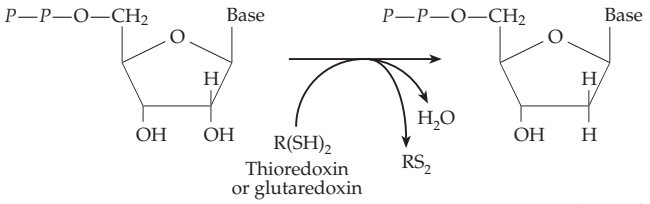
$$CH_4 + NADH + H^+ + O_2 \rightarrow CH_3OH + NAD^+ + H_2O \quad (16\text{-}21)$$

In green plants a soluble $\Delta^9$ stearoyl-acyl carrier protein desaturase uses $O_2$ and NADH or NADPH to introduce a double bond into fatty acids. The structure of this protein (Fig. 16-20B,C) is related to those of methane oxygenase and ribonucleotide reductase.[333,347] The desaturase mechanism is discussed in Chapter 21.

## 9. Ribonucleotide Reductases

Ribonucleotides are reduced to the 2'-deoxyribonucleotides (Eq. 16-21) that are needed for DNA synthesis by enzymes that act on either the di- or triphosphates of the purine and pyrimidine nucleosides[348–351] (Chapter 25). These ribonucleotide reductases utilize either thioredoxin or glutaredoxin (Box 15-C) as the immediate hydrogen donors (Eq. 16-22). The pair of closely spaced –SH groups in the reduced thioredoxin or glutaredoxin are converted into a disulfide bridge at the same time that the 2'-OH of the ribonucleotide di- (or tri-) phosphate is converted to $H_2O$. While some organisms employ a vitamin $B_{12}$-

dependent enzyme for this purpose, most utilize iron–tyrosinate enzymes (Class I ribonucleotide reductases). These are two-protein complexes of composition $\alpha_2\beta_2$. The enzyme from *E. coli* contains 761-residue α chains and 375-residue β chains. That from *Salmonella typhimurium*[351a] is similar, as are corresponding mammalian enzymes and a virus-encoded ribonucleotide reductase formed in *E. coli* following infection by T4 bacteriophage.[352] In every case the larger $\alpha_2$ dimer, which is usually called the **R1 protein**, contains the substrate binding sites, allosteric effector sites, and redox-active SH groups. Each α chain is folded into an unusual $(\alpha/\beta)_{10}$ barrel.[353,354] As in the more familiar $(\alpha/\beta)_8$ barrels, the active site is at the N termini of the β strands.

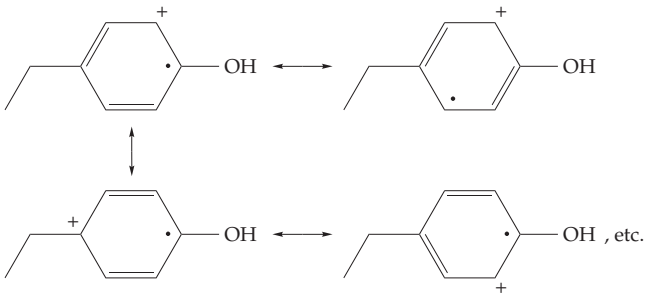



(16-22)

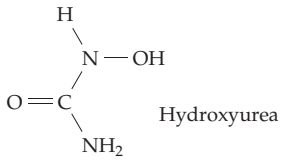
Each polypeptide chain of the $\beta_2$ dimer or **R2 protein** contains a diiron center which serves as a free radical generator.[354a,b,c] A few bacteria utilize a dimanganese center.[355] Oxygenation of this center is linked to the uptake of both a proton and an electron and to the removal of a hydrogen atom from the ring of tyrosine 166 to form $H_2O$ and an organic radical (Eq. 16-23):[356–360]

$$2\ Fe(II)^{2+} + O_2 + H^+ + e^- + Y122\text{-}OH \rightarrow Fe(III)^{3+} - O^{2-} - Fe(III)^{3+} - Y122 - O\bullet + H_2O \quad (16\text{-}23)$$

The tyrosyl radical is used to initiate the ribonucleotide reduction at the active site in the R1 protein ~3.5 nm away. The tyrosyl radical is very stable and was discovered by a characteristic EPR spectrum of isolated enzyme. Alteration of this spectrum when bacteria were grown in deuterated tyrosine indicated that the radical is located on a tyrosyl side chain and that the spin density is delocalized over the tyrosyl ring.[361,362] Using protein engineering techniques the ring was located as Tyr 122 of the *E. coli* enzyme. A few of the resonance structures that can be used to depict the radical are the following:




A chain of hydrogen-bonded side chains apparently provides a pathway for transfer of an unpaired electron from the active site to the Tyr 122 radical and from there to the radical generating center.[363] The tyrosyl radical can be destroyed by removal of the iron by exposure to $O_2$ or by treatment of ribonucleotide reductases with hydroxyurea, which reduces the radical and also destroys catalytic activity:




Hydroxyurea

A second group of ribonucleotide reductases (Class II), found in many bacteria, depend upon the cobalt-containing **vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme** which is discussed in Section B. These enzymes are monomeric or homodimeric proteins of about the size of the larger α subunits of the Class I enzymes. The radical generating center is the 5'-deoxyadenosyl coenzyme.[350,364,365]

Class III or **anaerobic nucleotide reductases** are used by various anaerobic bacteria including *E. coli* when grown anaerobically[350,366–369a] and also by some bacteriophages.[370] Like the Class I reductases, they have an $\alpha_2\beta_2$ structure but each β subunit contains an $Fe_4S_4$ cluster which serves as the free radical generator,[369] that forms a stable glycyl radical at G580.[369a] In this respect the enzyme resembles pyruvate formate-lyase (Eq. 15-40). As with other enzymes using $Fe_4S_4$ clusters as radical generators, *S*-adenosylmethionine is also required. All ribonucleotide reductases may operate by similar radical mechanisms.[350,351]

When a 2'-Cl or -F analog of UDP was used in place of the substrate an irreversible side reaction occurred by which $Cl^-$ or $F^-$, inorganic pyrophosphate, and uracil were released.[349] When one of these enzyme-activated inhibitors containing $^3H$ in the 3' position was tested, the tritium was shifted to the 2' position with loss of $Cl^-$ and formation of a reactive 3'-carbonyl compound (Eq. 16-24) that can undergo β elimination at each end to give an unsaturated ketone which inactivates the enzyme. This suggested that the Fe-tyrosyl radical abstracts an electron (through a

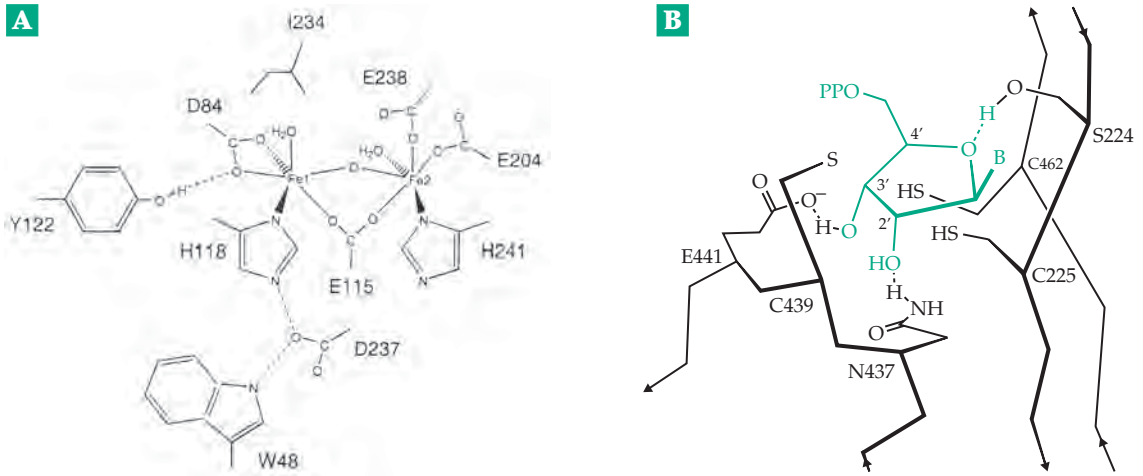
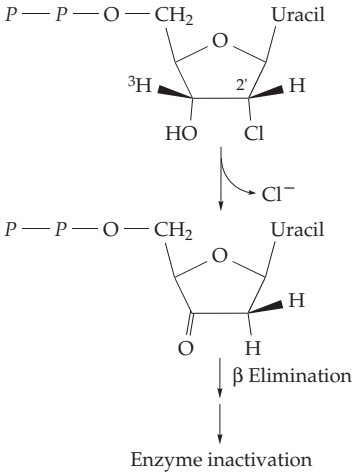
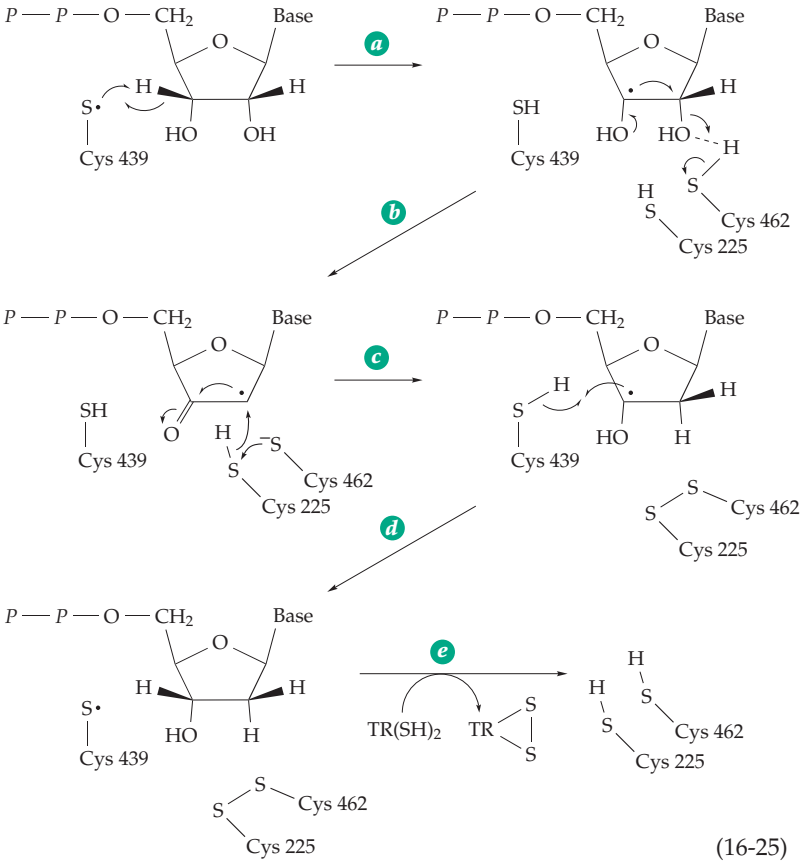



**Figure 16-21** (A) Scheme showing the diiron center of the R2 subunit of *E. coli* ribonucleotide reductase. Included are the side chains of tyrosine 122, which loses an electron to form a radical, and of histidine 118, aspartate 237, and tryptophan 48. These side chains provide a pathway for radical transfer to the R1 subunit where the chain continues to tyrosines 738 and 737 and cysteine 429.[354a–c] From Andersson *et al.*[354c] (B) Schematic drawing of the active site region of the *E. coli* class III ribonucleotide reductase with a plausible position for a model-built substrate molecule. Redrawn from Lenz and Giese[373] with permission.

chain of intermediate groups) from an –SH group, now identified as C439 in the *E. coli* enzyme[371–372] (Fig. 16-21). The resulting thiyl radical is thought to abstract a hydrogen atom from C′-3 of a true substrate to form a substrate radical (Eq. 16-25, step *a*) which, with the help of the C462 –SH group, facilitates the loss of $^{-}$OH from C-2 in step *b*. The resulting C2 radical would be reduced by the nearby redox-active thiol pair C462 and C225 (Fig. 16-21 and Eq. 16-25, step *c*). In Eq. 16-25 the reaction is shown as a hydride transfer with an associated one-electron shift but the mechanism is uncertain. In step *d* of Eq. 16-25 the thiyl radical is regenerated and continues to function in subsequent rounds of catalysis. In the final step (step *e*) the redox active pair is reduced by reduced thioredoxin or glutaredoxin. The active site must open to release the product and to permit this reduction, which may involve participation of still other –SH groups in the protein.




(16-24)




(16-25)

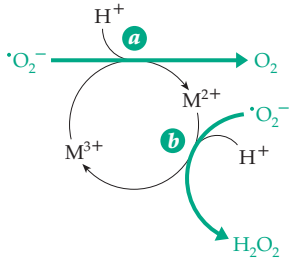
## 10. Superoxide Dismutases

Metalloenzymes of at least three different types catalyze the destruction of superoxide radicals that arise from reactions of oxygen with heme proteins, reduced flavoproteins, and other metalloenzymes. These superoxide dismutases (SODs) convert superoxide anion radicals $^{\bullet}O_2^-$ into $H_2O_2$ and $O_2$ (Eq. 16-26). The $H_2O_2$ can then be destroyed by catalase (Eq. 16-8).

$$2\ O_2^- + 2\ H^+ \longrightarrow H_2O_2 + O_2 \qquad (16\text{-}26)$$

The much studied Cu / Zn superoxide dismutase of eukaryotic cytoplasm is described in Section D. However, eukaryotic mitochondria contain manganese SOD and some eukaryotes also synthesize an iron-containing SOD. For example, the protozoan *Leishmania tropica*, which takes up residence in the phagolysosomes of a victim's macrophages, synthesizes an iron-containing SOD[374] to protect itself against superoxide generated by the macrophages. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* secretes an iron SOD which assists its survival in living tissues and is also a target for the immune response of human hosts.[375]

Iron and manganese SODs have ~20-kDa subunits in each of which a single ion of Fe or Mn is bound by three imidazole groups and a carboxylate group.[376,377] The metal ion undergoes a cyclic change in oxidation state as illustrated by Eq. 16-27. Notice that two protons must be taken up for formation of $H_2O_2$. In Cu / Zn SOD the copper cycles between $Cu^{2+}$ and $Cu^+$. The structure of the active site of an Fe SOD is shown in Fig. 16-22. That of Mn SOD is almost identical.[376] In addition to the histidine and carboxylate ligands, the metal binds a hydroxyl ion $^-OH$ or $H_2O$ and has a site




(16-27)

open for binding of $^{\bullet}O_2^-$. As indicated in Eq. 16-27, uptake of one proton is associated with each reaction step. As illustrated in Fig 16-22 for step *a* of Eq. 16-27, the first proton may be taken up to convert the bound $^-OH$ to $H_2O$. The enzyme in the $Fe^{2+}$ form has a $pK_a$ of 8.5 that has been associated with tyrosine 34. Perhaps this residue is involved in the proton uptake process.[378] A similarly located Tyr 41 from *Sulfolobus* is covalently modified, perhaps by phosphorylation.[378a]

## B. Cobalt and Vitamin $B_{12}$

The human body contains only about 1.5 mg of cobalt, almost all of it is in the form of **cobalamin**, vitamin $B_{12}$. Ruminant animals, such as cattle and sheep, have a relatively high nutritional need for cobalt and in regions with a low soil cobalt content, such as Australia, cobalt deficiency in these animals is a serious problem. This need for cobalt largely reflects the high requirement of the microorganisms of the rumen (paunch) for vitamin $B_{12}$. All bacteria require vitamin $B_{12}$ but not all are able to synthesize it. For example, *E. coli* lacks one enzyme in the biosynthetic

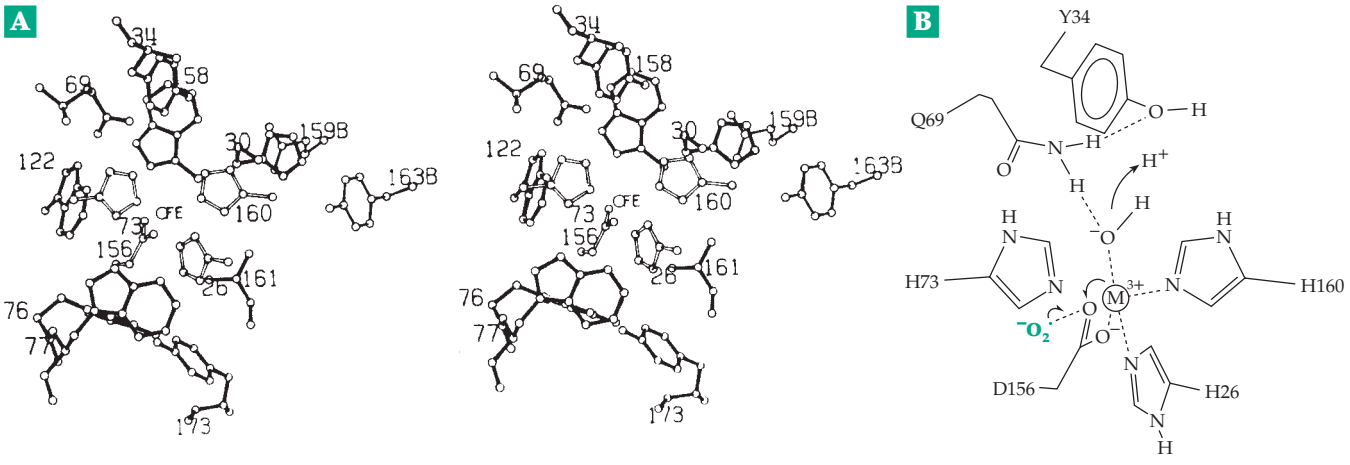
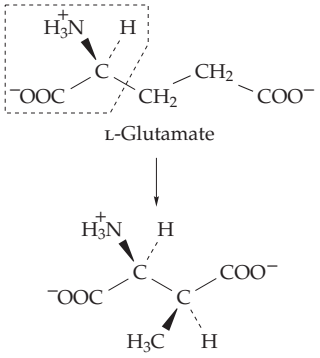



**Figure 16-22** (A) Structure of the active site of iron superoxide dismutase from *E. coli*. From Carlioz *et al.*[379] Courtesy of M. Ludwig. (B) Interpretive drawing illustrating the single-electron transfer from a superoxide molecule to the $Fe^{3+}$ of superoxide dismutase and associated proton uptake. Based on Lah *et al.*[376]

pathway and must depend upon other bacteria to complete the synthesis.

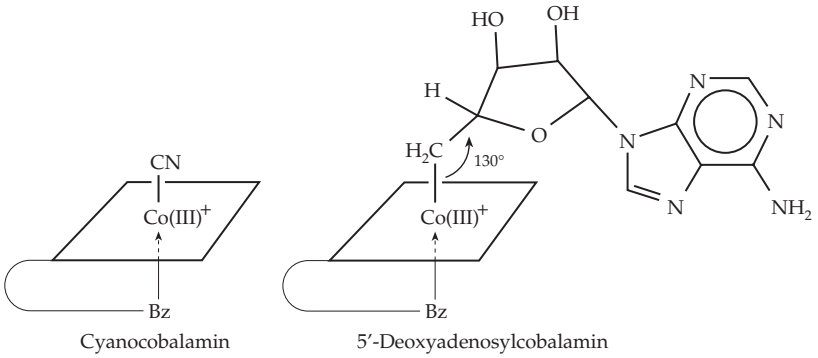
## 1. Coenzyme Forms

For several years after the discovery of cobalamin its biochemical function remained a mystery, a major reason being the extreme sensitivity of the coenzymes to decomposition by light. Progress came after Barker and associates discovered that the initial step in the anaerobic fermentation of glutamate by *Clostridium tetanomorphum* is rearrangement to β-methylaspartate[380,381] (Eq. 16-28).




(16-28)

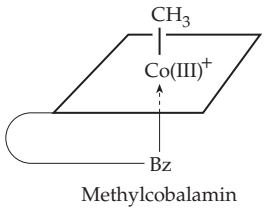
The latter compound can be catabolized by reactions that cannot be used on glutamate itself. Thus, the initial rearrangement is an indispensable step in the energy metabolism of the bacterium. A new coenzyme required for this reaction was isolated in 1958 after it was found that protection from light during the preparation was necessary. The coenzyme was characterized in 1961 by X-ray diffraction[382] as **5'-deoxyadenosylcobalamin**. It is related to cyanocobalamin (Box 16-B) by replacement of the CN group by a 5'-deoxyadenosyl group as indicated in the following abbreviated formulas.[383–385] Here the planes represent the corrin ring system and Bz the dimethylbenzimidazole that is coordinated with the cobalt from below the ring.




The most surprising structural feature is the Co–C single bond of length 0.205 nm. Thus, the coenzyme is an alkyl cobalt, the first such compound found in nature. In fact, alkyl cobalts were previously thought to be unstable. Vitamin $B_{12}$ contains Co(III), and cyanocobalamin can be imagined as arising by replacement of the single hydrogen on the inside of the corrin ring by $Co^{3+}$ plus $CN^-$. However, bear in mind that three other nitrogens of the corrin ring and a nitrogen of dimethylbenzimidazole also bind to the cobalt. Each nitrogen atom donates an electron pair to form coordinate covalent linkages. Because of resonance in the conjugated double-bond system of the corrin, all four of the Co–N bonds in the ring are nearly equivalent and the positive charge is distributed over the nitrogen atoms surrounding the cobalt.

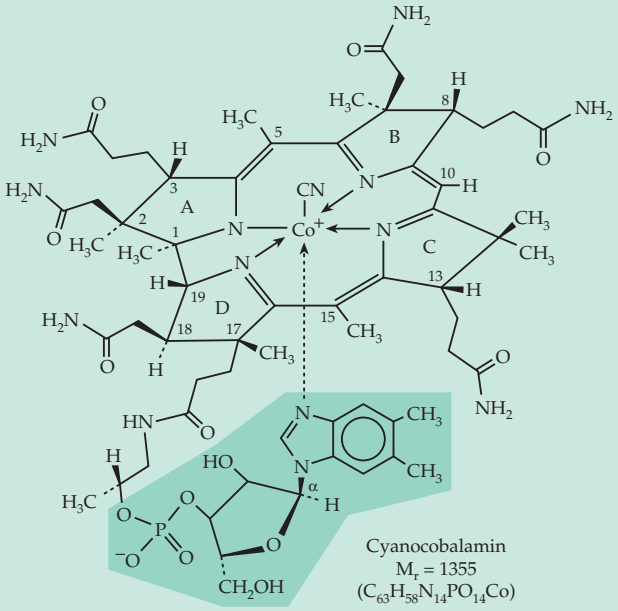
The strength of the axial Co–C bond is directly influenced by the strength of bonding of the dimethylimidazole whose conjugate base has a microscopic $pK_a$ of 5.5.[386] Protonation of this base breaks its bond to cobalt and may thereby strengthen the Co–C bond.[387] Steric factors are also important in determining the strength of this bond. NMR techniques are now playing an important role in investigation of these factors.[386–388]

In both bacteria and liver, the 5'-deoxyadenosyl coenzyme is the most abundant form of vitamin $B_{12}$, while lesser amounts of **methylcobalamin** are present. Other naturally occurring analogs of the coenzymes include **pseudo vitamin $B_{12}$** which contains adenine in place of the dimethylbenzimidazole.



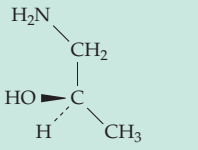

Like dimethylbenzimidazole, it is combined with ribose in the unusual α linkage. A compound called factor A is the vitamin $B_{12}$ analog with 2-methyladenine. Related compounds have been isolated from such sources as sewage sludge which abounds in anaerobic bacteria. It has been suggested that plants may contain vitamin $B_{12}$-like materials which do not support growth of bacteria. Thus, we may not have discovered all of the alkyl cobalt coenzymes.

## BOX 16-B COBALAMIN (VITAMIN $B_{12}$)

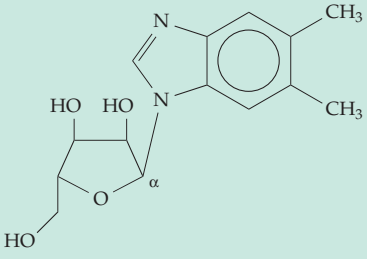


Cyanocobalamin
$M_r$ = 1355
($C_{63}H_{58}N_{14}PO_{14}Co$)

The story of vitamin $B_{12}$ began with pernicious anemia, a disease that usually affects only persons of age 60 or more but which occasionally strikes children.[a] Before 1926 the disease was incurable and usually fatal. Abnormally large, immature, and fragile red blood cells are produced but the total number of erythrocytes is much reduced from 4–6 x $10^6$ $mm^{-3}$ to 1–3 x $10^6$ $mm^{-3}$. Within the bone marrow mitosis appears to be blocked and DNA synthesis is suppressed. The disease also affects other rapidly growing tissues such as the gastric mucous membranes (which stop secreting HCl) and nervous tissues. Demyelination of the central nervous system with loss of muscular coordination (ataxia) and psychotic symptoms is often observed.



*R*-1-Amino-2-propanol



α-Ribofuranoside of dimethylimidazole

In 1926, Minot and Murphy discovered that pernicious anemia could be controlled by eating one-half pound of raw or lightly cooked liver per day, a treatment which not all patients accepted with enthusiasm. Twenty-two years later vitamin $B_{12}$ was isolated (as the crystalline derivative cyanocobalamin) and was shown to be the curative agent. It is present in liver to the extent of 1 mg $kg^{-1}$ or ~$10^{-6}$ M. Although much effort was expended in preparation of concentrated liver extracts for the treatment of pernicious anemia, the lack of an assay other than treatment of human patients made progress slow.

In the early 1940s nutritional studies of young animals raised on diets lacking animal proteins and maintained out of contact with their own excreta (which contained vitamin $B_{12}$) demonstrated the need for "animal protein factor" which was soon shown to be the same as vitamin $B_{12}$. The animal feeding experiments also demonstrated that waste liquors from streptomyces fermentations used in production of antibiotics were extremely rich in vitamin $B_{12}$. Later this vitamin was recognized as a growth factor for a strain of *Lactobacillus lactis* which responded with half-maximum growth to as little as 0.013 μg / l ($10^{-11}$ M).

In 1948, red cobalt-containing crystals of vitamin $B_{12}$ were obtained almost simultaneously by two pharmaceutical firms. Charcoal adsorption from liver extracts was followed by elution with alcohol and numerous other separation steps. Later fermentation broths provided a richer source. Chemical studies revealed that the new vitamin had an enormous molecular weight, that it contained one atom of phosphorus which could be released as $P_i$, a molecule of aminopropanol, and a ribofuranoside of dimethyl benzimidazole with the unusual α configuration.

Note the relationship of the dimethylbenzimidazole to the ring system of riboflavin (Box 15-B). Several molecules of ammonia could be released from amide linkages by hydrolysis, but all attempts to remove the cobalt reversibly from the ring system were unsuccessful. The structure was determined in 1956 by Dorothy C. Hodgkin and coworkers using X-ray diffraction.[b] At that time, it was the largest organic structure determined by X-ray diffraction. The complete laboratory synthesis was accomplished in 1972.[c]

The ring system of vitamin $B_{12}$, like that of porphyrins (Fig. 16-5), is made up of four pyrrole rings whose biosynthetic relationship to the corresponding rings in porphyrins is obvious from the structures. In addition, a number of "extra" methyl groups are present. A less extensive conjugated system of double bonds is present in the **corrin** ring of vitamin $B_{12}$ than in porphyrins, and as a result, many chiral centers are found around the periphery

**BOX 16-B (continued)**

of the somewhat nonplanar rings.

Cyanocobalamin, the form of vitamin $B_{12}$ isolated initially, contains cyanide attached to cobalt. It occurs only in minor amounts, if at all, in nature but is generated through the addition of cyanide during the isolation. **Hydroxocobalamin** (vitamin $B_{12a}$) containing $OH^-$ in place of $CN^-$ does occur in nature. However, the predominant forms of the vitamin are the coenzymes in which an alkyl group replaces the $CN^-$ of cyanocobalamin.

Intramuscular injection of as little as 3–6 µg of crystalline vitamin $B_{12}$ is sufficient to bring about a remission of pernicious anemia and 1 µg daily provides a suitable maintenance dose (often administered as hydroxocobalamin injected once every 2 weeks). For a normal person a dietary intake of 2–5 µg / day is adequate. There is rarely any difficulty in meeting this requirement from ordinary diets. Vitamin $B_{12}$ has the distinction of being synthesized only by bacteria, and plants apparently contain none. Consequently, strict vegetarians sometimes have symptoms of vitamin $B_{12}$ deficiency.

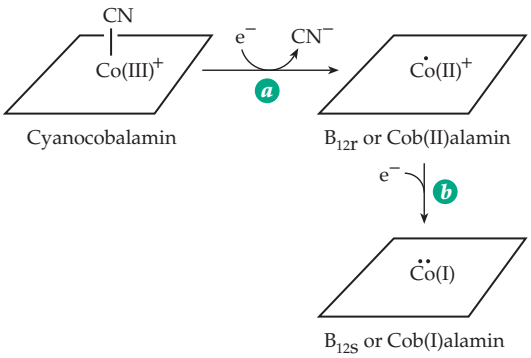
Pernicious anemia is usually caused by poor absorption of the vitamin. Absorption depends upon the **intrinsic factor**, a mucoprotein (or mucoproteins) synthesized by the stomach lining.[a,d–f] Pernicious anemia patients often have a genetic predilection toward decreased synthesis of the intrinsic factor. Gastrectomy, which decreases synthesis of the intrinsic factor, or infection with fish tapeworms, which compete for available vitamin $B_{12}$ and interfere with absorption, can also induce the disease. Also essential are a plasma membrane receptor[g,h] and two blood transport proteins **transcobalamin**[d,i] and **cobalophilin**. The latter is a glycoprotein found in virtually every human biological fluid and which may protect the vitamin from photodegradation by light that penetrates tissues.[j] A variety of genetic defects involving uptake, transport, and conversion to vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme forms are known.[f,k]

Normal blood levels of vitamin $B_{12}$ are ~2 x $10^{-10}$ M or a little more, but in vegetarians the level may drop to less than one-half this value. A deficiency of folic acid can also cause megaloblastic anemia, and a large excess of folic acid can, to some extent, reverse the anemia of pernicious anemia and mask the disease.

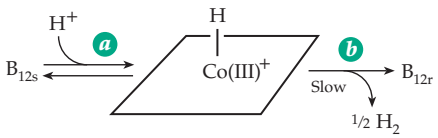

[a] Karlson, P. (1979) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **4**, 286
[b] Hodgkin, D. C. (1965) *Science* **150**, 979–988
[c] Maugh, T. H., II (1973) *Science* **179**, 266–267
[d] Gräsbeck, R., and Kouvonen, I. (1983) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **8**, 203–205
[e] Allen, R. H., Stabler, S. P., Savage, D. G., and Lindenbaum, J. (1993) *FASEB J.* **7**, 1344–1353
[f] Fenton, W. A., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3129–3149, McGraw-Hill, New York
[g] Seetharam, S., Ramanujam, K. S., and Seetharam, B. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 7421–7427
[h] Birn, H., Verroust, P. J., Nexo, E., Hager, H., Jacobsen, C., Christensen, E. I., and Moestrup, S. K. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 26497–26504
[i] Fedosov, S. N., Berglund, L., Nexo, E., and Petersen, T. E. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 26015–26020
[j] Frisbie, S. M., and Chance, M. R. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 13886–13892
[k] Rosenblatt, D. S., Hosack, A., Matiaszuk, N. V., Cooper, B. A., and Laframboise, R. (1985) *Science* **228**, 1319–1321


## 2. Reduction of Cyanocobalamin and Synthesis of Alkyl Cobalamins

Cyanocobalamin can be reduced in two one-electron steps (Eq. 16-29).[385,388] The cyanide ion is lost in the first step (Eq. 16-29, step *a*), which may be accomplished with chromous acetate at pH 5 or by catalytic hydrogenation. The product is the brown paramagnetic compound $B_{12r}$, a tetragonal low-spin cobalt(II) complex. In the second step (Eq. 16-29, step *b*), an additional electron is added, e.g., from sodium borohydride or from chromous acetate at pH 9.5, to give the gray-green exceedingly reactive $B_{12s}$. The latter is thought to be in equilibrium with cobalt(III) hydride, as shown in Eq. 16-30, step *a*. The hydride is unstable and breaks down slowly to $H_2$ and $B_{12r}$ (Eq. 16-30, step *b*).[389]

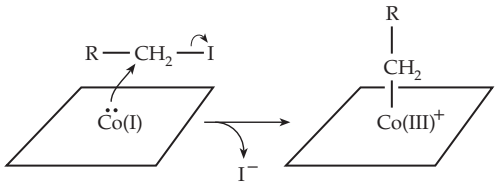



(16-29)




(16-30)

Vitamin $B_{12s}$ reacts rapidly with alkyl iodides (e.g., methyl iodide or a 5'-chloro derivative of adenosine) via nucleophilic displacement to form the alkyl cobalt forms of vitamin $B_{12}$ (Eq. 16-31). These reactions provide a convenient way of preparing isotopically labeled alkyl cobalamins, including those selectively

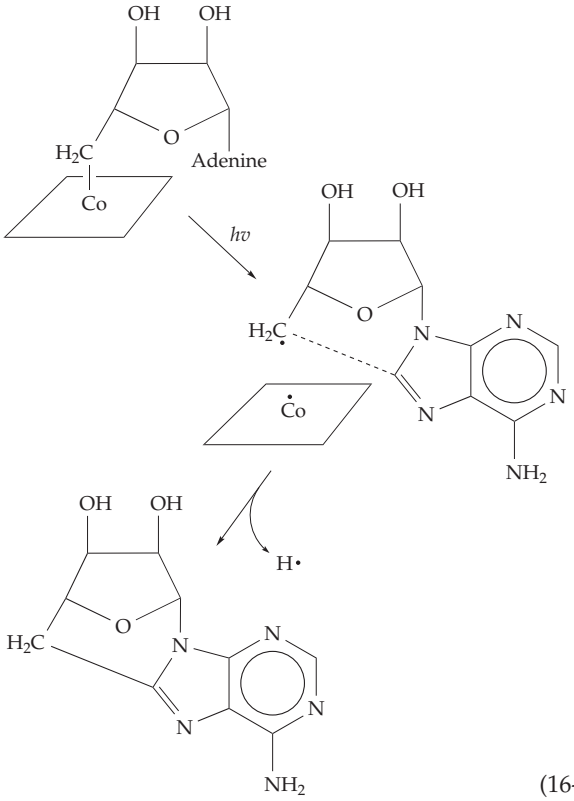



(16-31)

enriched in $^{13}C$ for use in NMR studies.[390] The biosynthesis of 5'-deoxyadenosylcobalamin utilizes the same type of reaction with ATP as a substrate.[391] A **$B_{12s}$ adenosyltransferase** catalyzes nucleophilic displacement on the 5' carbon of ATP with formation of the coenzyme and displacement of inorganic tripolyphosphate $PPP_i$.

## 3. Three Nonenzymatic Cleavage Reactions of Vitamin $B_{12}$ Coenzymes

The 5'-deoxyadenosyl coenzyme is easily decomposed by a variety of agents. Anaerobic irradiation with visible light yields principally vitamin $B_{12r}$ and a cyclic 5',8-deoxyadenosine which is probably formed through an intermediate radical[391a] (Eq. 16-32):

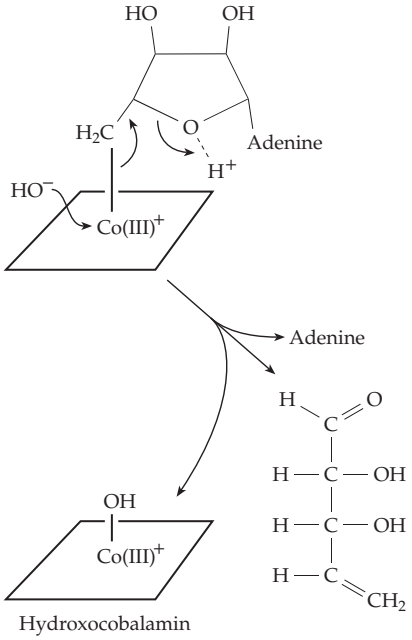



(16-32)

Irradiation in the presence of air gives a variety of products.

Hydrolysis of deoxyadenosylcobalamin by acid (1 M HCl, 100°, 90 min) yields hydroxycobalamin, adenine, and an unsaturated sugar (Eq. 16-33). The initial reaction step is thought to be protonation of the oxygen of the ribose ring.

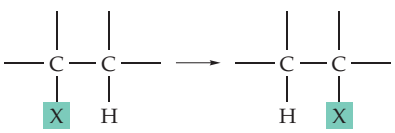
A related cleavage by alkaline cyanide can be viewed as a nucleophilic displacement of the deoxyadenosyl anion by cyanide. The end product is **dicyanocobalamin**, in which the loosely bound nucleotide containing dimethyl benzimidazole is replaced by a second cyanide ion. Methyl and other simple alkyl cobalamins are stable to alkaline cyanide. A number of other cleavage reactions of alkyl cobalamins are known.[392,393]




(16-33)

## 4. Enzymatic Functions of $B_{12}$ Coenzymes

Three types of enzymatic reactions depend upon alkyl corrin coenzymes. The first is the reduction of ribonucleotide triphosphates by cobalamin-dependent ribonucleotide reductase, a process involving *intermolecular* hydrogen transfer (Eq. 16-21). The second type of reaction encompasses the series of isomerizations shown in Table 16-1. These can all be depicted as in Eq. 16-34. Some group X, which may be attached by a C–C, C–O, or C–N bond, is transferred to an adjacent carbon atom bearing a hydrogen. At the same time,



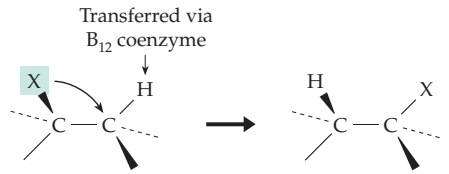
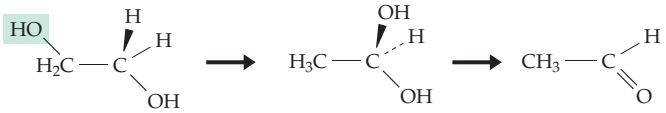
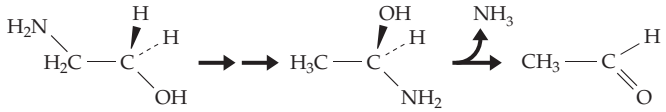
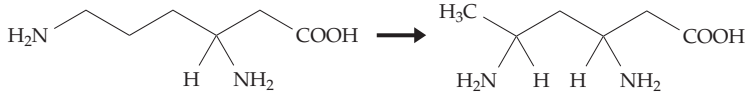
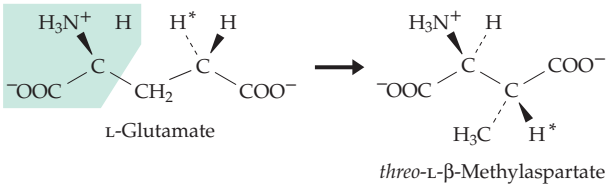
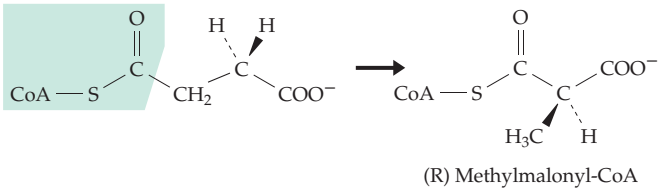
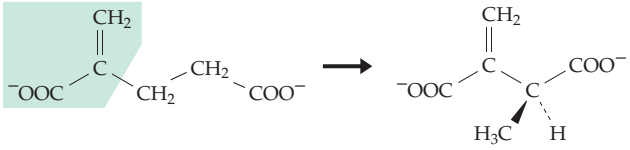

(16-34)

the hydrogen is transferred to the carbon to which X was originally attached. The third type of reaction is the transfer of methyl groups via methylcobalamin and some related bacterial metabolic reactions.

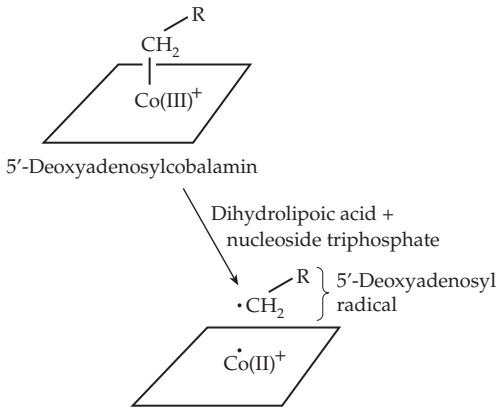
***Cobalamin-dependent ribonucleotide reductase.*** Lactic acid bacteria such as *Lactobacillus leichmanni* and many other bacteria utilize a 5'-deoxyadenosylcobalamin-containing enzyme to reduce nucleoside triphosphates according to Eq. 16-21. Thioredoxin or dihydrolipoic acid can serve as the hydrogen donor. Early experiments showed that protons from water are reversibly incorporated at C-2' of the reduced nucleotide with retention of configuration. A more important finding was a large kinetic isotope effect of 1.8 when 3'-$^3$H-containing UTP was reduced by the enzyme.[394]

Reaction of the reductase with dihydrolipoic acid in the presence of deoxy-GTP, which apparently serves as an allosteric activator, leads to formation, within a few milliseconds, of a radical with a characteristic EPR spectrum that can be studied when the reaction mixture is rapidly cooled to 130°K. When GTP (a true substrate) is used instead of dGTP, the radical signal reaches a maximum in about 20 ms and then decays. Of the various oxidation states of cobalt (3+, 2+, and 1+)

**TABLE 16-1**
**Isomerization Reactions Involving Hydrogen Transfer and Dependent upon a Vitamin $B_{12}$ Coenzyme**

| | |
|---|---|
|  | General reaction<br>Migrating group is enclosed in a box |
|  | Dioldehydratase<br>Glycerol dehydratase catalyzes the same type of reaction |
|  | Ethanolamine ammonia-lyase |
|  | L-β-Lysine mutase<br>D-α-Lysine mutase and ornithine mutase catalyze the same type of reaction |
|  | Glutamate mutase |
|  | Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase<br>Isobutyryl-CoA mutase catalyzes the same type of reaction |
|  | α-Methyleneglutarate mutase |

only the 2+ state of vitamin $B_{12r}$ is paramagnetic and gives rise to an EPR signal. The electronic absorption spectrum of the coenzyme of ribonucleotide reductase is also changed rapidly by substrate in a way that suggests formation of $B_{12r}$. Thus, it was proposed that a *homolytic* cleavage occurs to form $B_{12r}$ and a stabilized 5'-deoxyadenosyl radical (Eq. 16-35).[395–396a] However, $H^3$ is not transferred from the 3' position of the substrate into the deoxyadenosyl part of the coenzyme.[394] The enzyme has many properties in common with the previously discussed iron–tyrosinate ribonucleotide reductases (Fig. 16-21) including limited peptide sequence homology.[350] Stubbe and coworkers suggested that the deoxyadenosyl radical is formed as a radical chain initiator[394,396b] and that the mechanism of ribonucleotide reduction is as shown in Eq. 16-25. Studies of enzyme-activated inhibitors support this mechanism.[364]



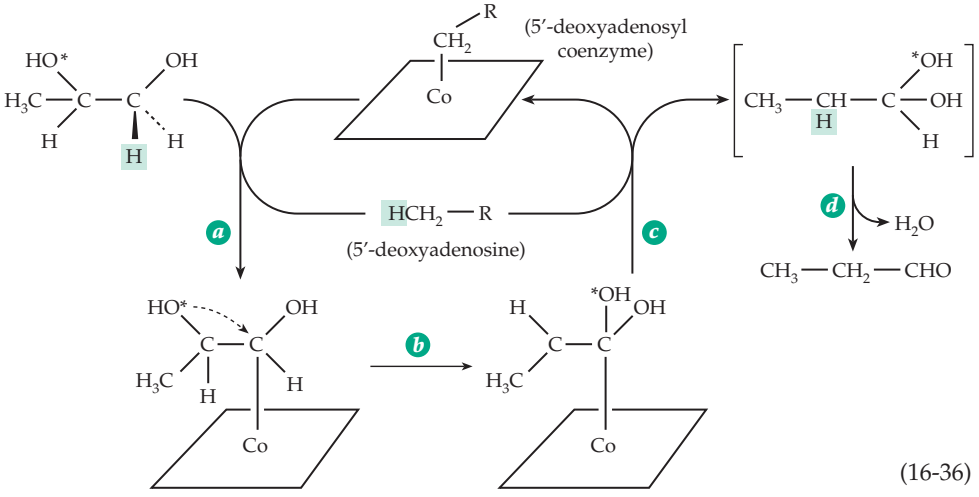

(16-35)

***The isomerization reactions.*** At least 10 reactions of the type described by Eq. 16-34 are known[397] (Table 16-1). They can be subdivided into three groups. First, X = OH or $NH_2$ in Eq. 16-34; isomerization gives a *geminal*-diol or aminoalcohol that can eliminate $H_2O$ or $NH_3$ to give an aldehyde. All of these enzymes, which are called **hydro-lyases** or **ammonia-lyases**, specifically require $K^+$ as well as the vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme. Second, X = $NH_2$ in Eq. 16-34; For this group of **aminomutases** PLP is required as a second coenzyme. Third, X is attached via a carbon atom; the enzymes are called **mutases**. **Methylmalonyl-Co mutase** is required for catabolism of propionate in the human body, and is one of only two known vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent enzymes. The related isobutyryl-CoA mutase participates in the microbial synthesis of such polyether antibiotics as monensin A.[397a,b] Other mutases are involved in anaerobic bacterial fermentations.

In these reactions the hydrogen is always transferred via the $B_{12}$ coenzyme. No exchange with the medium takes place. Since X may be an electronegative group such as OH, the reactions could all be treated formally as hydride ion transfers but it is more likely that they occur via homolytic cleavages. Such cleavage is indicated by the observation of EPR signals for several of the enzymes in the presence of their substrates.[398]

Abeles and associates showed that when **dioldehydratase** (Table 16-1) catalyzes the conversion of 1,2-[1-$^3$H]propanediol to propionaldehyde, tritium appears in the coenzyme as well as in the final product. When $^3$H-containing coenzyme is incubated with unlabeled propanediol, the product also contains $^3$H, which was shown by chemical degradation to be exclusively on C-5'. Synthetic 5'-deoxyadenosyl coenzyme containing $^3$H in the 5' position transferred $^3$H to product. Most important, using a mixture of propanediol and ethylene glycol, a small amount of *intermolecular* transfer was demonstrated; that is, $^3$H was transferred into acetaldehyde, the product of dehydration of ethylene glycol. Similar results were also obtained with ethanolamine ammonia-lyase.[399]

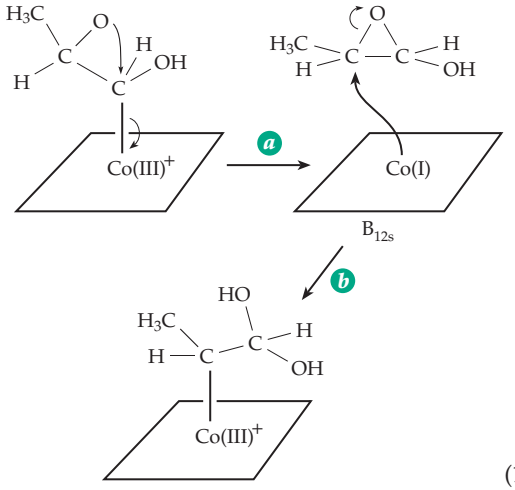
Another important experiment[398] showed that $^{18}$O from [2-$^{18}$O]propanediol was transferred into the 1 position without exchange with solvent. Furthermore, $^{18}$O from (*S*)-[1-$^{18}$O]propanediol was retained in the product while that from the (*R*) isomer was not. Thus, it appears that the enzyme stereospecifically dehydrates the final intermediate. From these and other experiments, it was concluded that initially a 5'-deoxyadenosyl radical is formed via Eq. 16-35. This radical then abstracts the hydrogen atom marked by a shaded box in Eq. 16-36 to form a substrate radical and 5'-deoxyadenosine. One proposal, illustrated in Eq. 16-36, is that the substrate radical immediately recombines with




(16-36)

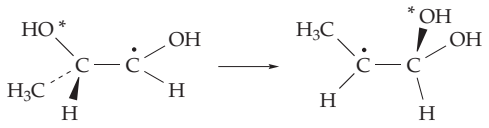
the Co(II) of the coenzyme to form an organo-cobalt substrate compound (step *a* of Eq. 16-36). The 5'-deoxyadenosine now contains hydrogen from the substrate; because of rotation of the methyl group this hydrogen becomes equivalent to the two already present in the coenzyme. The substrate–cobalamin compound formed in this step then undergoes isomerization, which, in the case of dioldehydratase, leads to intramolecular transfer of the OH group (step *b*). In step *c* the hydrogen atom is transferred back from the 5'-deoxyadenosine to its new location in the product and in step *d* the resulting *gem*-diol is dehydrated to form the aldehyde product.[401a]

Carbocation, carboanion, and free radical intermediates have all been proposed for the isomerization step in the reaction. A carbocation would presumably be cyclized to an epoxide which could react with the $B_{12s}$ (Eq. 16-37, step *b*) to complete the isomerization.




(16-37)

At present most evidence favors, for the isomerization reactions, an enzyme-catalyzed rearrangement of the substrate radical produced initially during formation of the 5'-deoxyadenosine (Eq. 16-38).[400–401c]

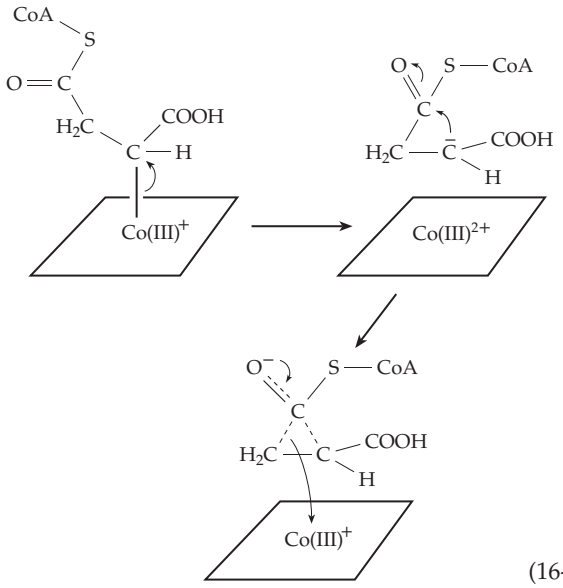



(16-38)

According to this mechanism the Co(II) of the $B_{12r}$ formed in Eq. 16-35 has no active role in the isomerization and does not form an organocobalt intermediate as in Eq. 16-36. Its only role is to be available to recombine with the 5'-deoxyadenosyl radical at the end of the reaction sequence. Support for this interpretation has been obtained from study of model reactions and of organic radicals generated in other ways.[400]

Recently, EPR spectroscopy with $^{2}H$- and $^{13}C$-labeled glutamates as substrates for glutamate mutase permitted identification of a 4-glutamyl radical as a probable intermediate for that enzyme.[402,402a,b]

On the other hand, for methylmalonyl-CoA mutase Ingraham suggested cleavage of the Co–C bond of an organocobalt intermediate to form a carbanion, the substrate–cobalamin compound serving as a sort of "biological Grignard reagent." The carbanion would be stabilized by the carbonyl group of the thioester forming a "homoenolate anion" (Eq. 16-39). The latter could break up in either of two ways reforming a C–Co bond and causing the isomerization.[403] Some experimental results also favor an ionic or organocobalt pathway.[404]




(16-39)

The three-dimensional structure of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase from *Propionibacterium shermanii* shows that the vitamin $B_{12}$ is bound in a base-off conformation with the dimethylbenzimidazole group bound to the protein far from the corrin ring (Fig. 16-23; see also Fig. 16-24).[405,405a] A histidine of the protein coordinates the cobalt, as also in methionine synthase. The entrance to the deeply buried active site is blocked by the coenzyme part of the substrate. The buried active site may be favorable for free radical rearrangement reactions. The structure of substrate complexes shows that the coenzyme is in the cob(II)alamin ($B_{12r}$) form with the 5'-deoxyadenosyl group detached from the cobalt, rotated, shifted, and weakly bound to the protein.[405a] Side chains from neighboring Y89, R207, and H244 all hydrogen bond to the substrate. The R207 guanidinium group makes an ion pair with the substrate carboxylate, and the phenolic and imidazole groups may have catalytic functions.[405b,c,d,406] Studies are also in progress on crystalline glutamate mutase.[406,406a]

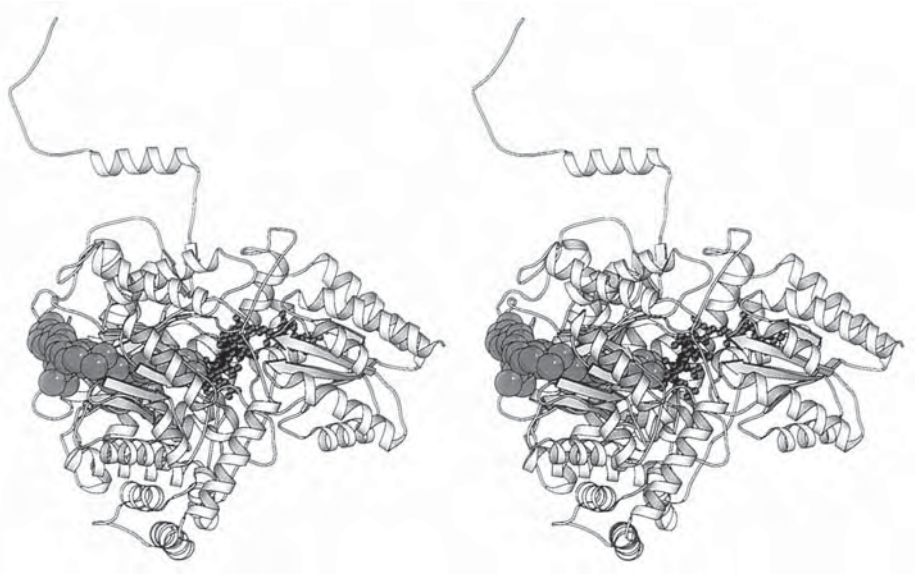
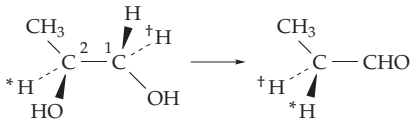


**Figure 16-23** Three-dimensional structure of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase from *Propionobacterium shermanii*. The $B_{12}$ coenzyme is deeply buried, as is the active site. A molecule of bound desulfocoenzyme A, a substrate analog, blocks the active site entrance on the left side. From Mancia *et al.*[405] Courtesy of Philip R. Evans.

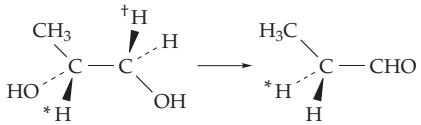
According to all of these mechanisms, 5'-deoxyadenosine is freed from its bond to cobalt during the action of the enzymes. Why then does the deoxyadenosine not escape from the coenzyme entirely, leading to its inactivation? Substrate-induced inactivation is not ordinarily observed with coenzyme $B_{12}$-dependent reactions, but some quasi-substrates do inactivate their enzymes. Thus, glycolaldehyde converts the coenzyme of dioldehydratase to 5'-deoxyadenosine and ethylene glycol does the same with ethanolamine deaminase. When 5'-deoxyinosine replaces the 5'-deoxyadenosine of the normal coenzyme in dioldehydratase, 5'-deoxyinosine is released quantitatively by the substrate. This suggests that the dehydratase may normally hold the adenine group of 5'-deoxyadenosine through hydrogen bonding to the amino group. Because the OH group of inosine tautomerizes to C=O, inosine may not be held as tightly. The deeply buried active site (Fig. 16-23) may also prevent escape of the deoxyadenosine.

Despite the evidence in its favor, there was initially some reluctance to accept 5'-deoxyadenosine as an intermediate in vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent isomerization reactions. It was hard to believe that a methyl group could exchange hydrogen atoms so rapidly. It was suggested that protonation of the oxygen of the ribose ring as in Eq. 16-33 might facilitate release of a hydrogen atom. However, substitution of the ring oxygen by $CH_2$ in a synthetic analog did not destroy the coenzymatic activity.[407] Another possibility is that the methyl group has an unusual reactivity if the cobalt is reduced to Co(II).

***Stereochemistry of the isomerization reactions.*** Dioldehydratase acts on either the (*R*) or (*S*) isomers of 1,2-propanediol (Eqs. 16-40 and 16-41; asterisks and daggers mark positions of labeled atoms in specific experiments).



(*S*)-1,2-Propanediol (16-40)



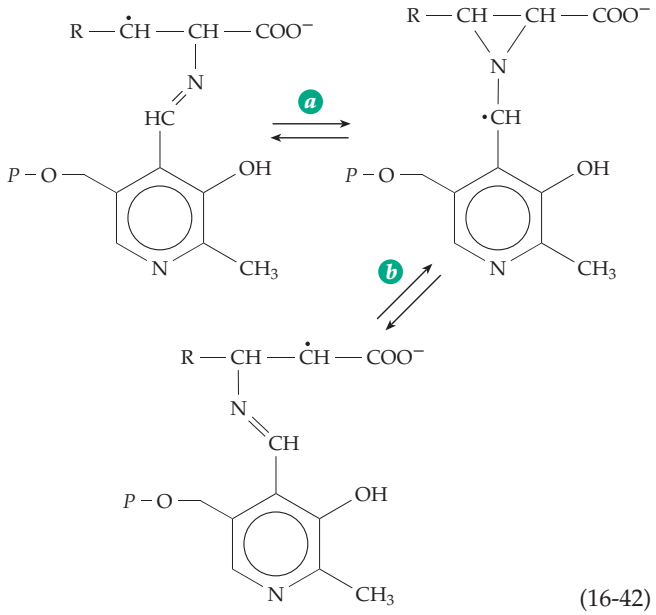
(*R*)-1,2-Propanediol (16-41)

In both cases the reaction proceeds with retention of configuration at C-2 and with stereochemical specificity[408] for one of the two hydrogens at C-1. The reaction catalyzed by methylmalonyl-CoA mutase likewise proceeds with retention of configuration at C-2 (Table 16-1)[409] but the glutamate mutase reaction is accompanied by inversion (Eq. 16-28).

***Aminomutases.*** The enzymes **L-β-lysine mutase** (which is also **D-α-lysine mutase**) and **D-ornithine mutase** catalyze the transfer of an ω-amino group to an adjacent carbon atom[410] (Table 16-1). Two proteins are needed for the reaction; pyridoxal phosphate is required and is apparently directly involved in the amino group migration. In the β-lysine mutase the 6-amino group of L-β-lysine replaces the pro-*S* hydrogen at C-5 but with inversion at C-5 to yield (3*S*, 5*S*)-3,5-diaminohexanoic acid.[411] A bacterial D-lysine 5,6-aminomutase interconverts D-lysine with 2,5-diaminohexanoic acid.[411a] Another related enzyme

is **L-leucine 2,3-aminomutase**, which catalyzes the reversible interconversion of L-leucine and β-leucine.[410,412] It was reported to be present in plants and also in the human body, but the latter could not be confirmed.[413]

The interconversion of L-α-lysine and L-β-lysine is catalyzed by a lysine 2,3-aminomutase found in certain clostridia.[414-415a] This enzyme also requires pyridoxal phosphate and catalyzes a reaction with the same stereochemistry as that of β-lysine mutase. However, it does not contain vitamin $B_{12}$ but depends upon *S*-adenosylmethionine (AdoMet) and an iron–sulfur cluster. The adenosyl group of AdoMet may function in the same manner as does the deoxyadenosyl group of the adenosylcobalamin coenzyme. In these mutases a 5'-deoxyadenosyl radical may abstract a hydrogen atom from the β position of a Schiff base of PLP with the amino acid substrate. The radical isomerizes (Eq. 16-42) and then accepts a hydrogen atom back from the 5'-deoxyadenosine to complete the reaction. Its properties suggest that lysine 2,3-aminomutase is related to the pyruvate formate-lyase of *E. coli* (Eq. 15-37),[410] class I ribonucleotide reductases, and other enzymes that act by homolytic mechanisms.




(16-42)

***Transfer reactions of methyl groups.*** The generation and utilization of methyl groups is a quantitatively important aspect of the metabolism of all cells. As we have seen (Fig. 15-18), methyl groups can be created by the reduction of one-carbon compounds attached to tetrahydrofolic acid. Methyl groups of methyltetrahydrofolic acid ($N^5$-$CH_3$THF) can then be transferred to the sulfur atom of homocysteine to form methionine (Eq. 16-43). The latter is converted to *S*-adenosylmethionine, the nearly universal methyl group donor for transmethylation reactions (Eq. 12-3). In some bacteria, fungi, and higher plants, the methyl-THF-homocysteine transmethylase does not depend upon vitamin $B_{12}$ but is a metalloenzyme with zinc at the active center.[416] However, human beings share with certain strains of *E. coli* and other bacteria the need for methylcobalamin.

The structure of the *E. coli* enzyme (Fig. 16-24) shows methylcobalamin bound in a base-off conformation, with histidine 759 of the protein replacing dimethylbenzimidazole in the distal coordination position on the cobalt. This histidine is part of a sequence Asp-X-His-X-X-Gly that is found not only in methionine synthase but also in methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, glutamate mutase, and 2-methyleneglutarate mutase. However, diol dehydratase lacks this sequence and binds adenosylcobalamin with the dimethylbenzimidazole–cobalt bond intact.[417]

The coenzyme evidently functions in a cyclic process. The cobalt alternates between the +1 and +3 oxidation states as shown in Eq. 16-43. The first indication of such a cyclic process was the report by Weissbach that $^{14}C$-labeled methylcobalamin could be isolated following treatment of the enzyme with such methyl donors as AdoMet and methyl iodide

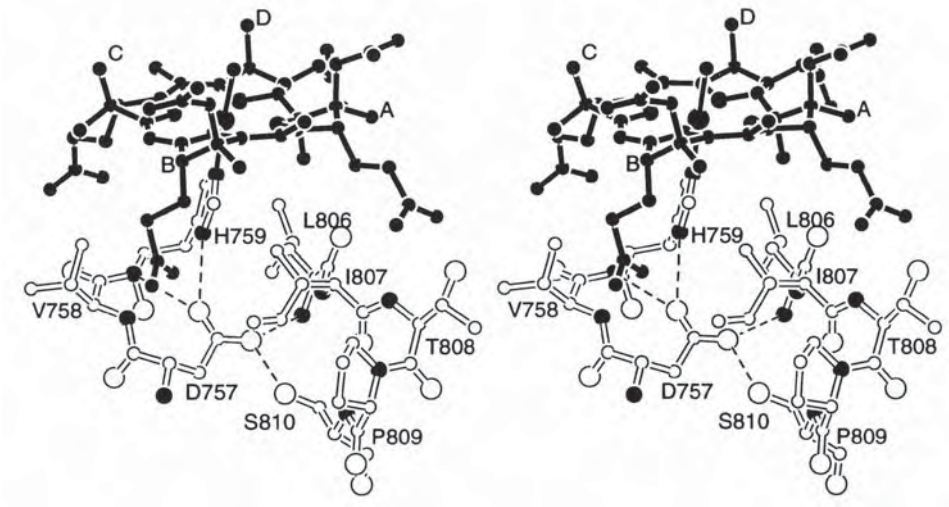
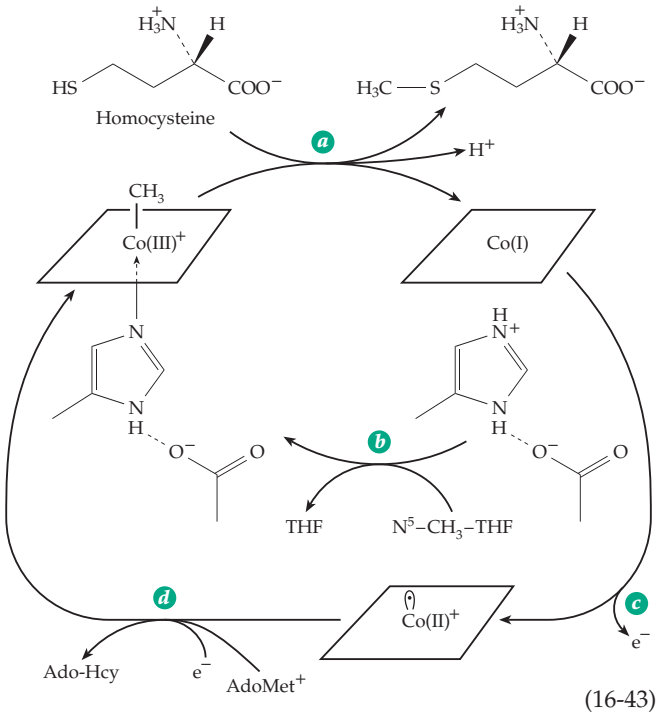



**Figure 16-24** Stereoscopic views of the active site of methionine synthase from *E. coli*. Methylcobalamin (black) is in the active site with His 759 of the protein in the distal position of the coenzyme in a base-off conformation. The dimethylbenzimidole nucleotide has been omitted for clarity. Notice the hydrogen-bonded His 759 – D757 – S810 triad. From Jarret *et al.*[418a] Courtesy of R. G. Matthews.

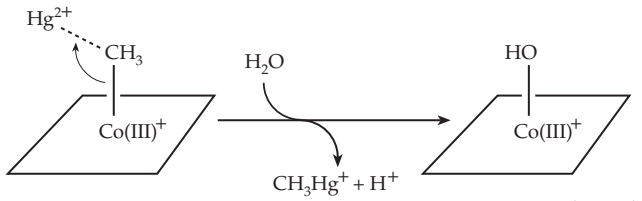



(16-43)

after reduction (e.g., with reduced riboflavin phosphate). The sequence parallels that of Eq. 16-31 for the laboratory synthesis of methylcobalamin. Nevertheless, the transmethylase demonstrates some complexities. Initially, it must be "activated" by AdoMet or methyl iodide, after which it cycles according to Eq. 16-43, steps *a* and *b*, but is gradually inactivated. This apparently happens by oxidation to a Co(II) form of the enzyme (Eq. 16-43, step *c*) that must be reductively methylated with AdoMet and reduced flavodoxin (step *d*) to regenerate the active form.[418] It is also possible that the methyl group is not transferred as a formal $CH_3^+$ as pictured in Eq. 16-43 but as a $^{\bullet}CH_3$ radical generated by homolytic cleavage of methylcobalamin to cob(II)alamin. Whatever the mechanism, a chiral methyl group is transferred from 5-methyl-THF to homocysteine with overall retention of configuration.[419]

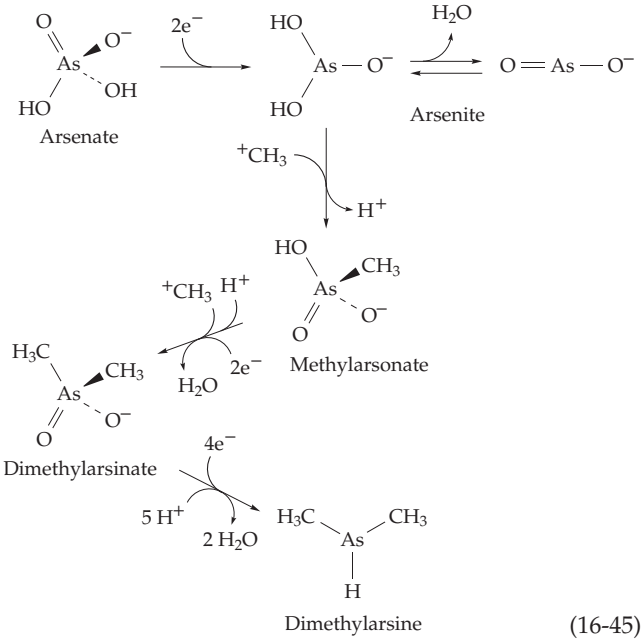
Another important group of methyl transfer reactions are those from methyl corrinoids to mercury, tin, arsenic, selenium, and tellurium. For example, Eq. 16-44 describes the methylation of $Hg^{2+}$. These reactions are of special interest because of the generation of toxic methyl and dimethyl mercury and dimethylarsine.

Notice that whereas in Eq. 16-43 the methyl group is transferred as $CH_3^+$ by nucleophilic displacement on a carbon atom, the transfer to $Hg^{2+}$ in Eq. 16-44 is that of a carbanion, $CH_3^-$, with no valence change occurring in the cobalt. However, it is also possible that transfer occurs as a methyl radical.[420] Methyl corrinoids are able to undergo this type of reaction nonenzymatically, and the ability to transfer a methyl anion is a property of methyl corrinoids not shared by other transmethylating agents such as AdoMet. At the conclusion of the reaction in Eq. 16-44 the cobalt is in the +3 state. To be remethylated, it must presumably be reduced to Co(II). A second methyl group can be transferred by the same type of reaction to form $(CH_3)_2Hg$.




(16-44)

Methylation of arsenic is an important pollution problem because of the widespread use of arsenic compounds in insecticides and because of the presence of arsenate in the phosphate used in household detergents.[421,422] After reduction to arsenite, methylation occurs in two steps (Eq. 16-45). Additional reduction steps result in the formation of **dimethylarsine**, one of the principal products of action of methanogenic bacteria on arsenate. The methyl transfer is shown as occurring through $CH_3^+$, with an accompanying loss of a proton from the substrate. However, a $CH_3$ radical may be transferred with formation of a cobalt(II) corrinoid.[423]




(16-45)

### *Corrinoid-dependent synthesis of acetyl-CoA.*

The anaerobic bacterium *Clostridium thermoaceticum* obtains its energy for growth by reduction of $CO_2$ with hydrogen (Eq. 16-46). One of the $CO_2$ molecules is reduced to formate which is converted via 5-methyl-THF to the methyl corrinoid 5-methoxybenzimidazolyl-

cobamide. The methyl group of the latter

$$4\ H_2 + 2\ CO_2 \longrightarrow CH_3COO^- + H^+ + 2\ H_2O$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -94.9\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \qquad (16\text{-}46)$$

combines with another $CO_2$ to form acetyl-CoA. The process, which requires the nickel-containing carbon monoxide dehydrogenase, is discussed in Section C.

## C. Nickel

It was not until the 1970s that nickel was first recognized as a dietary essential for animals.[424–426] Nickel-deficient chicks grew poorly, had thickened legs, and developed dermatitis. Tissues of deficient animals contained swollen mitochondria and swollen perinuclear space suggesting a function for Ni in membranes. However, doubts have been raised about the conclusions based on these experiments.[427] Within tissues the nickel content ranges from 1 to 5 μg / l. Some of the metal in serum is present as complexes of low molecular mass and some is bound to serum albumin[428] and to a specific nickel-containing protein of the macroglobulin class, known as **nickeloplasmin**.[429] Nickel is also present in plants; in some, e.g., *Allysum*, it accumulates to high concentrations.[430] It is essential for legumes and possibly for all plants.[431] Nickel uptake proteins have been identified in bacteria and fungi.[432,432a] Because of its ubiquitous occurrence it is difficult to prepare a totally Ni-free diet. The acute toxicity of orally ingested Ni(II) is low, and homeostatic mechanisms exist in the animal body for regulating its concentration. However, the volatile nickel carbonyl $Ni(CO)_4$ is very toxic[426] and Ni from jewelry is a common cause of dermatitis.[428,433]

In its compounds nickel usually has the +2 oxidation state but the +3 and +4 states occur rarely in complexes. The $Ni^{2+}$ ion contains eight 3d electrons, a configuration that favors square-planar coordination of four ligands. However, the ion is also able to form a complex with six ligands and an octahedral geometry. It has been suggested that this "ambivalence" may be of biochemical significance.

Nickel is found in at least four enzymes: **urease**, certain **hydrogenases, methyl-CoM reductase** (in its **cofactor $F_{430}$**) of methanogenic bacteria, and **carbon monoxide dehydrogenase** of acetogenic and methanogenic bacteria.[434]

### 1. Urease

Urease, which was first isolated from the jack bean has a special place in biochemical history as the first enzyme to be crystallized. This was accomplished by J. B. Sumner in 1926, and although Sumner eventually obtained the Nobel Prize, his first reports were greeted with skepticism and outright disbelief. The presence of two atoms of nickel in each molecule of urease[435] was not discovered until 1975. The metal ions had been overlooked previously, despite the fact that the absorption spectrum of the purified enzyme contains an absorption "tail" extending into the visible region with a shoulder at 425 nm and weak maxima at 725 and 1060 nm. Urease catalyzes the hydrolytic cleavage of urea to two molecules of ammonia and one of bicarbonate and is useful in the analytical determination of urea.

Jack bean urease is a trimer or hexamer of identical 91-kDa subunits while that of the bacterium *Klebsiella* has an $(\alpha\beta_2\gamma_2)_2$ stoichiometry. Nevertheless, the enzymes are homologous and both contain the same binickel catalytic center (Fig. 16-25).[435–437a] The three-dimensional structure of the *Klebsiella* enzyme revealed that the two nickel ions are bridged by a carbamyl group of a carbamylated lysine. Like ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase (Fig. 13-10), urease also requires $CO_2$ for formation of the active enzyme.[438] Formation of the metallocenter also requires four additional proteins, including a chaperonin and a nickel-binding protein.[438,439]

The mechanism of urease action is probably related to those of metalloproteases such as carboxypeptidase A (Fig. 12-16) and of the zinc-dependent carbonic

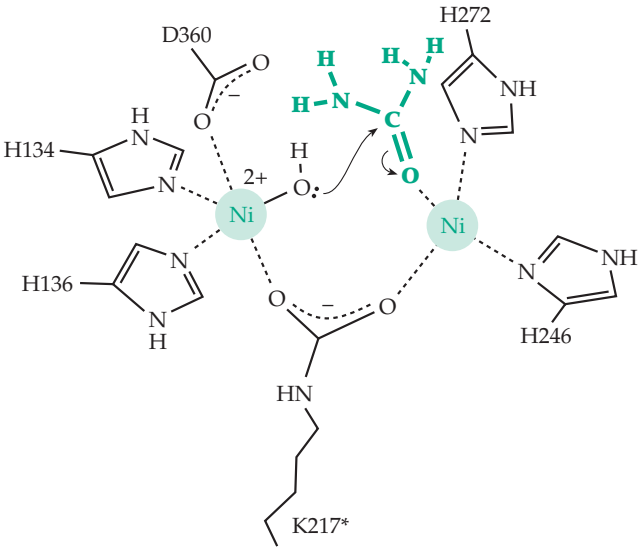
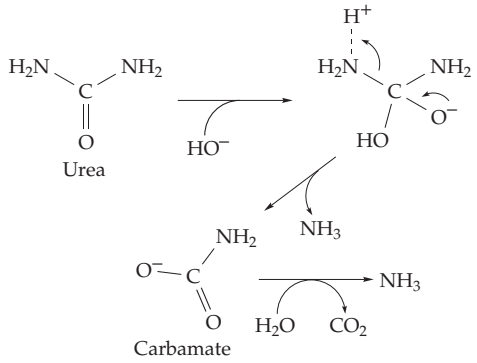



**Figure 16-25** The active site of urease showing the two $Ni^+$ ions held by histidine side chains and bridged by a carbamylated lysine (K217*). A bound urea molecule is shown in green. It has been placed in an open coordination position on one nickel and is shown being attacked for hydrolytic cleavage by a hydroxyl group bound to the other nickel. Based on a structure by Jabri *et al*.[436] and drawing by Lippard.[437]




(16-47)

anhydrase (Fig. 13-1). In Fig. 16-25 one nickel ion is shown polarizing the carbonyl group, while the second provides a bound hydroxyl ion that serves as the attacking nucleophile. A probable intermediate product is a carbamate ion (Eq. 16-47).

Urease is an essential enzyme for bacteria and other organisms that use urea as a primary source of nitrogen. The peptic ulcer bacterium *Helicobacter pylori* uses urease to hydrolyze urea in order to defend against the high acidity of the stomach.[439a] The enzyme is also present in plant leaves and may play a necessary role in nitrogen metabolism.[431] In nitrogen-fixing legumes urea derivatives, the **ureides**, have an important function (Chapter 25) but urease may not be involved in the catabolism of these compounds.[440]

## 2. Hydrogenases

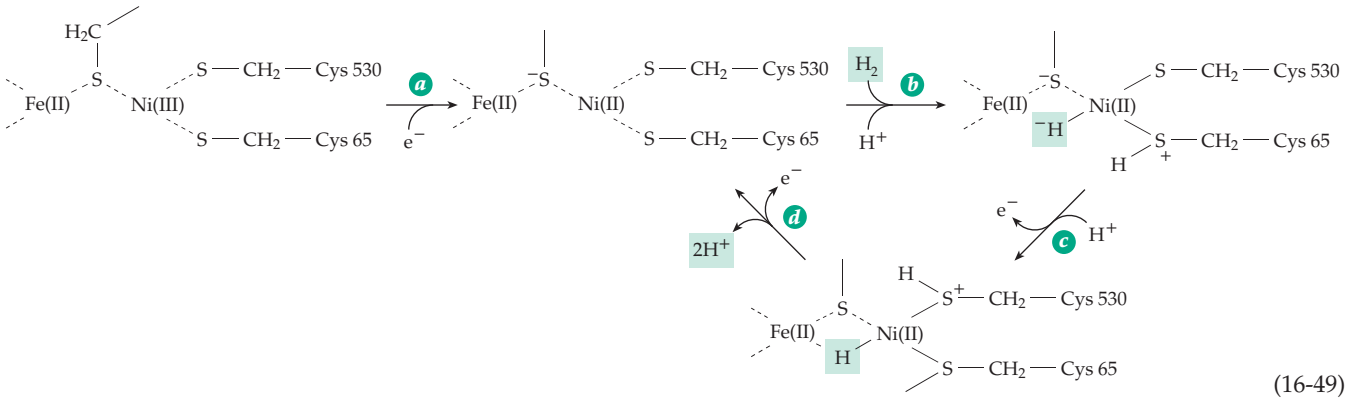
Many plants, animals, and microorganisms are able to evolve $H_2$ by reduction of hydrogen ions (Eq. 16-48) or to oxidize $H_2$ by the reverse of this reaction.[441,442]

$$2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2 \qquad (16\text{-}48)$$

Hydrogenases have been classified into two main types: **Fe-hydrogenases**, which contain iron as the only metal,[443] and **Ni-hydrogenases**, which contain both iron and nickel.[444] In a few Ni-hydrogenases a selenocysteine residue replaces a conserved cysteine side chain.[445,446] Fe-hydrogenases are often extremely active and are utilized to rid organisms of an excess of electrons by evolution of $H_2$. Since they may also be used to acquire electrons by oxidation of $H_2$, they are often described as *bidirectional*. Ni-hydrogenases, as well as some Fe-hydrogenases, are involved primarily in *uptake* of $H_2$.[447] All hydrogenases contain one or more Fe–S centers in addition to the $H_2$-forming catalytic center.[441] Some hydrogenases are membrane bound and are often coupled through unidentified carriers to formate dehydrogenase (Chapter 17). In the strict anaerobes such as clostridia, hydrogenases are linked to ferredoxins. Hydrogenases are inactivated readily by $O_2$, which oxidizes the catalytic centers but can sometimes be reactivated by treatment with reducing agents.[448]

The 60-kDa all-iron monomeric hydrogenase I of *Clostridium pasteurianum* (mentioned on p. 861) contains ferredoxin-like $Fe_4S_4$ clusters plus additional Fe and sulfur atoms organized as a special H cluster. The EPR spectrum of the catalytic center, recognized because the spectrum is altered by the binding of carbon monoxide, is unusual. Its $g$ values of 2.00, 2.04, and 2.10 are similar to those of oxidized high-potential iron proteins.[449] The *C. pasteurianum* hydrogenase II is a 53-kDa monomer containing eight Fe and eight $S^{2-}$ ions. These are organized into one ferredoxin-like $Fe_4S_4$ cluster plus a three-Fe cluster and one iron ion in a unique environment.[449]

In contrast to these iron-only hydrogenases, the large periplasmic hydrogenase of *Desulfovibrio gigas* consists of one 28-kDa subunit and one 60-kDa subunit and contains two $Fe_4S_4$ clusters, one $Fe_3S_4$ cluster, and another dimetal center containing a single atom of Ni.[450,451] These are seen clearly in the three-dimensional structure depicted in Fig. 16-26. The three Fe–S clusters, at 5- to 6-nm intervals, form a chain from the external surface to the deeply buried nickel–iron center.[450–453a] A plausible pathway for transport of protons to the active center can also be seen.[450,451] The nickel center also contains an atom of Fe. Four cysteine side chains participate in forming the Ni–Fe cluster, two of them provide sulfur atoms that bridge between the metals while two others are ligands to Ni (Fig. 16-26).




(16-49)

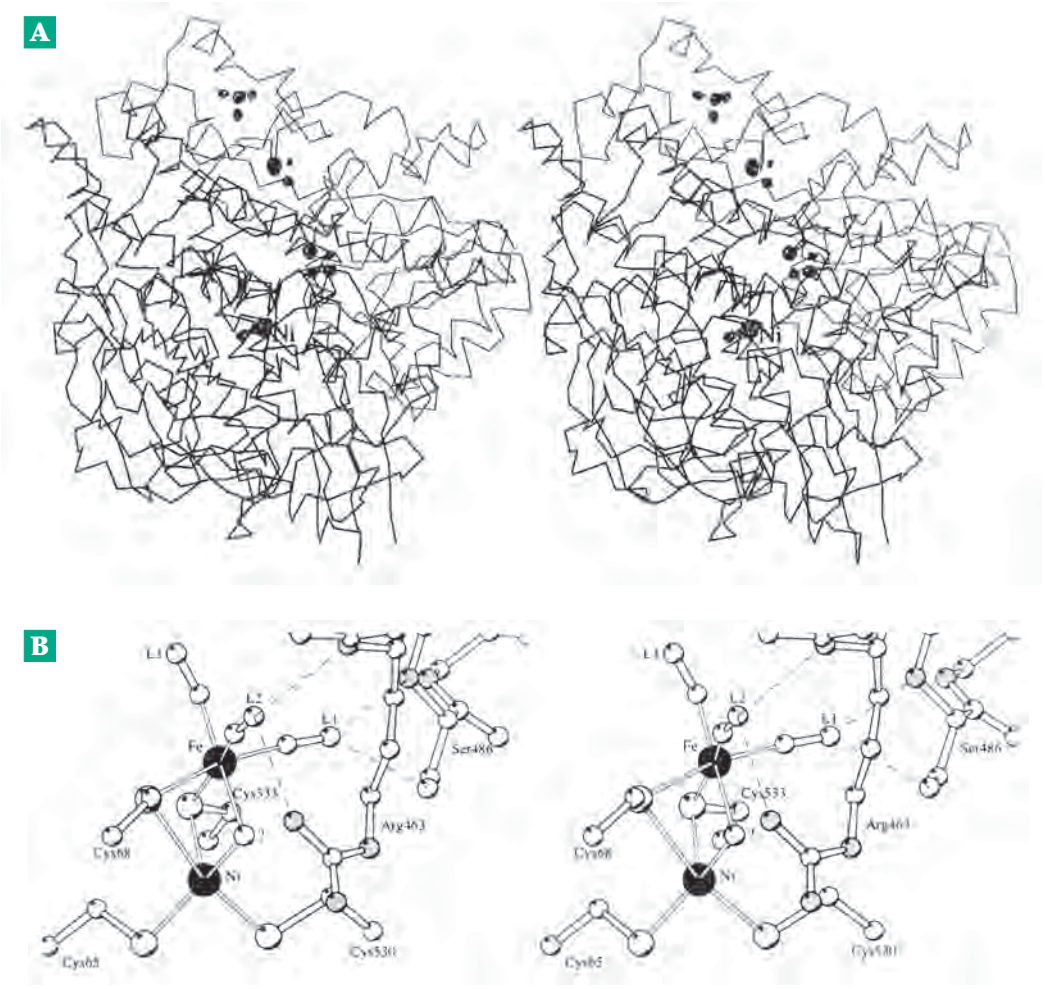



**Figure 16-26** (A) Stereoscopic view of the structure of the *Desulfovibrio gigas* hydrogenase as an α-carbon plot. The electron density map at the high level of 8σ is superimposed and consists of dark spheres representing the Fe and Ni atoms. The iron atoms of the two $Fe_4S_4$ and one $Fe_3S_4$ clusters are seen clearly forming a chain from the surface of the protein to the Ni–Fe center. (B) The structure of the active site Ni–Fe pair. The two metals are bridged by two cysteine sulfur atoms and an unidentified atom, perhaps O, and the nickel is also coordinated by two additional cysteine sulfurs. Unidentified small molecules L1, L2, and L3 are also present. From Volbeda *et al.*[453] Courtesy of M. Frey.

A hydrogenase from *chromatium vinosum* has a similar structure.[453b] There are still uncertainties about other nonprotein ligands such as $H_2O$.[452–453a]

All of the Ni-hydrogenases display an EPR signal that can be assigned to Ni(III).[452] However, the active enzyme from *D. gigas* contains Ni(II). A proposed mechanism[452] is indicated in Eq. 16-49. Step *a* of this equation is a reductive activation. In step *b* a molecule of $H_2$ is bound as a hydride ion on Ni and a proton on a nearby sulfur. Protonation of a second sulfur ligand to Ni is needed to promote the cleavage of $H_2$ prior to the two-step oxidation of the bound $H^-$. One of two Ni-containing hydrogenases of *Methanobacterium thermoautotrophicum* contains FAD as well as Fe–S clusters.[454] It specifically reduces the 5-deazaflavin cofactor $F_{420}$ (Chapter 15). A major function of this deazaflavin is reduction of the nickel-containing cofactor $F_{430}$.

### 3. Cofactor $F_{430}$ and Methyl-Coenzyme M Reductase

Cofactor $F_{430}$ is a nickel tetrapyrrole with a structure (Fig. 16-27)[455,456] similar to those of vitamin $B_{12}$ and of siroheme. The tetrapyrrole ring is the most highly reduced in cofactor $F_{430}$, which functions in reduction of methyl-CoM to methane in methanogens (Fig. 16-28). The methyl CoM reductase of *Methanobacterium thermoautotrophicum* is a large 300-kDa protein with subunit composition $\alpha_2\beta_2\gamma_2$ and containing two molecules of bound $F_{430}$. The nickel in $F_{430}$ is first thought to be reduced, in an activation step, to Ni(I),[456a] which may attack the methyl group of methyl-CoM homolytically to yield a methyl nickel complex and a sulfur radical.[457,458] Alkyl nickel compounds react with protons, and in this case they would yield methane and would regenerate the Ni(II) form of the cofactor. The CoM radical could be reduced back to free CoM.

High-resolution crystal structures of the enzyme in two inactive Ni(II) forms[458] show the two $F_{430}$ molecules. Each is bound in an identical channel about 3 nm in length and extending from the surface deep into the interior of the protein. The $F_{430}$ lies at the bottom of this channel with its nickel atom coordinated with the oxygen atom of a glutamine side chain. In one form CoM lies directly above the nickel, with its

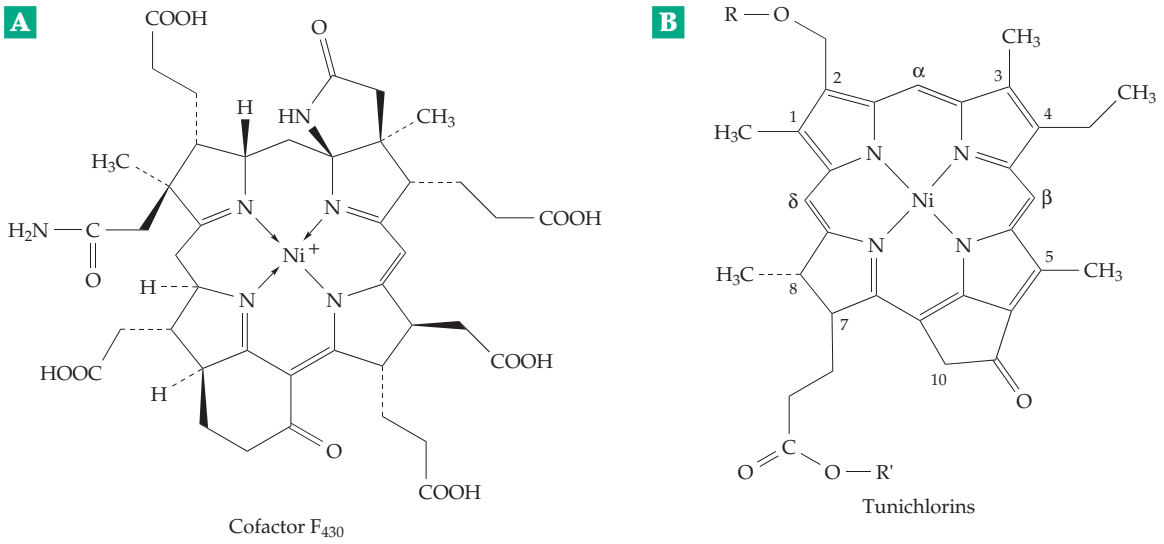



**Figure 16-27** (A) Structure of the nickel-containing prosthetic group $F_{430}$ as isolated in the esterified (methylated) form. From Pfaltz *et al.*[459] The "front" face, which reacts with methyl-coenzyme M, is toward the reader.[458] (B) Structure of a representative member of a family of tunichlorins isolated from marine tunicates.[460] For tunichlorin R = R′ = H. Related compounds have R′ = $CH_3$ and/or R = an alkyl group with 13–21 carbon atoms and up to six double bonds.

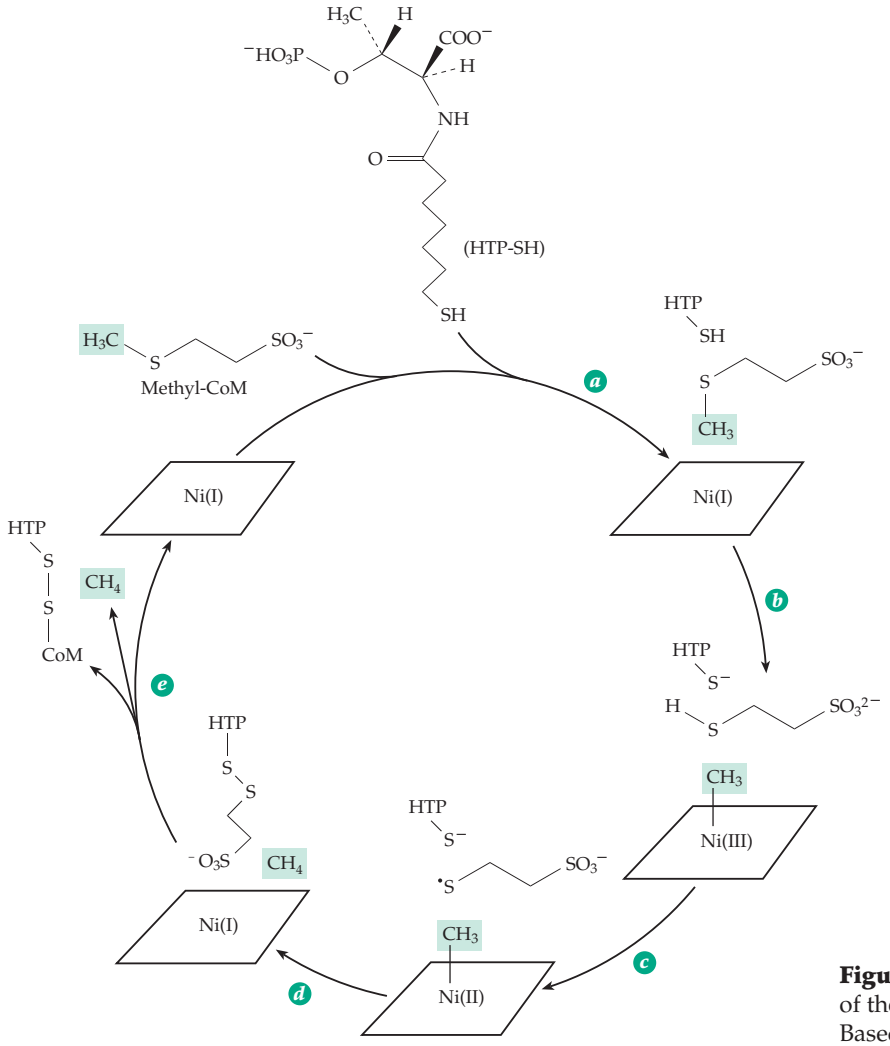



**Figure 16-28** Proposed mechanism of action of the methane-forming coenzyme M reductase. Based on the crystal structure.

thiolate sulfur providing the sixth ligand for the nickel. The long –SH-containing side chain of **heptanoyl threonine phosphate** (HTP; also called coenzyme B; Chapter 15, Section E) also lies within the channel with its amino acid head group blocking the entrance. In a second crystal form the mixed disulfide HTP–S–S–CoM, an expected product of the reaction (Fig. 16-28), is present in the channel.[458] Because of the distance from the –SH group of HTP and the nickel atom it is clear that there must be some motion of the methyl-CoM and that the methane formed may stay trapped in the active site until the HTP–S–S–CoA product leaves.

A proposed mechanism for the catalytic cycle based on the X-ray results as well as previous chemical studies and EPR spectroscopy is shown in Fig. 16-28. The substrates enter in step *a*. The position of the HTP, with its extended side chain, is probably the same as that seen in the X-ray structures of the Ni(II) complexes but the conformation of the methyl-CoM is different. The methyl transfer in step *b* is reminiscent of that of methionine synthase (Eq. 16-43). Although the distance from the CoM sulfur and the HTP–SH is too great for direct proton transfer between the two, as indicated for step *b*, there are two tyrosine hydroxyls that could provide a pathway for proton transfer. The region around the surface of the nickel coenzyme is largely hydrophobic and could facilitate formation of the thiyl radical in step *c*. In the structure with the bound HTP–S–S–CoM heterodisulfide an oxygen atom of the sulfonate group of CoM is bonded tightly to the Ni(II). However, in the active Ni(I) form the nickel is nucleophilic and would probably repel the sulfonate, perhaps assisting the product release.[458]

The enzyme contains five posttranslationally modified amino acids near the active site: *N*-methylhistidine, 5-methylarginine, 2-methylglutamine, 2-methylcysteine, and thioglycine in a thiopeptide bond. The latter may be the site of radical formation.[458a,b]

## 4. Tunichlorins

Nickel is found in various marine invertebrates. In the tunicates (sea squirts and their relatives) it occurs in a fixed ratio with cobalt, suggesting a metabolic role.[460] A new class of nickel chelates called tunichlorins have been isolated. An example is shown in Fig. 16-27B. The function of tunichlorins is unknown but their existence suggests the possibility of unidentified biochemical roles for nickel.

## 5. Carbon Monoxide Dehydrogenases and Carbon Monoxide Dehydrogenase/Acetyl-CoA Synthase

There are several bacterial carbon monoxide dehydrogenases that catalyze the reversible oxidation of CO to $CO_2$:

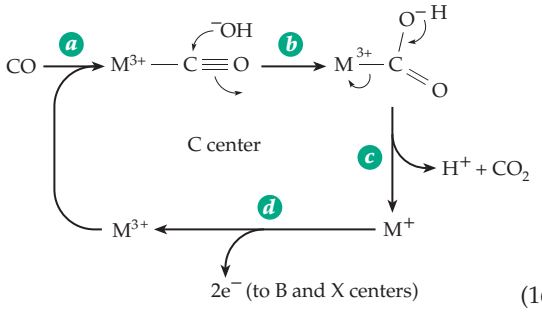
$$CO + H_2O \rightarrow CO_2 + H^+ + 2\ e^- \qquad (16\text{-}50a)$$

$$CO + H_2O \rightarrow CO_2 + H_2 \qquad \Delta G^\circ = -38.1\ \text{kJ / mol} \qquad (16\text{-}50b)$$

Some bacteria use CO as both a source of energy and for synthesis of carbon compounds. The purple photosynthetic bacterium *Rhodospirillum rubrum* employs a relatively simple monomeric Ni-containing CO dehydrogenase containing one atom of Ni and seven or eight iron atoms, apparently arranged in $Fe_4S_4$ clusters. These bacteria can grow anaerobically with CO as the sole source of both energy and carbon.[461] Some aerobic bacteria oxidize CO using a molybdenum-containing enzyme (Section H). However, the most studied CO dehydrogenase is a complex enzyme that also synthesizes, reversibly, acetyl-CoA from CO and a methyl corrin. Employed by methanogens, acetogens, and sulfate-reducing bacteria, it is at the heart of the **Wood–Ljundahl pathway** of autotrophic metabolism, which is discussed further in Chapter 17.

Both oxidation of CO to $CO_2$ and reduction of $CO_2$ to CO are important activities of CO dehydrogenase / acetyl-CoA synthase. During growth on CO, some CO must be oxidized to $CO_2$ and then reduced by the pathways of Fig. 15-22 to form a methyl-tetrahydropterin which can be used to form the methyl group of acetyl-CoA. During growth on any other carbon compound $CO_2$ must be reduced to CO to form the carbonyl group of acetyl-CoA which can serve as a precursor to all other carbon compounds. Native CO dehydrogenase/acetyl CoA synthase was isolated from cells of *Clostridium thermoaceticum* grown in the presence of radioactive $^{63}Ni$. The protein is a 310-kDa $\alpha_2\beta_2$ oligomer. Each αβ dimer contains 2 atoms of Ni, 1 of Zn, ~12 of Fe and ~12 sulfide ions,[462–464] which are organized into three metal clusters referred to as A, B, and C. Each cluster contains 4 Fe atoms and clusters A and C also contain 1 Ni each. Oxidation of CO occurs in the β subunits, each of which contains both cluster B, an $Fe_4S_4$ ferredoxin-type cluster, and cluster C, where the oxidation of CO is thought to occur. Cluster C contains 1 nickel ion as well as an $Fe_4S_4$ cluster that resembles that of aconitase (Fig. 13-4). Cluster A, which is in the α subunit, also contains 1 atom of Ni and 4 Fe ions and is probably the site of synthesis of acetyl-CoA.

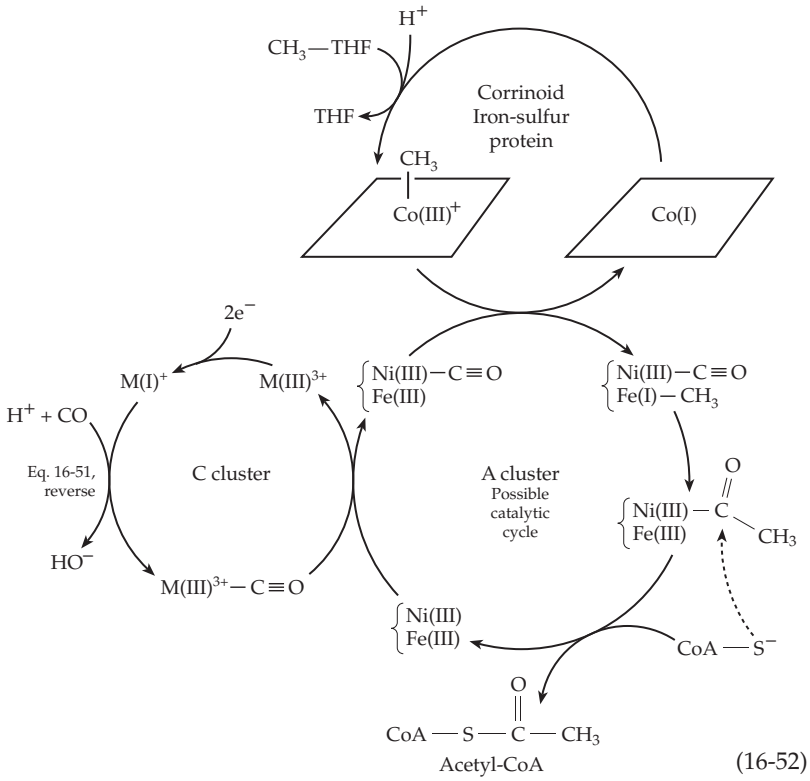
Oxidation of CO may require cooperation of the nickel ion and the $Fe_4S_4$ group within the C cluster.




(16-51)

CO probably binds to one of these metals and is attacked by a hydroxyl ion (Eq. 16-51, step *b*) which may be donated by the other metal of the pair.[465,465a] $CO_2$ and a proton are released rapidly (step *c*), after which the reduced metal center is reoxidized (step *d*). One electron is thought to be transferred directly to the $Fe_4S_4$ cluster B and the second by an alternative route.[465] A multienzyme complex isolated from the methanogen *Methanosarcina* has an $(\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\varepsilon)_6$ structure, with the subunits having masses of 89, 60, 50, 48, and 20 kDa, respectively.[466] In this complex the CO dehydrogenase/acetyl-CoA synthase activity appears to reside in the $\alpha_2\varepsilon_2$ complex, the $\gamma\delta$ complex has a tetrahydropteridine: cob(I)amide–protein transferase, and the β subunit has an acetyltransferase that binds acetyl-CoA and transfers the acetyl group to a group on the β subunit.[466]

Although the *Clostridium* and *Methanosarcina* systems are not identical, similar mechanisms are presumably involved.[467,467a] To generate acetyl-CoA a methyl group is first transferred from a tetrahydropterin such as tetrahydrofolate or, in methanogens, tetrahydromethanopterin or tetrahydrosarcinapterin (Fig. 15-17) to form a methylcorrinoid. At the A center of the CO dehydrogenase a molecule of CO, which may be bound to the Ni, equilibrates with the methyl group, and with acetyl-CoA. As depicted in Eq. 16-52, acetyl-Ni may be an intermediate. Other details shown here are hypothetical. It is possible that the methyl group is transferred to the Ni atom in the M cluster before reaction with the CO, which might be bound to either Ni of cluster C or to Fe. This reaction of two transition-metal-bound ligands parallels a proposed industrial process for synthesis of acetic acid from methanol and CO and involving catalysis by rhodium metal and methyl iodide. It is thought that rhodium-bound CO is inserted into bound Rh–$CH_3$ to form an intermediate Rh–$\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}$–$CH_3$. The acetyl group is released as acetyl iodide which is hydrolyzed to acetic acid. An acetyl-nickel intermediate may be involved in the corresponding biological reaction of Eq. 16-52. The stereochemistry of the sequence has been investigated using methyl-THF containing a chiral methyl group. Overall retention of the configuration of the methyl group in acetyl-CoA was observed.[468,469]




(16-52)

## D. Copper

Copper was recognized as nutritionally essential by 1924 and has since been found to function in many cellular proteins.[470–474] Copper is so broadly distributed in foods that a deficiency has only rarely been observed in humans.[474a] However, animals may sometimes receive inadequate amounts because absorption of $Cu^{2+}$ is antagonized by $Zn^{2+}$ and because copper may be tied up by molybdate as an inert complex. There are copper-deficient desert areas of Australia where neither plants nor animals survive. Copper-deficient animals have bone defects, hair color is lacking, and hemoglobin synthesis is impaired. Cytochrome oxidase activity is low. The protein elastin of arterial walls is poorly crosslinked and the arteries are weak. Genetic defects in copper metabolism can have similar effects.

An adult human ingests ~2–5 mg of copper per day, about 30% of which is absorbed. The total body content of copper is ~100 mg (~2 x $10^{-4}$ mol / kg), and both uptake and excretion (via the bile) are regulated. Since an excess of copper is toxic, regulation is important.

Because $Cu^{2+}$ is the most tightly bound metal ion in most chelating centers (Table 6-9), almost all of the copper present in living cells is complexed with proteins. Copper is transported in the blood by a 132-kDa, 1046-residue sky-blue glycoprotein called **ceruloplasmin**.[471,475–477] This one protein contains 3% of the total body copper.

Regulation of copper uptake has been studied in most detail in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Uptake of $Cu^{2+}$ is similar to that of $Fe^{3+}$. The same plasma membrane reductase system, consisting of proteins Fre1p and Fre2p (encoded by genes *FRE*1 and *FRE*2), acts to reduce both $Fe^{3+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$.[478–481] These two genes are controlled in part by a transcriptional activator that responds to the internal copper concentration.[410,482,483] Similar regulation is thought to occur in both plants[484] and animals.

The human hereditary disorders **Wilson's disease** and **Menkes' disease** have provided further insight into copper metabolism.[485,486] In Wilson's disease the ceruloplasmin content is low and copper gradually accumulates to high levels in the liver and brain. In Menkes syndrome, there is also a low ceruloplasmin level and an accumulation of copper in the form of copper metallothionein.[487,488] Persons with this disease have abnormalities of hair, arteries, and bones and die in childhood of cerebral degeneration.[489,490] Similar symptoms are seen in some patients with Ehlers–Danlos syndrome (Box 8-E).[491] Genes for the proteins that are defective in both Wilson's and Menkes' diseases have been cloned and both proteins have been identified as P-type ATPase cation transporters (Chapter 8).[492–495c] The two proteins must be similar in structure as indicated by a 55% sequence identity.[496] Homologous genes involved in copper homeostasis have been located in both yeast[497] and the cyanobacterium *Synechococcus*.[498] The transporter encoded by this yeast gene, designated *Ccc*2, apparently functions to export copper from the cytosol into an extracytosolic compartment. In a similar way the Wilson and Menkes disease proteins, which reside in the *trans*-Golgi network, are thought to export copper or to provide copper for incorporation into essential proteins.[493,499] The Wilson disease protein is also found in a shortened form in mitochondrial membranes.[492] Other proteins associated with intracellular copper metabolism seem to be chaperones for Cu(I).[500–501a]

The ability of copper ions to undergo reversible changes in oxidation state permits them to function in a variety of oxidation–reduction processes. Like iron, copper also provides sites for reaction with $O_2$, with superoxide radicals, and with nitrite ions.

## 1. Electron-Transferring Copper Proteins

A large group of small, intensely blue copper proteins function as single-electron carriers within bacteria and plants. Best known is **plastocyanin**, which is ubiquitous in green plants and functions in the electron transport chain between the light-absorbing photosynthetic centers I and II of chloroplasts (Chapter 23). The bacterial **azurins**[502] are thought to carry electrons between cytochrome $c_{441}$ and cytochrome oxidase. **Amicyanin** accepts electrons from the coenzyme TTQ of methylamine dehydrogenase of methylotrophic bacteria and passes them to a cytochrome *c* (Chapter 15).[168,503,504] A basic blue copper protein **phytocyanin** of uncertain function occurs in cucumber seeds.[505]

The 10.5-kDa peptide chain of plastocyanin is folded into an eight-stranded β barrel (Fig. 2-16), which contains a single copper atom. In poplar plastocyanin, the Cu is coordinated by the side chains of His 37, His 87, Met 92, and Cys 84 in a tetrahedral but distorted toward a trigonal bipyramidal geometry. Since copper-free apoplastocyanin has essentially the same structure, this geometry may be imposed by the protein onto the $Cu^{2+}$, which usually prefers square-planar or tetrahedral coordination (Chapter 7).[506] Calculations suggest that there is little or no strain and that the "Franck–Condon barrier" to electron transfer is low.[507,508] The three-dimensional structure and copper environment of azurin are similar to those of plastocyanin.[509–511] Messerschmidt *et al*.[512] suggested that the copper site in these proteins is perfectly adapted to its function because its geometry is a compromise between the optimal geometries of the Cu(I) and Cu(II) states between which it alternates. **Stellacyanin**, present in the Japanese lac tree and some other plants, is a mucoprotein; the 108-residue protein is over 40% carbohydrate.[513] While its spectrum resembles that of plastocyanins and azurins, stellacyanin contains no methionine and this amino acid cannot be a ligand to copper.[514] **Rusticyanin** functions in the periplasmic space of some chemolithotropic sulfur bacteria to transfer electrons from $Fe^{2+}$ to cytochrome *c* as part of the energy-providing reaction for these organisms (Eq. 18-23).[515–517] **Halocyanin** functions in membranes of the archaeobacterium *Natronobacterium*,[518] and **aurocyanin** functions in green photosynthetic bacteria.[519]

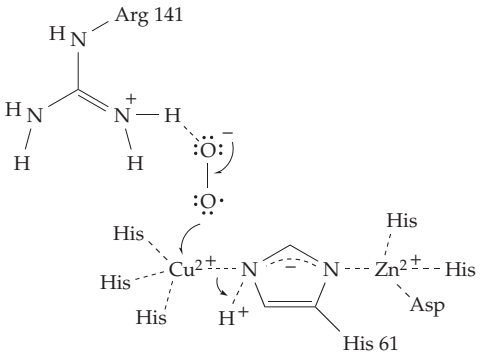
The blue color of these "type 1" copper proteins is much more intense than are the well known colors of the hydrated ion $Cu(H_2O)_4^{2+}$ or of the more strongly absorbing $Cu(NH_3)_4^{2+}$. The blue color of these simple complexes arises from a transition of an electron from one *d* orbital to another within the copper atom. The absorption is somewhat more intense in copper peptide chelates of the type shown in Eq. 6-85. However, the ~600 nm absorption bands of the blue proteins are an order of magnitude more intense, as is illustrated by the absorption spectrum of azurin (Fig. 23-8). The intense blue is thought to arise as a result of transfer of electronic charge from the cysteine thiolate to the $Cu^{2+}$ ion.[520,521]

A third type of copper center, first recognized in cytochrome *c* oxidase (see Fig. 18-10) is called $Cu_A$ or **purple CuA**. Each copper ion is bonded to an imidazole and two cysteines serve as bridging ligands. The two copper ions are about 0.24 nm apart, and the two $Cu^{2+}$ ions together can accept a single electron from an external donor such as cytochrome *c* or azurin to give a half-reduced form.[521a,b]

## 2. Copper, Zinc-Superoxide Dismutase

Although of similar topology to the blue electron-transferring proteins, Cu, Zn-superoxide dismutase, has a different function. This dimeric 153-residue protein has been demonstrated in the cytoplasm of virtually all eukaryotic cells[522] and in the periplasmic space of some bacteria[523] where it converts superoxide ions $^{\bullet}O_2^-$ to $O_2$ and $H_2O_2$. The enzyme, which has a major protective role against oxidative damage to cells, presumably functions in a manner similar to that indicated in Eq. 16-27 for iron or manganese. However, copper cycles between $Cu^{2+}$ and $Cu^+$, alternately accepting and donating electrons.

The active site of cytosolic superoxide dismutase (SOD) contains both $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$. The copper ion is of "type 2": nonblue and paramagnetic. It is surrounded by four imidazole groups with an irregular square planar geometry.[524–527] One of these imidazole groups (that of His 61) is shared with the $Zn^{2+}$, which is also bonded to two additional imidazole groups and a side chain carboxylate. The metal ions have evidently replaced the hydrogen atom that would otherwise be present on the imidazole of His 61 (see the following diagram). It has been suggested, as is also indicated in the diagram, that when the bound superoxide




donates an electron to the Cu(II) to become $O_2$ (first step of Eq. 16-27), a proton becomes attached to the bridging imidazole with breakage of its linkage to the Cu(I). The structure of a new crystalline form of reduced yeast SOD shows that the Cu(I) has moved 0.1 nm away from the bridging imidazole in agreement with this possibility.[528] In the second half reaction the imidazole proton, together with a second proton from the medium and an electron from the Cu(I), would react to convert the second $O_2^-$ into $H_2O_2$. The role of the $Zn^{2+}$ may be in part structural but it may also serve to ensure that His 61 is protonated on the correct nitrogen atom. Arg 141 may assist in binding the $O_2^-$ as is shown in the diagram. However, the fact that a mutant containing leucine in place of the active site arginine has over 10% of the activity of the native enzyme shows that the arginine is not absolutely essential.[529] Additional nearby positively charged arginine and lysine side chains may provide "electrostatic guidance" that increases the velocity of reaction of superoxide ions.[530,531] Cu, Zn-SOD is one of the fastest enzymes known.

In addition to the cytosolic SOD there is a longer ~222-residue extracellular form that binds to the proteoglycans found on cell surfaces.[522,527] Manganese SODs are found in mitochondria and in bacteria and iron SODs in plants and bacteria. They all appear to be important in protecting cells from superoxide radicals.[522,532,533] This importance was dramatically emphasized when it was found that a defective SOD is present in persons (about 1 in 100,000) with a hereditary form of **amylotrophic lateral sclerosis** (ALS), which is also called Lou Gehrig's disease after the baseball hero who was stricken with this terrible disease of motor neurons in 1939 at the age of 36.[534–536]

## 3. Nitrite and Nitrous Oxide Reductases

Copper enzymes participate in two important reactions catalyzed by denitrifying bacteria. Nitrite reductases from species of *Achromobacter*[537,538] and *Alcaligenes*[539–542] are trimeric proteins[543] made up of 37-kDa subunits, each of which contains one type 1 (blue) copper and one type 2 (nonblue) copper. The first copper serves as an electron acceptor from a small blue **pseudoazurin**.[544,544a] The second copper, which is in the active site, is thought to bind to nitrite throught its nitrogen atom and to reduce it to NO.

$$NO_2^- + 2H^+ + e^- \rightarrow NO + H_2O \qquad (16\text{-}53)$$

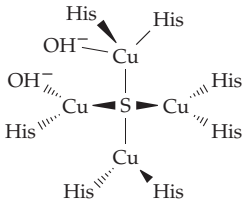
Crystallographic studies on the 343-residue *Alcaligenes* enzyme reveal two β barrel domains with the type 1 copper embedded in one of them and the type 2 copper in an interface between the domains. Studies of EPR[541] and ENDOR[545] spectra and of various mutant forms have shown that, as for other copper enzymes, the type 1 copper is an electron-transferring center, accepting electrons from the pseudoazurin and passing them to the type 2 copper which binds and reduces nitrite.[540,545a]

The immediate product of nitrite reductase is NO, which is reduced in two one-electron steps to $N_2O$,

and then to $N_2$. The second of these steps is catalyzed by another copper enzyme, nitrous oxide reductase.[546]

$$N_2O + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow N_2 + H_2O \qquad (16\text{-}54)$$

The biological significance of these reactions is considered further in Chapters 18 and 24. The 132-kDa dimeric $N_2O$ reductase from *Pseudomonas stutzeri* contains four copper atoms per subunit.[546] One of its copper centers resembles the $Cu_A$ centers of cytochrome *c* oxidase. A second copper center consists of four copper ions, held by seven histidine side chains in a roughly tetrahedral array around one sulfide ($S^{2-}$) ion. Rasmussen *et al.* speculate that this copper-sulfide cluster may be an acceptor of the oxygen atoms of $N_2O$ in the formation of $N_2$.[546a] There is also a cytochrome $cd_1$ type of nitrite reductase.[143a]



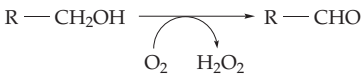

## 4. Hemocyanins

While many copper proteins are catalysts for oxidative reactions of $O_2$, hemocyanin reacts with $O_2$ reversibly. This water-soluble $O_2$ carrier is found in the blue blood of many molluscs and arthropods, including snails, crabs, spiders, and scorpions. Hemocyanins are large oligomers ranging in molecular mass from 450 to 13,000 kDa. Molluscan hemocyanins are cylindrical oligomers which have a striking appearance under the electron microscope. Simpler hemocyanins, found in arthropods, are hexamers of 660-residue 75-kDa subunits. Each subunit of the hemocyanin from the spiny lobster is folded into three distinct domains, one of which contains a pair of Cu(I) atoms which bind the $O_2$. Each copper ion is held by three imidazole groups without any bridging groups between them, the Cu–Cu distance being 0.36–0.46 nm.[547] *Octopus* hemocyanin has a different fold and forms oligomers of ten subunits. However, the active sites are very similar.[548] The $O_2$ is thought to bind between the two copper atoms. An allosteric mechanism may involve changes in the distance between the copper atoms.[549] The oxygenated compound is distinctly blue with a molar extinction coefficient 5–10 times greater than that of cupric complexes. This fact suggests that the Cu(I) has been oxidized to Cu(II) and that the $O_2$ has been reduced to the peroxide dianion $O_2^{2-}$ in the complex.[550–552] Further support for this idea comes from the observation that treatment of oxygenated hemocyanin with glacial acetic acid leads to the formation of equal amounts of $Cu^{2+}$ and $Cu^+$ and protonated superoxide.

$$(CuO_2Cu)^{2+} + H^+ \longrightarrow Cu^{2+} + Cu^+ + HO_2 \qquad (16\text{-}55)$$

## 5. Copper Oxidases

A large group of copper-containing proteins activate oxygen toward chemical reactions of dehydrogenation, hydroxylation, or oxygenation. **Galactose oxidase** (Fig. 16-29), from the mushroom *Polyporus*, is a dehydrogenase which converts the 6-hydroxymethyl group of galactose to an aldehyde while $O_2$ is reduced to $H_2O_2$.




(16-56)

Galactose oxidase has been used frequently to label glycoproteins of external cell membrane surfaces. Exposed terminal galactosyl or *N*-acetylgalactosaminyl residues are oxidized to the corresponding C-6 aldehydes and the latter are reduced under mild conditions with tritiated sodium borohydride.[553]

The single 639-residue polypeptide chain contains one type 2 copper ion.[554] Neither oxygen nor galactose affects the absorption spectrum of the light murky green enzyme, but the combination of the two does, suggesting that both substrates bind to the enzyme before a reaction takes place. A side reaction releases

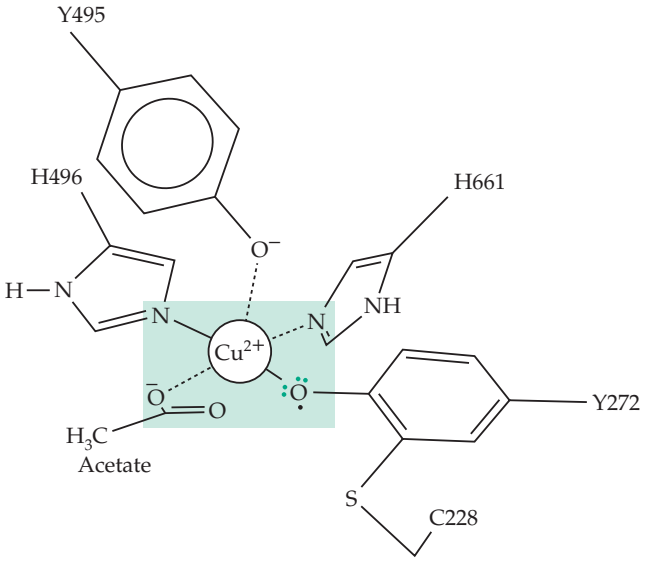



**Figure 16-29** Drawing of the active site of galactose oxidase showing both the Cu(II) atom and the neighboring free radical on tyrosine 272, which has been modified by addition of the thiol of cysteine 228 and oxidation. See Halfen *et al.*[557] Based on a crystal structure of Ito *et al.*[558]

superoxide ion and leaves the enzyme in the inactive Cu(II) state. EPR spectroscopic observations on the enzyme were puzzling. The active enzyme shows no EPR signal but a one-electron reduction gives an inactive form with an EPR signal that arises from Cu(II). Experimental studies eventually pointed to the presence of a second reducible center which contains an organic free radical. In the active form this radical is **antiferromagnetically coupled** (spin-coupled) giving an "EPR-silent" enzyme able to accept two electrons.[555–557]

Another surprise was the discovery, from the X-ray structure,[558–559] that a tyrosine side chain at the active site has been modified by addition of a thiolate group from a cysteine residue. This structure, which is also the site of the organic free radical, is shown in Fig. 16-29. A possible mechanism of action is portrayed in Fig. 16-30. The substrate binds in step *a* and its –OH group is deprotonated, perhaps by transfer of $H^+$ to the phenolate oxygen of tyrosine 495 (Fig. 16-29) in step *b* of Fig. 16-30. In step *c* a free radical hydrogen transfer occurs to form a ketyl radical which is immediately oxidized by Cu(II) in step *d*. In steps *c* and *f* the oxidant $O_2$ is converted to $H_2O$ and the aldehyde product is also released. A fungal glyoxal oxidase has similar characteristics.[560] The galactose oxidase proenzyme is self-processing. The Tyr-Cys cofactor arises as a result of copper-catalyzed oxidative modification via a tyrosine free radical.[560a]

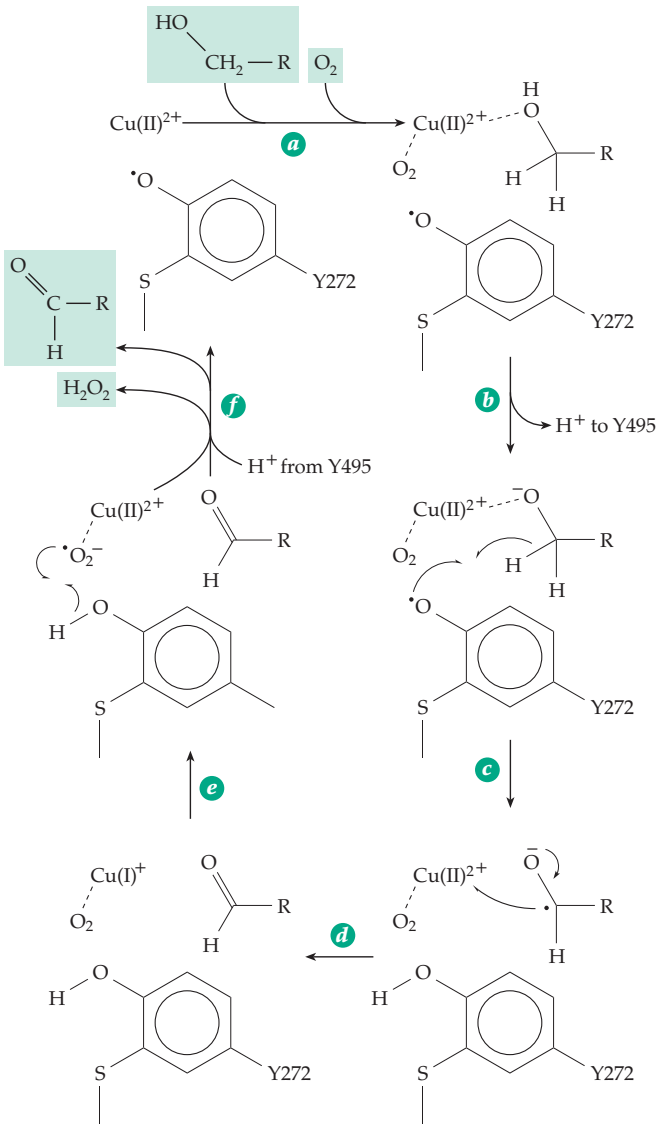
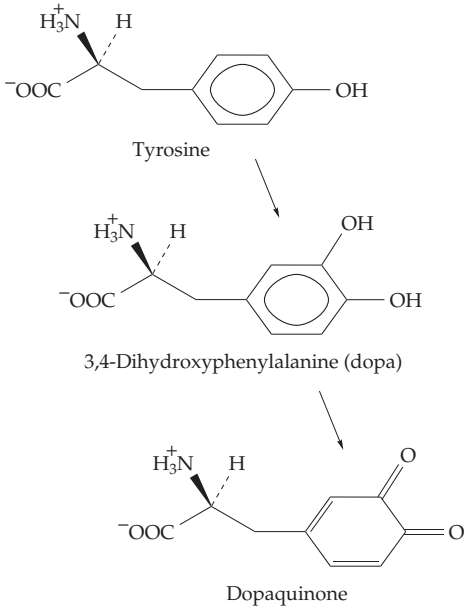



**Figure 16-30** Possible reaction cycle for catalysis of the 6–OH of D-galactose or other suitable alcohol substrate by galactose oxidase. See Wachter *et al.*[566] and Whittaker *et al.*[567]

Several copper-containing amine oxidases[561,561a] convert amines to aldehydes and $H_2O_2$. They also contain one of the organic quinone cofactors discussed in Chapter 15. The dimeric **plasma amine oxidase** contains a molecule of the coenzyme TPQ and one $Cu^{2+}$ per 90-kDa subunit.[562–563a] Whether the $O_2$ binds only to the single atom Cu(I) or also interacts directly with a cofactor radical in step *d* of Eq. 15-53 is uncertain.[562] **Lysyl oxidase**, which is responsible for conversion of ε-amino groups of side chains of lysine into aldehyde groups in collagen and elastin (Chapter 8) contains coenzyme LTQ as well as Cu.[564] The enzyme is specifically inhibited by β-aminopropionitrile (Box 8-G) and its activity is decreased in genetic diseases of copper metabolism. The **glycerol oxidase** of *Aspergillus* is a large 400 kDa protein containing one heme and two atoms of Cu.[565] It converts glycerol + $O_2$ into glyceraldehyde and $H_2O_2$. Also containing copper is **urate oxidase**, whose action is indicated in Fig. 25-18.

**Tyrosinase** catalyzes hydroxylation followed by dehydrogenation (Eq. 16-57). First identified in mushrooms, the enzyme has a widespread distribution in




(16-57)

nature. It is present in large amounts in plant tissues and is responsible for the darkening of cut fruits. In animals tyrosinase participates in the synthesis of **dihydroxyphenylalanine** (dopa) and in the formation of the black **melanin** pigment of skin and hair. Either a lack of or inhibition of this enzyme in the melanin-producing melanocytes causes **albinism** (Chapter 25).

The 46-kDa monomeric tyrosinase of *Neurospora* contains a pair of spin-coupled Cu(II) ions.[568,569] The structure of this copper pair (**type 3 copper**) has many properties in common with the copper pair in hemocyanin.[569a] For example, in the absence of other substrates, tyrosinase binds $O_2$ to form "oxytyrosinase," a compound with properties resembling those of oxyhemocyanin and containing a bound peroxide dianion.[569]

Tyrosinase is both an oxidase and a hydroxylase. Some other copper enzymes have only a hydroxylase function. One of the best understood of these is the **peptidylglycine α-hydroxylating monoxygenase**, which catalyzes the first step of the reaction of Eq. 10-11. The enzyme is a colorless two-copper protein but the copper atoms are 1.1 nm apart and do not form a binuclear center.[570] Ascorbate is an essential cosubstrate, with two molecules being oxidized to the semidehydroascorbate radical as both coppers are reduced to Cu(I). A ternary complex of reduced enzyme, peptide, and $O_2$ is formed and reacts to give the hydroxylated product.[570] A related two-copper enzyme is **dopamine β-monooxygenase**, which utilizes $O_2$ and ascorbate to hydroxylate dopamine to noradrenaline (Chapter 25).[571,572] These and other types of hydroxylases are compared in Chapter 18.

The **blue multicopper oxidases** couple the oxidation of substrates to the four-electron reduction of molecular oxygen to $H_2O$.[573] In this respect they resemble cytochrome *c* oxidase, which also contains copper. However, they do not contain iron. The best known member of this group is the plant enzyme **ascorbate oxidase**, which dehydrogenates ascorbic acid to dehydroascorbic acid (See Box 18-D). It is a dimeric blue copper with identical 70-kDa subunits. The three-dimensional structure revealed one type 1 copper ion held in a typical blue copper environment as in plastocyanin or azurin and also a **three-copper center**. In this center a pair of copper ions, each held by three imidazole groups, and bridged by a μ-oxo group as in hemerythrin (Fig. 16-20), lie 0.51 nm apart and 0.41–0.44 nm away from the third copper, which is held by two other imidazoles.[574] The type 1 copper shows typical intense 600-nm absorption and characteristic EPR signal, while the pair with the oxo bridge are antiferromagnetically coupled and EPR silent but with strong near ultraviolet light absorption (type 3 copper). The additional metal ion in the trinuclear center is a type 2 copper which lacks characteristic spectroscopic features.[575,576] Reduction of $O_2$ to 2 $H_2O$ is thought to procede via superoxide radical intermediates. When substrate is added to the enzyme, the blue color fades and it can be shown that the copper is reduced to the +1 state. The reduced enzyme then reacts with $O_2$, converting it into two molecules of $H_2O$. Similar to ascorbate oxidase in structure and properties are **laccase**, found in the latex of the Japanese lac tree and in the mushroom *Polyporus*, and the previously discussed **ceruloplasmin.**[477] Laccase is a catalyst for oxidation of phenolic compounds by a free radical mechanism involving the trinuclear copper center.[577] Studied by Gabriel Bertrand in the 1890s, it was one of the first oxidative enzymes investigated.[578]

In addition to its previously mentioned role in copper transport, ceruloplasmin is an amine oxidase, a superoxide dismutase, and a ferrooxidase able to catalyze the oxidation of $Fe^{2+}$ to $Fe^{3+}$. Ceruloplasmin contains three consecutive homologous 350-residue sequences which may have originated from an ancestral copper oxidase gene. Like ascorbate oxidase, this blue protein contains copper of the three different types. Blood clotting factors V and VIII (Fig. 12-17), and the iron uptake protein Fet3 (Section A,1) are also closely related.

### 6. Cytochrome *c* Oxidase

The most studied of all copper-containing oxidases is cytochrome *c* oxidase of mitochondria. This multisubunit membrane-embedded enzyme accepts four electrons from cytochrome *c* and uses them to reduce $O_2$ to 2 $H_2O$. It is also a proton pump. Its structure and functions are considered in Chapter 18. However, it is appropriate to mention here that the essential catalytic centers consist of two molecules of heme *a* (*a* and $a_3$) and three $Cu^+$ ions. In the fully oxidized enzyme two metal centers, one $Cu^{2+}$ (of the two-copper center $Cu_A$) and one $Fe^{3+}$ (heme *a*), can be detected by EPR spectroscopy. The other $Cu^{2+}$ ($Cu_B$) and heme $a_3$ exist as an EPR-silent exchange-coupled pair just as do the two copper ions of hemocyanin and of other type 3 binuclear copper centers.

## E. Manganese

Tissues usually contain less than one part per million of manganese on a dry weight basis, less than 0.01 mM in fresh tissues. This compares with a total content in animal tissues of the more abundant $Mg^{2+}$ of 10 mM. A somewhat higher Mn content (3.5 ppm) is found in bone. Nevertheless, manganese is nutritionally essential[579,580] and its deficiency leads to well-defined symptoms. These include ovarian and testicular degeneration, shortening and bowing of legs, and other skeletal abnormalities such as the

"slipped tendon disease" of chicks. In Mn deficiency the organic matrix of bones and cartilage develops poorly. The galactosamine, hexuronic acids, and chondroitin sulfates content of cartilage is decreased. Manganese is also essential for plant growth and plays a unique and essential role in the photosynthetic reaction centers of chloroplasts. Two magnetically coupled pairs of manganese ions bound in a protein act as the $O_2$ evolving center in photosynthetic system II. This function is considered in Chapter 23. An ABC transporter for managanese uptake has been identified in the cyanobacterium *Synechocystis*.[581]

Manganese lies in the center of the first transition series of elements. The stable $Mn^{2+}$ (manganous ion) contains five 3*d* electrons in a high-spin configuration. The less stable $Mn^{3+}$ (manganic ion) appears to be of importance in some enzymes and is essential to the photosynthetic evolution of oxygen. Many enzymes specifically require or prefer $Mn^{2+}$. These include galactosyl and *N*-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases[582] needed for synthesis of mucopolysaccharides (Chapter 20), lactose synthetase (Eq. 20-15), and a muconate-lactonizing enzyme (Eq. 13-23).[583]

**Arginase**, essential to the production of urea in the human body (Fig. 24-11), specifically requires $Mn^{2+}$ which exists as a spin-coupled dimetal center with a bridging water or $^{-}OH$ ion. The $Mn^{2+}$ may act much as does the $Ni^{2+}$ ions of urease (Fig. 16-25).[584,585] Pyruvate carboxylase (Eq. 14-3) contains four atoms of tightly bound $Mn^{2+}$, one for each biotin molecule present. This manganese is essential for the transcarboxylation step in the action of this enzyme. Either $Mn^{2+}$ or $Mg^{2+}$ is also needed in the initial step of carboxylation of biotin (Eq. 14-5). Another $Mn^{2+}$-containing protein is the lectin concanavalin A (Chapter 4). The joining of *O*-linked oligosaccharides to secreted glycoproteins also seems to require manganese.[586]

Manganese is a component of a "pseudocatalase" of *Lactobacillus*,[204] of lignin-degrading peroxidases,[257,258] and of the wine-red superoxide dismutases found in bacteria and in the mitochondria of eukaryotes.[376,587] The dimeric dismutase from *E. coli* has a structure nearly identical to that of bacterial iron SOD (Fig. 16-22). The manganese ions are presumed to alternate between the +3 and +2 states during catalysis (Eq. 16-27). "Knockout" mice with inactivated Mn SOD genes live no more than three weeks, indicating that this enzyme is essential to life. However, mice lacking CuZn SOD appear normal in most circumstances.[588] Some dioxygenases contain manganese.[589] Many enzymes that require $Mg^{2+}$ can utilize $Mn^{2+}$ in its place, a fact that has been exploited in study of the active sites of enzymes.[590] The highly paramagnetic $Mn^{2+}$ is the most useful ion for EPR studies (Box 8-C) and for investigations of paramagnetic relaxation of NMR signals. Manganese can also replace $Zn^{2+}$ in some enzymes and may alter catalytic properties.

Manganese may function in the regulation of some enzymes. For example, glutamine synthetase (Fig. 24-7) in one form requires $Mg^{2+}$ for activity but upon adenylylation binds $Mn^{2+}$ tightly.[591] Nucleases and DNA polymerases often show altered specificity when $Mn^{2+}$ substitutes for $Mg^{2+}$. However, the significance of these differences *in vivo* is uncertain. Manganese is mutagenic in living organisms, apparently because it diminishes the fidelity of DNA replication.[592]

A striking accumulation of $Mn^{2+}$ often occurs within bacterial spores (Chapter 32). *Bacillus subtilus* absolutely requires $Mn^{2+}$ for initiation of sporulation. During logarithmic growth the bacteria can concentrate $Mn^{2+}$ from 1 μM in the external medium to 0.2 mM internally; during sporulation the concentrations become much higher.[593]

## F. Chromium

Animals deficient in chromium grow poorly and have a reduced life span.[594–596] They also have decreased "glucose tolerance," i.e., glucose injected into the blood stream is removed only half as fast as it is normally.[597,598] This is similar to the effect of a deficiency of insulin. Fractionation of yeast led to the isolation of a chromium-containing **glucose tolerance factor** which appeared to be a complex of $Cr^{3+}$, nicotinic acid, and amino acids.[597] The chromium in this material is apparently well absorbed by the body but is probably not an essential cofactor.[596] Nevertheless, dietary supplementation with chromium appears to improve glucose utilization, apparently by enhancing the action of insulin.[596] Ingestion of glucose not only increases insulin levels in blood but also causes increased urinary loss of chromium,[599] perhaps as a result of insulin-induced mobilization of stored chromium.[596] It has been suggested that a specific **chromium-binding oligopeptide** isolated from mammalian liver[596,600] may be released in response to insulin and may activate a membrane phosphotyrosine phosphatase.[596]

Chromium concentrations in animal tissues are usually less than 2 μM but tend to be much higher in the caudate nucleus of the brain. High concentrations of $Cr^{3+}$ have also been found in RNA–protein complexes.[601] While several oxidation states, including +2, +3, and +6, are known for chromium, only Cr(III) is found to a significant extent in tissues. The Cr(VI) complex ions, chromate and dichromate, are toxic and chronic exposure to chromate-containing dust can lead to lung cancer. Ascorbate is a principal biological reductant of chromate and can create mutagenic Cr(V) compounds that include a Cr(V)–ascorbate–peroxo complex.[602] However, Cr(III) compounds administered orally are not significantly toxic. Evidently, the Cr(VI) compounds can cross cell membranes and be reduced

to Cr(III), which forms stable complexes with many constituents of cells including DNA.[603] The use of such "exchange-inert" Cr(III) complexes of ATP in enzymology was considered in Chapter 12.

Most forms of Cr(III) are not absorbed and utilized by the body. For this reason, and because of the increased use of sucrose and other refined foods, a marginal human chromium deficiency may be widespread.[604,605] This may result not only in poor utilization of glucose but also in other effects on lipid and protein metabolism.[597] However, questions have been raised about the use of chromium picolinate as a dietary supplement. High concentrations have been reported to cause chromosome damage[606] and there may be danger of excessive accumulation of chromium in the body.[607]

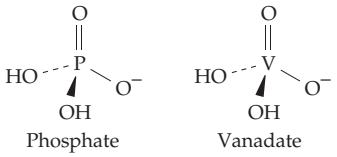
## G. Vanadium

Vanadium is a dietary essential for goats and presumably also for human beings,[427] who typically consume ~2 mg / day. However, because vanadium compounds have powerful pharmacological effects it has been difficult to establish the nutritional requirement for animals.[427,604,607a] The adult body contains only about 0.1 mg of vanadium. Typical tissue concentrations are 0.1–0.7 μM[608,609] and serum concentration may be 10 nM or less. Vanadium can assume oxidation states ranging from +2 to +5, the vanadate ion $VO_4^{3-}$ being the predominant form of V(V) in basic solution and in dilute solutions at pH 7. However, at millimolar concentrations, $V_3O_9^{3-}$, $V_4O_{12}^{4-}$, and other polynuclear forms predominate.[610–612] In plasma most exists as metavanadate, $VO_2^-$, but within cells it is reducted to the vanadyl cation $VO^{2+}$ which is an especially stable double-bonded unit in compounds of V(IV).[609] Only at very low pH is V(III) stable.

The first suggestion of a possible biochemical function for vanadium came from the discovery that **vanadocytes**, the green blood cells of tunicates (sea squirts), contain ~1.0 M V(III) and 1.5–2 M $H_2SO_4$ .[613] It was proposed that a V-containing protein is an oxygen carrier. However, the $V^{3+}$ appears not to be associated with proteins[612] and it does not carry $O_2$. It may be there to poison predators.[614] The vanadium-accumulating species also synthesize several complex, yellow catechol-type chelating agents (somewhat similar to enterobactin; Fig. 16-1) which presumably complex V(V) and perhaps also reduce it to V(III).[615] Vanadium is also accumulated by other marine organisms and by the mushroom *Amanita muscaria*.

**Vanadoproteins** are found in most marine algae and seaweed and in some lichens.[616] Among these are **haloperoxidases**,[252,253,617–618b] enzymes that are quite different from the corresponding heme peroxidases discussed in Section A,6. The vanadium is bound as hydrogen vanadate, $HVO_4^{2-}$, in trigonal bipyrimidal coordination with the three oxygens in equatorial positions and a histidine in one axial position. In the crystal structure an azide ($N_3^-$) ion occupies the other axial position, but it is presumably the site of interaction with peroxide.[619] The structure is similar to that of acid phosphatases inhibited by vanadate.[620,621] Many nitrogen-fixing bacteria contain genes for a vanadium-dependent nitrogenase that is formed only if molybdenum is not available.[622] The nitrogenases are discussed in Chapter 24.

Much of current interest in vanadium stems from the discovery that vanadate ($HVO_4^{2-}$ at pH 7) is a powerful inhibitor of ATPases such as the sodium pump protein $(Na^+ + K^+)$ATPase (Chapter 8), of phosphatases,[623] and of kinases.[624] This can be readily understood from comparison of the structure of phosphate and vanadate ions.



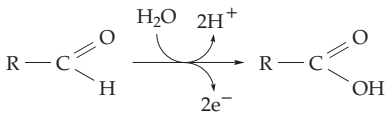
Phosphate Vanadate

Other enzymes such as the cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase are *stimulated* by vanadium.[624] Vanadate seems to inhibit most strongly those enzymes that form a phosphoenzyme intermediate. This inhibition may be diminished within cells because vanadate is readily reduced by glutathione and other intracellular reductants. The resulting vanadyl ion is a much weaker inhibitor and also stimulates several metabolic processes.[608]

Also of great interest is an insulin-like action of vanadium[607a,625] and evidence that vanadium may be essential to proper cardiac function.[626] A role in lipid metabolism was suggested by the observation that in high doses vanadium inhibits cholesterol synthesis and lowers the phospholipid and cholesterol content of blood. Vanadium is reported to inhibit development of caries by stimulating mineralization of teeth. Unlike tungsten, vanadium does not compete with molybdenum in the animal body.[627] The sometimes dramatic effects of vanadate as an inhibitor, activator, and metabolic regulator are shared also by molybdate and tungstate.[628,629] Even greater effects are observed with vanadate, molybdate, or tungstate plus $H_2O_2$.[630] The resulting **pervanadate**, **permolybdate**, and **pertungstate** are often assumed to be monoperoxo compounds, e.g., vanodyl hydroperoxide. However, there is some uncertainty.[631]

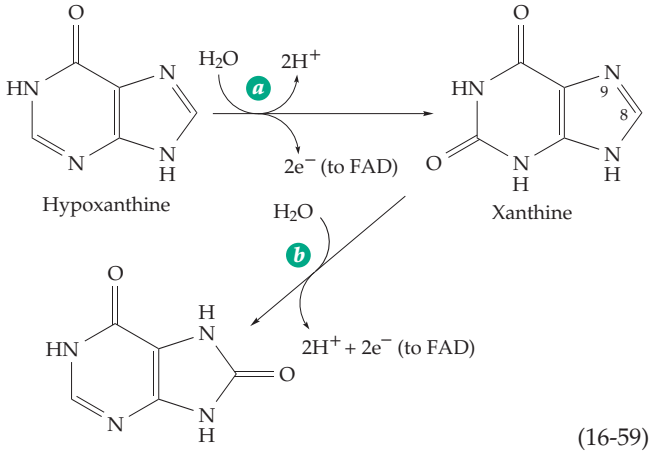
## H. Molybdenum

Long recognized as an essential element for the growth of plants, molybdenum has never been directly demonstrated as a necessary animal nutrient. Nevertheless, it is found in several enzymes of the human body, as well as in 30 or more additional enzymes of bacteria and plants.[632] **Aldehyde oxidases**,[633] **xanthine oxidase** of liver and the related **xanthine dehydrogenase**, catalyze the reactions of Eqs. 16-58 and 16-59 and contain molybdenum that is essential for catalytic activity. Xanthine oxidase also contains two $Fe_2S_2$ clusters and bound FAD. The enzymes can also




(16-58)

oxidize xanthine further (Eq. 16-59, step *b*) by a repetition of the same type of oxidation process at positions 8 and 9 to form **uric acid**. The much studied xanthine dehydrogenase has been isolated from milk,[634,635] liver, fungi,[636] and some bacteria.[637] In the dehydrogenase $NAD^+$ is the electron acceptor that oxidizes the bound $FADH_2$ formed in Eq. 16-59. Xanthine dehydrogenase, in the absence of thiol compounds, is converted spontaneously into xanthine oxidase, probably as a result of a conformational change and formation of a disulfide bridge within the protein. Treatment with thiol compounds such as dithiothreitol reconverts the enzyme to the dehydrogenase. Evidently in the oxidase form the $NAD^+$ binding site has moved away from the FAD, permitting oxidation of $FADH_2$ by $O_2$ with formation of hydrogen peroxide.[635,638]




(16-59)

A purine hydroxylase from fungi,[639] bacterial quinoline and isoquinoline oxidoreductases,[640,641] and a selenium-containing nicotinic acid hydroxylase from *Clostridium barberei*[642] are members of the **xanthine oxidase family** (or molybdenum hydroxylase family).[632,641,643] Also included in the family are aldehyde oxidoreductases from the sulfate-reducing *Desulfovibrio gigas*[633] and from the tomato.[644]

Two other families of molybdoenzymes are the **sulfite oxidase family**[646a,b] and the **dimethylsulfoxide reductase family**.[632,641] **Nitrogenase** (Chapter 24) constitutes a fourth family. Sulfite oxidase (Eq. 16-60) is an essential human liver enzyme (see also Chapter 24).[645,646]

$$SO_3^{2-} + H_2O \rightarrow SO_4^{2-} + 2\ e^- + 2\ H^+ \qquad (16\text{-}60)$$

The **assimilatory nitrate reductase** (Eq. 16-61) of fungi and green plants (Chapter 24) also belongs to the sulfite oxidase family.

$$NO_3^{2}\ + 2\ e^- + 2\ H^+ \rightarrow NO_2^- + H_2O \qquad (16\text{-}61)$$

**DMSO reductase** reduces dimethylsulfoxide to dimethylsulfide (Eq. 16-62) as part of the biological sulfur cycle.[647–648d]

$$(H_3C)_2S{=}O + 2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow (CH_3)_2S \qquad (16\text{-}62)$$

A number of other reductases and dehydrogenases, including **dissimilatory nitrate reductases** of *E. coli* and of denitrifying bacteria (Chapter 18), belong to the DMSO reductase family. Other members are reductases for biotin *S*-oxide,[649] trimethylamine *N*-oxide, and polysulfides as well as **formate dehydrogenases** (Eq. 16-63), formylmethanofuran dehydrogenase (Fig. 15-22, step *b*), and arsenite oxidase.[632] Several other molybdoenzymes, such as pyridoxal oxidase, had not been classified by 1996.[632]

$$HCOO^- + 2\ e^- + 3\ H^+ \rightarrow CO_2 + 2\ H_2O \qquad (16\text{-}63)$$

### 1. Molybdenum Ions and Coenzyme Forms

Molybdenum is a metal of the second transition series, one of the few heavy elements known to be essential to life. Its most stable oxidation state, Mo(VI), has 4*d* orbitals available for coordination with anionic ligands. Coordination numbers of 4 and 6 are preferred, but molybdenum can accommodate up to eight ligands. Most of the complexes are formed from the oxycation $Mo(VI)O_2^{2+}$. If two molecules of water are coordinated with this ion, the protons are so acidic that they dissociate completely to give $Mo(VI)O_4^{2-}$, the molybdate ion. Other oxidation states vary from Mo(III) to Mo(V). In these lower oxidation states, the tendency for protons to dissociate from coordinated ligands is less, e.g., $Mo(III)(H_2O)_6^{3+}$ does not lose protons even in a very basic medium. Molybdenum tends to form dimeric

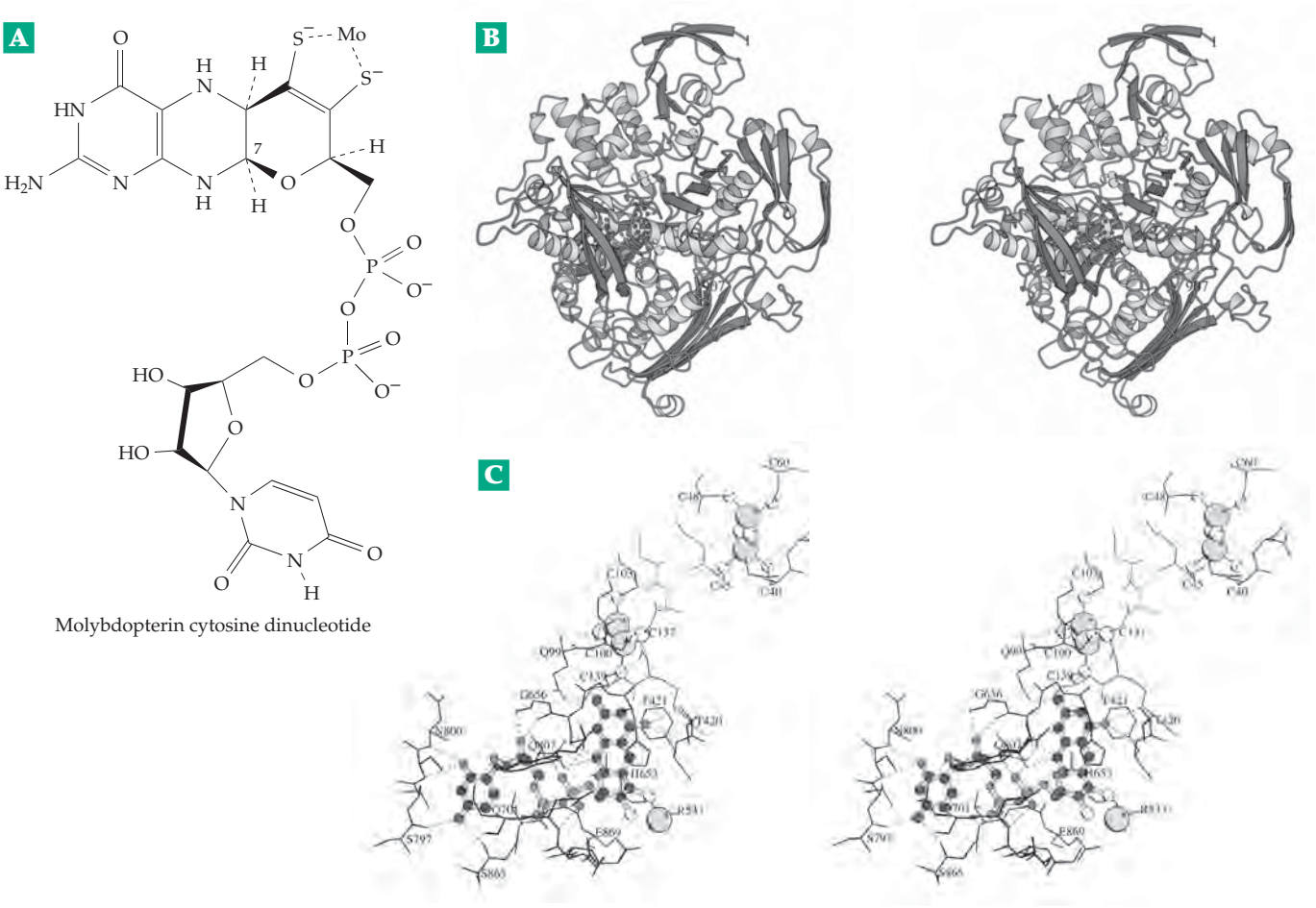


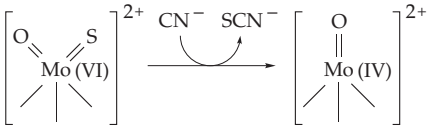

**Figure 16-31** (A) Structure of molybdopterin cytosine dinucleotide complexed with an atom of molybdenum. (B) Stereoscopic ribbon drawing of the structure of one subunit of the xanthine oxidase-related aldehyde oxidoreductase from *Desulfovibrio gigas*. Each 907-residue subunit of the homodimeric protein contains two $Fe_2S_2$ clusters visible at the top and the molybdenum–molybdopterin coenzyme buried in the center. (C) Alpha-carbon plot of portions of the protein surrounding the molybdenum–molybdopterin cytosine dinucleotide and (at the top) the two plant-ferredoxin-like $Fe_2S_2$ clusters. Each of these is held by a separate structural domain of the protein. Two additional domains bind the molybdopterin coenzyme and there is also an intermediate connecting domain. In xanthine oxidase the latter presumably has the FAD binding site which is lacking in the *D. gigas* enzyme. From Romão *et al.*[633] Courtesy of R. Huber.

or polymeric oxygen-bridged ions. However, within the enzymes it exists as the unique **molybdenum coenzymes.** The Mo-containing enzymes usually also contain additional bound cofactors, including Fe – S clusters and flavin coenzymes or heme.

The recognition that the Mo in the molybdoproteins exists in organic cofactor forms came from studies of mutants of *Aspergillus* and *Neurospora*.[650] In 1964, Pateman and associates discovered mutants that lacked both nitrate reductase and xanthine dehydrogenase. Later, it was shown that acid-treated molybdoenzymes released a material that would restore activity to the inactived nitrate reductase from the mutant organisms. This new coenzyme, a phosphate ester of molybdopterin (Fig. 15-17), was characterized by Rajagopalan and coworkers.[650,651] A more complex form of the coenzyme, **molybdopterin cytosine dinucleotide** (Fig. 16-31), is found in the *D. gigas* aldehyde oxidoreductase. Related coenzyme forms include nucleotides of adenine, guanine (see chapter banner, p. 837), and hypoxanthine.[651a,651b] The structure of molybdopterin is related to that of **urothione** (Fig. 15-17), a normal urinary constituent. The relationship to urothione was strengthened by the fact that several children with severe neurological and other symptoms were found to lack both sulfite oxidase and xanthine dehydrogenase as well as the molybdenum cofactor and urinary urothione.[646,646a,646b]

Study by X-ray absorption spectroscopy of the extended **X-ray absorption fine structure** (EXAFS) has provided estimates of both the nature and the number of the nearest neighboring atoms around the Mo. The EXAFS spectra of xanthine dehydrogenase and of nitrate reductase from **Chlorella** confirmed the

presence of both the Mo(VI)$O_2$ unit with Mo–O distances of 0.17 nm and two or three sulfur atoms at distances of 0.24 nm.[652,653] The two sulfur atoms were presumed to come from the molybdopterin. A peculiarity of the xanthine oxidase family is the presence on the molybdenum of a "cyanolyzable" sulfur.[654] This is a sulfide attached to the molybdenum, which is present as Mo(VI)OS rather than Mo(VI)$O_2$. Reaction with cyanide produces thiocyanate (Eq. 16-64).




(16-64)

The active site structures of the three classes of molybdenum-containing enzymes are compared in Fig. 16-32. In the DMSO reductase family there are two identical molybdopterin dinucleotide coenzymes complexed with one molybdenum. However, only one of these appears to be functionally linked to the $Fe_2S_2$ center.

Nitrogenase, which catalyzes the reduction of $N_2$ to two molecules of $NH_3$, has a different **molybdenum–iron cofactor (FeMo-co)**. It can be obtained by acid denaturation of the very oxygen-labile iron–molybdenum protein of nitrogenase followed by extraction with dimethylformamide.[655,656] The coenzyme is a complex Fe–S–Mo cluster also containing **homocitrate** with a composition $MoFe_7S_9$–homocitrate (see Fig. 24-3). Nitrogenase and this coenzyme are considered further in Chapter 24.

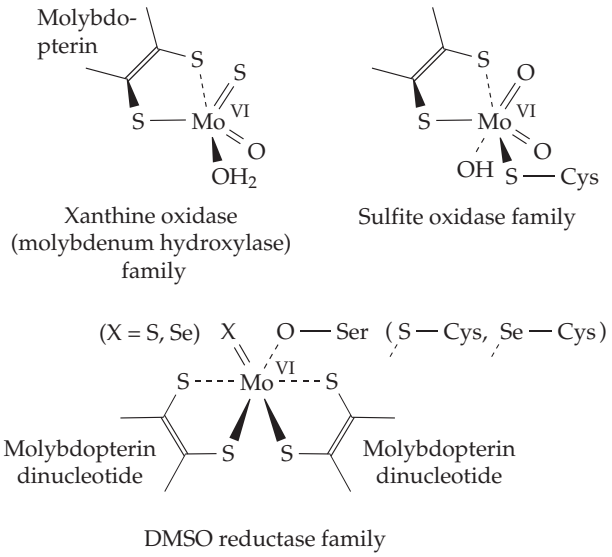



**Figure 16-32** Structures surrounding molybdenum in three families of molybdoenzymes. See Hille.[632]

## 2. Enzymatic Mechanisms

Although several of the reactions catalyzed by molybdoenzymes are classified as dehydrogenases, all of them except nitrogenase involve $H_2O$ as either a reactant or a product. The EXAFS spectra suggest that the Mo(VI)$O_2$ unit is converted to Mo(IV)O during reaction with a substrate Sub (Eq. 16-65, step *a*). Reaction of the Mo(IV)O with water (step *b*) completes the catalysis.

$$\textit{a}\qquad [Mo(VI)O_2]^{2+} + Sub \rightarrow [Mo(IV)O]^{2+} + Sub\text{–}O$$

$$\textit{b}\qquad [Mo(IV)O]^{2+} + H_2O \rightarrow 2H^+ + 2e^- + [Mo(VI)]^{2+}O_2$$

$$SumSub + H_2O \rightarrow Sub\text{–}O + 2H^+ + 2e^- \qquad (16\text{-}65)$$

Step *a* of all of these reactions can be regarded as an **oxo-transfer**.[653]

To complete the reaction, two electrons must be passed from Mo(IV) to a suitable acceptor, usually an Fe–S cluster or a bound heme group. FAD is also often present. Xanthine oxidase[634,635,643,657,657a] contains two $Fe_2S_2$ clusters and a FAD for each of the two atoms of Mo in the dimer. Since this enzyme acts like a typical flavin oxidase that generates $H_2O_2$ from $O_2$, it may be that electrons pass from Mo to the Fe–S center and then to the flavin. Since the EPR signal of the paramagnetic Mo(V), with its characteristic six-line hyperfine structure, is seen during the action of xanthine oxidase and other molybdenum-containing enzymes, single-electron transfers are probably involved.

In bacteria such as *E. coli* a dissimilatory nitrate reductase allows nitrate to serve as an oxidant in place of $O_2$. An oxygen atom is removed from the nitrate to form nitrite as two electrons are accepted from a membrane-bound cytochrome *b*. The nitrate reductase consists of a 139-kDa Mo-containing catalytic subunit, a 58-kDa electron-transferring subunit that contains both $Fe_3S_4$ and $Fe_4S_4$ centers, and a 26-kDa heme-containing membrane anchor subunit.[658–660] The assimilatory nitrate reductase of fungi, green algae, and higher plants contains both a *b*-type cytochrome and FAD and a molybdenum coenzyme in a large oligomeric complex.[661–663a]

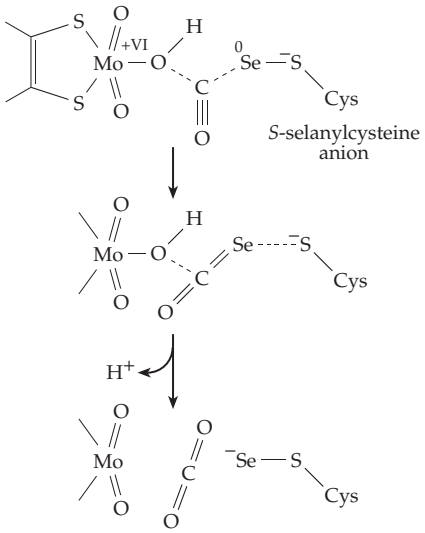
Formate dehydrogenases from many bacteria contain molybdopterin and also often selenium (Table 15-4).[664,665] A membrane-bound Mo-containing formate dehydrogenase is produced by *E. coli* grown anaerobically in the presence of nitrate. Under these circumstances it is coupled to nitrate reductase via an electron-transport chain in the membranes which permits oxidation of formate by nitrate (Eq. 18-26). This enzyme is also a multisubunit protein.[665,666] Two other Mo- and Se- containing formate dehydrogenases are produced

by *E. coli*.[667,668] The three-dimensional structure is known for one of them, **formate dehydrogenase H**, a component of the anaerobic formate hydrogen lyase complex (Eq. 17-25).[669,670] The structure shows Mo held by the sulfur atoms of two molybdopterin molecules, as in DMSO reductase. The Se atom of SeCys 140 is also coordinated with the Mo atom, and the imidazole of His 141 is in close proximity. When $^{13}C$-labeled formate was oxidized in $^{18}O$-enriched water no $^{18}O$ was found in the released product, $CO_2$.[671] This suggested that formate may be bound to Mo and dehydrogenated, with Mo(VI) being reduced to Mo(IV). The formate hydrogen might be transferred as $H^+$ to the His 140 side chain. Mo(IV) could then be reoxidized by electron transfer in two one-electron steps.[670] However, recent X-ray absorption spectra suggest the presence in the enzyme of a selenosulfide ligand to Mo.[672] Mechanistic uncertainties remain!

A flavin-dependent formate dehydrogenase system found in *Methanobacterium* passes electrons from dehydrogenation of formate to FAD and then to the deazaflavin coenzyme $F_{420}$.[673] In contrast to these Mo-containing enzymes, the formate dehydrogenase from *Pseudomonas oxalaticus*, which oxidizes formate with $NAD^+$ (Eq. 16-66), contains neither Mo or Se.[674]

$$HCOO^- + NAD^+ \longrightarrow CO_2 + NADH \qquad (16\text{-}66)$$

It is a large 315-kDa oligomer containing 2 FMN and ~20 Fe / S. Formate dehydrogenases of green plants and yeasts are smaller 70- to 80-kDa proteins lacking bound prosthetic groups.[674] A key enzyme in the metabolism of carbon monoxide-oxidizing bacteria is CO oxidase, another membrane-bound molybdoenzyme.[675–676c] It also contains selenium, which is attached to a cysteine side chain as ***S*-selanylcysteine.** A proposed reaction requence[676a] is shown in Eq. 16-67.




(16-67)

## 3. Nutritional Need for Mo

The first hint of an essential role of molybdenum in metabolism came from the discovery that animals raised on a diet deficient in molybdenum had decreased liver xanthine oxidase activity. There is no evidence that xanthine oxidase is essential for all life, but a human genetic deficiency of sulfite oxidase or of its molybdopterin coenzyme can be lethal.[646,646a,b] The conversion of molybdate into the molybdopterin cofactor in *E. coli* depends upon at least five genes.[677] In *Drosophila* the addition of the cyanolyzable sulfur (Eq. 16-64) is the final step in formation of xanthine dehydrogenase.[678] It is of interest that sulfur ($S^0$) can be transferred from rhodanese (see Eq. 24-45), or from a related mercaptopyruvate sulfurtransferase[679] into the desulfo form of xanthine oxidase to generate an active enzyme.[680]

Uptake of molybdate by cells of *E. coli* is accomplished by an ABC-type transport system.[681] In some bacteria, e.g., the nitrogen-fixing *Azotobacter*, molybdenum can be stored in protein-bound forms.[682]

# I. Tungsten

For many years tungsten was considered only as a potential antagonist for molybdenum. However, in 1970 growth stimulation by tungsten compounds was observed for some acetogens, some methanogens, and a few hyperthermophilic bacteria. Since then over a dozen tungstoenzymes have been isolated.[683,683a] These can be classified into three categories: aldehyde oxidoreductases, formaldehyde oxidoreductases, and the single enzyme acetylene hydratase. In most cases the tungstoenzymes resemble the corresponding molybdoenzymes and in most instances organisms containing a tungsten-requiring enzyme also contain the corresponding molybdenum enzyme. However, a few hyperthermophilic archaea appear to require W and are unable to use Mo.

The aldehyde ferredoxin oxidoreductase from the hyperthermophile *Pyrococcus furiosus* was the first molybdopterin-dependent enzyme for which a three-dimensional structure became available.[683,684] The tungstoenzyme resembles that of the related molybdoenzyme (Fig. 16-31). A similar ferredoxin-dependent enzyme reduces glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate.[685] Another member of the tungstoenzyme aldehyde oxidoreductase family is **carboxylic acid reductase**, an enzyme found in certain acetogenic clostridia. It is able to use reduced ferredoxin to convert unactivated carboxylic acids into aldehydes, even though $E^{o'}$ for the acetaldehyde / acetate couple is –0.58 V.[686]

Tungsten- and sometimes Se-containing formate dehydrogenases together with *N*-formylmethanofuran dehydrogenases (Fig. 15-22, step *b*) form a second family.

Again, these appear to resemble the corresponding Mo-dependent enzymes. The unique **acetylene hydratase** from the acetylene-utilizing *Pelobacter acetylenicus* catalyzes the hydration of acetylene to acetaldehyde.[687]

$$H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H + H_2O \rightarrow H_3C{-}CHO \qquad (16\text{-}68)$$

In *Thermotoga maritima*, the most thermophilic organism known, tungsten promotes synthesis of an Fe-containing hydrogenase as well as some other enzymes but seems to have a regulatory rather than a structural role.[688]

## References


1. Ochiai, E. I. (1977) *Bioinorganic Chemistry. An Introduction*, Allyn and Bacon, Boston
2. Fraústo da Silva, J. J. R., and Williams, R. J. P. (1991) *The Biological Chemistry of the Elements: The Inorganic Chemistry of Life*, Clarendon Press, Oxford
3. Lippard, S. J., and Berg, J. M. (1994) *Principles of Bioinorganic Chemistry*, Univ. Science Books, Mill Valley, California
4. Holm, R. H., Kennepohl, P., and Solomon, E. I. (1996) *Chem. Rev.* **96**, 2239 – 2314
5. Neilands, J. B., ed. (1974) *Microbial Iron Metabolism*, Academic Press, New York
6. Jacobs, A., and Woodwood, M., eds. (1974) *Iron in Biochemistry and Medicine*, Academic Press, New York
7. Neilands, J. B. (1973) in *Inorganic Biochemistry*, Vol. 1 (Eichhorn, G. L., ed), pp. 167 – 202, Elsevier, Amsterdam
8. Bergeron, R. J. (1986) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **11**, 133 – 136
9. Neilands, J. B. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 26723 – 26726
10. Sakaitani, M., Rusnak, F., Quinn, N. R., Tu, C., Frigo, T. B., Berchtold, G. A., and Walsh, C. T. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 6789 – 6798
11. Harris, W. R., Carrano, C. J., Cooper, S. R., Sofen, S. R., Avdeef, A. E., McArdle, J. V., and Raymond, K. N. (1979) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **101**, 6097 – 6104

11a. Ferguson, A. D., Hofmann, E., Coulton, J. W., Diederichs, K., and Welte, W. (1998) *Science* **282**, 2215 – 2220

11b. Braun, V., and Killmann, H. (1999) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **24**, 104 – 109

11c. Stintzi, A., Barnes, C., Xu, J., and Raymond, K. N. (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **97**, 10691 – 10696

11d. Cohen, S. M., Meyer, M., and Raymond, K. N. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 6277 – 6286

11e. Adrait, A., Jacquamet, L., Le Pape, L., Gonzalez de Peredo, A., Aberdam, D., Hazemann, J.-L., Latour, J.-M., and Michaud-Soret, I. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6248 – 6260

12. Neilands, J. B., Erickson, T. J., and Rastetter, W. H. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 3831 – 3832
13. Newton, S. M. C., Allen, J. S., Cao, Z., Qi, Z., Jiang, X., Sprencel, C., Igo, J. D., Foster, S. B., Payne, M. A., and Klebba, P. E. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 4560 – 4565
14. Persmark, M., Expert, D., and Neilands, J. B. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 3187 – 3193
15. Khalil-Rizvi, S., Toth, S. I., van der Helm, D., Vidavsky, I., and Gross, M. L. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 4163 – 4171
16. Wong, G. B., Kappel, M. J., Raymond, K. N., Matzanke, B., and Winkelmann, G. (1983) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **105**, 810 – 815
17. Shanzer, A., Libman, J., Lifson, S., and Felder, C. E. (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108**, 7609 – 7619
18. Reid, R. T., Live, D. H., Faulkner, D. J., and Butler, A. (1993) *Nature (London)* **366**, 455 – 458
19. Llinás, M., Wilson, D. M., and Neilands, J. B. (1973) *Biochemistry* **12**, 3836 – 3843
20. Eng-Wilmot, D. L., and van der Helm, D. (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **102**, 7719 – 7725
21. Cox, C. D., Rinehart, K. L., Jr., Moore, M. L., and Cook, J. C., Jr. (1981) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **78**, 4256 – 4260
22. Neilands, J. B. (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **74**, 4846 – 4847
23. Braun, V. (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **10**, 75 – 78
24. Letendre, E. D. (1985) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **10**, 166 – 168
25. Köster, W., and Braun, V. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 21407 – 21410
26. Jiang, X., Payne, M. A., Cao, Z., Foster, S. B., Feix, J. B., Newton, S. M. C., and Klebba, P. E. (1997) *Science* **276**, 1261 – 1264
27. Coy, M., and Neilands, J. B. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 8201 – 8210
28. Kammler, M., Schoin, C., and Hantke, D. (1993) *J. Bacteriol.* **175**, 6212 – 6219
29. Dix, D. R., Bridgham, J. T., Broderius, M. A., Byersdorfer, C. A., and Eide, D. J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 26092 – 26099
30. Kaplan, J., and O'Halloran, T. V. (1996) *Science* **271**, 1510 – 1512
31. Dix, D., Bridgham, J., Broderius, M., and Eide, D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 11770 – 11777
32. de Silva, D., Davis-Kaplan, S., Fergestad, J., and Kaplan, J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 14208 – 14213
33. Radisky, D., and Kaplan, J. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 4481 – 4484
34. Stearman, R., Yuan, D. S., Yamaguchi-Iwai, Y., Klausner, R. D., and Dancis, A. (1996) *Science* **271**, 1552 – 1557
35. Hassett, R. F., Romeo, A. M., and Kosman, D. J. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 7628 – 7636
36. Mukhopadhyay, C., Attieh, Z. K., and Fox, P. L. (1998) *Science* **279**, 714 – 717
37. Li, L., and Kaplan, J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 28485 – 28493

37a. Lange, H., Kispal, G., and Lill, R. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 18989 – 18996

37b. Urbanowski, J. L., and Piper, R. C. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 38061 – 38070

38. Octave, J.-N., Schneider, Y.-J., Trouet, A., and Crichton, R. R. (1983) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **8**, 217 – 222
39. Conrad, M. E., Umbreit, J. N., Moore, E. G., Peterson, R. D. A., and Jones, M. B. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 5273 – 5279
40. Ponka, P., Schulman, H. M., Woodworth, R. C., and Richter, G. W., eds. (1990) *Iron Transport and Storage*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
41. Yu, J., and Wessling-Resnick, M. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 6909 – 6915
42. Gunshin, H., Mackenzie, B., Berger, U. V., Gunshin, Y., Romero, M. F., Boron, W. F., Nussberger, S., Gollan, J. L., and Hediger, M. A. (1997) *Nature (London)* **388**, 482 – 488
43. Toth, I., Rogers, J. T., McPhee, J. A., Elliott, S. M., Abramson, S. L., and Bridges, K. R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2846 – 2852
44. Finch, C. A., and Huebers, H. (1982) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **306**, 1520 – 1528
45. Scrimshaw, N. S. (1991) *Sci. Am.* **265**(Oct), 46 – 52
46. Kaplan, J., and Kushner, J. P. (2000) *Nature (London)* **403**, 711,713

46a. Kühn, L. C. (1999) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **24**, 164 – 166

46b. Attieh, Z. K., Mukhopadhyay, C. K., Seshadri, V., Tripoulas, N. A., and Fox, P. L. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 1116 – 1123

47. Gordeuk, V., Thuma, P., Brittenham, G., McLaren, C., Parry, D., Backenstose, A., Biemba, G., Msiska, R., Holmes, L., McKinley, E., Vargas, L., Gilkeson, R., and Poltera, A. A. (1992) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **327**, 1518 – 1521

## References


48. Faller, B., and Nick, H. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 3860–3865
49. Baker, E. N., Rumball, S. V., and Anderson, B. F. (1987) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **12**, 350–353
50. Welch, S. (1992) *Transferrin: The Iron Carrier*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
51. Baker, H. M., Anderson, B. F., Brodie, A. M., Shongwe, M. S., Smith, C. A., and Baker, E. N. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 9007–9013

51a. Sharma, A. K., Paramasivam, M., Srinivasan, A., Yadav, M. P., and Singh, T. P. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **289**, 303–317

51b. Peterson, N. A., Anderson, B. F., Jameson, G. B., Tweedie, J. W., and Baker, E. N. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 6625–6633

51c. Bou Abdallah, F., and El Hage Chahine, J.-M. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **303**, 255–266

52. Kurokawa, H., Mikami, B., and Hirose, M. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **254**, 196–207

52a. Mizutani, K., Yamashita, H., Mikami, B., and Hirose, M. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 3258–3265

53. Moore, S. A., Anderson, B. F., Groom, C. R., Haridas, M., and Baker, E. N. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **274**, 222–236

54. Bailey, S., Evans, R. W., Garratt, R. C., Gorinsky, B., Hasnain, S., Horsburgh, C., Jhoti, H., Lindley, P. F., Mydin, A., Sarra, R., and Watson, J. L. (1988) *Biochemistry* **27**, 5804–5812

54a. He, Q.-Y., Mason, A. B., Tam, B. M., MacGillivray, R. T. A., and Woodworth, R. C. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 9704–9711

55. Randell, E. W., Parkes, J. G., Olivieri, N. F., and Templeton, D. M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 16046–16053

56. Grossmann, J. G., Mason, A. B., Woodworth, R. C., Neu, M., Lindley, P. F., and Hasnain, S. S. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **231**, 554–558

57. Zak, O., Tam, B., MacGillivray, R. T. A., and Aisen, P. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11036–11043

58. Zak, O., Aisen, P., Crawley, J. B., Joannou, C. L., Patel, K. J., Rafiq, M., and Evans, R. W. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14428–14434

59. Mecklenburg, S. L., Donohoe, R. J., and Olah, G. A. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **270**, 739–750

60. Fleming, M. D., Romano, M. A., Su, M. A., Garrick, L. M., Garrick, M. D., and Andrews, N. C. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **95**, 1148–1153

61. Theil, E. C. (1987) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **56**, 289–315

62. Crichton, R. R. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 283–286

63. Trikha, J., Theil, E. C., and Allewell, N. M. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **248**, 949–967

64. Hempstead, P. D., Yewdall, S. J., Fernie, A. R., Lawson, D. M., Artymiuk, P. J., Rice, D. W., Ford, G. C., and Harrison, P. M. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **268**, 424–448

65. Crichton, R. R., Soruco, J.-A., Roland, F., Michaux, M.-A., Gallois, B., Précigoux, G., Mahy, J.-P., and Mansuy, D. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15049–15054

66. Watt, G. D., Frankel, R. B., Papaefthymiou, G. C., Spartalian, K., and Stiefel, E. I. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 4330–4336

67. Garg, R. P., Vargo, C. J., Cui, X., and Kurtz, D. M., Jr. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 6297–6301

67a. Romäo, C. V., Regalla, M., Xavier, A. V., Teixeira, M., Liu, M.-Y., and Le Gall, J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 6841–6849

68. Dickey, L. F., Sreedharan, S., Theil, E. C., Didsbury, J. R., Wang, H.-H., and Kaufman, R. E. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 7901–7907

69. Sayers, D. E., Theil, E. C., and Rennick, F. J. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 14076–14079

69a. Johnson, J. L., Cannon, M., Watt, R. K., Frankel, R. B., and Watt, G. D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6706–6713

70. Bauminger, E. R., Treffry, A., Quail, M. A., Zhao, Z., Nowik, I., and Harrison, P. M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 7791–7802

71. Yang, X., Chen-Barrett, Y., Arosio, P., and Chasteen, N. D. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 9743–9750

72. Pereira, A. S., Small, W., Krebs, C., Tavares, P., Edmondson, D. E., Theil, E. C., and Huynh, B. H. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 9871–9876

72a. Hwang, J., Krebs, C., Huynh, B. H., Edmondson, D. E., Theil, E. C., and Penner-Hahn, J. E. (2000) *Science* **287**, 122–125

73. Treffry, A., Zhao, Z., Quail, M. A., Guest, J. R., and Harrison, P. M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 432–441

74. Bourne, P. E., Harrison, P. M., Rice, D. W., Smith, J. M. A., and Stansfield, R. F. D. (1982) in *The Biochemistry and Physiology of Iron* (Saltman, P., and Hegenauer, J., eds), pp. 427–, Elsevier North Holland, Amsterdam

75. Bridges, K. R., and Hoffman, K. E. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 14273–14277

76. Medlock, A. E., and Dailey, H. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7461–7467

76a. Franco, R., Ma, J.-G., Lu, Y., Ferreira, G. C., and Shelnutt, J. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 2517–2529

76b. Lecerof, D., Fodje, M., Hansson, A., Hansson, M., and Al-Karadaghi, S. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **297**, 221–232

77. Eaton, S. S., and Eaton, G. R. (1977) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **99**, 1601–1604

78. Crossley, M. J., Harding, M. M., and Sternhell, S. (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108**, 3608–3613

78a. Braun, J., Schwesinger, R., Williams, P. G., Morimoto, H., Wemmer, D. E., and Limbach, H.-H. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 11101–11110

78b. Treibs, A. (1979) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **4**, 71–72

79. Wu, W., Chang, C. K., Varotsis, C., Babcock, G. T., Puustinen, A., and Wikström, M. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 1182–1187

80. Sone, N., Ogura, T., Noguchi, S., and Kitagawa, T. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 849–855

81. Fenna, R., Zeng, J., and Davey, C. (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **316**, 653–656

82. Taylor, K. L., Strobel, F., Yue, K. T., Ram, P., Pohl, J., Woods, A. S., and Kinkade, J. M., Jr. (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **316**, 635–642

83. Callahan, P. M., and Babcock, G. T. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 452–461

84. Petke, J. D., and Maggiora, G. M. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 3129–3133

85. Anraku, Y., and Gennis, R. B. (1987) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **12**, 262–266

86. Margoliash, E., and Schejter, H. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 364–367

87. Sotiriou, C., and Chang, C. K. (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 2264–2270

88. Timkovich, R., Cork, M. S., and Taylor, P. V. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 15089–15093

89. Kaufman, J., Spicer, L. D., and Siegel, L. M. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 2853–2867

90. Matthews, J. C., Timkovich, R., Liu, M.-Y., and Le Gall, J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 5248–5251

91. Chang, C. K., Timkovich, R., and Wu, W. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 8447–8453

92. Mylrajan, M., Andersson, L. A., Loehr, T. M., Wu, W., and Chang, C. K. (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **113**, 5000–5005

93. Meyer, T. E., and Kamen, M. D. (1982) *Adv. Prot. Chem.* **35**, 105–212

94. Margoliash, E., and Schejter, A. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 364–367

95. Dickerson, R. E., and Timkovich, R. (1975) in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., Vol. 11 (Boyer, P. D., ed), pp. 397–547, Academic Press, New York

96. Dickerson, R. E. (1972) *Sci. Am.* **226**(Apr), 58–72

97. Takano, T., Kallei, O. B., Swanson, R., and Dickerson, R. E. (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* **248**, 5234–5255

97a. Sebban-Kreuzer, C., Blackledge, M., Dolla, A., Marion, D., and Guerlesquin, F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8331–8340

97b. Dolla, A., Arnoux, P., Protasevich, I., Lobachov, V., Brugna, M., Giudici-Orticoni, M. T., Haser, R., Czjzek, M., Makarov, A., and Bruschi, M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 33–41

98. Margoliash, E., and Frohwirt, N. (1959) *Biochem. J.* **71**, 570–572

99. Margoliash, E., and Bosshard, H. A. (1983) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **8**, 316–320

100. Poerio, E., Parr, G. R., and Taniuchi, H. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 10976–10989

101. Salemme, F. R., Kraut, J., and Kamen, M. D. (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* **248**, 7701–7716

102. Almassy, R. J., and Dickerson, R. E. (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **75**, 2674–2678

102a. Benini, S., González, A., Rypniewski, W. R., Wilson, K. S., Van Beeumen, J. J., and Ciurli, S. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 13115–13126

103. Sogabe, S., and Miki, K. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **252**, 235–247

104. Simões, P., Matias, P. M., Morais, J., Wilson, K., Dauter, Z., Carrondo, M. A., (1998) *Inorganic Chimica Acta* **273**, 213–224

105. Sczekan, S. R., and Joshi, J. G. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 13780–13788

106. Weber, P. C. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 5116–5119

107. La Mar, G. N., Jackson, J. T., Dugad, L. B., Cusanovich, M. A., and Bartsch, R. G. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 16173–16180

108. Ren, Z., Meyer, T., and McRee, D. E. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **234**, 433–445

109. Weber, P. C., Salemme, F. R., Mathews, F. S., and Bethge, P. H. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 7702–7704

110. Hamada, K., Bethge, P. H., and Mathews, F. S. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **247**, 947–962

111. Huang, D., Everly, R. M., Cheng, R. H., Heymann, J. B., Schägger, H., Sled, V., Ohnishi, T., Baker, T. S., and Cramer, W. A. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 4401–4409

112. Prince, R. C., and George, G. N. (1995) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **20**, 217–218

113. Higuchi, Y., Bando, S., Kusunoki, M., Matsurura, Y., Yasuska, N., Kakuda, M., Yamanaka, T., Yagi, T., and Inokuchi, H. (1981) *J. Biochem.* **89**, 1659–1662

114. Bruschi, M., Woudstra, M., Guigliarelli, B., Asso, M., Lojou, E., Retillot, Y., and Abergel, C. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 10601–10608

115. Czjzek, M., Payan, F., Guerlesquin, F., Bruschi, M., and Haser, R. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **243**, 653–667

116. Liu, M.-C., and Peck, H. D., Jr. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 13159–13164

117. Banci, L., Bertini, I., Bruschi, M., Sompornpisut, P., and Turano, P. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 14396–14400

118. Jenney, F. E., Jr., Prince, R. C., and Daldal, F. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 2496–2502

119. Menin, L., Schoepp, B., Garcia, D., Parot, P., and Verméglio, A. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 12175–12182

120. Menin, L., Schoepp, B., Parot, P., and Verméglio, A. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 12183–12188

121. Adir, N., Axelrod, H. L., Beroza, P., Isaacson, R. A., Rongey, S. H., Okamura, M. Y., and Feher, G. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 2535–2547

122. Kerfeld, C. A., Anwar, H. P., Interrante, R., Merchant, S., and Yeates, T. O. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **250**, 627–647

123. Gao, F., Qin, H., Simpson, M. C., Shelnutt, J. A., Knaff, D. B., and Ondrias, M. R. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 12812–12819

## References


124. Okkels, J. S., Kjaer, B., Hansson, Ö., Svendsen, I., Møller, B. L., and Scheller, H. V. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 21139–21145
125. Link, T. A., Hatzfeld, O. M., Unalkat, P., Shergill, J. K., Cammack, R., and Mason, J. R. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 7546–7552
126. Xia, D., Yu, C.-A., Kim, H., Xia, J.-Z., Kachurin, A. M., Zhang, L., Yu, L., and Deisenhofer, J. (1997) *Science* **277**, 60–66
127. von Jagow, G., and Sebald, W. (1980) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **49**, 281–314
128. Kiel, J. L. (1995) *Type-B Cytochromes: Sensors and Switches*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
129. Mathews, F. S., Levine, M., and Argos, P. (1972) *J. Mol. Biol.* **64**, 449–464

129a. Kostanjevecki, V., Leys, D., Van Driessche, G., Meyer, T. E., Cusanovich, M. A., Fischer, U., Guisez, Y., and Van Beeumen, J. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 35614–35620

130. Vergères, G., Ramsden, J., and Waskell, L. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 3414–3422
131. Nagi, M., Cook, L., Prasad, M. R., and Cinti, D. L. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 14823–14828
132. Nishida, H., Inaka, K., Yamanaka, M., Kaida, S., Kobayashi, K., and Miki, K. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 2763–2767
133. Lindqvist, Y., Brändén, C.-I., Mathews, F. S., and Lederer, F. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 3198–3207
134. Guiard, B., and Lederer, F. (1979) *J. Mol. Biol.* **135**, 639–650
135. Garrett, R. M., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 7387–7391
136. Tegoni, M., Begotti, S., and Cambillau, C. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 9840–9850
137. Weber, P. C., Salemme, F. R., Mathews, F. C., and Bethge, P. H. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 7702–7704
138. Yu, L., Wei, Y.-Y., Usui, S., and Yu, C.-A. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 24508–24515
139. Knaff, D. B. (1990) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **15**, 289–291
140. Jalukar, V., Kelley, P. M., and Njus, D. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 6878–6882
141. Kita, K., Konishi, K., and Anraku, Y. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 3368–3374
142. Nakamura, K., Yamaki, M., Sarada, M., Nakayama, S., Vibat, C. R. T., Gennis, R. B., Nakayashiki, T., Inokuchi, H., Kojima, S., and Kita, K. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 521–527
143. Yang, X., Yu, L., and Yu, C.-A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 9683–9689

143a. Ranghino, G., Scorza, E., Sjögren, T., Williams, P. A., Ricci, M., and Hajdu, J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10958–10966

144. Gray, H. B., and Winkler, J. R. (1996) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **65**, 537–561
145. Farver, O., and Pecht, I. (1991) *FASEB J.* **5**, 2554–2559
146. Komar-Panicucci, S., Sherman, F., and McLendon, G. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 4878–4885
147. Page, C. C., Moser, C. C., Chen, X., and Dutton, P. L. (1999) *Nature (London)* **402**, 47–52
148. DeVault, D. (1984) *Quantum-Mechanical Tunnelling in Biological Systems*, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, UK
149. Closs, G. L., and Miller, J. R. (1988) *Science* **240**, 440–447
150. Evenson, J. W., and Karplus, M. (1993) *Science* **262**, 1247–1249
151. Moser, C. C., Keske, J. M., Warncke, K., Farid, R. S., and Dutton, P. L. (1992) *Nature (London)* **355**, 796–802
152. Williams, R. J. P. (1992) *Nature (London)* **355**, 770–771
153. Pappa, H. S., and Poulos, T. L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6573–6580
154. Mayo, S. L., Ellis, W. R., Jr., Crutchley, R. J., and Gray, H. B. (1986) *Science* **233**, 948–952
155. Wuttke, D. S., Bjerrum, M. J., Winkler, J. R., and Gray, H. B. (1992) *Science* **256**, 1007–1009
156. Banci, L., Bertini, I., De la Rosa, M. A., Koulougliotis, D., Navarro, J. A., and Walter, O. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4831–4843
157. Moreira, I., Sun, J., Cho, M. O.-K., Wishart, J. F., and Isied, S. S. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 8396–8397
158. Ahmed, A. J., and Millett, F. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 1611–1615
159. Koppenol, W. H., and Margoliash, E. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 4426–4437
160. Hahm, S., Miller, M. A., Geren, L., Kraut, J., Durham, B., and Millett, F. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 1473–1480
161. Willie, A., Stayton, P. S., Sligar, S. G., Durham, B., and Millett, F. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 7237–7242
162. Qin, L., and Kostic, N. M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 12592–12599
163. Liang, N., Mauk, A. G., Pielak, G. J., Johnson, J. A., Smith, M., and Hoffman, B. M. (1988) *Science* **240**, 311–314
164. Pelletier, H., and Kraut, J. (1992) *Science* **258**, 1748–1755
165. Miller, M. A., Vitello, L., and Erman, J. E. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12048–12058
166. Mei, H., Wang, K., Peffer, N., Weatherly, G., Cohen, D. S., Miller, M., Pielak, G., Durham, B., and Millett, F. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6846–6854
167. Falzon, L., and Davidson, V. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 12111–12118
168. Merli, A., Brodersen, D. E., Morini, B., Chen, Z.-w, Durley, R. C. E., Mathews, F. S., Davidson, V. L., and Rossi, G. L. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 9177–9180
169. Mutz, M. W., McLendon, G. L., Wishart, J. F., Gaillard, E. R., and Corin, A. F. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 9521–9526

169a. Castleman, A. W., Jr., Zhong, Q., and Hurley, S. M. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 4219–4220

170. Daizadeh, I., Medvedev, E. S., and Stuchebrukhov, A. A. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 3703–3708
171. Langen, R., Chang, I.-J., Germanas, J. P., Richards, J. H., Winkler, J. R., and Gray, H. B. (1995) *Science* **268**, 1733–1735
172. Bishop, G. R., and Davidson, V. L. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 13586–13592
173. Ivkovic-Jensen, M. M., and Kostic, N. M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 8135–8144
174. Ingraham, L. L. (1966) *Comprehensive Biochemistry* **14**, 424–446
175. Pauling, L. (1948) *The Nature of the Chemical Bond*, 2nd ed., Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, New York
176. Smulevich, G., Mantini, A. R., Paoli, M., Coletta, M., and Geraci, G. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 7507–7516
177. Van Dyke, B. R., Saltman, P., and Armstrong, F. A. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 3490–3492
178. Sugawara, Y., Matsuoka, A., Kaino, A., and Shikama, K. (1995) *Biophys. J.* **69**, 583–592
179. Geibel, J., Chang, C. K., and Traylor, T. G. (1975) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **97**, 5924–5926
180. Gerothanassis, I. P., and Momenteau, M. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 6944–6947
181. Phillips, S. E. V., and Schoenborn, B. P. (1981) *Nature (London)* **292**, 81–84
182. Perutz, M. F. (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **14**, 42–44
183. Brzozowski, A., Derewenda, Z., Dodson, E., Dodson, G., Grabowski, M., Liddington, R., Skarzynski, T., and Vallely, D. (1984) *Nature (London)* **307**, 74–76
184. McMahon, M. T., deDios, A. C., Godbout, N., Salzmann, R., Laws, D. D., Le, H., Havlin, R. H., and Oldfield, E. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 4784–4797
185. Collman, J. P., Gagne, R. R., Reed, C. A., Halbert, T. R., Lang, G., and Robinson, W. T. (1975) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **97**, 1427–1439
186. Hoard, J. L. (1971) *Science* **174**, 1295–1302
187. Fermi, G., Perutz, M. F., and Shulman, R. G. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **84**, 6167–6168
188. Klotz, I. M., Klippenstein, G. L., and Hendrickson, W. A. (1976) *Science* **192**, 335–344
189. Dou, T., Admiraal, S. J., Ikeda-Saito, M., Krzywda, S., Wilkinson, A. J., Li, T., Olson, J. S., Prince, R. C., Pickering, I. J., and George, G. N. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 15993–16001
190. Shiro, Y., Iizuka, T., Marubayashi, K., Ogura, T., Kitagawa, T., Balasubramanian, S., and Boxer, S. G. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 14986–14992
191. Kaminaka, S., Takizawa, H., Handa, T., Kihara, H., and Kitagawa, T. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 6997–7002
192. Zhang, J.-H., and Kurtz, D. M., Jr. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 9121–9125
193. Lukat, G. S., Kurtz, D. M. J., Shiemke, A. K., Loehr, T. M., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1984) *Biochemistry* **23**, 6416–6422
194. Stenkamp, R. E., Sieker, L. C., Jensen, L. H., McCallum, J. D., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 713–716

194a. Dunford, H. B. (2000) *Heme Peroxidases*, Wiley-VCH, New York

194b. Maté, M. J., Zamocky, M., Nykyri, L. M., Herzog, C., Alzari, P. M., Betzel, C., Koller, F., and Fita, I. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **268**, 135–149

195. Shaffer, J. B., Sutton, R. B., and Bewley, G. C. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 12908–12911
196. Eaton, J. W., and Ma, M. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 2371–2383, McGraw-Hill, New York
197. Bravo, J., Fita, I., Ferrer, J. C., Ens, W., Hillar, A., Switala, J., and Loewen, P. C. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 1016–1023
198. Fita, I., and Rossmann, M. G. (1985) *J. Mol. Biol.* **185**, 21–37

198a. Putnam, C. D., Arvai, A. S., Bourne, Y., and Tainer, J. A. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **296**, 295–309

199. Vainshtein, B. K., Melik-Adamyan, W. R., Barynin, V. V., Vagin, A. A., and Grebenko, A. I. (1981) *Nature (London)* **293**, 411–412
200. Fita, I., and Rossmann, M. G. (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **82**, 1604–1608
201. Kirkman, H. N., Rolfo, M., Ferraris, A. M., and Gaetani, G. F. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 13908–13914
202. Gouet, P., Jouve, H.-M., and Dideberg, O. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **249**, 933–954
203. Jacob, G. S., and Orme-Johnson, W. H. (1979) *Biochemistry* **18**, 2975–2980
204. Kono, Y., and Fridovich, I. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 6015–6019
205. Khangulov, S., Sivaraja, M., Barynin, V. V., and Dismukes, G. C. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4912–4924
206. Holzbaur, I. E., English, A. M., and Ismail, A. A. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 3354–3359
207. Ryan, O., Smyth, M. R., and Fágáin, C. O. (1994) *Essays in Biochemistry* **28**, 129–146
208. Newmyer, S. L., and Ortiz de Montellano, P. R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 19430–19438

208a. Rodríguez-López, J. N., Gilabert, M. A., Tudela, J., Thorneley, R. N. F., and García-Cánovas, F. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 13201–13209

## References


209. Rodriguez-Lopez, J. N., Hernández-Ruiz, J., Garcia-Cánovas, F., Thorneley, R. N. F., Acosta, M., and Arnano, M. B. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5469–5476
210. Abelskov, A. K., Smith, A. T., Rasmussen, C. B., Dunford, H. B., and Welinder, K. G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 9453–9463
211. Fukuyama, K., Sato, K., Itakura, H., Takahashi, S., and Hosoya, T. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 5752–5756
212. Nissum, M., Neri, F., Mandelman, D., Poulos, T. L., and Smulevich, G. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8080–8087
213. Patterson, W. R., and Poulos, T. L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 4331–4341
214. Patterson, W. R., Poulos, T. L., and Goodin, D. B. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 4342–4345
215. Finzel, B. C., Poulos, T. L., and Kraut, J. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 13027–13036
216. Bonagura, C. A., Sundaramoorthy, M., Pappa, H. S., Patterson, W. R., and Poulos, T. L. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 6107–6115
217. Wang, J., Larsen, R. W., Moench, S. J., Satterlee, J. D., Rousseau, D. L., and Ondrias, M. R. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 453–463
218. Sinclair, R., Copeland, B., Yamazaki, I., and Powers, L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 13176–13182

218a. Doyle, W. A., Blodig, W., Veitch, N. C., Piontek, K., and Smith, A. T. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 15097–15105

218b. Choinowski, T., Blodig, W., Winterhalter, K. H., and Piontek, K. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **286**, 809–827

219. Yamaguchi, Y., Zhang, D.-E., Sun, Z., Albee, E. A., Nagata, S., Tenen, D. G., and Ackerman, S. J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 19410–19419
220. Andersson, L. A., Bylkas, S. A., and Wilson, A. E. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 3406–3412
221. Rae, T. D., and Goff, H. M. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 2103–2104
222. Kooter, I. M., Moguilevsky, N., Bollen, A., van der Veen, L. A., Otto, C., Dekker, H. L., and Wever, R. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 26794–26802

222a. Fiedler, T. J., Davey, C. A., and Fenna, R. E. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 11964–11971

223. Nagano, S., Tanaka, M., Ishimori, K., Watanabe, Y., and Morishima, I. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 14251–14258
224. Tanaka, M., Ishimori, K., and Morishima, I. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 2629–2638
225. Low, D. W., Gray, H. B., and Duus, J. ø. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 1–5
226. Makino, R., Uno, T., Nishimura, Y., Iuzuka, T., Tsuboi, M., and Ishimura, Y. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 8376–8382
227. Hashimoto, S., Tatsuno, Y., and Kitagawa, T. (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **83**, 2417–2421
228. Nakajima, R., and Yamazaki, I. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 2576–2581
229. Morishima, I., Takamuki, Y., and Shiro, Y. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 7666–7672
230. Loew, G., and Dupuis, M. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 10584–10587

230a. Filizola, M., and Loew, G. H. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 18–25

230b. Roach, M. P., Ozaki, S.-i, and Watanabe, Y. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 1446–1454

231. Olson, L. P., and Bruice, T. C. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 7335–7347
232. Nakamura, M., Yamazaki, I., Kotani, T., and Ohtaki, S. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 13546–13552
233. Kobayashi, S., Nakano, M., Kimura, T., and Schaap, A. P. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 5019–5022
234. Ortiz de Montellano, P. R., Choe, Y. S., DePillis, G., and Catalano, C. E. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 11641–11646
235. Dawson, J. H. (1988) *Science* **240**, 433–439
236. Libby, R. D., Thomas, J. A., Kaiser, L. W., and Hager, L. P. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 5030–5037
237. Hosten, C. M., Sullivan, A. M., Palaniappan, V., Fitzgerald, M. M., and Terner, J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 13966–13978
238. Sono, M., Eble, K. S., Dawson, J. H., and Hager, L. P. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 15530–15535
239. Sono, M., Dawson, J. H., and Hager, L. P. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 13209–13216
240. Dawson, J. H., and Sono, M. (1987) *Chem. Rev.* **87**, 1255–1276
241. Geigert, J., Neidleman, S. L., and Dalietos, D. J. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 2273–2277
242. Mueller, T. J., and Morrison, M. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 7568–7573
243. Andersson, E., Hellman, L., Gullberg, U., and Olsson, I. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 4747–4753
244. van Dalen, C. J., Winterbourn, C. C., Senthilmohan, R., and Kettle, A. J. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 11638–11644
245. Nauseef, W. M., Brigham, S., and Cogley, M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 1212–1216
246. Davey, C. A., and Fenna, R. E. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 10967–10973
247. Thomas, E. L., Bozeman, P. M., Jefferson, M. M., and King, C. C. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2906–2913
248. Kanofsky, J. R. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 5991–5993
249. Khan, A. U., Gebauer, P., and Hager, L. P. (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **80**, 5195–5197
250. McCormick, M. L., Roeder, T. L., Railsback, M. A., and Britigan, B. E. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 27914–27919
251. Manthey, J. A., and Hager, L. P. (1981) *J. Biol. Chem.* **256**, 11232–11238
252. Colpas, G. J., Hamstra, B. J., Kampf, J. W., and Pecoraro, V. L. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 3469–3478
253. Messerschmidt, A., and Wever, R. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 392–396
254. Mande, S. S., Parsonage, D., Claiborne, A., and Hol, W. G. J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6985–6992
255. Crane, E. J., III, Parsonage, D., Poole, L. B., and Claiborne, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14114–14124

255a. Claiborne, A., Yeh, J. I., Mallett, T. C., Luba, J., Crane, E. J., III, Charrier, V., and Parsonage, D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15407–15416

256. Miki, K., Renganathan, V., and Gold, M. H. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 4790–4796
257. Sundaramoorthy, M., Kishi, K., Gold, M. H., and Poulos, T. L. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 32759–32767
258. Mauk, M. R., Kishi, K., Gold, M. H., and Mauk, A. G. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 6767–6771
259. Beinert, H. (1990) *FASEB J.* **4**, 2483–2491
260. Beinert, H., Holm, R. H., and Münck, E. (1997) *Science* **277**, 653–659
261. Carter, C. W., Jr., Kraut, J., Freer, S. T., Xuong, N., Alden, R. A., and Bartsch, R. G. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 4212–4225
262. Breiter, D. R., Meyer, T. E., Rayment, I., and Holden, H. M. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 18660–18667
263. Agarwal, A., Li, D., and Cowan, J. A. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 927–928
264. Banci, L., Bertini, I., Ciurli, S., Ferretti, S., Luchinat, C., and Piccioli, M. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 9387–9397
265. Benning, M. M., Meyer, T. E., Rayment, I., and Holden, H. M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 2476–2483
266. Soriano, A., Li, D., Bian, S., Agarwal, A., and Cowan, J. A. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 12479–12486

266a. Mulholland, S. E., Gibney, B. R., Rabanal, F., and Dutton, P. L. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 10442–10448

267. Duée, E. D., Fanchon, E., Vicat, J., Sieker, L. C., Meyer, J., and Moulis, J.-M. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **243**, 683–695
268. Dauter, Z., Wilson, K. S., Sieker, L. C., Meyer, J., and Moulis, J.-M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 16065–16073
269. Jensen, L. H. (1974) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **43**, 461–474
270. Séry, A., Housset, D., Serre, L., Bonicel, J., Hatchikian, C., Frey, M., and Roth, M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 15408–15417

270a. Kyritsis, P., Kümmerle, R., Huber, J. G., Gaillard, J., Guigliarelli, B., Popescu, C., Münck, E., and Moulis, J.-M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6335–6345

271. Brereton, P. S., Verhagen, M. F. J. M., Zhou, Z. H., and Adams, M. W. W. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 7351–7362
272. Bruschi, M. H., Guerlesquin, F. A., Bovier-Lapience, G. E., Bonicel, J. J., and Couchoud, P. M. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 8292–8296
273. Bruice, T. C., Maskiewicz, R., and Job, R. (1975) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **72**, 231–234
274. Dauter, Z., Wilson, K. S., Sieker, L. C., Moulis, J.-M., and Meyer, J. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 8836–8840
275. Xiao, Z., Lavery, M. J., Ayhan, M., Scrofani, S. D. B., Wilce, M. C. J., Guss, J. M., Tregloan, P. A., George, G. N., and Wedd, A. G. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 4135–4150
276. Fukuyama, K., Hase, T., Matsumoto, S., Tsukihara, T., Katsube, Y., Tanaka, N., Kakudo, M., Wada, K., and Matsubara, H. (1980) *Nature (London)* **286**, 522–524
277. Kok, M., Oldenhuis, R., van der Linden, M. P. G., Meulenberg, C. H. C., Kingma, J., and Witholt, B. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 5442–5451
278. Archer, M., Huber, R., Tavares, P., Moura, I., Moura, J. J. G., Carrondo, M. A., Sieker, L. C., LeGall, J., and Romao, M. J. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **251**, 690–702
279. Hurley, J. K., Weber-Main, A. M., Stankovich, M. T., Benning, M. M., Thoden, J. B., Vanhooke, J. L., Holden, H. M., Chae, Y. K., Xia, B., Cheng, H., Markley, J. L., Martinez-Júlvez, M., Gómez-Moreno, C., Schmeits, J. L., and Tollin, G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11100–11117

279a. Müller, J. J., Müller, A., Rottmann, M., Bernhardt, R., and Heinemann, U. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **294**, 501–513

280. Hurley, J. K., Weber-Main, A. M., Hodges, A. E., Stankovich, M. T., Benning, M. M., Holden, H. M., Cheng, H., Xia, B., Markley, J. L., Genzor, C., Gomez-Moreno, C., Hafezi, R., and Tollin, G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15109–15117

280a. Morales, R., Chron, M.-H., Hudry-Clergeon, G., Pétillot, Y., Norager, S., Medina, M., and Frey, M. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15764–15773

281. Ta, D. T., and Vickery, L. E. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 11120–11125
282. Xia, B., Cheng, H., Skjeldal, L., Coghlan, V. M., Vickery, L. E., and Markley, J. L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 180–187

282a. Uhlmann, H., and Bernhardt, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 29959–29966

282b. Ziegler, G. A., and Schulz, G. E. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10986–10995

283. Meyer, J., Fujinaga, J., Gaillard, J., and Lutz, M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 13642–13650
284. Pochapsky, T. C., and Ye, X. M. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 3850–3856
285. Stout, C. D. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 9256–9260
286. Duff, J. L. C., Breton, J. L. J., Butt, J. N., Armstrong, F. A., and Thomson, A. J. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 8593–8603

## References


287. Schipke, C. G., Goodin, D. B., McRee, D. E., and Stout, C. D. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 8228–8239
288. George, G. N., and George, S. J. (1988) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **13**, 369–370
289. Kent, T. A., Emptage, M. H., Merkle, H., Kennedy, M. C., Beinert, H., and Münck, E. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 6871–6881
290. Tong, J., and Feinberg, B. A. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 24920–24927
291. Lane, R. W., Ibers, J. A., Frankel, R. B., and Holm, R. H. (1975) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **72**, 2868–2872

291a. Camba, R., and Armstrong, F. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10587–10598

292. Gardner, P. R., and Fridovich, I. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 19328–19333
293. Kennedy, M. C., Antholine, W. E., and Beinert, H. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 20340–20347
294. Duin, E. C., Lafferty, M. E., Crouse, B. R., Allen, R. M., Sanyal, I., Flint, D. H., and Johnson, M. K. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11811–11820
295. Magliozzo, R. S., McIntosh, B. A., and Sweeney, W. V. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 3506–3509
296. Prince, R. C., and Adams, M. W. W. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 5125–5128
297. Orme-Johnson, W. H. (1972) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **42**, 159–204
298. Orme-Johnson, W. H., Hansen, R. E., Beinert, H., Tsibris, J. C. M., Bartholomaus, R. C., and Gunsalus, I. C. (1968) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **60**, 368–372
299. Scrofani, S. D. B., Brereton, P. S., Hamer, A. M., Lavery, M. J., McDowall, S. G., Vincent, G. A., Brownlee, R. T. C., Hoogenraad, N. J., Sadek, M., and Wedd, A. G. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 14486–14495
300. Holz, R. C., Small, F. J., and Ensign, S. A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **36**, 14690–14696
301. Mouesca, J.-M., Chen, J. L., Noodleman, L., Bashford, D., and Case, D. A. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 11898–11914
302. Swartz, P. D., Beck, B. W., and Ichiye, T. (1996) *Biophys. J.* **71**, 2958–2969
303. Kemper, M. A., Stout, C. D., Lloyd, S. E. J., Prasad, G. S., Fawcett, S., Armstrong, F. A., Shen, B., and Burgess, B. K. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 15620–15627
304. Bominaar, E. L., Hu, Z., Münck, E., Girerd, J.-J., and Borshch, S. A. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 6976–6989
305. Scott, M. P., and Biggins, J. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 340–346
306. Coldren, C. D., Hellinga, H. W., and Caradonna, J. P. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 6635–6640
307. Rieske, J. S., MacLennan, D. H., and Coleman, R. (1964) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **15**, 338–344
308. Beckmann, J. D., Ljungdahl, P. O., Lopez, J. L., and Trumpower, B. L. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 8901–8909
309. Brasseur, G., Sled, V., Liebl, U., Ohnishi, T., and Daldal, F. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11685–11696
310. Mosser, G., Breyton, C., Olofsson, A., Popot, J.-L., and Rigaud, J.-L. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 20263–20268
311. Liebl, U., Sled, V., Brasseur, G., Ohnishi, T., and Daldal, F. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11675–11684
312. Crane, B. R., Siegel, L. M., and Getzoff, E. D. (1995) *Science* **270**, 59–67
313. Wilkerson, J. O., Janick, P. A., and Siegel, L. M. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 5048–5054
314. Crane, B. R., Siegel, L. M., and Getzoff, E. D. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 12120–12137
315. Covès, J., Zeghouf, M., Macherel, D., Guigliarelli, B., Asso, M., and Fontecave, M. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 5921–5928
316. Crane, B. R., Siegel, L. M., and Getzoff, E. D. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 12101–12119

316a. Peters, J. W., Lanzilotta, W. N., Lemon, B. J., and Seefeldt, L. C. (1998) *Science* **282**, 1853–1858

316b. Popescu, C. V., and Münck, E. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 7877–7884

316c. Nicolet, Y., Lemon, B. J., Fontecilla-Camps, J. C., and Peters, J. W. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 138–143

317. Grabowski, R., Hofmeister, A. E. M., and Buckel, W. (1993) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **18**, 297–300
318. Hofmeister, A. E. M., Grabowski, R., Linder, D., and Buckel, W. (1993) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **215**, 341–349
319. Hofmeister, A. E. M., Berger, S., and Buckel, W. (1992) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **205**, 743–749
320. Flint, D. H., and Emptage, M. H. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 3558–3564
321. Flint, D. H., Tuminello, J. F., and Miller, T. J. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 16053–16067
322. Hofmeister, A. E. M., and Buckel, W. (1992) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **206**, 547–552
323. Müh, U., Cinkaya, I., Albracht, S. P. J., and Buckel, W. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 11710–11718
324. Scherf, U., Söhling, B., Gottschalk, G., Linder, D., and Buckel, W. (1994) *Arch. Microbiol.* **161**, 239–245
325. Klees, A.-G., Linder, D., and Buckel, W. (1992) *Arch. Microbiol.* **158**, 294–301
326. Vollmer, S. J., Switzer, R. L., and Debrunner, P. G. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 14284–14293
327. Ramsay, R. R., Dreyer, J.-L., Schloss, J. V., Jackson, R. H., Coles, C. J., Beinert, H., Cleland, W. W., and Singer, T. P. (1981) *Biochemistry* **20**, 7476–7482
328. Gaudu, P., and Weiss, B. (1996) *Proc. R. Soc. (London)* **93**, 10094–10098
329. Ding, H., Hidalgo, E., and Demple, B. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 33173–33175
330. Hentze, M. W. (1996) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **21**, 282–283
331. Feig, A. L., Masschelein, A., Bakac, A., and Lippard, S. J. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 334–342
332. Pulver, S. C., Froland, W. A., Lipscomb, J. D., and Solomon, E. I. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 387–395
333. Lindqvist, Y., Huang, W., Schneider, G., and Shanklin, J. (1996) *EMBO J.* **15**, 4081–4092
334. Que, L., Jr. (1991) *Science* **253**, 273–274
335. Doi, K., Gupta, R., and Aisen, P. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 6982–6985
336. Hayman, A. R., and Cox, T. M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 1294–1300

336a. Lindqvist, Y., Johansson, E., Kaija, H., Vihko, P., and Schneider, G. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **291**, 135–147

336b. Uppenberg, J., Lindqvist, F., Svensson, C., Ek-Rylander, B., and Andersson, G. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **290**, 201–211

337. Wang, D. L., Holz, R. C., David, S. S., Que, L., Jr., and Stankovich, M. T. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 8187–8194
338. Cohen, S. S. (1984) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **9**, 334–336
339. Merkx, M., and Averill, B. A. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8490–8497
340. Klabunde, T., Sträter, N., Fröhlich, R., Witzel, H., and Krebs, B. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **259**, 737–748
341. Sträter, N., Klabunde, T., Tucker, P., Witzel, H., and Krebs, B. (1995) *Science* **268**, 1489–1492
342. Baumbach, G. A., Ketcham, C. M., Richardson, D. E., Bazer, F. W., and Roberts, R. M. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 12869–12878
343. Bender, C. J., Rosenzweig, A. C., Lippard, S. J., and Peisach, J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 15993–15998
344. Nesheim, J. C., and Lipscomb, J. D. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 10240–10247
345. Shu, L., Nesheim, J. C., Kauffmann, K., Münck, E., Lipscomb, J. D., and Que, L., Jr. (1997) *Science* **275**, 515–518
346. Pikus, J. D., Studts, J. M., McClay, K., Steffan, R. J., and Fox, B. G. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 9283–9289
347. Herold, S., and Lippard, S. J. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 145–156
348. Jordan, A., and Reichard, P. (1998) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **67**, 71–98
349. Stubbe, J. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 5329–5332
350. Reichard, P. (1997) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **22**, 81–85
351. Stubbe, J. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **95**, 2723–2724

351a. Eriksson, M., Jordan, A., and Eklund, H. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 13359–13369

352. Sahlin, M., Petersson, L., Gräslund, A., Ehrenberg, A., Sjöberg, B.-M., and Thelander, L. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 5541–5548
353. Uhlin, U., and Eklund, H. (1994) *Nature (London)* **370**, 533–539
354. Uhlin, U., and Eklund, H. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **262**, 358–369

354a. Parkin, S. E., Chen, S., Ley, B. A., Mangravite, L., Edmondson, D. E., Huynh, B. H., and Bollinger, J. M., Jr. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 1124–1130

354b. Rova, U., Adrait, A., Pötsch, S., Gräslund, A., and Thelander, L. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 23746–23751

354c. Andersson, M. E., Högbom, M., Rinaldo-Matthis, A., Andersson, K. K., Sjöberg, B.-M., and Nordlund, P. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 2346–2352

355. Fieschi, F., Torrents, E., Toulokhonova, L., Jordan, A., Hellman, U., Barbe, J., Gibert, I., Karlsson, M., and Sjöberg, B.-M. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 4329–4337
356. Ling, J., Sahlin, M., Sjöberg, B.-M., Loehr, T. M., and Sanders-Loehr, J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 5595–5601
357. Silva, K. E., Elgren, T. E., Que, L., Jr., and Stankovich, M. T. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 14093–14103
358. Sturgeon, B. E., Burdi, D., Chen, S., Huynh, B.-H., Edmondson, D. E., Stubbe, J., and Hoffman, B. M. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 7551–7557
359. Kauppi, B., Nielsen, B. B., Ramaswamy, S., Larson, I. K., Thelander, M., Thelander, L., and Eklund, H. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **262**, 706–720
360. Katterle, B., Sahlin, M., Schmidt, P. P., Pötsch, S., Logan, D. T., Gräslund, A., and Sjöberg, B.-M. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 10414–10421
361. Sealy, R. C., Harman, L., West, P. R., and Mason, R. P. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 3401–3406
362. Sjöberg, B.-M., Karlsson, M., and Jörnvall, H. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 9736–9743
363. Ekberg, M., Sahlin, M., Eriksson, M., and Sjöberg, B.-M. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 20655–20659
364. Ong, S. P., McFarlan, S. C., and Hogenkamp, H. P. C. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 11397–11404
365. Gerfen, G. J., Licht, S., Willems, J.-P., Hoffman, B. M., and Stubbe, J. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 8192–8197
366. Reichard, P. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 8383–8386
367. Sun, X., Eliasson, R., Pontis, E., Andersson, J., Buist, G., Sjöberg, B.-M., and Reichard, P. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2443–2446

## References


368. Sun, X., Ollagnier, S., Schmidt, P. P., Atta, M., Mulliez, E., Lepape, L., Eliasson, R., Gräslund, A., Fontecave, M., Reichard, P., and Sjöberg, B.-M. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 6827–6831
369. Ollagnier, S., Mulliez, E., Schmidt, P. P., Eliasson, R., Gaillard, J., Deronzier, C., Bergman, T., Gräslund, A., Reichard, P., and Fontecave, M. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 24216–24223
369a. Logan, D. T., Andersson, J., Sjöberg, B.-M., and Nordlund, P. (1999) *Science* **283**, 1499–1504
370. Young, P., Andersson, J., Sahlin, M., and Sjöberg, B.-M. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 20770–20775
371. van der Donk, W. A., Stubbe, J., Gerfen, G. J., Bellew, B. F., and Griffin, R. G. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 8908–8916
371a. Lawrence, C. C., Bennati, M., Obias, H. V., Bar, G., Griffin, R. G., and Stubbe, J. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 8979–8984
372. Covès, J., Le Hir de Fallois, L., Le Pape, L., Décout, J.-L., and Fontecave, M. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8595–8602
373. Lenz, R., and Giese, B. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 2784–2794
374. Trant, N. L., Meshnick, S. R., Kitchener, K., Eaton, J. W., and Cerami, A. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 125–130
375. Cooper, J. B., McIntyre, K., Badasso, M. O., Wood, S. P., Zhang, Y., Garbe, T. R., and Young, D. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **246**, 531–544
376. Lah, M. S., Dixon, M. M., Pattridge, K. A., Stallings, W. C., Fee, J. A., and Ludwig, M. L. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 1646–1660
377. Stallings, W. C., Pattridge, K. A., Strong, R. K., and Ludwig, M. L. (1985) *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 16424–16432
378. Sorkin, D. L., Duong, D. K., and Miller, A.-F. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 8202–8208
378a. Ursby, T., Adinolfi, B. S., Al-Karadaghi, S., De Vendittis, E., and Bocchini, V. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **286**, 189–205
379. Carlioz, A., Ludwig, M. L., Stallings, W. C., Fee, J. A., Steinman, H. M., and Touati, D. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 1555–1562
380. Barker, H. A. (1972) in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., Vol. 6 (Boyer, P. D., ed), pp. 509–537, Academic Press, New York
381. Barker, H. A. (1976) in *Relections on Biochemistry* (Kornberg, A., ed), pp. 95–, Pergamon Press, New York
382. Lenhert, P. G., and Hodgkin, D. C. (1961) *Nature (London)* **192**, 937–938
383. Lenhert, P. G., and Hodgkin, D. C. (1961) *Nature (London)* **192**, 937–938
384. Zagalak, B., and Friedrich, W., eds. (1979) *Vitamin B12*, de Gruyter, Berlin
385. Dolphin, D., ed. (1982) *B12*, Wiley, New York (2 vols.)
386. Brown, K. L. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 2277–2284
387. Anton, D. L., Hogenkamp, H. P. C., Walker, T. E., and Matwiyoff, N. A. (1982) *Biochemistry* **21**, 2372–2378
388. Wagner, F. (1966) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **35**, 405–428
389. Schrauzer, G. N., Deutsch, E., and Windgassen, R. J. (1968) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **90**, 2441–2442
390. Needham, T. E., Matwiyoff, N. A., Walker, T. E., and Hogenkamp, H. P. C. (1973) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **95**, 5019–5024
391. Parry, R. J., Ostrander, J. M., and Arzu, I. Y. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 2190–2191
391a. Walker, L. A., II, Shiang, J. J., Anderson, N. A., Pullen, S. H., and Sension, R. J. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 7286–7292
392. Hogenkamp, H. P. C. (1982) in $B_{12}$, Vol. I (Dolphin, D., ed), pp. 295–323, Wiley, New York
393. Hay, B. P., and Finke, R. G. (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108**, 4820–4829
394. Ashley, G. W., Harris, G., and Stubbe, J. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 3958–3964
395. Sando, G. N., Blakely, R. L., Hogenkamp, H. P. C., and Hoffman, P. J. (1975) *J. Biol. Chem.* **250**, 8774–8779
396. Thelander, L., and Reichard, P. (1979) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **48**, 133–158
396a. Brown, K. L., and Li, J. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 9466–9474
396b. Licht, S. S., Lawrence, C. C., and Stubbe, J. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 7463–7468
397. Pratt, J. M. (1982) in $B_{12}$, Vol. I (Dolphin, D., ed), pp. 325–392, Wiley, New York
397a. Zerbe-Burkhardt, K., Ratnatilleke, A., Philippon, N., Birch, A., Leiser, A., Vrijbloed, J. W., Hess, D., Hunziker, P., and Robinson, J. A. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 6508–6517
397b. Ratnatilleke, A., Vrijbloed, J. W., and Robinson, J. A. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 31679–31685
398. Retéy, J., Umani-Ronchi, A., Seibl, J., and Arigoni, D. (1966) *Experientia* **22**, 502–503
399. Sato, K., Orr, J. C., Babior, B. M., and Abeles, R. H. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 3734–3737
400. Wollowitz, S., and Halpern, J. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 8319–8321
401. Graves, S. W., Krouwer, J. S., and Babior, B. M. (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* **255**, 7444–7448
401a. Smith, D. M., Golding, B. T., and Radom, L. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 5700–5704
401b. Ke, S.-C., and Warncke, K. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 9922–9927
401c. Warncke, K., Schmidt, J. C., and Ke, S.-C. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 10522–10528
402. Bothe, H., Darley, D. J., Albracht, S. P. J., Gerfen, G. J., Golding, B. T., and Buckel, W. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4105–4113
402a. Chih, H.-W., and Marsh, E. N. G. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 13684–13691
402b. Roymoulik, I., Chen, H.-P., and Marsh, E. N. G. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 11619–11622
403. Lowe, J. N., and Ingraham, L. L. (1971) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **93**, 3801–3802
404. He, M., and Dowd, P. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 1133–1137
405. Mancia, F., Keep, N. H., Nakagawa, A., Leadlay, P. F., McSweeney, S., Rasmussen, B., Bösecke, P., Diat, O., and Evans, P. R. (1996) *Structure* **4**, 339–350
405a. Mancia, F., Smith, G. A., and Evans, P. R. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 7999–8005
405b. Thomä, N. H., Meier, T. W., Evans, P. R., and Leadlay, P. F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 14386–14393
405c. Smith, D. M., Golding, B. T., and Radom, L. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 9388–9399
405d. Maiti, N., Widjaja, L., and Banerjee, R. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 32733–32737
406. Reitzer, R., Gruber, K., Jogl, G., Wagner, V. G., Bothe, H., Buckel, W., and Kratky, C. (1999) *Structure* **7**, 891–902
406a. Champloy, F., Jogl, G., Reitzer, R., Buckel, W., Bothe, H., Beatrix, B., Broeker, G., Michalowicz, A., Meyer-Klaucke, W., and Kratky, C. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 11780–11789
407. Stadtman, T. C. (1971) *Science* **171**, 859–867
408. Zagalak, B., Frey, P. A., Karabatsos, G. L., and Abeles, R. H. (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* **241**, 3028–3035
409. Sprecher, M., Clark, M. J., and Sprinson, D. B. (1966) *J. Biol. Chem.* **241**, 872–877
410. Baker, J. R., and Stadtman, T. C. (1982) in $B_{12}$, Vol. II (Dolphin, D., ed), pp. 203–232, Wiley, New York
411. Kunz, F., Retéy, J., Arigoni, D., Tsai, L., and Stadtman, T. C. (1978) *Helv. Chim. Acta* **61**, 1139–1145
411a. Chang, C. H., and Frey, P. A. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 106–114
412. Poston, J. M. (1977) *Science* **195**, 301–302
413. Stabler, S. P., Lindenbaum, J., and Allen, R. H. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 5581–5588
414. Ballinger, M. D., Frey, P. A., Reed, G. H., and LoBrutto, R. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10086–10093
415. Wu, W., Lieder, K. W., Reed, G. H., and Frey, P. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 10532–10537
415a. Wu, W., Booker, S., Lieder, K. W., Bandarian, V., Reed, G. H., and Frey, P. A. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 9561–9570
416. Zhou, Z. S., Pearlso, K., Penner-Hahn, J. E., and Matthews, R. G. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15915–15926
417. Yamanishi, M., Yamada, S., Muguruma, H., Murakami, Y., Tobimatsu, T., Ishida, A., Yamauchi, J., and Toraya, T. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 4799–4803
418. Hall, D. A., Jordan-Starck, T. C., Loo, R. O., Ludwig, M. L., and Matthews, R. G. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 10711–10719
418a. Jarrett, J. T., Amaratunga, M., Drennan, C. L., Scholten, J. D., Sands, R. H., Ludwig, M. L., and Matthews, R. G. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 2464–2475
419. Zydowsky, T. M., Courtney, L. F., Frasca, V., Kobayashi, K., Shimizu, H., Yuen, L., Matthews, R. G., Benkovic, S. J., and Floss, H. G. (1986) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108**, 3152–3153
420. Wood, J. M. (1982) in $B_{12}$, Vol. II (Dolphin, D., ed), pp. 151–164, Wiley, New York
421. Wood, J. M. (1974) *Science* **183**, 1049–1052
422. McBride, B. C., and Wolfe, R. S. (1971) *Biochemistry* **10**, 4312–4317
423. Parker, D. J., Wood, H. G., Ghambeer, R. K., and Ljungdahl, L. G. (1972) *Biochemistry* **11**, 3074–3080
424. Thauer, R. K., Diekert, G., and Schonheit, P. (1980) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **5**, 304–306
425. Nielson, F. H. (1974) in *Trace Element Metabolism in Animals-2* (Hoekstra, W. G., Suttie, J. W., Ganther, H. E., and Mertz, W., eds), pp. 381–395, Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Maryland
426. Schnegg, A., and Kirchgessner, M. (1976) *Int. J. Vitamins Nutr. Res.* **46**, 96–99
427. Nielsen, F. H. (1991) *FASEB J.* **5**, 2661–2667
428. Patel, S. U., Sadler, P. J., Tucker, A., and Viles, J. H. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 9285–9286
429. Nomoto, S., McNeely, M. D., and Sunderman, F. W., Jr. (1971) *Biochemistry* **10**, 1647–1651
430. Severne, B. C. (1974) *Nature (London)* **248**, 807–808
431. Eskew, D. L., Welch, R. M., and Cary, E. E. (1983) *Science* **222**, 621–623
432. Eitinger, T., and Friedrich, B. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 3222–3227
432a. Eitinger, T., Degen, O., Böhnke, U., and Müller, M. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 18029–18033
433. Frieden, E., ed. (1984) *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements*, Plenum, New York
434. Walsh, C. T., and Orme-Johnson, W. H. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 4901–4906
435. Todd, M. J., and Hausinger, R. P. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 5963–5967
436. Jabri, E., Carr, M. B., Hausinger, R. P., and Karplus, P. A. (1995) *Science* **268**, 998–1003
437. Lippard, S. J. (1995) *Science* **268**, 996–997
437a. Barrios, A. M., and Lippard, S. J. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 11751–11757
438. Park, I.-S., and Hausinger, R. P. (1995) *Science* **267**, 1156–1158

## References


439. Lee, M. H., Pankratz, H. S., Wang, S., Scott, R. A., Finnegan, M. G., Johnson, M. K., Ippolito, J. A., Christianson, D. W., and Hausinger, R. P. (1993) *Protein Sci.* **2**, 1042–1052
439a. Doolittle, R. F. (1997) *Nature (London)* **388**, 515–516
440. Winkler, R. G., Blevins, D. G., Polacco, J. C., and Randall, D. D. (1988) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **13**, 97–100
441. Mayhew, S. G., and O'Connor, M. E. (1982) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **7**, 18–21
442. Elsden, S. R. (1981) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **6**, 252–253
443. Fu, W., Drozdzewski, P. M., Morgan, T. V., Mortenson, L. E., Juszczak, A., Adams, M. W. W., He, S.-H., Peck, H. D., Jr., DerVartanian, D. V., LeGall, J., and Johnson, M. K. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4813–4819
444. Bagley, K. A., Van Garderen, C. J., Chen, M., Duin, E. C., Albracht, S. P. J., and Woodruff, W. H. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 9229–9236
445. He, S. H., Teixeira, M., LeGall, J., Patil, D. S., Moura, I., Moura, J. J. G., DerVartanian, D. V., Huynh, B. H., and Peck, H. D., Jr. (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 2678–2682
446. Sorgenfrei, O., Duin, E. C., Klein, A., and Albracht, S. P. J. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 23799–23806
447. Arp, D. J., and Burris, R. H. (1981) *Biochemistry* **20**, 2234–2240
448. Seefeldt, L. C., and Arp, D. J. (1989) *Biochemistry* **28**, 1588–1596
449. Telser, J., Benecky, M. J., Adams, M. W. W., Mortensen, L. E., and Hoffman, B. M. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 13536–13541
450. Volbeda, A., Charon, M.-H., Piras, C., Hatchikian, E. C., Frey, M., and Fontecilla-Camps, J. C. (1995) *Nature (London)* **373**, 580–587
451. Cammack, R. (1995) *Nature (London)* **373**, 556–557
452. Dole, F., Fournel, A., Magro, V., Hatchikian, E. C., Bertrand, P., and Guigliarelli, B. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 7847–7854
453. Volbeda, A., Garcin, E., Piras, C., de Lacey, A. L., Fernandez, V. M., Hatchikian, E. C., Frey, M., and Fontecilla-Camps, J. C. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 12989–12996
453b. Davidson, G., Choudhury, S. B., Gu, Z., Bose, K., Roseboom, W., Albracht, S. P. J., and Maroney, M. J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 7468–7479
453a. Amara, P., Volbeda, A., Fontecilla-Camps, J. C., and Field, M. J. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 4468–4477
454. Tau, S. L., Fox, J. A., Kojima, N., Walsh, C. T., and Orme-Johnson, W. H. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 3064–3066
455. Won, H., Olson, K. D., Wolfe, R. S., and Summers, M. F. (1990) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **112**, 2178–2184
456. Telser, J., Fann, Y.-C., Renner, M. W., Fajer, J., Wang, S., Zhang, H., Scott, R. A., and Hoffman, B. M. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 733–743
456a. Telser, J., Horng, Y.-C., Becker, D. F., Hoffman, B. M., and Ragsdale, S. W. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 182–183
457. Varadarajan, R., and Richards, F. M. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 12315–12327
458. Ermler, U., Grabarse, W., Shima, S., Goubeaud, M., and Thauer, R. K. (1997) *Science* **278**, 1457–1462
458a. Selmer, T., Kahnt, J., Goubeaud, M., Shima, S., Grabarse, W., Ermler, U., and Thauer, R. K. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 3755–3760
458b. Grabarse, W., Mahlert, F., Shima, S., Thauer, R. K., and Ermler, U. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **303**, 329–344
459. Pfaltz, A., Jaun, B., Fässler, A., Eschenmoser, A., Jaenchen, R., Gilles, H. H., Diekert, G., and Thauer, R. K. (1982) *Helv. Chim. Acta* **65**, 828–865
460. Sings, H. L., Bible, K. C., and Rinehart, K. L. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 10560–10565
461. Ensign, S. A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 5372–5381
462. Xia, J., Sinclair, J. F., Baldwin, T. O., and Lindahl, P. A. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 1965–1971
463. Seravalli, J., Kumar, M., Lu, W.-P., and Ragsdale, S. W. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 11241–11251
464. Xia, J., Hu, Z., Popescu, C. V., Lindahl, P. A., and Münck, E. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 8301–8312
465. Anderson, M. E., and Lindahl, P. A. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8371–8380
465a. Fraser, D. M., and Lindahl, P. A. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 15706–15711
466. Grahame, D. A., and DeMoll, E. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 8352–8358
467. Menon, S., and Ragsdale, S. W. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 5689–5698
467a. Murakami, E., and Ragsdale, S. W. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 4699–4707
468. Lebertz, H., Simon, H., Courtney, L. F., Benkovic, S. J., Zydowsky, L. D., Lee, K., and Floss, H. G. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 3173–3174
469. Raybuck, S. A., Bastian, N. R., Zydowsky, L. D., Kobayashi, K., Floss, H. G., Orme-Johnson, W. H., and Walsh, C. T. (1987) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109**, 3171–3173
470. Howell, J. M., and Gawthorne, J. M., eds. (1987) *Copper in Animals and Man*, Vols. I and II, CRC Press, Boca, Raton, Florida
471. Frieden, E. (1968) *Sci. Am.* **218**(May), 103–114
472. Spiro, T. G., ed. (1981) *Copper Proteins*, Wiley, New York
473. Sigel, H., ed. (1981) *Metal Ions in Biological Systems*, Vol. 13, (Copper Proteins) Dekker, New York
474. Linder, M. C. (1991) *Biochemistry of Copper*, Plenum, New York
474a. Turnland, J. R. (1999) in *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*, 9th ed. (Shils, M. E., Olson, J. A., Shike, M., and Ross, A. C., eds), pp. 241–252, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Maryland
475. Calabrese, L., Carbonaro, M., and Musci, G. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 6480–6483
476. Yang, F., Friedrichs, W. E., Cupples, R. L., Bonifacio, M. J., Sanford, J. A., Horton, W. A., and Bowman, B. H. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 10780–10785
477. Mukhopadhyay, C. K., Mazumder, B., Lindley, P. F., and Fox, P. L. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 11546–11551
478. Hassett, R., and Kosman, D. J. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 128–134
479. Georgatsou, E., Mavrogiannis, L. A., and Fragiadakis, G. S. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 13786–13792
480. Glerum, D. M., Shtanko, A., and Tzagoloff, A. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 20531–20535
481. Askwith, C., and Kaplan, J. (1998) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **23**, 135–138
482. Yamaguchi-Iwai, Y., Serpe, M., Haile, D., Yang, W., Kosman, D. J., Klausner, R. D., and Dancis, A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 17711–17718
483. Zhu, Z., Labbé, S., Pena, M. M. O., and Thiele, D. J. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 1277–1280
484. Kampfenkel, K., Kushnir, S., Babiychuk, E., Inzé, D., and Van Montagu, M. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 28479–28486
485. Danks, D. M. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 2211–2235, McGraw-Hill, New York
486. Lutsenko, S., and Cooper, M. J. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **95**, 6004–6009
487. Nielson, K. B., and Winge, D. R. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 4941–4946
488. Hamer, D. H., Thiele, D. J., and Lemontt, J. E. (1985) *Science* **228**, 685–690
489. Holtzman, N. A. (1976) *Fed. Proc.* **35**, 2276–2280
490. Riordan, J. R., and Jolicoeur-Paquet, L. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 4639–4645
491. Peltonen, L., Kuivaniemi, H., Palotie, A., Horn, N., Kaitila, I., and Kivirikko, K. I. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 6156–6163
492. Hung, I. H., Suzuki, M., Yamaguchi, Y., Yuan, D. S., Klausner, R. D., and Gitlin, J. D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 21461–21466
493. Payne, A. S., and Gitlin, J. D. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 3765–3770
494. Zhou, B., and Gitschier, J. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 7481–7486
495. Lutsenko, S., Petrukhin, K., Cooper, M. J., Gilliam, C. T., and Kaplan, J. H. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 18939–18944
495a. La Fontaine, S., Firth, S. D., Camakaris, J., Englezou, A., Theophilos, M. B., Petris, M. J., Howie, M., Lockhart, P. J., Greenough, M., Brooks, H., Reddel, R. R., and Mercer, J. F. B. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 31375–31380
495b. Forbes, J. R., Hsi, G., and Cox, D. W. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 12408–12413
495c. Cobine, P. A., George, G. N., Winzor, D. J., Harrison, M. D., Mogahaddas, S., and Dameron, C. T. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 6857–6863
496. Yamaguchi, Y., Heiny, M. E., Suzuki, M., and Gitlin, J. D. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 14030–14035
497. Yuan, D. S., Stearman, R., Dancis, A., Dunn, T., Beeler, T., and Klausner, R. D. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **92**, 2632–2636
498. Phung, L. T., Ajlani, G., and Haselkorn, R. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **91**, 9651–9654
499. Klomp, L. W. J., Lin, S.-J., Yuan, D. S., Klausner, R. D., Culotta, V. C., and Gitlin, J. D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 9221–9226
500. Rae, T. D., Schmidt, P. J., Pufahl, R. A., Culotta, V. C., and O'Halloran, T. V. (1999) *Science* **284**, 805–808
500a. O'Halloran, T. V., and Culotta, V. C. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 25057–25060
501. Valentine, J. S., and Gralla, E. B. (1997) *Science* **278**, 817–818
501a. Harrison, M. D., Jones, C. E., Solioz, M., and Dameron, C. T. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 29–32
502. Hoitnik, C. W. G., Driscoll, P. C., Hill, H. A. O., and Canters, G. W. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 3560–3571
503. Romero, A., Nar, H., Huber, R., Messerschmidt, A., Kalverda, A. P., Canters, G. W., Durley, R., and Mathews, F. S. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **236**, 1196–1211
504. Kalverda, A. P., Wymenga, S. S., Lomman, A., van de Ven, F. J. M., Hilbers, C. W., and Canters, G. W. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **240**, 358–371
505. Guss, J. M., Merritt, E. A., Phizackerley, R. P., and Freeman, H. C. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **262**, 686–705
506. Garrett, T. P. J., Clingeleffer, D. J., Guss, J. M., Rogers, S. J., and Freeman, H. C. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 2822–2825
507. Ryde, U., Olsson, M. H. M., Pierloot, K., and Roos, B. O. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **261**, 586–596
508. Guckert, J. A., Lowery, M. D., and Solomon, E. I. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 2817–2844

## References


509. Groeneveld, C. M., and Canters, G. W. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 167–173
510. Karlsson, B. G., Tsai, L.-C., Nar, H., Sanders-Loehr, J., Bonander, N., Langer, V., and Sjölin, L. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 4089–4095
511. van de Kamp, M., Canters, G. W., Wijmenga, S. S., Lommen, A., Hilbers, C. W., Nar, H., Messerschmidt, A., and Huber, R. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 10194–10207
512. Messerschmidt, A., Prade, L., Kroes, S. J., Sanders-Loehr, J., Huber, R., and Canters, G. W. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **95**, 3443–3448
513. Farver, O., Licht, A., and Pecht, I. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 7317–7321
514. Vila, A. J., and Fernández, C. O. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 7291–7298
515. Casimiro, D. R., Toy-Palmer, A., Blake, R. C., II, and Dyson, H. J. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6640–6648
516. Grossmann, J. G., Engledew, W. J., Harvey, I., Strange, R. W., and Hasnain, S. S. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 8406–8414
517. Botuyan, M. V., Toy-Palmer, A., Chung, J., Blake, R. C., II, Beroza, P., Case, D. A., and Dyson, H. J. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **263**, 752–767
518. Hildebrandt, P., Matysik, J., Schrader, B., Scharf, B., and Engelhard, M. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 11426–11431
519. McManus, J. D., Brune, D. C., Han, J., Sanders-Loehr, J., Meyer, T. E., Cusanovich, M. A., Tollin, G., and Blankenship, R. E. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 6531–6540
520. Penfield, K. W., Gerwith, A. A., and Solomon, E. I. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 4519–4529
521. Blair, D. F., Campbell, G. W., Schoonover, J. R., Chan, S. I., Gray, H. B., Malmstrom, B. G., Pecht, I., Swanson, B. I., Woodruff, W. H., Cho, W. K., English, A. M., Fry, H. A., Lum, V., and Norton, K. A. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 5755–5766

521a. Robinson, H., Ang, M. C., Gao, Y.-G., Hay, M. T., Lu, Y., and Wang, A. H.-J. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 5677–5683

521b. Holz, R. C., Bennett, B., Chen, G., and Ming, L.-J. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 6329–6335

522. Fridovich, I. (1995) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **64**, 97–112
523. Beck, B. L., Tabatabai, L. B., and Mayfield, J. E. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 372–376
524. Tainer, J. A., Getzoff, E. D., Richardson, J. S., and Richardson, D. C. (1983) *Nature (London)* **306**, 284–287
525. Pesce, A., Capasso, C., Battistoni, A., Folcarelli, S., Rotilio, G., Desideri, A., and Bolognesi, M. (1997) *J. Mol. Biol.* **274**, 408–420
526. Rypniewski, W. R., Mangani, S., Bruni, B., Orioli, P. L., Casati, M., and Wilson, K. S. (1995) *J. Mol. Biol.* **251**, 282–296
527. Stenlund, P., Andersson, D., and Tibell, L. A. E. (1997) *Protein Sci.* **6**, 2350–2358
528. Ogihara, N. L., Parge, H. E., Hart, P. J., Weiss, M. S., Goto, J. J., Crane, B. R., Tsang, J., Slater, K., Roe, J. A., Valentine, J. S., Eisenberg, D., and Tainer, J. A. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 2316–2321
529. Beyer, W. F., Jr., Fridovich, I., Mullenbach, G. T., and Hallewell, R. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 11182–11187
530. Banci, L., Bertini, I., Bauer, D., Hallewell, R. A., and Viezzoli, M. S. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 4384–4388
531. Getzoff, E. D., Cabelli, D. E., Fisher, C. L., Parge, H. E., Viezzoli, M. S., Banci, L., and Hallewell, R. A. (1992) *Nature (London)* **358**, 347–351
532. Afanas'ev, I. B. (1989,1991) *Superoxide Ion: Chemistry and Biological Implications*, Vol. 2, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
533. Hiraishi, H., Terano, A., Razandi, M., Sugimoto, T., Harada, T., and Ivey, K. J. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 14812–14817
534. Deng, H.-X., Hentati, A., Tainer, J. A., Iqbal, Z., Cayabyab, A., Hung, W.-Y., Getzoff, E. D., Hu, P., Herzfeldt, B., Roos, R. P., Warner, C., Deng, G., Soriano, E., Smyth, C., Parge, H. E., Ahmed, A., Roses, A. D., Hallewell, R. A., Pericak-Vance, M. A., and Siddique, T. (1993) *Science* **261**, 1047–1051
535. McNamara, J. O., and Fridovich, I. (1993) *Nature (London)* **362**, 20–21
536. Wiedau-Pazos, M., Goto, J. J., Rabizadeh, S., Gralla, E. B., Roe, J. A., Lee, M. K., Valentine, J. S., and Bredesen, D. E. (1996) *Science* **271**, 515–518
537. Adman, E. T., Godden, J. W., and Turley, S. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 27458–27474
538. Suzuki, S., Kohzuma, T., Deligeer, Yamaguchi, K., Nakamura, N., Shidara, S., Kobayashi, K., and Tagawa, S. (1994) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **116**, 11145–11146
539. Murphy, M. E. P., Turley, S., and Adman, E. T. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 28455–28460
540. Kukimoto, M., Nishiyama, M., Murphy, M. E. P., Turley, S., Adman, E. T., Horinouchi, S., and Beppu, T. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 5246–5252

540a. Strange, R. W., Murphy, L. M., Dodd, F. E., Abraham, Z. H. L., Eady, R. R., Smith, B. E., and Hasnain, S. S. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **287**, 1001–1009

541. Howes, B. D., Abraham, Z. H. L., Lowe, D. J., Brüser, T., Eady, R. R., and Smith, B. E. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 3171–3177
542. Murphy, M. E. P., Turley, S., Kukimoto, M., Nishiyama, M., Horinouchi, S., Sasaki, H., Tanokura, M., and Adman, E. T. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12107–12117
543. Grossmann, J. G., Abraham, Z. H. L., Adman, E. T., Neu, M., Eady, R. R., Smith, B. E., and Hasnain, S. S. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 7360–7366
544. Peters Libeu, C. A., Kukimoto, M., Nishiyama, M., Horinouchi, S., and Adman, E. T. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 13160–13179

544a. Inoue, T., Nishio, N., Suzuki, S., Kataoka, K., Kohzuma, T., and Kai, Y. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 17845–17852

545. Veselov, A., Olesen, K., Sienkiewicz, A., Shapleigh, J. P., and Scholes, C. P. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 6095–6105
546. Neese, F., Zumft, W. G., Antholine, W. E., and Kroneck, P. M. H. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 8692–8699

546a. Rasmussen, T., Berks, B. C., Sanders-Loehr, J., Dooley, D. M., Zumft, W. G., and Thomson, A. J. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 12753–12756

547. Gaykema, W. P. J., Hol, W. G. J., Vereijken, J. M., Soeter, N. M., Bak, H. J., and Beintema, J. J. (1984) *Nature (London)* **309**, 23–29
548. Cuff, M. E., Miller, K. I., van Holde, K. E., and Hendrickson, W. A. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **278**, 855–870
549. Hazes, B., Magnus, K. A., Bonaventura, C., Bonaventura, J., Dauter, Z., Kalk, K. H., and Hol, W. G. J. (1993) *Protein Sci.* **2**, 597–619
550. Solomon, E. I., and Lowery, M. D. (1993) *Science* **259**, 1575–1581
551. Kitajima, N., Fujisawa, K., Fujimoto, C., Moro-oka, Y., Hashimoto, S., Kitagawa, T., Toriumi, K., Tatsumi, K., and Nakamura, A. (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 1277–1291
552. Tian, G., and Klinman, J. P. (1993) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **115**, 8891–8897
553. Gahmberg, C. G. (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* **251**, 510–515
554. Driscoll, J. J., and Kosman, D. J. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 3429–3436
555. Clark, K., Penner-Hahn, J. E., Whittaker, M., and Whittaker, J. W. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 12553–12557
556. Wachter, R. M., and Branchaud, B. P. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 14425–14435
557. Halfen, J. A., Jazdzewski, B. A., Mahapatra, S., Berreau, L. M., Wilkinson, E. C., Que, L., Jr., and Tolman, W. B. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 8217–8227
558. Ito, N., Phillips, S. E. V., Yadav, K. D. S., and Knowles, P. F. (1994) *J. Mol. Biol.* **238**, 794–814
559. Baron, A. J., Stevens, C., Wilmot, C., Seneviratne, K. D., Blakeley, V., Dooley, D. M., Phillips, S. E. V., Knowles, P. F., and McPherson, M. J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 25095–25105
560. Whittaker, M. M., Kersten, P. J., Nakamura, N., Sanders-Loehr, J., Schweizer, E. S., and Whittaker, J. W. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 681–687

560a. Rogers, M. S., Baron, A. J., McPherson, M. J., Knowles, P. F., and Dooley, D. M. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 990–991

561. Dooley, D. M., Scott, R. A., Knowles, P. F., Colangelo, C. M., McGuirl, M. A., and Brown, D. E. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 2599–2605

561a. Itoh, S., Taniguchi, M., Takada, N., Nagatomo, S., Kitagawa, T., and Fukuzumi, S. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 12087–12097

562. Scott, R. A., and Dooley, D. M. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 4348–4350
563. Suzuki, S., Sakurai, T., and Nakahara, A. (1986) *Biochemistry* **25**, 338–341

563a. Dove, J. E., Schwartz, B., Williams, N. K., and Klinman, J. P. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 3690–3698

564. Williamson, P. R., and Kagan, H. M. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 8196–8201
565. Uwajima, T., Shimizu, Y., and Terada, O. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 2748–2753
566. Wachter, R. M., Montague-Smith, M. P., and Branchaud, B. P. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 7743–7749
567. Whittaker, M. M., Ballou, D. P., and Whittaker, J. W. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8426–8436
568. Toussaint, O., and Lerch, K. (1987) *Biochemistry* **26**, 8567–8571
569. Wilcox, D. E., Porras, A. G., Hwang, Y. T., Lerch, K., Winkler, M. E., and Solomon, E. I. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 4015–4027

569a. Decker, H., and Tuczek, F. (2000) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **25**, 392–397

570. Prigge, S. T., Kolhekar, A. S., Eipper, B. A., Mains, R. E., and Amzel, L. M. (1997) *Science* **278**, 1300–1305
571. Menniti, F. S., Knoth, J., Peterson, D. S., and Diliberto, E. J., Jr. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 7651–7657
572. Tian, G., Berry, J. A., and Klinman, J. P. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 226–234
573. Meyer, T. E., Marchesini, A., Cusanovich, M. A., and Tollin, G. (1991) *Biochemistry* **30**, 4619–4623
574. Messerschmidt, A., Luecke, H., and Huber, R. (1993) *J. Mol. Biol.* **230**, 997–1014
575. Woolery, G. L., Powers, L., Peisach, J., and Spiro, T. G. (1984) *Biochemistry* **23**, 3428–3434
576. Farver, O., Wherland, S., and Pecht, I. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 22933–22936
577. Palmer, A. E., Randall, D. W., Xu, F., and Solomon, E. I. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 7138–7149
578. Lehn, J.-M., Malmström, B. G., Selin, E., and Öblad, M. (1986) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **11**, 228–230
579. Keen, C. L., Lonnerdal, B., and Hurley, L. S. (1984) in *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements* (Frieden, E., ed), pp. 89–132, Plenum, New York

## References


580. Schramm, V. L., and Wedler, F. C., eds. (1986) *Manganese in Metabolism and Enzyme Function*, Academic Press, Orlando, Florida
581. Bartsevich, V. V., and Pakrasi, H. B. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 26057–26061
582. Baker, A. P., Griggs, L. J., Munro, J. R., and Finkelstein, J. A. (1973) *J. Biol. Chem.* **248**, 800–883
583. Goldman, A., Ollis, D. L., and Steitz, T. A. (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.* **194**, 147–153
584. Kanyo, Z. F., Scolnick, L. R., Ash, D. E., and Christianson, D. W. (1996) *Nature (London)* **383**, 554–557
585. Khangulov, S. V., Sossong, T. M., Jr., Ash, D. E., and Dismukes, G. C. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 8539–8550
586. Zhou, G. W., Guo, J., Huang, W., Fletterick, R. J., and Scanlan, T. S. (1994) *Science* **265**, 1059–1064
587. Hirose, K., Longo, D. L., Oppenheim, J. J., and Matsushima, K. (1993) *FASEB J.* **7**, 361–368
588. MacMillan-Crow, L. A., Crow, J. P., and Thompson, J. A. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 1613–1622
589. Boldt, Y. R., Whiting, A. K., Wagner, M. L., Sadowsky, M. J., Que, L., Jr., and Wackett, L. P. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 2147–2153
590. Mildvan, A. S. (1974) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **43**, 357–399
591. Villafranca, J. J., and Wedler, F. C. (1974) *Biochemistry* **13**, 3286–3291
592. Goodman, M. F., Keener, S., Guidotti, S., and Branscomb, E. W. (1983) *J. Biol. Chem.* **258**, 3469–3475
593. Deuel, T. F., and Prusiner, S. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 257–264
594. Schwartz, K., and Mertz, W. (1959) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **85**, 292 – 295
595. Mertz, W. (1993) *J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol.* **123**, 626–633
596. Davis, C. M., Sumrall, K. H., and Vincent, J. B. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 12963–12969
597. Saner, G. (1980) *Chromium in Nutrition and Disease*, Liss, New York
598. Frieden, E. (1972) *Sci. Am.* **227**(Jul), 52–60
599. Anderson, R. A., Bryden, N. A., and Canary, J. J. (1991) *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **51**, 864–868
600. Davis, C. M., and Vincent, J. B. (1997) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **339**, 335 – 343
601. O'Dell, B. L., and Campbell, B. J. (1970) *Comprehensive Biochemistry* **21**, 179–226
602. Zhang, L., and Lay, P. A. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 12624–12637

602a. Thompson, K. H. (1999) *BioFactors* **10**, 43–51

603. Zhitkovich, A., Voitkun, V., and Costa, M. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 7275–7282
604. Anderson, R. A. (1994) in *Risk Assessment of Essential Elements* (Merz, W., Abernathy, C. O., and Olin, S. S., eds), pp. 187–196, ISLI Press, Washington,D.C.
605. Conconi, A., Smerdon, M. J., Howe, G. A., and Ryan, C. A. (1996) *Nature (London)* **383**, 826–829
606. Stearns, D. M., Wise, J. P., Sr., Patierno, S. R., and Wetterhahn, K. E. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 1643–1648
607. Stearns, D. M., BelBruno, J. J., and Wetterhahn, K. E. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 1650–1657
608. Macara, I. G. (1980) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **5**, 92–94
609. Nechay, B. R., Nanninga, L. B., Nechay, P. S. E., Post, R. L., Grantham, J. J., Macara, I. G., Kubena, L. F., Phillips, T. D., and Nielsen, F. H. (1986) *Fed. Proc.* **45**, 123–132
610. Chasteen, N. D. (1983) *Struct. Bonding* **53**, 104–138
611. Boyd, D. W., and Kustin, K. (1985) *Adv. Inorg. Biochem.* **6**, 311–365
612. Tullius, T. D., Gillum, W. O., Carlson, R. M. K., and Hodgson, K. O. (1980) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **102**, 5670–5676
613. Ryan, D. E., Grant, K. B., Nakanishi, K., Frank, P., and Hodgson, K. O. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8651–8661
614. Orgel, L. E. (1980) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **5**, X (Aug.)
615. Ryan, D. E., Grant, K. B., and Nakanishi, K. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8640–8650
616. Chasteen, N. D., ed. (1990) *Vanadium in Biological Systems*, Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht, Germany
617. Winter, G. E. M., and Butler, A. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 11805–11811
618. Wever, R., and Krenn, B. E. (1990) in *Vanadium in Biological Systems* (Chasteen, N. D., ed), pp. 81– 97, Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht, Germany

618a. Isupov, M. N., Dalby, A. R., Brindley, A. A., Izumi, Y., Tanabe, T., Murshudov, G. N., and Littlechild, J. A. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **299**, 1035–1049

618b. Weyand, M., Hecht, H.-J., Kiess, M., Liaud, M.-F., Vilter, H., and Schomburg, D. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **293**, 595–611

619. Haupts, U., Tittor, J., Bamberg, E., and Oesterhelt, D. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 2–7
620. Lindquist, Y., Schneider, G., and Vihko, P. (1994) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **221**, 139–142
621. Hemrika, W., Renirie, R., Dekker, H. L., Barnett, P., and Wever, R. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **94**, 2145–2149
622. Chatterjee, R., Allen, R. M., Ludden, P. W., and Shah, V. K. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 21604–21608
623. Zhang, M., Zhou, M., Van Etten, R. L., and Stauffacher, C. V. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 15–23
624. Elberg, G., Li, J., and Shechter, Y. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 9521–9527
625. Li, J., Elberg, G., Crans, D. C., and Shechter, Y. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 8314–8318
626. Heyliger, C. E., Tahiliani, A. G., and McNeill, J. H. (1985) *Science* **227**, 1474–1476
627. Johnson, J. L., Rajagopalan, K. V., and Cohen, H. J. (1974) *J. Biol. Chem.* **249**, 859–866
628. Barberà, A., Rodríguez-Gil, J. E., and Guinovart, J. J. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 20047–20053
629. Huyer, G., Liu, S., Kelly, J., Moffat, J., Payette, P., Kennedy, B., Tsaprailis, G., Gresser, M. J., and Ramachandran, C. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 843–851
630. Li, J., Elberg, G., Gefel, D., and Shechter, Y. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 6218 – 6225
631. Mikalsen, S.-O., and Kaalhus, O. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 10036–10045
632. Hille, R. (1996) *Chem. Rev.* **96**, 2757–2816
633. Romão, M. J., Archer, M., Moura, I., Moura, J. J. G., LeGall, J., Engh, R., Schneider, M., Hof, P., and Huber, R. (1995) *Science* **270**, 1170–1176
634. Hille, R., and Nishino, T. (1995) *FASEB J.* **9**, 995–1003
635. Harris, C. M., and Massey, V. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 8370–8379
636. Glatigny, A., Hof, P., Romao, M. J., Huber, R., and Scazzocchio, C. (1998) *J. Mol. Biol.* **278**, 431–438
637. Xiang, Q., and Edmondson, D. E. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 5441–5450
638. Harris, C. M., and Massey, V. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 28335–28341
639. Glatigny, A., and Scazzocchio, C. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 3534–3550
640. Bläse, M., Bruntner, C., Tshisuaka, B., Fetzner, S., and Lingens, F. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 23068–23079
641. Canne, C., Stephan, I., Finsterbusch, J., Lingens, F., Kappl, R., Fetzner, S., and Hüttermann, J. (1997) *Biochemistry* **36**, 9780–9790
642. Gladyshev, V. N., Khangulov, S. V., and Stadtman, T. C. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 212–223
643. Huber, R., Hof, P., Duarte, R. O., Moura, J. J. G., Moura, I., Liu, M.-Y., LeGall, J., Hille, R., Archer, M., and Romao, M. J. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 8846–8851
644. Ori, N., Eshed, Y., Pinto, P., Paran, I., Zamir, D., and Fluhr, R. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 1019–1025
645. Garrett, R. M., Johnson, J. L., Graf, T. N., Feigenbaum, A., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **95**, 6394–6398
646. Johnson, J. L., and Wadman, S. K. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 2271–2283, McGraw-Hill, New York

646a. Raitsimring, A. M., Pacheco, A., and Enemark, J. H. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 11263–11278

646b. Brody, M. S., and Hille, R. (1999) *Biochemistry* **38**, 6668–6677

647. Schindelin, H., Kisker, C., Hilton, J., Rajagopalan, K. V., and Rees, D. C. (1996) *Science* **272**, 1615–1621
648. Schneider, F., Löwe, J., Huber, R., Schindelin, H., Kisker, C., and Knäblein, J. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* **263**, 53–69

648a. Stewart, L. J., Bailey, S., Bennett, B., Charnock, J. M., Garner, C. D., and McAlpine, A. S. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **299**, 593–600

648b. Rothery, R. A., Trieber, C. A., and Weiner, J. H. (1999) *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, 13002–13009

648c. Temple, C. A., George, G. N., Hilton, J. C., George, M. J., Prince, R. C., Barber, M. J., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 4046–4052

648d. Li, H.-K., Temple, C., Rajagopalan, K. V., and Schindelin, H. (2000) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **122**, 7673–7680

649. Pollock, V. V., and Barber, M. J. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 3355–3362
650. Rajagopalan, K. V. (1984) in *Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements* (Freiden, E., ed), Plenum, New York
651. Kramer, S. P., Johnson, J. L., Ribeiro, A. A., Millington, D. S., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* **262**, 16357–16363

651a. Rajagopalan, K. V., and Johnson, J. L. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 10199–10202

651b. Luykx, D. M. A. M., Duine, J. A., and de Vries, S. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 11366–11375

651c. Liu, M. T. W., Wuebbens, M. M., Rajagopalan, K. V., and Schindelin, H. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 1814–1822

651d. Feng, G., Tintrup, H., Kirsch, J., Nichol, M. C., Kuhse, J., Betz, H., and Sanes, J. R. (1998) *Science* **282**, 1321–1324

652. Cramer, S. P., Solomonson, L. P., Adams, M. W. W., and Mortenson, L. E. (1984) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106**, 1467–1471
653. Berg, J. M., and Holm, R. H. (1985) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **107**, 917–925
654. Cramer, S. P., Wahl, R., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (1981) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **103**, 7721–7727
655. Shah, V. K., Ugalde, R. A., Imperial, J., and Brill, W. J. (1984) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* **53**, 231–257
656. Orme-Johnson, W. H. (1985) *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Biophys. Chem.* **14**, 419–459
657. Howes, B. D., Bray, R. C., Richards, R. L., Turner, N. A., Bennett, B., and Lowe, D. J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 1432–1443

657a. Caldeira, J., Belle, V., Asso, M., Guigliarelli, B., Moura, I., Moura, J. J. G., and Bertrand, P. (2000) *Biochemistry* **39**, 2700–2707

658. Rothery, R. A., Magalon, A., Giordano, G., Guigliarelli, B., Blasco, F., and Weiner, J. H. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 7462–7469

## References


659. Augier, V., Guigliarelli, B., Asso, M., Bertrand, P., Frixon, C., Giordano, G., Chippaux, M., and Blasco, F. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 2013–2023
660. Magalon, A., Asso, M., Guigliarelli, B., Rothery, R. A., Bertrand, P., Giordano, G., and Blasco, F. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 7363–7370
661. Campbell, W. H., and Kinghorn, J. R. (1990) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **15**, 315–319
662. Garde, J., Kinghorn, J. R., and Tomsett, A. B. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 6644–6650
663. Ratnam, K., Shiraishi, N., Campbell, W. H., and Hille, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 24067–24072

663a. George, G. N., Mertens, J. A., and Campbell, W. H. (1999) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **121**, 9730 – 9731

664. Stadtman, T. C. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 16257–16260
665. Berg, B. L., Baron, C., and Stewart, V. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 22386–22391
666. Berg, B. L., Li, J., Heider, J., and Stewart, V. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 22380–22385
667. Stewart, V. (1988) *Microbiol. Rev.* **52**, 190–232
668. Sawers, G., Heider, J., Zehelein, E., and Böck, A. (1991) *J. Bacteriol.* **173**, 4983–4993
669. Gladyshev, V. N., Boyington, J. C., Khangulov, S. V., Grahame, D. A., Stadtman, T. C., and Sun, P. D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 8095–8100
670. Boyington, J. C., Gladyshev, V. N., Khangulov, S. V., Stadtman, T. C., and Sun, P. D. (1997) *Science* **275**, 1305–1306
671. Khangulov, S. V., Gladyshev, V. N., Dismukes, G. C., and Stadtman, T. C. (1998) *Biochemistry* **37**, 3518–3528
672. George, G. N., Colangelo, C. M., Dong, J., Scott, R. A., Khangulov, S. V., Gladyshev, V. N., and Stadtman, T. C. (1998) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**, 1267–1273
673. Shuber, A. P., Orr, E. C., Recny, M. A., Schendel, P. F., May, H. D., Schauer, N. L., and Ferry, J. G. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**, 12942–12947
674. Muller, U., Willnow, P., Ruschig, U., and Höpner, T. (1978) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **83**, 485–498
675. Rohde, M., Mayer, F., and Meyer, O. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 14788–14792
676. Ribbe, M., Gadkari, D., and Meyer, O. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 26627–26633

676a. Dobbek, H., Gremer, L., Meyer, O., and Huber, R. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **96**, 8884–8889

676b. Gremer, L., Kellner, S., Dobbek, H., Huber, R., and Meyer, O. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 1864–1872

676c. Hänzelmann, P., Dobbek, H., Gremer, L., Huber, R., and Meyer, O. (2000) *J. Mol. Biol.* **301**, 1221–1235

677. Rajagopalan, K. V., and Johnson, J. L. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 10199–10202
678. Wahl, R. C., Warner, C. K., Finnerty, V., and Rajagopalan, K. V. (1982) *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 3958–3962
679. Nagahara, N., Okazaki, T., and Nishino, T. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 16230–16235
680. Nishino, T., Usami, C., and Tsushima, K. (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **80**, 1826–1829
681. Rech, S., Wolin, C., and Gunsalus, R. P. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 2557–2562
682. Blanchard, C. Z., and Hales, B. J. (1996) *Biochemistry* **35**, 472–478
683. Chan, M. K., Mukund, S., Kletzin, A., Adams, M. W. W., and Rees, D. C. (1995) *Science* **267**, 1463–1469

683a. Hu, Y., Faham, S., Roy, R., Adams, M. W. W., and Rees, D. C. (1999) *J. Mol. Biol.* **286**, 899–914

684. Koehler, B. P., Mukund, S., Conover, R. C., Dhawan, I. K., Roy, R., Adams, M. W. W., and Johnson, M. K. (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**, 12391–12405
685. Mukund, S., and Adams, M. W. W. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 8389–8392
686. Johnson, M. K., Rees, D. C., and Adams, M. W. W. (1996) *Chem. Rev.* **96**, 2817–2839
687. Yadav, J., Das, S. K., and Sarkar, S. (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**, 4315–4316
688. Juszczak, A., Aono, S., and Adams, M. W. W. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 13834–13841


## Study Questions

1. Describe one or more metabolic functions of ions or chelate complexes of ions derived from each of the following metallic elements: Ca, Mg, Fe, Cu, Ni, Co.

2. If the concentration of Cu, Zn-superoxide dismutase (SOD) in a yeast cell is 10 μM, the total copper (bound and free) is 70 μM, and the dissociation constant for loss of $Cu^+$ from SOD is 6 fM, what will be the concentration of free $Cu^+$ within the cell? If the cell volume is $10^{-14}$ liter, how many copper ions will be present in a single cell? See Roe *et al.* (1999) *Science* **284**, 805–808.

3. Outline the metabolic pathways that are utilized by acetic acid-producing bacteria (acetogens) in the stoichiometric conversion of one molecule of glucose into three molecules of acetic acid. Indicate briefly the nature of any unusual coenzymes or metalloproteins that are required.

4. Suppose that you could add a solution containing micromolar concentrations of $Cu^{2+}$, $Mn^{2+}$, $Fe^{3+}$, $Co^{2+}$, $Zn^{2+}$, and $MoO_4^{2-}$ and millimolar amounts of $Mg^{2+}$, $Ca^{2+}$, and $K^+$ to a solution that contains a large excess of a mixture of many cellular proteins. What would be the characteristics of the sites that would become occupied by each of these metal ions? How tightly do you think they would be bound?

5. What factors affect the rate of electron transfer from an electron **donor** (atom or molecule) to an **acceptor**?

6. List some mechanism that cells can use to combat the toxicity of metal ions?

7. NADH peroxidase (p. 857, Eq. 15-59) does not contain a transition metal ion. Propose a reasonable detailed mechanism for its action and compare it with mechanisms of action of heme peroxidases.

# Index to Volume 1

Page numbers set in **boldface** refer to major discussions.
The symbol *s* after a page number refers to a chemical structure.

## A


ABC transporters 417, 419, 839
Abequose 180*s*
*abl* 572, 576
Abortive complexes 466. *See also* Nonproductive complexes
Absorption spectra
  of *N*-acetyltyrosine ethyl ester 123
  of adenosine 205
  of aromatic amino acid derivatives 123
  bands at 500 nm 750
  of cytidine 205
  of cytochrome *c* 847
  of proteins 122, 123
  of uridine 205
  of vitamin $B_6$ coenzyme 750
Acarbose 607, 607*s*
Acatalasemia 852
*Acetabularia* 21, 22
Acetaldehyde, hydration equilibrium 677
Acetan 179
Acetate
  binding constants to metal ions 311
  Gibbs energy of oxidation 297
Acetate kinase 661
Acetic acid
  $pK_a$ values of 99, 293
Acetic anhydride, acylation by 124
Acetoacetate decarboxylase 705
Acetoacetyl-CoA 700*s*
Acetohydroxy acid isomeroreductase 712
Acetohydroxy acid synthase 734
Acetolactate 734*s*, 735
Acetone 705*s*
  tautomerism 45
Acetyl adenylate 661, 720
Acetylation
  coenzyme A for 720
  of histones 549
  of sulfanilamide 720
Acetylcholine
  as neurotransmitter 720
  receptor 422
Acetylcholinesterase 609, 634, 636
  pseudosubstrate of 636
Acetyl-CoA (acetyl-coenzyme A) 506*s*, 508, 881
  carboxylation of 724
  corrinoid-dependent synthesis 876, 877
  formation from fatty acids 511
  synthesis of 660
  reactions of, table 700
Acetyl-CoA carboxylase 725–729
  biotin subunit 726
Acetylene hydratase 894
Acetylenic fatty acids 381
Acetyl-enzyme
  in citrate lyase 704
  from serine proteases 617
*N*-Acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) 164, 599
*N*-Acetyllactosamine 183
*N*-Acetylmuramic acid (MurNAc) 165*s*, 599
*N*-Acetylneuraminic acid (NeuAc) 165*s*
*N*-Acetylornithine 742
Acetyl phosphate 799
*O*-Acetylserine sulfhydrylase 742
*S*-Acetyltransferase 661
*N*-Acetyltyrosine amide 617*s*
Acid(s)
  enthalpy change of dissociation, table 293
  Gibbs energy of dissociation, table 293
  $pK_a$ values of, table 293
  strengths of **95–96**
Acid–base catalysis 469, 486–491
  concerted 490
  of mutarotation 487
Acid–base chemistry
  of amino acids 51–55, 304–307
  of enzymatic action 486–491, 691–698
  of nucleic acids 204–211
Acid catalysis
  general 487–491
  specific 489
Acid phosphatases 645
Acidity
  of benzoic acids 308
  of fatty acids 380
  of groups in enzymes 486
  of ketones 46
  of phenols 308
  of phenylacetic acids 308
Aconitase 676, 686–688, 861
  active site structure 689
  proton retention 686
*cis*-Aconitate 516*s*, 686*s*
  isomerization of 697
Acrasins 557
Acridine yellow 223*s*
Acrosomal process 370
Acrylochlorin heme 845, 845*s*
Acrylonitrile 115
ACTH 54*s*
  adenylate cyclase in action of 556
Actin 406
  F-actin structure 338
  thin filaments 369
Actinidin 618
α-Actinin 370, 405
Actinomycetes 6
Activation
  of enzyme(s) 471–478
  of enzyme synthesis 536
  noncompetitive 473–475
Activation cascade, pancreatic proteases 609
Active transport 379, 410, 417–420
  of $Na^+$ and $K^+$ 424
Activity of a solute 287
Activity coefficients 288
Acyl-ACP, dehydrogenation of 766
Acyl adenylate 507
Acyl carrier protein (ACP) 681, 704, 723
Acyl-CoA 526
Acyl-CoA dehydrogenase 766, 785, 789
Acyl-dihydrolipoyl derivative 736
Acyl-enzyme
  in glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase 775
  intermediates 610–613
Acyl groups table of names 380
Acyl phosphates 507, 509, **660–661**, 775*s*
Acylation 124
  of proteins 559
  in regulation 543
Acylglycerols 382
Acyltransferases 637
Adair equation 328, 354
Adaptor proteins
  Grb2 577
  Shc 577
Addition–elimination sequence 526
Addition reactions 526, 530, 677–690
  of double bonds, adjacent to carboxylate 683–690
  of double bonds, carbon-carbon 681–683
  of double bonds, isolated 688
  of double bonds, polarized **677–690**
  of enolate to carbon dioxide 705–710
  facilitation by carbonyl group 681
  isomerization 690
  nucleophilic 123
  reversibility of 690

stereochemistry 680, 681
Adducin 405
Adenine (Ade, A) 199*s*, 203
binding constants to metal ions 311
Adenosine (Ado) 203, 778*s*
absorption spectra of 205
acid–base chemistry 204, 205
hypermodified 235
p$K_a$ value of 293
Adenosine 5'-phosphate. *See* AMP
Adenosine diphosphate. *See* ADP
Adenosine monophosphate. *See* AMP
Adenosine triphosphate. *See* ATP
Adenosine-diphosphate-ribose. *See* ADP-ribose
*S*-Adenosylhomocysteine 592*s*, 778*s*
*S*-Adenosylhomocysteine hydrolase 778
*S*-Adenosylmethionine (AdoMet, SAM) 591, 592*s*, 813, 875
decarboxylation 753, 754
reaction with catechol *O*-methyltransferase 592
Adenosyltransferase, $B_{12s}$ 870
Adenoviruses 247, 346
Adenylate cyclase **556–557**, 556*s*, 657
characterization of 556
toxic 548
Adenylate kinase 303, 654, 655*s*
fold 658, 659
functions of 655
Adenylate system **302–304**
storage of energy 302
5'-Adenylic acid. *See* AMP
Adenylosuccinate lyase 685
Adenylylation 545
Adenylyl cyclases. *See* Adenylate cyclase
Adenylyl groups
transfer from ATP 660
Adhesion discs (septate desmosomes) 29
Adhesion proteins 187
Adipocyte 379*s*
ADP (Adenosine diphosphate) 536
in adenylate system 302–304
complexes with metal ions 296
dissociation as acid 288
intracellular concentration 304
P-31 NMR spectrum 642
p$K_a$ value of 293
in regulation 535
ADP-ribose (ADPR) 315, 778, 780
ADP-ribosylation 545, **778**
ADP-ribosylation factors (ARFs) 559
Adrenaline (epinephrine) 534, 542, 553, 553*s*
in adrenergic receptor 535
α-Adrenergic receptors 553, 558, 563
β-Adrenergic receptors 553, 554
in asthma 553
in heart failure 553
receptor kinase 553
structure (proposed) 534, 555
topology 555
Adrenocorticotropin (ACTH) 54*s*
Adrenodoxin reductase 764, 788
Adsorption chromatography 103
Adsorption isotherm 326
Aequorin 314
Aerobes, obligate 8
Affinity chromatography 104–106
Affinity labeling 127, 477, 623
African sleeping sickness 787
Agammaglobulinemia 572
Agar-agar 170
Agarose 177*s*
activated 105
double helices in 177
gel networks of 175
Agglutinins (lectins) 427
Aggrecan 181
Aggregation of cells 187
Aglycone 167
Agonists 479
Agrin 437
Agrobactin 838
Alamethicin 414
Alanine (Ala, A) 52*s*
p$K_a$ values of 293
L-Alanine (Ala, A) 52, 52*s*
binding constants to metal ions 311
biosynthesis 517
β-Alanine
in coenzyme A 722
D-Alanine 429
L-Alanyl-L-alanine
p$K_a$ value of 293
D-Alanyl-D-alanyl carboxypeptidase 625
L-Alanyl-L-valyl-L-methionine 57*s*
Albinism 887
Alcohol(s)
addition to carbonyl 677
dehydrogenation of **765–767**
Alcohol dehydrogenase(s) 766
isoenzymes 774
stereospecificity of 479
structure 773
zinc in 680, 772–775
Aldaric acid 164
Aldehyde(s)
covalent hydrates 775
dehydrogenation of 766
oxidation of 775
Aldehyde dehydrogenases 776
Aldehyde oxidases 794, 890
Aldehyde oxido-reductase 891*s*
Aldimine. 434s *See also* Schiff bases
external, of pyridoxal phosphate 741
internal, of pyridoxal phosphate 741
from pyridoxal phosphate 742*s*
Aldo-keto reductases 774
Aldolase(s) 527, 679, **699–703**
Schiff bases in 732
type I 699
type II 699, 700
Aldolase A
enzyme-substrate complex 699
Aldol cleavage 698, 742
in epimerization 778
Aldol condensation(s) 527, 529*s*, 699, 700
Aldonic acid 164
Aldose-ketose interconversions 692
Aldose reductase 774
Algae 20–22
Algin 21
Alginates 170, 178
Alkali metal ions **206**
Alkaline phosphatases 645
active site of 645
occurrence 645
Alkane(s) 382
Alkenes, hydration of 683
Alkyl shift, rearrangements with 527
Alkyl cobalt 867
Alkyl ethers 382
Alkyl cobalamins
formation 870
synthesis 869–870
Alkyl radicals, table of names 380
Alleles 184
Alliinase 742
Allolactose 168
Allose (All) 163*s*
Allosteric activation 539
Allosteric constant 476
Allosteric control
of enzymes **539–541**
Monod-Wyman-Changeux model 349
Allosteric effectors 357, 475–477, 536
Allosteric inhibition 539
Allosteric properties
of enzymes **539–541**
of repressor protein 539
Allosteric site 473
Allostery (allosterism) 475
Alloxan 121
Allylic rearrangement 527, 712
with condensation 527
Allysine 429
Alpha-carbon plot 64
Alpha effect on reaction rates 590
Alpha helix *See* α Helix
Alport disease 438
Alternan 175
Alternative splicing of proteins 538
Altman, Sidney 84
Altrose (Alt) 163*s*
Aluminum
hydroxide complex, soluble 310
toxicity of **658**
Amadori rearrangement 169
Ameba 18
Amebic dystentery 187
Amebocytes 23, 25
Ameloblasts 442
Ameloblastin 442
Amelogenins 442
Amicyanin 817, 883
Amide(s)
displacement reactions of 608
linkages in proteins 55–57
mechanism of formation 661, 662
resonance energy 299
weak basic properties 56
Amidination 124
Amiloride 421*s*
Amine(s)
addition to carbonyl 677
dehydrogenation of 766
Amine oxidases 766, 782
Amino acid(s) **51–55**
abbreviations of, table 52, 53
alpha (s) 41
aromatic, light absorption 749
C-terminal 57
configurations **42**
dehydrogenation of 775
as dipolar ions 42, 51
essential 52, 53
N-terminal 57
p$K_a$ values of 55
table 52, 53
residues (definition) 57
separation by ion exchange chromatography 104
sequences of 57
side chain groups 55
table 52, 53

Amino acid decarboxylase 744
Amino acid dehydrogenase 766
Amino acid oxidases 782
D-Amino acid oxidase 478, 790, 791*s*
of kidney 781
Amino acid sequence 57–59
of aspartate aminotransferase 57, 202
of insulin 118
Amino acid side chains
torsion angles of 61, 62
Amino group(s)
reactions of 123
Aminoacrylate 744*s*
Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetases 662
*p*-Aminobenzoate 473*s*
γ-Aminobutyric acid (Gaba) 744
Aminocyclopropane carboxylate (ACC) 744*s*
α-Aminoisobutyric acid 69
δ-Aminolevulinic acid 742, 745*s*
biosynthesis 742, 745
formation from glutamate-1-semialdehyde 742
Aminomutases (vitamin $B_{12}$) 872, 874
8-Amino-7-oxo-nonanoate 718, 742
Aminopeptidase(s) 117, 609, 627
β-Aminopropionitrile 438
Aminopterin, inhibition of dehydrofolate reductase 805
Aminotransferase(s) 737, 740–743, 747–753
half reactions 737
Ammonia
binding constants to metal ions 311
p$K_a$ value of 99, 293
*Amoeba proteus* 19
AMP (Adenosine 5'-phosphate) 203
in adenylate system 302–304
dissociation as acid 288
p$K_a$ value of 293
as protein handle 719
Amphipathic character 380, 401
Amplification
of DNA 260
of signals 567
α-Amylase(s) 603, 605–608
action patterns of 606
calcium ion in 606
chloride ion in 606
pancreatic, 606s
pH profile of 471
subsites 606
β-Amylase(s) 603, 608
Amylopectin 165, 170, 172, 173*s*
Amylose 165, 170, 172
double-helical form 173
Anaerobes
facultative 8
obligate 8
Anaerobic nucleotide reductases 864
Anaphylaxis 385
Anchors, membrane for proteins 402
diphytanylglyceryl 402
glycosylphosphatidylinositol (phosphatidylinositol-glycan) 403, 403*s*, 523
myristoyl 402, 522
palmitoyl 522
polyprenyl 402
Angiosperms 29
Angiotensin II 563
Angiotensin-converting enzyme 625
Anhydrobiotic organisms 168
1,5-Anhydro-D-glucitol 165*s*
Animal cells, surroundings of 431–443
Animal tissue, composition of 31
Ankyrin 405
Annelida (segmented worms) 24
Annexins 316, 422, 571
Anomeric carbon atom 162
Anomeric effect 166
Antagonists 479
Antamanide 414
$Na^+$ complex 415*s*
Anthranilate 747*s*
Anthrax 548
*Anti* conformation of nucleosides 211, 212
Antibiotics 414, 479
anthracycline 223
Anticoagulation systems in blood 634
Anticodon 231
Anticodon loop in tRNA
hypermodified base in 231
Anticooperativity 352
in binding 329, 497
to metal ions 307
of protons 330
Antidotes for organic phosphates 636
Antienzymes 539
Antifreeze proteins 191
Antigen(s) 427
*O*-Antigen(s) 428
of *Salmonella* 180
Antigenic determinants 427
Antihemophilic factor 632
Antimetabolites 473
Antioxidants 818–820, 822–824, 826
vitamin E 721, 818, 819, 822, 823
Antiparallel β structures 62
$\alpha_2$-Antiplasmin 634
Antiport process 410
Antithrombin 634
Antitrypsin 58
AP-1 (Activator Protein) 576, 577
Apoferritin 842
Apoptosis 574, 619
Apple motif of proteins 367
Apurinic acid 250
Apyrimidinic acid 255
Aquaporins 411, 412
*Arabidopsis thaliana*
genome 12, 29
Arabinan 177
Arabinogalactan 431
L-Arabinose (Ara) 163
binding protein 418
D-Arabinose (Ara) 163*s*
L-Arabinose isomerase 693
Arachidonic acid 381*s*, 565
Aragonite 440
Archaea 8
Archaeobacteria 7, 815
Area detector for X-rays 134
Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) sequence 408
Arginase 888
manganese in 888
Arginine (Arg, R) 53*s*, 745
Arginine kinase 656
Arginine phosphate 303
Argininosuccinate lyase 685
Aromatic clusters in proteins 75
Aromatic groups, formation by elimination 689
Arrhenius activation energy 483
Arrhenius equation 483
Arrhenius, Svante A. 9, 83
Arrows, drawing 528, 529
Arsenate
phosphorylation, uncoupling of 596
similarity to phosphate 596
Arsenic compounds 387, **596–597**
toxicity of 596
Arsenicals in treatment of syphilis, 597
Arsenite, reaction with thiols 596
Arseno-ribofuranoside 596*s*
Arsenolysis 596
of glucose 1-phosphate 595
Arsenophospholipid 387*s*
Arthropods 24
*Ascaris* 25
chromosome number of 18
Ascarylose 180*s*
Ascomycetes 20
Ascorbate oxidase 887
Ascorbate peroxidase 852
Ascorbic acid 721
nutritional requirement 756
Ascus 20
Ash, amount from tissue 31
Asparagine (Asn, N) 53s
Aspartase 526
Aspartate 737s
binding constants to metal ions 311
biosynthesis 711
effect on biotin requirement 724
metabolism of 539
residues 312
Aspartate aminotransferase 57*s*, 135*s*, 753
absorption spectra 749
active site structure 744
atomic structure 750
catalytic intermediates, models 752
NMR spectra 149
quinonoid intermediate 750
Ramachandran plot 61
sequence 57
transamination 742
Aspartate ammonia-lyase 685
Aspartate carbamoyltransferase 348*s*
active sites 348
regulation 540
Aspartate α-decarboxylase 753, 755
Aspartate β-decarboxylase 746
Aspartate racemase 741
Aspartic acid (Asp, D) 52, 53*s*
biosynthesis 517
p$K_a$ value of 293, 487
Aspartic proteases **621–625**
Aspartyl aminopeptidase 621
β-Aspartyl phosphate 539, 540*s*
Assays of enzyme activity 456
Assembly core of virus shell 365
Assembly pathway
Bacteriophage T4 367
for virus ϕX174 366
Association constant. *See* Formation constant
Astacin 627
Asthma 26, 385
Asymmetric unit of crystal 134
Asymmetry of molecules 41–43
handedness 41–43
in oligomers 344
Ataxia telangiectasia 566, 574
Atomic force microscope 131
diagram of 131
Atomic force microscopy 131, 179, 392
Atomic structures of macromolecules. *See* Three-dimensional structures

pyridoxal phosphate enzymes 750
Atoms, table of sizes **41**
ATP (Adenosine triphosphate) 536, **719–720**
in acetylation of sulfanilamide 720
in adenylate system 302–304
analogs of 655
binding constants to metal ions 311
as coenzymes 719
complexes with metal ions 296
dissociation as acid 288
exchange-inert complex 643
formation during oxidation of aldehyde, scheme 775
hydrolysis of 507
enthalpy of 296
Gibbs energy of 293, 297
p$K_a$ values of 293
proteases, dependent 627, 628
in regulation 535
screw-sense isomer 643
synthesis of 303, **507–515**
ATPase 638
$Ca^{2+}$ 424, 425*s*
gastric $H^+$, $K^+$- 424
$H^+$, $K^+$- 424
$Na^+$, $K^+$- [ ($Na^+$ + $K^+$)-activated ] 423
P-type 423
traffic 417
vacuolar 425
ATP, biosynthesis of
in fermentation reactions 661
uncoupling 636
ATP-citrate lyase 703
ATP synthase 425, 514, 659
Atrial natriuretic factor 561
Aurocyanin 883
Autocatalytic reaction 470
Autocrine effect 385, 574
Autophosphorylation of receptor 562
Auxilin 427
Avidin 257, 728
Avogadro's number 283
Axis (axes) of symmetry 322, 323, 327–338
Axons 11
Azurins 883


# B


Bacillus, definition of 6
*Bacillus subtilis*
genome 12
Bacteria 2. *See also* Specific genus and species
acetic acid 8
aerobes 10
anaerobic 8
autotrophic 8
binding to cells 186
branched fatty acids of 381
chemoheterotrophic 7, 8
chemolithotrophic 7
classification of **6–8**
coats 431
composition of 31
electron micrograph of 4
flagella 6
gram-negative 6, 7, 180
transporters in 416–420
gram-positive 6, 7, 185, 190, 428
L forms 6
largest 8
methanogens 7
coenzymes of **813–815**
nutrition of 8
photoautotrophic 8
photosynthetic 7, 9
pili 335
Bacterial dehydratases
Fe-S clusters in 861
Bacterial diseases 7
Bacteriophages
filamentous (fd, f1, M13) 129, 334, 335
helical 244
temperate 248
Bacteriophage ϕX174 244
Bacteriophage P22
tailspike protein 66, 66*s*
Bacteriophages T-even 244, 363
Bacteriophage T4(s) 363*s*
assembly pathway 367
lysozyme 599
Bacteriorhodopsin 71
Baculoviruses 247
Baltimore, David 84
Band 3 protein 404
of erythrocytes 420
Barrels
α/β 77
α,α 71
β 65
Basal body of flagella 15
Basal metabolic rate 283
relationship to surface area 283
Basal stem cells 439
Base(s)
of nucleic acids 199
strengths of 95, 96
Base catalysis, general 487–491
Base composition of DNA and RNA 239
Base pairs **207–211**
angle of twist 217
base inclination 217
of DNA 200
Hoogsteen 207, 231
propeller twist 217
strength of 209
tautomerism 211
thermodynamics of 209
Watson-Crick 207, 231
wobble 209, 231
Base quartets 207–211
Base triplets 207–211
Basement membrane 15, 72, 431, 436
Basidiomycetes 20
Basophils 26, 188
β Bend **72–74**
*bcl* 572
*Bdellovibrio* 3
Benzaldehyde, resonance energy 299
Benzene, resonance energy 299
Benzoic acid
acidity of 308
p$K_a$ value of 309
Benzoylformate decarboxylase 734
Berenil 225*s*
Beriberi 721
Beryllium, toxicity of 299
BES buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
Beta cleavage. *See* Cleavage, beta
Beta condensation. *See* Condensation, beta
Beta helix *See* β Helix
Beta oxidation 511, 512
of fatty acids 511, 512
Knoop's theory **513**
pathway **506**
Beta propeller 67, 560, 764
Beta ribbons 241
Beta sheet 64
Beta spiral 74
Bicarbonate ion
from carbon dioxide 677
in carboxylation 710
into carboxyl groups 711
rates of incorporation 710
Bicarbonate sensor 557
Bicinchoninic acid 102
BICINE buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
Biliverdin 852
Binding. *See also* Association
by macromolecules 327–330
cooperative processes 330–332
equilibria **325–332**
of metal ions **307**
multiple sites of 327–330
ordered 464
of oxygen. *See* oxygen ($O_2$), binding of
random order 464, 467
Binding constant(s) 325–327. *See also* Formation constant
anticooperativity 329, 330
intrinsic 328
for metal complexes, table 311
microscopic 328, 329
of protons to dianions, table **328**
Binding curves 326
sigmoidal 331
Binding energy
relation to maximum velocity 617
Binding equilibria 325–332
dimerizing protein 350–352
Binding protein(s) 418
for histidine 419*s*
for hormones 536
Binding sites, multiple 327
Bioactivation of insecticides 636
Biochemical equilibria **304–316**
Biochemical reactions
table of types **526**, **527**
Biocytin 724, 724*s*
Biological recognition 29
glycoproteins, in 186
Biomineral precursor 843
Biopolymers, hydrolysis of 292
Biopterin 803, 804*s*
as hydroxylation coenzyme 803
Biosensors 122
Biosynthesis 507, **515–517**
of isoprenoid compounds 689
scheme 506, 509
Biosynthetic pathways
committed step 535
feedback inhibition 535
schemes 506, 509
Biotin 515, 516, 711, 721, **723–730**, 723*s*
biosynthesis of 718, 745
in enzymes, table 724
mechanism of action 725–729
nutritional requirement 756
Biotin-binding proteins **728**
Biotin carboxylase 724
Biotin carboxyl carrier protein 724
Biotin holoenzyme synthetase 724

Biotinidase 725
BIS-TRIS buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
1,3-Bisphosphoglycerate 596*s*
in glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase 775
2,3-Bisphosphoglycerate 357*s*, 361
effect on hemoglobin 357
Bisphosphoglycerate mutase 654
Bisulfite 779
reaction with uridine 251
with thiamin 731
Biuret 102*s*
Biuret method 102
BK virus 247
Black membrane 393
Bleomycin 225*s*
Bleomycin hydrolase 619
Blood
carbonic anhydrase 678
cell(s) 26
complement system 58, 414
proteins of **58**
Blood-brain barrier 29
Blood clotting **631–634**
anticoagulation systems 634
cascade mechanism 632
cofactors 631
inhibition of 622
intrinsic mechanism 633
Blood group determinants 182, 183
ABO system 184, 185
Cad antigen 185
Kell antigens 185
Lewis blood group 184, 185
MN antigens 185
P group 185
Rh antigen 185
Blood plasma
electrolyte concentrations 206
proteins **58**
Blood platelets 26, 384
Blood type. *See* Blood group determinants
Blue-green algae. *See* Cyanobacteria
Blue multicopper oxidase 887
Bohr effect 357
Boltzmann constant 284
numerical value of 283
Bond(s)
angles **39–40**
energies, table 299
lengths **40**
Bonding
heterologous 333, 334
isologous 338
nonsymmetric 344
Bone 26, 440, 441
Bone morphogenic factor 443
*Bordetella* 548
Boric acid, p$K_a$ value of 99
Borohydride
in carbohydrate analysis 190
reduction by 124, 190
Boronic acids 622
Bradford method 102
Brain
of molluscs, organization 24
transporters in 416, 417, 420
Branch migration in DNA 229
Breast cancers 572
Brine shrimp 168
Bromelain 618
Bromoperoxidase(s) 856
Brönsted equation in basicity 490
Brönsted plot 309, 490
Brown, Michael S. 84
Brownian movement 461
Brucellosis 7
Bryophyta 29
Buchner, Edward 83, 456
Buffer(s) **97–98**
table 99
volatile 98
β Bulge 66, 67*s*
Burkitt's lymphoma 572, 576
Butyrylcholinesterase 634


# C


Cacodylic acid, p$K_a$ value of 99
Cadherin(s) 187, 407
domains 408*s*
Cadmium 317
toxicity of 680
cADP ribose (cyclic ADP ribose) 564*s*
*Caenorhabditis elegans*
apoptosis 619
cuticle 440
genome 12
number of cells 24
Cage effect 462, 463
Caged phosphate 137
Calbindins 313
Calcineurin 646
Calciosomes 314, 563
Calcite 440
Calcitonin 314
Calcium **314–315**
oscillations 315
release channel 314
in signaling **563–566**
Calcium-binding protein(s) 312
Calcium-binding sites 312
Calcium carbonate
spicules 443
Calcium channels 422
Calcium ion(s) 31, 314, 315
activation of metabolic processes 314
concentration
in tissues 314
in serum 314
effects on equilibria 297
interaction with carboxylate groups 47
Callose 170, 174
Calmodulin 313, 315, 317*s*
in phosphorylase kinase 544
Calnexin 188, 520
Caloric values of food 282, 283
table 283
Calorie, definition of 282
Calorimeter
bomb 282
differential scanning 285
Calorimetry
animal 283
differential scanning of membranes 394
Calpactin *See* Annexin
Calpains 619
Calreticulins 313
Calsequestrin 313, 314
Calvin, Melvin 84
Cambium layer 29
Cambrian explosion 9
cAMP 536, 544, 544*s*, 556, 557
second messenger 557
Cancer **573–575**
chemotherapy 224, 812
p53 as suppressor 581
Cancer cells
communicating junctions in 29
lack of contact inhibition 29
promoters 573
Capsid 244
Capsomers 244
Capsule 6
Captopril 624
Carbamate group (*See also* carbamino group) 80
in ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase 707–709
Carbamates
in proteins 80
Carbamino groups 678 *See also* Carbamate group
in hemoglobin 358
in regulation 543
Carbamoylation
by sodium cyanide
Carbamylation *See also* Carbamoylation of lysine 707
of ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase 707
by sodium cyanate 124
Carbanion mechanism of flavin dehydrogenase 790
Carbinolamine(s) 677
configurations 680
formation of 526
Carbocation(s)
from alkenes 683
oxocarbenium ion 598*s*
Carbocation mechanism
of fumarate hydratase 684
Carbocationic intermediate 595
Carbodiimide 105*s*
Carbohydrate(s)
analysis 188
caloric value 283
content, in tissues 31
hydrolysis of 189
methylation of 189
NMR spectra of 190–192
periodate oxidation of 190
Carbohydrate-binding proteins. *See* lectins
Carbon-14, properties of 110
Carbon-carbon bonds
addition to 681–683
cleavage of 530
reduction of 777
Carbon dioxide 358
carbon units, source of 810
hydration of 677, 710
reduction of 881
reduction, scheme 814
resonance energy 299
stability of 690
Carbon monoxide 553
in hemoglobin 358
oxidation of 881
resonance energy 299
Carbon monoxide dehydrogenase/acetyl-CoA synthase 881, 882

Carbon monoxide oxidase 893
Carbonic acid, p$K_a$ value of 99
Carbonic anhydrase 443, **676–678**, 710
  active site structure 679
  mechanism 678
  turnover number of 458, 678
Carbonium ion. *See* Carbocation
1,1'-Carbonyl-diimidazole 105*s*
Carbonyl group
  addition of enolate anion 699–704
  addition to 677
  in displacement reactions 608–637, 698
  facilitation of addition or elimination 681
  formation 723–730
  in metabolic sequences 681
  reactivity 608
  transient formation of 777, 778
*N*-1'-Carboxybiocytin
  in action of enzyme 725
*N*-1'-Carboxybiotin 725, 726, 726*s*
  dimethyl ester of 725
  intermediate 725
γ-Carboxyglutamate 821, 821*s*
  binding of calcium ions 80
  formation of 820–822
Carboxylation
  beta 527, 727–729
  biotin-assisted 724
  driven by cleavage of ATP 705
Carboxylesterases 635
Carboxyl (carboxylate) groups
  in proteins 312
  reduction of 776
  resonance energy 299
Carboxylic acid
  activation of 507
  dehydrogenation of 766
Carboxylic acid reductase 893
Carboxyltransferase 724
  of propionic acid bacteria 725
Carboxymethylation
  of proteins 594
Carboxypeptidase(s) 117, 609, 625
  zinc ion in 625
Carboxypeptidase A 64*s*
  active site 626*s*
  p$K_a$ values of 626
Carboxypeptidase Y 610
Carboxyphosphate 726, 726*s*
Carcinogenic compounds
  adducts with nucleic acids 235
Carcinomas 573
Cardiolipin 384
Caricain 618
Caries 442
β-Carotene 10, 390*s*
Carpal tunnel syndrome 756
Carrageenan(s) 170, 177, 178*s*
Carrageenin 22
Cartilage 26, 436
  articular 182
  matrix protein 437
Cascades
  blood clotting 632
  dephosphorylation 542
  MAP kinase 576–578
  pancreatic proteases 609
  phosphorylation 542
  regulatory 566, 567
Casein kinase 544
Caspases 619
Catabolism 536
  and ATP synthesis **507–515**
  pathways of 506, **509**
Catalase(s) 844, 852–855, 853*s*
  catalytic cycles, scheme 855
  compounds I, II 853–855
  function of 852
  hereditary deficiency 852
  iron properties 853
  mechanisms of catalysis 853–855
  molecular activity of 852
  turnover number of 458
Catalysis (acid, base) 469, 486
Catalysis (enzymatic)
  acid and base 469, 486–491
  covalent 494
  mechanisms of **482–497**
  microenvironment 495
  microscopic reversibility 486
  multiple attack 606
  nucleophilic 494
  proximity factor 495
  stereoelectronic effect 495
  strain and distortion in 496, 497
  tautomeric 490, 491
  transition state 482–486
Catalyst, polyfunctional 490
Catalytic cycles. *See also* Other specific enzymes and cell cycle
  for catalase 855
  for coenzyme M reductase 880
  for glycine decarboxylase 809
  for lysozyme 599
  for α-oxoacid dehydrogenases 798
  for serine protease 613
  for vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent isomerases 872
Catalytic dyad 620
Catalytic subunits 348
Catalytic triad 134, 611–614, 619, 635
  of serine proteases 611–614
Cataracts 169
Catechol 838
Catecholamine(s) 553
Catechol *O*-methyltransferase (COMT) 591
Cathepsin(s) 619, 621
  G 610
  K, in osteoclasts 619
Cations. *See also* Individual ions
  active transport 422
  channels 421, 422
Cat scratch disease 7
Cauliflower mosaic virus 247
CD (Cluster of Differentiation) 187, 407
Cech, Thomas R. 84
CED-3 619
Cell(s)
  aggregation of 187
  columnar epithelium 26
  composition of **30–33**
  doubling time 470
  fractionation of 98–100
  junctions 28
  metal binding sites in 311, 312
  sizes of 11
  squamus epithelium 26
Cell adhesion molecules (CAMs) 406
Cell constant organisms 24
Cell contacts 28, 29
Cell culture 26
Cell cycle **578–581**
  figure 580
Cell differentiation antigens (cluster of differentiation, CD) 187, 407
Cell membranes 3
  anions 420, 421
Cellobiohydrolases 602
Cell recognition 29
Cell respiration, inhibition 636
Cell signaling, table of abbreviations 577
Cell structure, compartments 552
Cell types
  animal 25
  plant 29, 30
Cell wall 5, 10, 15, **427–441**
  of bacteria 427–431
  of plants 5, 177, 179, 443
    in micrograph 13
Cellulases **602**, 603
  structural features 602
Cellulose 170, 171*s*, 172
  content in spinach 31
Cellulose I 171*s*, 172
Cellulose II 172
Cellulose-binding domains 602
Cellusome 602
Cementum 442
Centipedes 24
Centrifugation 100
  in CsCl gradients 249
  density gradients 101
  zone 101
Centrioles 10, 15
Centromeres, DNA of 228
Centrosome 627
Cephalopods, mesozoa in kidneys of 23
Ceramide 389*s*
Ceramide aminethyl phosphonates 389*s*
Cerebral ganglion in Platyhelminthes 23
Cerebrosides 388, 389*s*
Ceruloplasmin 58, 633, 839, 883, 887
CFTR 417
cGMP 561
Chagas disease 787
Chain elongation process 700
Chain-terminating inhibitors for DNA sequencing 262
Channeled substrates 552
Chaperone (chaperonin) 339
  calnexin 188
  DnaK 518
  GroEL 518
  GroES 518
  heat shock proteins 518
Chargaff, Erwin 200
Charge, effect on metal binding 311
Charge-relay system 612
Chelate complexes 310*s*
Chelate effect 310
Chelate stability 311
Chemical force microscopy 131
Chemical shift 138
  hydrogen bonding, effect of 139
  prediction 139
  shielding of nuclei 138
  table of NMR spectra 141
  units of 138
Chemoheterotrophic bacteria 8
Chemolithotrophic bacteria 7
Chemoprevention 575
Chemoreceptors 562*s*
  bacterial 561–563
Chemostat 470
Chemotaxis

carboxylmethylation in 548, 563
CheA 562, 563
CheB 563
CheR 563
CheW 562, 563
CheY 562, 563
CheZ 563
Chiral acetates 704, 705
nonenzymatic preparation 704
Chiral methyl group 591
Chirality 42
Chitin 19, 170, 175
in exoskeleton of arthropods 24
Chitinases 599–602, 601, 603
Chitosan 175
*Chlamydomonas* 20, 22
Chloramphenicol 637*s*
Chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) 637
*Chlorella* 17, 22
Chloride channels 420, 421
band 3 protein 420
Chloride ion, activation of α-amylases 606
Chlorin(s) 843
β-Chloroalanine 739
Chlorobenzoyl-CoA dehalogenase 682, 683
Chlorocruorins 362
Chlorocruoroheme 845*s*
Chloroperoxidase(s) 855
Chlorophyll(s) 13
chelate effect 310
Chlorophyll a 10, 843
Chlorophyta 20
Chloroplast(s) 10, 14
in micrograph 13
ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase in 706
Cholera 7
Cholera toxin 546–548, 546*s*
in ADP-ribosylation 546
AMF images 131
Choleragenoid 333*s*
Cholesterol 390*s*, 392
elevated 16
as precursor of steroid hormones 696
from reduction of desmosterol 777
Chondroitin sulfate(s) 170, 175, 176*s*
Chordata 25
Chorismate 485*s*, 690*s*
biosynthesis of 689, 690
Chorismate mutase 485
Christian, W. 767
Christmas factor 632
Chromatin 11
Chromatography **102–105**. *See also* specific types
Chromium **888–889**
complex with ATP 643
Chromosome(s) 11, 17
bacterial 3
homologous pair 18
micrograph of 371
numbers of 18
sizes of 18
Chymopapain 618
Chymosin 621
Chymotrypsin 66, 609
inhibition by TPCK 477
specificity 117
turnover number of 457
Chymotrypsinogen 609, 613, 615
activation of 609, 615
hydropathy index 78
Cibachron blue in affinity chromatography 106
Cilia 10, 15. *See also* flagella
eukaryotic structure 15
Ciliophora 19
Cinnamic acid 756*s*
Cinnamoyl-CoA thiol esters 682
Circular dichroism (CD)
of bound PLP and PMP 750
Cisplatin 218, 224*s*
Citrate 480*s*, 506*s*, 515, 516*s*, 686*s*
binding constants to metal ions 311
prochiral centers 480
Citrate cleaving enzymes **703–704**
Citrate synthase(s) 527, 676, 700–703, 702*s*
active site 703
mechanism 700
Citric acid
p$K_a$ values of 99
synthesis of 700
Citric acid cycle 506, **508**, **515**
discovery of 516
priming of 711
scheme 516
Citrulline 80
Citryl-CoA 703
Claisen condensation 699
Claisen rearrangement 485
Clathrin 426
Clathrin light chains 313
Cleavage
aldol 698
alpha 730
of amino acid side chains 745
beta **698–711**
Clone of cells 26
Cloning vehicle 263
*Clostridium acetobutylicum* 705
Clostripain, specificity 117
Clp (caseinolytic protease) 628
Cluster of differentiation, CD 187
CMP (Cytidine 5'-phosphate) 203
Cnidaria (Coelenterata) 23
Coated membrane 426*s*
Coated pits 426
Coated vesicles 426
Coatomer 426
Cobalamin 867. *See also* Cyanocobalamin, Vitamin $B_{12}$
in ribonucleotide reductase 871
Cobalamin-binding proteins 58
Cobalophilin 869
Cobalt **866–877**
complex with ATP 643
Cocarboxylase 721
Coccidia 19
Coccus, definition of 6
Cocoonase 610
CO dehydrogenase/acetyl-CoA synthase 881
Coding strand (non-transcribing) of DNA 204, 237
Codon(s) 4, 236
initiation 236
stop 236
table 236
Coenzyme(s) 511, **719–757**, **765–829**
ease of dissociation from proteins 719
oxidative 719
Coenzyme A (CoA) 507, **720–723**, 722*s*
functions of 722
Coenzyme A persulfide 790
Coenzyme A transferases **662**
Coenzyme $F_{420}$ 788
Coenzyme M 813*s*, 814, 815
Coenzyme M reductase
mechanism of 881
scheme 880
Coenzyme Q 818. *See* Ubiquinones
Cofactor $F_{430}$ 879–881, 880*s*
Coiled coil
helical wheel 70
heptad repeat 70
superhelix 70
Colchicine 371, 371*s*
ColE1 248
Colicins 414, **418**
Colipase 635
Colitose 180*s*
Collagen 15, **72**, 181, 409, **432–441**
alternative splicing 436
amino acid composition 72
biosynthesis of 433
characteristics, table 434
crosslinking 433, 434
gene location, table 434
genetic defects **438**
hydrogen bonds in 72
location, table 434
sequence 72
structure 72, 432, 433
vertebrate types, table 434
Collagen fibril, electron micrograph 73
Collagen, type IV
electron micrograph of 437
structural model of 437
Collagenases 627
Collagenlike peptide 73*s*
Collenchyma 30
Color reagents 120
Combinatorial libraries 128, 129
Combustion, Gibbs energies of 297, 298
Communication between cells 26–29
Competitive inhibitors 471, 472
slow, tight-binding 472
Complement system
of blood 72, 414
of thioester-containing proteins 630
Complementarity
of amino and carbonyl 679
of enzyme surfaces 478
of substrate 478
Compound I, II
of peroxidases, catalases 853, 855
COMT. *See* Catechol *O*-methyltransferase
Concanavalin A 186, 342
Concentration gradient(s) 289, 410
Concerted mechanism 490
Condensation
aldol 699, 700
alpha 730
beta 527, **698–711**
Configuration
of amino acids **41–43**
entgegen (*E*) 43
rectus (*R*) 42
*RS* notation **42**
sinister (*S*) 42
of sugars 163
zusammen (*Z*) 43
Confocal micrograph
of a cerebellum 130
of metaphase chromosomes 361

Confocal scanning microscopy 129
Conformations of molecules **43–45**
  anti 43
  anti-periplanar 43
  boat (B) 166
  eclipsed 44
  envelope 166
  Fisher projection 42
  gauche 44
  Newman projection 44
  of nucleotides 211
  of polysaccharide chains 170
  quasi-equivalence 348
  random coil 69
  sickle 44
  skew (S) 166
  twist (T) 166
  5- and 6-membered rings 166
  C1 of sugars 166
  chair 166
Conformational changes
  cooperative **349–353**
  during dehydrogenase action 773
  in enzymes 481
  in proteins 81
  role of buried hydrogen bonds 81
  slow 477
Conformational maps 60
Conformational substates in proteins 496
Conidia 20
Conjugate bases 486
Connective tissue 72, 431
Connexons 29
Consensus sequences in DNA 265
Constitutive enzyme 538
Contact inhibition 573
  of cells 29
Control elements of metabolic reactions 536
Controllability coefficient 537
Coomassie brilliant blue 102, 122*s*
Cooperative binding 352
  of protons 331
  of substrate 476
Cooperative changes in conformation **349–353**
Cooperative processes 330–332, 334
Copper 65, 514, **882–887**
  as nutritional essential 882, 883
  uptake regulation 883
Copper amine oxidases **816–817**
  mechanisms 817
Copper oxidases 885–887
Copper proteins, electron-transferring 883, 884
Copper–sulfide cluster 884*s*
Coproporphyrin III 843, 845*s*
Cornified cell envelope 439
Corrin in transmethylation 592
Corrin ring 867, 868
Corrinoid-dependent synthesis
  of acetyl-CoA 876, 877
*Cosmarium* 22
COSY-NOESY diagram 143
Cotransport (symport) process 411, 416, 417
Coulomb 283
  definition of 47
Coulomb's law 47
Countercurrent distribution 102
Coupled enzyme assay 768
Coupling constants. *See also* NMR spectroscopy
Covalent catalysis 494, 591
Covalent modification
  in control of metabolism **541–545**
  by dephosphorylation 541–545
  by phosphorylation 541–545
  reactions, table 543
Covalent radii 40
Covalent structure of proteins 57
Cow, genome 12
Cozymase 767
Crambin, amide exchange rate 149
Creatine kinase 656
  transition state structure 640
Creatine phosphate 303
Crepenynic acid 381*s*
Cretinism 31
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease 248
Crick, Francis H. C. 84, 200
Cristae of mitochondria 14
Crossing-over 18
Crosslinking 79
Crotonase. *See* Enoyl hydratase
Crowfoot Hodgkin, Dorothy M. 84
Cruciform structure in nucleic acids 229
Crustacea 24
Cruzain 619
Cryoenzymology 469
  elastase 616
Cryoprotectants 191
Crystallins 169
Crystallography 131–137
  electron 131
  X-ray 132–137
Crystals, liquid 392–394
Crystal systems 133
Cubic symmetry
  of oligomers 342
  of pyruvate dehydrogenase 796
Cupric ion, complexes with ammonia 307
Curdlan 170, 174
Cuticle
  of invertebrates 440
  of plants 15, 30
  in micrograph 13
Cutinase 134*s*, 635
Cyanase 717
Cyanate, carbamoylation by 360
Cyanide ion
  adduct with $NAD^+$ 779
  complex with hemoglobin 358
  reactivity of 590
β-Cyanoalanine 438
Cyanobacteria 7, 10
Cyanoborohydride 124
Cyanocobalamin 867*s*, 869. *See also* Vitamin $B_{12}$
  reduction 869, 870
Cyanogen bromide 117
  agarose, activation of 105
Cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate
  as attractant for *Dictyostelium* 20
Cyclic ADP ribose 778
Cyclic AMP. *See* cAMP
Cyclic GMP. *See* cGMP
Cyclic symmetry 333
Cyclins, mitotic 580
  cell cycle 524
  D1 572
  G1 or start 580
Cyclization
  PLP-dependent enzymes 741
Cyclodextrins 171
Cyclodextrin glucanotransferase 603, 607
Cycloglutamate inhibitors 739*s*
Cycloguanil 805
1,2-Cyclohexanedione, reaction with guanidinium groups, 126
Cyclophilin 488
  human 488*s*
D-Cycloserine 739*s*
Cyclosporin 488, 488*s*
β Cylinders 65, 66, 686
Cystathionine, 746*s*
  formation 746
Cystathionine β lyase 742
Cystathionine β-synthase 744
Cystathionine γ-synthase 743, 746
Cystatins 622, 629
Cysteamine disulfide (cystamine) 549
Cysteine (Cys, C) 52, 53*s*
  microscopic $pK_a$ values 306
  zinc complex 680
Cysteine residues 53
  crosslinking of 80, 521, 522, 786, 787
Cysteine proteases **618–619**
Cystic fibrosis 16, 421
  transmembrane conductance regulatory 421
Cystine residues
  beta elimination 85
Cystinuria 16, 417
Cytidine (Cyd) 203
  absorption spectra of 205
  reaction with hydrazine 252
Cytidine 5'-phosphate. *See* CMP
Cytidine diphosphate choline 720
5'-Cytidylic acid. *See* CMP
Cytoadhesins 409
Cytochalasin B 416*s*
Cytochrome(s) **845–848**
Cytochromes *b* 847
Cytochrome $b_{562}$ 847
Cytochrome *c* 846, 847, 847*s*
  absorption spectra 846
  structural studies 846
Cytochrome *c* oxidase 848, 887
Cytochrome *c* peroxidase 849*s*, 852
  active site of 853
Cytochrome $c_3$ 847*s*
Cytochrome oxidase 513
Cytochrome P-450 846
Cytokines 188
Cytokinin 235
Cytomegalovirus
  micrograph 246
  protease of 614
Cytoplasm, definition of 3
Cytosine (Cyt, C) 199*s*, 203
  acid–base chemistry 204, 205
Cytoskeleton 15, **368–372**, 405
  intermediate filaments 369
  microfilaments 369, 370
  microtubules 370
Cytosol, definition of 14


# D


Daltons 4
Dansyl chloride 118, 118*s*
Darwin, Charles 9
Daunomycin 222, 223*s*
  intercalation with DNA, figure 223

DDT dehydrochlorinase 551
Dead-end complexes 466
DEAE-cellulose 104
DEAE-Sephadex 106
Deamidation
  of asparagine 594
  of asparaginyl residues 84
5-Deazaflavin
  in hydrogenase 879
  nonenzymatic oxidation of NADH 789
Deazariboflavin 5'-phosphate 789
Debranching enzyme 606
Debye-Hückel equation 288
Decarboxylase(s) 753–755
  biotin-dependent 729
  dialkylglycine 745
  pyridoxal phosphate-dependent enzymes 744, 745
  pyruvoyl enzymes
  Schiff bases in 732
  thiamin-dependent 730–733
Decarboxylation 527, **705–710**
  catalysis by amines 705
  catalysis by metal ions 705
  of β-oxoacids 698, 705, 742
Decarboxylation-transamination reaction 748
Decarboxylative elimination 526
Degree of hydration, effect on metal binding 311
Dehydroalanine 755, 757*s*
Dehydroalanine residue 754, 756
Dehydroascorbate 787
  transport 416
Dehydroascorbic acid 416, 787
Dehydrogenase(s) 514, **765–802**
  conformational changes 771, 772
  3-dimensional structures 768
  mechanisms 768–775, **770–771**
  nucleotide-dependent 777
  stereospecificity 768–775
Dehydrogenation
  of alcohols 765–767
  of amines 775
  of amino acids 775
  reactions of flavoproteins, table 784
  types of, table 766
Dematin 405
Denaturation of proteins 82
  by guanidinium chloride 82
  by sodium dodecyl sulfate 82
  by urea 82
Dental plaque 442
Dentin 442
5'-Deoxyadenosyl cobalamin 867, 867*s*, 872
Deoxyhemerythrin, oxygenation of 862
Deoxyhemoglobin 850, 851
Deoxy-D-mannooctulosonic acid (KDO) 180*s*
Deoxyribonuclease **652–653**
Deoxyribonucleic acid. *See* DNA
2-Deoxyribose 200*s*
1-Deoxyxylulose 5-phosphate 735, 736
Dephosphorylation, cascade 542
Depsides 23
Depsipeptide 414
Derepression of enzyme synthesis 536
Dermatan sulfate 170, 175, 176*s*
Dermatosparaxis 438
Dermis 439
Desaturases 863
Desmid 22
Desmosine 436, 436*s*
Desmosome 10
Desmosterol 777*s*
  reduction to cholesterol 777
Desulforedoxin 859
Desulfuration of insectides 636
Dextrans 170, 174
Dextrin(s) 606
Diabetes mellitus 567
Diabetic nephropathy 438
Diacylglycerols 563, 564
  scheme 565
  in signaling 563–566
Dialkylglycine decarboxylase 743, 745
Dialkylnitrosamines 254*s*
Dialysis 100
1,4-Diaminopropane 745
Diastereoisomers (diastereomers) 43, 162
Diastereotopic atoms or groups 479
Diatomaceous earth 21
Diatoms 21
  motion of 21
Dicoumarol 821, 821*s*
Dictyosome in micrograph 13
*Dictyostelium discoideum* 20
  cAMP as messenger 557
  genome 12
Dicyanocobalamin 870
3,6-Dideoxyhexoses, formation of 747
Dielectric constant 47
Diesenhofer, Johan 84
Diethanolamine, p$K_a$ value of 99
Diethylmalonic acid, p$K_a$ value of 99
Diethylpyrocarbonate reaction with histidine 126
Difference electron density map 136
Differential scanning calorimetric curves 395
Differentiation
  among prokaryotes 9
  cluster of (CD) 187, 407
Diffractometer 134
Diffusion 109, 410
  exchange 410
  facilitated 410
  mobile carrier 414
  saturation effect 410
  through membranes 410, 414
Diffusion constant 461
Diffusion-controlled limit on reaction rates 462
Digestion 505, 507
Digoxigenin 257
Dihedral ($D_2$) symmetry 338
D-*gluco*-Dihydroacarbose 607*s*
Dihydrofolate reductase 804–808, 810, 811
  active site structure 807
  inhibitors 805
  mechanism 805–808
  structure 805–808
Dihydrolipoic acid amide 784*s*
Dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase 785, 796
Dihydrolipoyl transacetylase 796*s*
Dihydropteroic acid 473
Dihydropyridine receptor 314
Dihydroriboflavin 794
Dihydro U loop of tRNA 231
Dihydrouridine 234
Dihydroxyacetone 164*s*
Dihydroxyacetone phosphate 694*s*
Dihydroxyacid 697
Dihydroxyacid dehydratase
  Fe-S clusters in 861
*ortho*-Dihydroxybenzene. *See also* Catechol
3,4-Dihydroxyphenylalanine (dopa) 80, 887, 887*s*
2,3-Dihydroxyproline 80
Diiron desaturases 863
Diiron oxygenases 863
Diiron proteins **862–864**
Diiron-tyrosinate proteins 862–863
Diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP, diisopropylphosphofluoridate) 610*s*
Dimethylallyl diphosphate 712*s*
Dimethylallyl pyrophosphate, condensation of 527
Dimethylarsine 876
Dimethylglutaric acid, p$K_a$ value of 99
Dimethylimidazole 868*s*
Dimethylsuberimidate 125*s*
  crosslinking of proteins 125
Dimethylsulfoxide reductase 836*s*
Dimethylsulfoxide reductase family 890
Dinoflagellate 19
Dioldehydratase 871
  stereochemistry 872, 874
Dioxetane 820
Dioxygen 850*s*
Dipeptidyl aminopeptidase 117
Dipeptidyl peptidase 619
Diphtheria toxin, ADP-ribosylation 548
Diphytanyl group 385
Diphytanyl tetraether lipids 387
Diploid cell 17
Diploid phase 18
Dipolar ion 41
Disaccharides 167–169
  hydrolysis of, Gibbs energies 169
Discoidin I 186
Diseases, bacterial 7
Displacement reactions, nucleophilic 123, 482, 530, **589–670**
  on carbonyl groups 608–637, 698
  multiple 660
  on phosphorus atom **637–657** *See also* Kinases, phosphatases, transferases
    in-line 638
    permutational rearrangement 638
  proteases 608–637
  rates of **589–590**
  on sulfur atoms 659, 660
Dissipative structures 289
Dissociation constant(s) 304
  apparent 293
Disulfide bridges (crosslinkages) 65, 80
  cleavage of 115–116
  cleavage with performic acid 115
  locating 119
  in proteins 80
  reduction of 115, 785
Dithioerythritol 115
Dithionite ion 779
Dithiothreitol 98, 115, 822
Dityrosine linkages 81
DMSO reductase 890
DNA
  A form 213, 214*s*
  within ancient conserved regions 9
  B form 213, 214*s*
    hydration of 213
    right handed helical structure 213
    side-by-side structure 213
  base composition of 239
  base inclination 216
  base roll 216

bending of 218
cDNA 257
circular, in trypanosomes 219
cloning of 201
coding capacity 16
coding strand of 204, 237
conformational flexibility 216
consensus sequences 265
content in tissues 31
denaturation of 255
density gradient centrifugation 101
double helical structure 201
electron micrograph of 213
electron transfer in 218
electrophoresis 221, 249
extraction of 249
fingerprinting 259
footprinting 266
gyrase 220
H-DNA, proposed structure 226
helical twist 216
helix parameters 216
Holliday junction 228–230
hydration of 216
hydrolysis of 249, 251
hypersensitive sites 266
interaction with spermidine and spermine 218
intercalation **221**, **223**
intrachain NOEs 268
knot, electron micrograph 219
light absorption 209
linking number 220
major groove 201, 213
melting curve 256
minor groove 201, 213
mispaired bases in 218
mitochondrial 14
  map 262
nanochemical scale construction 230
nearest neighbor analysis 265
negative strand 244
NMR spectroscopy **266–270**
  $^1$H spectrum 269
non-coding (transcribing) strand 237
open reading frame 237
operator 237
overstretched 217
palindromes in 238
plectonemically interwound 220
polymorphism 259
propeller twist 216
R-DNA 226
reassociation curves, figure 256
reassociation kinetics 255
relaxed 221
repetitive 11
replicative form 244
sequence determination 260–266
sequences, understanding 265
sequencing gel, figure 263
single-stranded binding (SSB) proteins 239
solenoidal 220
structures 214, 223, 225, 228, 229, 240–243
supercoiled **219–222**
superhelix density 221
tetraplex (quadruplex) structures **227**
topological isomers 221
toroidal (solenoidal) 220
triplex 227
  typing 259
  underwound 220, 221
  Watson-Crick structure 200
  Z form 214*s*, 215, 239
    enhancers in 216
DNA-binding motifs
  in proteins 241
DNA-binding proteins
  helix-turn-helix motif 239
DNA, circular 218, 219
  linking number 220
  writhe 220
DNA gyrase 220
DNA, mitochondrial 14
  physical map 262
DNA photolyase 794, 802
DNA polymerase(s) 657
  *Thermus aquaticus* (*Taq*) 260
  zinc in 680
DNA - protein interactions 266
DNA-RNA hybrids 257
DNA sequencing 260–266
  chain-terminating inhibitors 262
  method of Maxam and Gilbert 264
  Sanger dideoxy method. 262
DNA supercoiling estimating amounts 222
DNase. *See* Deoxyribonuclease
Docking protein for SRP 520
Domains in protein structure 74
Donnan equilibrium 420
Dopamine 744
Dopamine β-monooxygenase 887
Double displacement reactions 595
  ping-pong mechanism 595
  in ribonuclease 647
Double helices 201, 213–218
  conformational flexibility 216
  hybrid DNA-RNA 230
Double reciprocal plot 460
Drawing arrows 528, 529
*Drosophilia melanogaster* 24
  genome 12
Drosopterins 803, 804*s*
DSS or Tier's salt 138
Dyad axis 134, 213
Dye, reducible 300
Dynamic equilibrium 289
Dyneins 370
Dysentery, *Shigella dysenteriae* 7
Dystrophin 405

# E

E (entgegen) configuration 43
E3 binding protein 796
Eadie-Hofstee plot 460
E-cadhedrin 574
Echinodermata 25
Ectoderm 23
Ectoenzymes 409
Ectopic proteins 573
Edelman, Gerald M. 84
Edman degradation 118
EDTA. *See* Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
Effector(s) of allosteric enzymes 473–475
EF-hand motif 313, 317
EGF (epithelial growth factor), definition of 577
EGF-like domains 367
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome 438
Eicosanoid 565
Eigen, Manfred 84
Elastase 66, 609, 610, 611*s*
  cryoenzymology 616
  β-cylinder in 78
Elastic fibers 436
Elastin 15, 72, 436
Electrical double layer 400
Electric field jump methods 468
Electrochemical gradient 410
Electrochemical transference 311
Electrode(s)
  calomel 300
  reference 300
Electrode potentials 300–302
  measurement of 302
  observed 301
  standard, table 300
Electrogenic 423
Electromotive force of electrochemical cell 300
Electron carriers 512–514, **767–802**, 843–850, 883
Electron crystallography 131
Electron micrograph
  of bacteria 4
  of cell junctions 27
  of plant cell 13
  of starch granules 172
  of viruses 246
Electron microscopy 129–131
Electron microscope tomography 130
Electron-nuclear double resonance (ENDOR) 399
Electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR, ESR) spectra **398**, **399**
  first derivative plot 398
  of putidaredoxin 860
  of tetramethylpiperidine-1-oxyl 398
Electron transfer
  biological, mechanism of **848–850**
  coupling 849, 850
  gating 849, 850
  ionic equilibria, effects of 850
  pathways 848
Electron transferring flavoprotein (EFT) 514, 794
Electron transport chain 512–515
  of mitochondria 513
Electron-transport proteins 514, 767–802, 819, 843–850
Electronic noses 122
Electropherogram, single erythrocyte 107
Electrophilic center
  definition of 589
  in enzymes 754–757
Electrophilic reagents
  reactions of nucleic acids 253–255
Electrophoresis 58, **106–108**
  agarose gel 106
  capillary 106, 107
  diagonal 120
  pulsed field 249, 250
  SDS-polyacrylamide gel 106, 113
  zone 106, 249
Electrophoretic molecular sieving 106
Electrostatic effects
  on p$K_a$ values 330
  titration curves of proteins 330
  transmission through aromatic rings 330

Electrostatic theory 311
Element(s)
essential 33
in human body 31
toxic 33
Elimination reactions 526, 530, **677–690**
beta, of cystine residues 85
conjugative **689**
decarboxylative **689**
facilitation by carbonyl group 681
of γ substituent 746
of PLP-dependent enzymes 742
reversibility 690
Ellman's reagent 125, 125*s*
Elongation factor EF-Tu 558
Elongin complex 564
Embden-Myerhof-Parnas pathway 508, 510
Embryos, plant 30
Emphysema 629
treatment of 631
Enamel 442
Enamelins 442
Enamelysin 627
Enamines, 528*s*
formation of 526
Enantiomers 164
definition of 41
Enantiotopic atoms or groups 479
Endergonic reactions 286
Endo ring conformation 212
Endocytosis 13, 425–427
Endoderm 23
Endoglucanases 602
Endoglycanases 593, 602
Endonexin *See* Annexin
Endoplasmic reticulum (ER) 10, 13, 14, 521
cisternae of 14
definition of 14
in micrograph 13
rough 14
smooth 14
Endosomes 13, 426
Endosperm 30
Endothelial cell-derived relaxing factor. *See* Nitric oxide, NO
Endotoxins 431
*cis*-Enediol 693*s*
Enediol; Enediolate 694*s*, 695*s*
intermediate 693
Energy (*E*) 282
solar 289
sources of 507
storage and utilization of 302, 303
Enhancer 576
Enkephalin 54*s*
Enkephalin convertase. *See* Carboxypeptidase N
Enolase 685
active site 685*s*
metal ion requirement 685
relaxation of water protons 685
Enolase superfamily 686
Enolate anion 46, 46*s*, 681, 698–710
formation of 526
as nucleophile 527
from oxosteroid 696
phosphorylation of 706
resonance-stabilized 494
Enolic forms 530
Enolic intermediates **691–699**
Enolpyruvoylshikimate-3-phosphate. *See* EPSP
Enoyl-acyl carrier protein reductase 777
Enoyl hydratase 681
Enoyl reductase 766
*Entamoeba*, PEP carboxytransphosphorylase of 706
*Entamoeba histolytica* 19
Enterobactin (enterochelin) 838*s*
Enterokinase. *See* Enteropeptidase
Enteron 24
Enteropeptidase 609
Enthalpy 282
of combustion 282, 283
Enthalpy change(s) 282, 283
estimation of 297
of dissociation, table 293
Entner-Doudoroff pathway 697
Entropy (*S*) 284, 285
of gases 284
from heat capacities 285
of racemization 284
relationship to microscopic disorder 284
table 285
units, definition of 284
Environment (thermodynamics), definition of 282
Enzymatic reactions
catalysis 482–497
classification of 530
enolic intermediates 691–699
first order 457
integrated rate equations 457–460
pH, effect on 469–471
progress curve 456
reversible 458, 464–468
second order 458
stereoelectronic effect 495
velocity of 455–458
Enzyme(s) 1, 2, **455–503**
activation of **471–478**
active site 491–494
biotin-containing 724, 725
table 724
catalysis by 482–497. *See also* Catalysis (enzymatic)
classification 497
conformational changes in 481
constitutive 538
dead-end complexes 466
debranching 606
effectors of 474
equilibrium 467
feedback inhibition, figure 540
history of 456
hydrogen bonding in 491–494
induced fit 481
inducible 538
inhibition of **471–478**
competitive 471, 472
irreversible 477, 478
noncompetitive 473–475
inverting 593
isologous dimers 349
kinetic parameters 459
kinetics of action **455–471**
mechanism
iso 466
ping-pong 465
reciprocating (flip-flop) 497
modifiers of 474
molecular activity of 457
molybdenum-containing 890–893
Fe-S clusters in 862
multisubstrate, kinetics of 464, 465
oligomeric 475, 497
pacemaker 535–537
processive action 602
prochiral centers 478–481
proofreading 482
pyridoxal phosphate, coenzyme table 743
rate equation for 460
rate of encounter with substrate 461–464
reaction rate 455–458. *See* Kinetics
regulation. *See* Enzyme regulation
retaining 593
saturation of 457
selenium-containing 822–827
specific activity of 457
specificity of **478–482**
starch-hydrolyzing 605–608
stereospecificity 478–481
substrate binding 463, 464
tetrameric 342
thiamin-dependent, structures 733
thiamin diphosphate-dependent, table 735
Enzyme-activated inhibitors 682, 864
Enzyme assay, coupled 768
Enzyme-inhibitor complex 472
Enzyme regulation 535–537, 539–553, 571–581
allosteric control 539–541
by allosteric effectors 475–477
by covalent modification 541–545
by group transfer modification 545–549
by hormones 553–563
by ions 549
by thiol-disulfide equilibria 549
Enzyme-substrate (ES) complexes
formation and reaction of 458–461
Enzyme synthesis, genetic control of. *See also* Protein synthesis
Eosinophils 26, 188
Epidermal growth factor (EGF) 544, 571
Epidermis 439
Epidermolysis bullosa 440
Epimerases 692
Epimerization of sugar, mechanisms 778
Epimers, definition of 163
Epinephrine (adrenaline) 542, 553, 553*s*
Episomes. *See* plasmid
Epithelial cells 29
Epitheliocytes 25
Epoxides, alkyation by 254
Epoxide hydrolases 591
EPR (electron paramagnetic resonance) spectroscopy 398, 399
of glutamate mutase 873
in study of phosphotransferases 639
EPSP (enolpyruvoylshikimate-3-phosphate) 687*s*
synthase 687
Epstein-Barr virus 247
Equilibrium in carboxylation reactions 725
Equilibrium constant(s) 304
for association **325–332**
for binding of metal ions **307**
for carboxylation of propionyl CoA 725
changes with temperature 289
from concentrations 288

effect of pH 293–297
for hydrolysis 292
prediction by Hammett equation 309
as ratio of rate constants 458
relationship to Gibbs energy change 2 87
stepwise, for complex formation 307
*c-erb* 571
*v-erb* 571, 572
Erhlich, Paul 473
ERK 577–579
Erythrocruorins 68, 362
Erythrocytes 26, **404–406**
cytoskeleton 405
defects 826
integrin 405, 406
membrane skeleton 406
$NADP^+$ from 767
size of 11
Erythrocyte membranes
band 3 protein 420
proteins of 403
Erythrose 163*s*
Erythrulose 164*s*
*Escherichia coli* **3**
composition of 31
DNA of 4
envelope structure 428
genome 12
Essential trace elements 31, 33, 837, 877–881, 887–894
Ester(s)
displacement reactions of 608
mechanism of formation 661, 662
resonance energy 299
Esterase(s) 526, **634–637**
Ethanol 508
Ethanolamine, p$K_a$ value of 99
Ethanolamine ammonia-lyase 871
Ether lipids 382
Ether phosphatides 383*s*
Ethidium 223*s*
Ethidium bromide 221, 222
Ethylenediamine, binding constants to metal ions 311
Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) 98, 311*s*
*N*-Ethylmorpholine, p$K_a$ value of 99
*ets* 576
Eubacterium 3, 6
Euglena 19
Euglenophyta 20
Eukaryote(s), unicellular 18–22
Eukaryotic cells 11–15
definition of 2
iron uptake 839
structure 10
Evolution 9
of eukaryotes 15–18
Exchange diffusion 410
Exchange rates, amide protons 148
Exchange reactions of enzymes 595
Exergonic reactions 285
Exo ring conformation 212
Exocytosis 14, 427
Exoglycanases 593
Exponential growth rate constant 470
Extensins
glycosylation of 181
in plant cell wall 72
Extracellular matrix (ECM) 406, **427–441**


# F


FAD (flavin adenine dinucleotide) 511, 511*s*, 765, 780, 781*s*
$FADH_2$ 529, **529***s*
Familial adenomatous polyposis 574
Faraday, numerical value of 283
Farnesyl group 402, 559
Fat(s). *See also* Triacylglycerol (triglyceride)
composition of 380
hydrolysis of 507
Fatty acid(s) **380–382**
activation of 512
acyl CoA, derivatives of 507
biosynthesis of 722
branched chain 381
cyclopropane-containing 399
essential 721
in lipids 380
names of, table **380**
oxidation 511
p$K_a$ values of 380
stability of 589
Fatty acyl-CoA derivatives 507
Fatty alcohols **380–382**, 382
Favin 64*s*
Feedback inhibition 536, 539
Feedback repression 536
Ferments 456
Fermentation(s) 8, 508–511, 535
of glucose, Gibbs energy change 298
glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase in 775, 776
reactions 298, 510
Ferns 18
gametophyte and sporophyte forms 18
Ferredoxin(s) 793, 857, 858*s*
from chloroplasts 859
reduction potentials 857
Ferredoxin:NADP+ oxidoreductase 788, 794
Ferrichrome 838*s*, 839
Ferric uptake regulation protein 839
Ferriheme(s) 844
Ferritin 343*s*, 841*s*, 841, 842
Ferrochelatase 843
Ferroelectric crystals 486
Ferroheme(s) 844
Ferrous ion in aconitase 688
Ferroxidase center 843*s*
in ferritin 842
Ferryl iron in peroxidase and catalase 854
Fetal hemoglobin 362
α-Fetoprotein 573
FhuC, D 839
Fiber cells 30
Fibrillin 440
Fibrin 631, 632
stabilizing factor 632
Fibrinogen 58, 409, 578, 632
Fibroblasts 25, 433
micrograph of 370
Fibrocytes 25
Fibronectin 407, 409
domain structure 409
Fibrous dysplasia 576
Fibulin 437
Ficin 618
Field flow fractionation 103
Fifth disease 244
Filaggrin 370, 439
Filamin 370
Filaria worms 24
Fimbriae 6. *See also* Pili
Fingerprinting. *See also* Peptide mapping
of DNA 259
of proteins 118, 360
First Law of Thermodynamics 282
First order reactions 457
Fischer, Edmond H. 84
Fischer, Emil H. 42, 83
Fischer projection formula 42
of monosaccharides 163
FK506 488
Flagella
bacterial 3, 6, 562
eukaryotic structure 15
Flatworms 23
Flavin(s)
chromatography of 103
electrophilic centers 790
fluorescence 103
half-reduced 791
isoalloxazine ring 790
metal complexes 794
properties of 793
Flavin adenine dinucleotide. *See* FAD
Flavin adenine diphosphate. *See* FAD
Flavin coenzymes 766, **780–795**
modified 788, 789
reduced 794
Flavin radicals 792
color of 794
formation constant 794
Flavocytochrome $b_2$ 782, 794, 847
Flavodoxins 793, 799, 800
Flavoprotein(s) 513, 788
dehydrogenation reactions 782–787
table 784
reduction potentials of 782
Flavoprotein dehydrogenases 789
free radicals 793
mechanisms 789–791
Flavoprotein oxygenases
free radicals 793
Flow of materials within cells 289
Flow cytometry 107
Flukes 24
Fluorescamine 120*s*
Fluorescence
in analysis 120
of flavins 103
recovery after photobleaching 400
of vitamin $B_6$ coenzyme 750
Fluorescence probe
polarity-dependent 396
Fluoride ion
inhibition of acid phosphatases 645
5-Fluorouracil 812
Fluorographs 103, 252
5-Fluorouridine 574
Flux
across membranes 410
in metabolism (analysis) 536, 537
FMN (Riboflavin 5'-phosphate) 513, 765, 780, 781*s*
Focal adhesions 405, 406
Fodrin 405
Folate coenzymes, 803, 804. *See also* Folic acid
Folate receptors 805
3-Fold axis 333
Folding patterns
of polypeptides **76**, **77**

effects of sequence 78
Folic acid (pteroylglutamic acid) 473, 557, 721, 802
deficiency of 802
metabolic functions 802
nutritional requirements 756
in transmethylation 592
Folyl polyglutamates 803
Footprinting
DNA 266
hydroxyl radical 267
Foraminifera 19
Forces
acting between molecules **46–51**
electrostatic 47
van der Waals 46
Formaldehyde 802
hydration equilibrium 677
reaction with nucleic acid bases 253
Formate. *See also* Formic acid
carbon units, source of 810
Formate dehydrogenase 824, 890, 892, 893
molybdopterin 892
Formate dehydrogenase H 893
Formation constants 304. *See also* Equilibrium constants
macroscopic 328
of metal complexes 312
for Schiff bases 679
stepwise 327, 328
Formic acid 802
p$K_a$ value of 99, 293
Formiminoglutamate 810
Formiminoglycine 810
Formyl-THF synthetase 810
Formylglycine in sulfatases 659
Formylmethanofuran 814*s*
*N*-Formylmethionine 231
6-Formylpterin 803
10-Formyltetrahydrofolic acid (l0-formyl THF) 810
Fos 70, 241, 572
definition of 577
*fos* 572, 576, 579
Fossils of bacteria and blue-green algae 17
Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy
of membranes 396
Fractionation
of cells and tissues 98–100
Fragile X syndrome 228
Frame-shifting 538
Franck-Condon principle 848
Franklin, Rosalind N. 200
Free energy. *See* Gibbs energy
Free radicals. *See also* Superoxide anion radical, nitric oxide (NO)
in action of peroxidase and catalase 855, 856
in coenzyme M reductase 880
flavin 791–794
in metalloenzymes 850–886
in pyruvate formate-lyase 800–801
in pyruvate oxidase 736, 799
in reactions of vitamin $B_{12}$ 869–876
in ribonucleotide reductases 864, 865
Freeze-fractured membranes, figure 405
Freeze fracturing 130
FreIp metalloreductase 839, 883
Frictional coefficient 109
of sphere 109
Fructofuranose (Fruf) 165*s*
Fructofuranosyl-enzyme 597*s*
Fructose (Fru) 162*s*, 175
Fructose 2,6-bisphosphate (Fru-2,6-$P_2$)
in regulation of glycogen metabolism 537
beta form 541*s*
Fructose bisphosphate aldolases 699
Fructose 6-phosphate 535, 693*s*
Fructose 6-phosphate kinase 656
Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 645
Fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase 646
Fruit fly. *See Drosophilia melanogaster*
Fucose (Fuc) 165*s*
L-Fucose isomerase 693
Fucosyltransferase 184
Fucoxanthin 22
Fumarase. *See* Fumarate hydratase
Fumarase-aspartase family 685
Fumarate 481*s*, 516*s*, 683*s*
Fumarate hydratase (fumarase) 526, 683, 688
acid–base catalysis 471
concerted reaction 685
Fumarase A 688
Fumarase B 688
Fumarase C 683
mechanism 683–685
pH dependence 684
rates of substrate exchange 684
turnover number of 683
Fumarate reductase 785
Fumarylpyruvate 690*s*
Function of state *R* 476
Fungal infections 20
Fungi **20**
cell walls 443
Furanose rings 161, 175. *See also* Sugars
Furfural 251, 167*s*


# G


G-quartets 208, 227
$G_0$ phase of cell cycle 579
Gabaculline 738*s*
Galactan 177
Galactanase 602
Galactolipid 387*s*
Galactosamine 176
Galactose (Gal) 162, 163*s*
metabolism of 778
Galactose chemoreceptor protein 186
active site 187*s*
Galactose oxidase 885
active site 886
mechanism of 887
tyrosine-cysteine cofactor 885, 886
Galactosemia 16, 169
β-Galactosidase 602, 603
Galectins 186
Gametes 17
Gametophyte form of fern 18
Gangliosides 388
of cholera toxin 546
Gap junctions 29
Garrod, Archibald 16
Gas constant, numerical value of 283
Gastricsin 621
Gated pores 411
GDP dissociation inhibitors (GDIs) 559
Gel electrophoresis 112
relative molecular mass by 112
Gel filtration 100, **112**
oligosaccharides, separation of 100
relative molecular mass by 112
Geminal diamine 751, 751*s*
Geminiviruses 244
Gene(s)
amplification of 538
average number of nucleotide pairs in 4
human, number of 16
imprinting of 234
sequence for aspartate aminotransferase 202
structural, definition 1
Gene therapy 16, 203
sickle cell disease 361
Genetic code 1, **236–239**
tables 236, 237
variations 237
Genetic diseases 2, 16
Genetic recombination 6, 230
Genomes
bacterial 3–5, 201
changing 17
definition of 4
human 201
sequences 12,
table of 12
of viruses 201
Geometrical isomers 43
Geometry of orbitals
effect on metal binding 311
Geranylgeranyl group 402
*Giardia lamblia* 12, 19
Gibbs energy (Free energy) 285, 286
of activation ($\Delta G^{\ddagger}$) 483
of association 325–332
of dissociation 293
of acetic acid 50
of formation 286, **292–298**
for biochemical substances, table 290
of RNA helix, table 210
of hydrolysis 283
table 294
in hydrophobic interactions 50
linear relationships 308
of oxidation
for biochemical substances, table 290
by $NAD^+$, table 290
partial molar 287
summing 286
Gibbs energy change(s)
for dilution 287
and equilibrium constant 287
for fermentation 298
for oxidation-reduction reactions 300
for subunit association 333
Gingipains 619
Gla proteins 821
Glial cells 26
Glial filaments 369
Globin, evolution of gene 17
Globular proteins, properties 59
Globulin(s) 101, 58
Glucagon 542
adenylate cyclase in action of 554
receptor 554
β-Glucanases 602, 603
Glucans **172–175**
β-1,3-linked 174

Glucarate dehydratase 686
D-Glucitol. *See* D-Sorbitol
Glucoamylase 603, 607
α,α barrel structure, 77*s*
active site structure 608
Glucocerebrosidase 603
Glucokinase 538, 568
Gluconeogenesis 515
pathway 509
regulation of 541
5-Gluconolactone 604
Gluconolactone 604*s*
Glucosamine (GlcN) 164, 176
Glucose (Glc)
caloric value 283
Glucose (D-glucose, Glc) 161*s*, 162*s*
concentration in blood 161
diastereomers 162
equilibrium mixture in water 162
fermentation of 298
ring form 162*s*
Glucose (L-glucose, L-Glc), 161*s*
Glucose 1-arsenate as intermediate in arsenolysis 595
Glucose 1,6-bisphosphate 653, 653*s*
Glucose dehydrogenase(s) 814
Glucose oxidase 782
Glucose-6-phosphatase 645
Glucose 6-phosphate 506*s*, 507, 535, 693, 693*s*
Gibbs energy of hydrolysis 293
p$K_a$ value of 293
Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase 770, 776
Glucose-6-phosphate isomerase
efficiency of 692
turnover number of 692
Glucose tolerance factor
chromium in 888
Glucose transporters 415, 416
GLUT1, topology diagram 416
GLUT4, response to insulin 416
Glucosidase
alpha 603, 606
alpha 1,6 606
beta 602, 603
Glucosylasparaginase (aspartylglucosaminidase) 620
Glucuronic acid; glucuronate (GlcA) 164*s*, 165*s*, 176
epimerization 177
GLUT1–GLUT7. *See* Glucose transporters
L-Glutamate 737*s*
biosynthesis 711
Glutamate dehydrogenase 770, 775
inhibition by 2-oxoglutarate 780
Glutamate mutase 871
stereochemistry 874
Glutamate-1-semialdehyde 742
Glutamate synthase 788
Glutamic acid (Glu, E) 52, 53*s*. *See also* Glutamate
p$K_a$ value of 487
Glutamine (Gln, Q) 53*s*
Glutamine PRPP amidotransferase 620
Glutamine synthetase 342, 662
Glutaredoxin 522, 549, 786, 787, 864
Glutathione 521, 549, **550–552**, 550*s*
biosynthesis 551
protective functions 551, 786, 826
Glutathione peroxidase 550, 826, 856
selenium in 823
Glutathione reductase 785, 785*s*
reaction mechanism 791
scheme 792
Glutathione *S*-transferases 550, 682
Glycans **169–180**. *See also* Polysaccharides
N-linked 183
Glycation 169
Glyceraldehyde 163*s*
Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate 506*s*, 508, 694*s*
oxidation of 508–510
Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase 63*s*, 766
in fermentation reactions 775, 776
formation of NADH-X 780
in oxidation of aldehydes 775, 776
thiol group of 677
D-Glycerate dehydrogenase, stereochemistry 768
Glycerol 380*s*
accumulation in fish and insects 191
in lipids 380
Glycerol 1-phosphate, p$K_a$ value of 293
Glycerol dehydratase 871
Glycerol oxidase 886
*sn*-Glycerol 3-phosphate 383*s*
Glycerolteichoic acids 431*s*
L-*Glycero*-D-*manno*heptose 180*s*
Glycerophospholipids 383
Glycerylcysteine 428, 428*s*
Glycine (Gly, G) 52, 52*s*, 745
binding constants to metal ions 311
cleavage system, scheme 809
decarboxylation of 745
p$K_a$ value of 99
reductases 753, 755
Glycineamide, binding constant to metal ions 311
Glycine decarboxylase 743, 745, 809
Glycine decarboxylase-synthetase system 808
Glycine *N*-methyltransferase 591, 593*s*
Glycine reductase 824
Glycocalyx 6
Glycogen 165, 170, 173, 173*s*, 603
breakdown of 537
content in rat liver 31
methylation analysis 196
$^{13}$C NMR 174
particles in cytoplasm 10, 174
STM image of 174
storage of 537
synthesis 509
Glycogen phosphorylase 541–545, 543*s*, **604**, **605**, 746
catalytic site 605*s*
conformational states 604
control of **541–545**
effect of insulin 571
regulation of 539, 604
Glycogen synthase
effect of insulin 571
Glycogenin 174
Glycogenolysis 545
Glycoglycerolipids 387
Glycolate 707
Glycolate oxidase 782
Glycolipids **387**, 392
biological recognition 161
Glycolysis 506, 508–511, 699
regulation of 541
Glycophorin A 404
Glycophorin C 405
Glycoproteins 15, **180–188**, 404, 405
biological recognition 161
blood group determinants 184
high mannose type 183
linkage of saccharides to 181
*O*-linked 181, 182
release of oligosaccharides 188
Glycosaminoglycan 181
repeating disaccharide units of 176
Glycosidases
beta 602
*endo* 605
Glycosides
displacement reactions of 593
*N*-Glycosides (glycosylamine) 169
Glycosidic acetal linkages 168
Glycosidic linkages 780
Glycosylamine 169
Glycosylation
definition of 169
Glycosyl enzyme intermediates 595
Glycosyl esters 595
Glycosyl exchange reactions 593
Glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors 403
Glycosyltransferase(s) 184, 526, 604, 608
catalytic groups, table 603
Glycyl endopeptidase 618
Glycylglycine
binding constants to metal ions 311
copper complexes 312*s*
p$K_a$ value of 99
Glycyl radical 864
Glyoxalase 527, 551, 698
Glyoxalase I, II 698
Glyoxylate 705*s*
Glyoxylate carboligase 736
Glyoxylic acid
in polysaccharides 179
Glyoxysomes 14
Glyphosate 687*s*
GMP (Guanosine 5'-phosphate) 203
Gold 318
Goldstein, Joseph L. 84
Golgi apparatus 10, 521
definition of 14
Golgi body in micrograph 13
Golgi, Camillo 83
Gonadatropin-releasing hormone
NMR spectrum 145
Gonorrhea 7
Goodpasture syndrome 438
G protein(s) 534, 557–561
bovine brain $G_i$ 560*s*
function, scheme 557
monomeric 558
three-dimensional structures 559–561
Gramicidin A 414
Gramicidin S 54*s*
Gram-negative bacteria 6, 7
outer membrane 428–431
Gram-positive bacteria 6, 7, 185, 190, 428
Gram stain 6
Granulocytes 26
Granzymes 610
Grb2 577, 578, 580*s*
Green plant, composition of 31
GroEL 339, 518
GroES 339, 518
Ground substance between cells 26
Group transfer potential(s) 292, 293
effect of metal ions 296, 297
of pyrophosphates 636

Group translocation 411
Growth, control of 578
Growth factors **571–576**, 722
Growth rates of cells 470
Growth regulating hormones 567–571
GTP (guanosine triphosphate)
as coenzyme 719
GTPase activating proteins (GAPs) 559
Guanidination 124
Guanidinium chloride 82*s*
Guanidinium groups 53, 55*s*
Guanidinoacetate methyltransferase 591
Guanine (Gua, G) 199*s*, 203
hydration of 215
quartet 208
Guanine nucleotide binding proteins. *See* G proteins
Guanine nucleotide dissociation stimulators (GDSs) 559
Guanosine (Guo) 203, 234*s*
absorption spectra of 205
Guanosine 5'-(β,γ -imido) triphosphate (GppNp) 558*s*
Guanosine5′phosphate (GMP,Guanosine 5'-guanylic acid) 203
Guanylate cyclase 561, 657
Guanylin 548, 561
Guanylyl cyclase. *See* Guanylate cyclase
Guard cells 30
Gulose (Gul) 163*s*
Gustducin 558
Gutta-percha 389
Gymnosperms 29

# H

*Haemophilus influenzae*
genome sequence 12
Hageman factor 632
Hairpin ribozyme 649
Haldane, J. B. S. 9
Haldane relationship 464, 465
Half-life 457
Haloacid dehalogenase(s) 590
mechanism of 590
Haloalkane dehalogenase(s) 591
active site structure 591
Halocyanin 883
Haloperoxidases 855, 889
Hammerhead ribozyme 649, 651*s*
mechanism of action 651
Hammett equation 308
for dehydrogenation reactions 771
for multisubstituted compounds 309
table of constants 308
Handedness of molecules 41–43
Haploid
definition of 5
phase 18
Haptoglobin 58
Harden, Arthur 83
Haworth structural formulas 164
Hay fever 26
Heart disease 16
Heat 282
of combustion 282
flow of 284
Heat shock proteins (chaperonins) 518
Heisenberg uncertainty principle 138
HeLa strain of human cancer cells
30 S ribosomal subunit 26
Helical structure
polyethylene 44
polyfluoroethylene 44
Helical wheel 69*s*, 70
Helix (helices). *See also* Superhelix
$3_{10}$ 69, 70
amphipathic 79, 401
hydrogen bonds in 68
one-start 334
Pi 69
pitch of 68
primary 334, 337
properties of 69
radial projection 334
in serum albumin 71
stacking of 70
structures of 334
torsion angles of 68–71
α Helix (helices) 68*s*, 69, 78
as helical wheel 69*s*, 70
β Helix (helices)
parallel 65
Helix bundles
four helix 71
Helix-turn-helix motif 76
Hemagglutinin 186
Heme 68, 353, 514, 844, 850, 851
covalent linkage to proteins 719
imidazole group in 851
Heme *a* 844, 845*s*
Heme *c* 845, 845*s*
Heme *d* 845, 845*s*
Heme *o* 845*s*
Heme proteins **843–845**
reactions with hydrogen peroxide **850–857**
reactions with oxygen **850–857**
Heme-oxygen complexes 851
Hemerythrin 362, 852, 862
active site, 863*s*
Hemiacetals 161, 162, 677. *See also* Glycosidic linkages
formation of 526
Hemicelluloses 177, 602
Hemiketals 677
formation of 526
Hemimercaptals 677
formation of 526
Hemin 844
Hemochromatosis 840
Hemochrome(s) 844
Hemocyanins 885
Hemoflagellates 19
Hemoglobin(s) 17, **353–359**, 844
abnormal 354, 359–362
2,3-bisphosphoglycerate, effect 357, 358
carbamino groups in 358
comparative biochemistry 362
competing ligands 358
fetal 362
fingerprints of 359
folding pattern 354
oxygen binding cooperativity 851
in oxygen transport 354
oxygenation curves 355
$pK_a$ values of 357
salt bridges 357
saturation curve 355
structural changes during oxygenation 354–357
subunits 353
thermodynamic function for oxygenation, table 355
Hemoglobin mutants 354, 359–362
F 362
H 354
M 359
S 359, 360
Hemopexin 58, 627
Hemophilia A, B 633
Hemosiderin 842
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation 97
Heparan sulfate 175–177, 176*s*
Heparin 176*s*, 181
anticoagulant properties of 177
pentasaccharide segment 177*s*
Heparin cofactor II 177
Hepaticae 29
Hepatitis A virus 247
Hepatitis B virus 244
Hepatitis delta virus 247
HEPES buffer 99
$pK_a$ value of 99
Heptad in coiled coil 71
Heptanoyl threonine phosphate (HTP, coenzyme B) 881
Herbicides 678
Herbicides
glyphosate 687
Herpesviruses 247
Heterocysts 10
Heteroduplex 256
Heterologous bonding interaction 333, 334
Heterologous interactions 342
Heterologous square 352*s*
Heteropolysaccharide(s)
of animal body 175–177
definition of 169
of plants 177–179
Heterotropic interactions 476
Hexagonal phase
of alkanes 394
of lipid bilayer 394, 395
Hexokinase 467, 518, 654, 656
in regulation 535
Hexoses 162
High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) 103
High potential iron proteins (HIPIP) 857
Hill plot 331, 332
Hippuric acid 513*s*
Hirudin 634
Histamine 745
Histidine (His, H) 53*s*
binding constants to metal ions 311
catabolism of 810
diethylpyrocarbonate, reaction with 127
$pK_a$ value of 487
titration curve 97
Histidine ammonia-lyase 755
Histidine-binding protein 419*s*
Histidine decarboxylase
active site 755
mechanism 754
proenzyme 754
Histidinohydroxymerodesmosine 434, 434*s*
Histone(s) 204
complex with DNA 221
H2A, ubiquitination of 525

HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) 248
HIV-1 protease 624*s*
catalytic mechanism 625
Hofmeister series 311
Holley, Robert W. 84
Holliday junction 229*s*
branch migration in 229
in DNA **228–230**
immobile 230
Homeostatic mechanisms for metal ions 307
Homoaconitase 688
Homocitrate 700*s*
L-Homocysteine 746, 746*s*, 778*s*
Homogenization 98
Homology, definition of 59
Homopolysaccharide(s) 175
definition of 169
Homotropic interactions 476
Hoogsteen base pair 207
reversed 208
Hookworms 24
Hopkins, Frederick G. 83
Hormone(s). *See also* Specific hormones
receptors for 479, 536, **553–563**
regulation of enzymes 553–563
Hormone-sensitive lipase
effect of insulin 571
Horseradish peroxidase 852, 856
Horseshoe crabs 24
Housing silk 67
HPLC. *See* High performance liquid chromatography
HSQC 144
Huber, Robert 84
Human body, elements in 31
Human genome 12, 201
Human glucose transporters 416
figure 416
Human immunodeficiency virus. *See* HIV
Hyaluronan 170, 175–177, 176*s*
hydrogen-bonding 176
properties of 175
repeating disaccharide units of 176
Hyaluronate lyase 686
Hyaluronic acid 15, 182. *See also* Hyaluronan
Hyaluronidase. *See* Hyaluronate lyase
Hybrid duplexes 256
Hycanthone 223*s*
Hydra 23, 24
Hydration
of alkenes, mechanism 683
effects on biochemical equilibria 50
of ions 50, 311
of nucleic acid bases 213
of polar molecules 50
Hydration layer 51
Hydride ion
shift of 527
transfer of 765
Hydride-transfer mechanism 789
Hydrocarbon(s) **380–382**
α-Hydrogen
loss from PLP Schiff bases 741
Hydrogen ($H_2$), *See also* Hydrogenase
formation by bacteria 300
Hydrogenase 861, 878, 879
Hydrogen atoms, direct transfer of 768
Hydrogen bond(s) **47–49**, 69. *See also* Hydrogen bonding
chains in proteins 56, 64
in collagen 72
competition for 82
in hyaluronan 176
in ion pairs 75
lengths of 48, 493, 494
low-barrier 494
in polypeptides 56, 61
in proteins 75
strengths of 49, 494
strong, in papain 619
Hydrogen-bonded network
in carbonic anhydrase 678
in proteins 75
Hydrogen bonding **491–494**. *See also* Hydrogen bond
chemical shift, effect on 139
Hydrogen transfer reactions, table 766
Hydrogenase(s) 878, 879, 879*s*
iron-only 878
Ni containing 879
Hydrogenosomes 15
Hydrolases 589
definition of 498
Hydrolysis 593, 608
of biopolymers 116–118
of carbohydrates 189
of fats 507
Gibbs energies of, table 294
of proteins 116–118
Hydropathy index 78, 79
Hydrophobic effect 50
Hydrophobic interaction chromatography 103
Hydrophobic interactions **50**, **51**. *See also* Hydrophobic bonding
Hydrophobicity 51
Hydroquinone(s) 815–822
Hydroxamate 838
Hydroxide ion, binding constants to metal ions 311
Hydroxocobalamin 869
*S*-3-Hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA (HMG-CoA) 700*s*
4-Hydroxy-l-proline 432*s*
*erythro*-β-Hydroxyaspartate
reaction with aminotransferase 750
Hydroxyl radicals 856
Hydroxylamine 251
reactivity of 590
Hydroxylapatite 103, 441*s*
Hydroxylysine 432*s*
5-Hydroxymethylcytosine 234, 810
Hydroxymethylfurfural 167*s*
3-Hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA 699, 701*s*
lyase 699
reductase 776
synthesis of 699
5-Hydroxymethyluracil 234
3-D-Hydroxymyristic acid 429
4-Hydroxynonenal 682
Hydroxyproline 52*s*, 72
2(α)-Hydroxypyridine 491*s*
as catalyst 490, 491
tautomerism 45
Hydroxypyridine crosslink in collagen 434
D-10-Hydroxystearate from hydration of oleic acid 688
Hyperfine structure of epr signal 398
Hyperpolarizability 70
Hyphae 20
Hypochromic effect 209, 255
Hypoxanthine
tautomerization of 203

# I

ICAM-1
diagram 408
Ice
hydrogen bonds in 49
melting of 284
reaction rates in 492
structure of 49
Ice-nucleation proteins 191
Ichthyoses 439
Icosadeltahedra 346
Icosahedral viruses 345
Icosahedron 344
Idose (Ido) 163*s*
Iduronate, iduronic acid 176
conformation 166
Image reconstruction 130
Imidazole
binding constants to metal ions 311
p$K_a$ value of 99, 487
Imidazole group(s) 46*s*, 53
hydrogen bonding 48
numbering of ring atoms 46
as a polarizable base 590
in proteins 312
protonation of 46
tautomerism of 46
Imidazolium cation 46, 46*s*
Imine(s), 679. *See also* Schiff bases
in enzymes 699, 740–746, 750
Immunoglobulin(s) 58, 74
repeat 367
superfamily 187
Immunosuppresant 488, 805
Indole, resonance energy 299
Indole-3-acetate 734
Induced fit 481
model 351
theory 349
Inducer(s) 539
of gene expression 539
Inducible enzyme 538
Induction of enzyme synthesis 538, 539
Inflammation 384
Inhibition
classical noncompetitive 474
of enzyme synthesis 536
of enzymes 471–478
noncompetitive 473–475
uncompetitive 475
Inhibition constant 472
Inhibitors
competitive 471
enzyme-activated 478, 864
in study of enzyme mechanisms 475
transition state 484
Initiation codon 236
Inorganic deposits by cells 15
Inosine 203
Inosinic acid 203
*myo*-Inositol 387*s*
Inositol 1,3,4,5-tetrakisphosphate ($InsP_4$) 564
Inositol 1,3,4,5,6-pentakisphosphate ($InsP_5$) 564
Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate ($InsP_3$) 563
receptors 564
Inositol hexakisphosphate ($InsP_6$) 564
Inositol phosphates, scheme 565
Inositol polyphosphates

in signaling 563–566
Inositol trisphosphate 542
Insecta 24
Insecticides **636**
Instantaneous velocity 456
Insulin 346*s*, 544, **567–571**
effects on acetyl-CoA carboxylase 568
effects on ATP citrate-lyase 568
effects on GLUT4 568
effects on ribosomal subunit S6 568
glucose uptake 570
half-life 571
hexameric, 347*s*
metabolic effects of 568
phosphorylation 571
response element 578
second messenger 569–571
Insulin receptor 568, 569
autophosphorylation **569**
down-regulation 571
mutant forms 569
protein kinase of 544
structure (schematic) 569
substrates 559
substrate-1 (IRS-1) 570
tyrosine kinase domain 569, 570*s*
Integral proteins of membrane 391, 401, 402
Integrated rate equations 457–461
Integrin(s) 187, 405, 406
Interaction constant 352
Intercalation in DNA **222**, **223**
Interleukin-1β-converting enzyme 619
Internal energy 282
Internal equilibrium constants 640
International system of units 2
International unit of enzyme activity 457
Intervening sequences. *See* Intron
Intestinal mucosa
alkaline phosphatase in 645
Intrinsic barrier 493, 691
Intrinsic factor in vitamin $B_{12}$ uptake 869
pernicious anemia 869
Introns 202
Inulin 170, 175
Inversion of configuration
as criterion of mechanism 590, 591
by glycosyltransferases 593
Involucrin 439
Iodacetamide 115
Iodide-starch complex 174*s*
Iodoacetate 115
Iodothyronine deiodinase 824
Ion(s)
hydration of 50
transport of **420–425**
electrogenic 421
Ion channels 412–414, **420–425**
Ion exchange chromatography 103, 104
Ion exchange resins 104
Ion pairs 55
hydrogen bonded 75
in proteins 75
Ion pumps 422–425
Ion
Ionic atmosphere of membranes 400
Ionic radius
effect on metal binding 311
for ions, table 310
Ionic strength 288, 297
Ionophores 414
Iron **837–866**
binding of $O_2$ 850
proximal histidine in heme 851
in hemoglobin 850
storage of 841–843
uptake by cells 837–841
non-transferrin pathway 840, 841
transferrin pathway 840, 841
Iron regulatory factor 688
Iron regulatory protein 1 862
Iron-sulfur cluster(s) 514, 857, 857*s*
3Fe-4S 859
4Fe-4S 857
reduction of 859
in flavoproteins 861
membrane proton pumps 860
Mossbauer X-ray absorption spectra 860
oxidation states 857
properties of 859, 860
radical generator 862
reduction and oxidation 862
single-electron transfer 861
Iron–sulfur enzymes
functions of 860–862
Iron–sulfur proteins 686–688, **857–862**
electron paramagnetic resonance spectrum 860
Iron superoxide dismutase 866*s*
Iso-mechanisms 466
L-Isoaspartyl / D-aspartyl methyltransferase 594
Isoaspartyl group 84
Isobutyraldehyde, tautomerism 45
Isobutyryl-CoA mutase 872
Isocitrate 516*s*, 686*s*, 704*s*
oxidation to 2-oxoglutarate 705
Isocitrate dehydrogenase
phosphorylation of 545
stereochemistry 768
Isocitrate lyase 704
Isocoumarins 623
Isodesmosine 436, 436*s*
Isoelectric focusing 108, 111
Isoelectric point 101, **106**
of proteins 83
Isoenzymes (isozymes) 536, 538
Isoionic point **106**
Isolation of compounds 98–108
Isoleucine (Ile, I) 52*s*, 539
biosynthesis 540
branched fatty acids from 381
configuration 43
Isologous interactions 337–353
in oligomers 349–353
square 352*s*
Isomerases 498, 530, **692–697**
aldose-ketose interconversions 692
*cis-trans*, glutathione-dependent 690
hydride shift mechanism 695
3-oxosteroid 696, 697
ring opening by 693
triose phosphate 693–697
xylose 695
Isomerization reactions 526, 527, 530, 690, 712
of isopentenyl diphosphate 712
stereochemistry 874
vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent 873
table 871
Isomers **41–43**
Isomorphous replacement method 133
Isonicotinyl hydrazide 738
Isopentenyl diphosphate (prenyl pyrophosphate) 527, 689, 690*s*, 712*s*
Isopentenyladenosine 234*s*
Isopeptidases 525
Isopeptide linkage
in proteins 80
to ubiquitin 524
Isoprenoid alcohol phosphokinase 409
Isoprenoid compounds. *See also* Polyprenyl compounds
biosynthesis 689, 700
Isoprenoid lipids **389**
Isoprenoid quinones, structures of 819
Isoprenylation. *See* Prenylation
Isopropylmalate 700*s*
Isopropylmalate isomerase 689
Isoproterenol 553, 553*s*
Isospartyl residues in proteins 594
Isotachophoresis 108
Isotope(s)
properties of 110
radioactive 110
stable 110
Isotope effect(s)
for alcohol dehydrogenases 771
in displacement reactions
kinetic 111, 486, 592, 593
Isotope exchange at equilibrium 467, 468
Isotopic labels (tracers) 110, 679
Isotopomer(s) 111
Isotopomer analysis 111


# J


Joule 282
definition of 2, 283
Jun 70, 241, 572
definition of 577
*jun* 572, 576, 579


# K


$K^+$ channel 413*s*
Karplus equation 139
Katal 457
KDEL receptor 554
KDO (ketodeoxyoctonate) 180*s*
Kelps 22
Kendrew, John C. 84
Keratan(s)
Keratan sulfate 175–177, 176*s*
disulfide bridges 115
*N*-linked 185
terminal units 181
Keratin 70, 369
Keratinocytes 439
Keshan disease 822
Kethoxal 253
Ketimine 121, 744*s*. *See also* Schiff base
from pyridoxal phosphate 742
as electron acceptor 746, 747
α-Ketoacid. *See* 2-Oxoacid
Ketoamine 434*s*
Ketodeoxyoctonate. *See* KDO
Ketone(s), acidity of 46
Khorana, H. Gobind 84
Kidney cells, alkaline phosphatase in 645

Kidney tubules 28
Kilocalorie 282
Kinases 638, **654–657**
  cyclin-dependent 580
  metal ions in 654
Kinesin 370
Kinetic(s)
  high enzyme concentrations 461
  of enzyme action **455–497**
  of rapid reactions 468,469
Kinetic constants 455
Kinetic equations for complex mechanisms 466, 467
Kinetic isotope effect (KIE) 76, 111, 486, **592**, **593**, 600, 789
Kinetic parameters 459
Kinetic theory of gases 462, 463
Kinetisome 15
  DNA of 15
Klug, Aaron 84
Knobs-into-holes bonding 71, 334
  in coiled coil 71
Knots
  in peptide chains 74
  in DNA 219
Kojibiose 431
Kornberg, Arthur 84
Koshland
  induced fit theory 349
  model 352
Krebs, Hans A. 83
Kringles 367, 368*s*
K systems 475
Kuru 248
Kynurenine 747*s*
  conversion to alanine 746


# L


Lac repressor 240
Laccase 887
Lactacystin 620, 620*s*
Lactate 506*s*
  binding constants to metal ions 311
Lactate dehydrogenase 342, 467, 768, 771
  active site of 769
  inhibition by pyruvate 780
  isoenzymes of 538
Lactate monooxygenase 799
Lactic acid 508, 510
  p$K_a$ value of 293
Lactobacillic acid 381*s*
Lactoferrin 840, 840*s*
Lactoperoxidase 853, 856
Lactose (Lac) 167
  α-Lactose 168*s*
  sweetness of 168
  β-Lactose 168
Lactose (Lac) permease 417
Lactosyl ceramide sulfate 389*s*
*O*-Lactyl-GlcNAc. *See* Muramic acid
Lactylthiamin 733*s*
Lag phase of growth curve 470
Lamellar (smectic) phase 392
Laminin 71, 409, 437
Lamins 369
Landsteiner, blood groups 184
Langmuir trough 394
Langmuir-Adam film balance 394
Langmuir-Blodgett layers 392, 394
Large calorie, numerical value of 283
Lateral phase separation 395
Lathyrism 438
Lavoisier 281
Lead 31
Leader peptidase 620
Leadzyme 649
Leaving group
  definition of 589
  effect on reaction rates 590
Lecithin. *See* Phosphatidylcholine
Lectin(s) 64*s*, 186, 186–188
  domains in proteins 186
Lederberg, Joshua 83
Leghemoglobin 362
Legionnaire's disease 7
Leprosy 7
Leucine (Leu, L) 52*s*
  branched fatty acids from 381
  biosynthesis of 527, 712
L-Leucine 2,3-aminomutase 875
Leucine aminopeptidase 627
Leucine-zipper 69, 71, 241, 576
Leucopterin 803, 804*s*
Leucovorin 810
Leukemias 573
Leukocytes 26
  adhesion 188
Leupeptin 615, 622, 622*s*
Lewis acid, $Zn^{2+}$ 680
Lewis blood group 184
Lewis x antigen 188
Lichen(s) 23
Life, origin 9
Ligase(s) 498
  definition of 498
Light absorption 122, 123. *See also* Absorption spectra
  of DNA 209
Lily, genome 12
Lineweaver-Burk plot 460
Link protein 181
Linkage between genes 18
Linoleic acid 381
Lipase(s) **634–637**
  hormone-sensitive 635
  lipoprotein 635
Lipid(s) **379–436**
  bilayer 391*s*, 394
    melting temperature 395
  building blocks of **380–389**
  caloric value 283
  content in tissues 31
  in membranes 392
    physical properties of 394
  neutral 382
Lipid A 429, 430*s*
Lipmann, Fritz A. 83, 720
Lipoamide dehydrogenase
  reaction mechanism, scheme 792
Lipoarabinomannans 431
Lipocortins *See* Annexin(s)
Lipoic acid **795–802**
  absorption maximum 795
  arsenite, reaction with 596
  chemical reactions 795
  functions of 796–798, 798
  proteins, attachment to 795*s*
  reduction of 785
  ring strain in 795
Lipopolysaccharide 429
  *O*-antigen of 180
  structures of 430
Lipoprotein(s) 58
  bacterial 428
Liposomes 392, 392–394
  NMR spectra 396
Liquid crystals 392–394
Liquid crystalline phases 392
Lithium salts, in treatment of manic-depressive illness 564
Lithostatine 443
Liverworts 29
Lobry de Bruyn-Alberda van Ekenstein transformation 693
Lock and key theory 478
Log phase of growth 470
Lon protease 628
Loricin 439
Lou Gehrig's disease 884
Low barrier hydrogen bond 614
Lowry method 102
Luciferase 795
Lungfish, genome 12
Luteinizing hormone releasing factor (LRF) 54*s*
Lutropin receptor 554
Lyases 530
  definition of 498
Lymphocytes 25, 26
Lymphomas 573
Lynen, Feodor 84, 725
Lyotropic series. *See* Hofmeister series
Lysine (Lys, K) 700, 745
  biosynthesis 53*s* , 540
  p$K_a$ value of 487
D-Lysine 5,6-aminomutase 874
D-α-Lysine mutase 871, 874
L-β-Lysine mutase 871, 874
Lysine tyrosylquinone (LTQ) 817, 817*s*
Lysophosphatidylcholine 384
Lysosome 10, 13, 98
Lysozyme(s) **599–602**, 599*s*, 603
  active site structure 600
  catalytic side chain groups 599
  kinetic isotope effect 600, 601
  neighboring group assistance 601, 602
  substrate distortion 601
  transition state 601
  HSQC NMR spectrum 146
  titration curve 98
Lysyl oxidase 434, 886
α-Lytic protease 610
Lyxose (Lyx) 163*s*


# M


M-phase of cell cycle 579
Macrodipole of helix 70
Macroglobulin(s) (IgM) 58, 629
  $\alpha_2$ 630
Macromolecular structures
  self-assembly pathways **362–368**
Macromolecules. *See also* Polymers
  association of 325
  binding by 327
  packing of **332–348**
  synthesis and turnover of **517–527**
Macrophages 26
Macroscopic dissociation constants 305–307

Magnesium complex
in kinase action 655
Magnesium ion(s) 31
in adenylate system 302–304
concentrations in tissues **299**
effect on equilibria 296
enzymes dependent upon 299
intracellular concentration 299
Magnetic iron oxide 842
Magnetic resonance study
of phosphorus atom displacement 639–642
Magnetite in organisms 842
Maize, genome 12
Major groove of DNA 201, 213
Malaria 19
L-Malate, 516*s*, 683*s*, 705*s* *See also* Malic acid
cleavage to acetyl-CoA 703
Malate dehydrogenase 497, 768
Malathion 636
Maleylpyruvate 690*s*
Malic enzyme 705
Malolactic enzyme 777
Malonate decarboxylase 723
Maltoporin (LamB) 411
Maltose 81, 167*s*, 606
β-Maltose from β-amylase action 608
Mandelate dehydrogenase 784
Mandelate racemase 691
active site 690
Manganese **887**, **888**
Manganese ion(s)
effect on equilibria 297
in enolase 685
Mannan(s) 170, 175
Mannitol 165, 191
Mannoprotein of yeast cell walls 185
Mannose (Man) 161*s*, 163*s*
Mannose-6-phosphate 185
Mannose-6-phosphate isomerase 693
MAP kinase cascade 576–578
figure 579
in insulin signaling 570
MAPK 578
definition of 577
MAPKK, definition of 577
Marcus theory 771, 848
of proton transfer 493
Marfan's syndrome 440
Markovnikov rule 777
Mass action ratio 535
Mass spectrometry
electrospray 114
MALDI 112–114
in sequencing 119
Mass spectrum
of Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase 114
of myoglobin, apo 115
Mast cells 427
Mastigophora 19
Matrix of mitochondria 14
Matrix metalloproteases 627
McClintock, Barbara 84
Mechanocytes 25
Medusa form 23
Megakaryocytes 26
Meiosis 18
MEK 578, 579
Melanin 439, 887
Melanocyte(s) 439
drawing 439
Melanophores 439
Melanosomes 439
Mellitin 414
Melting curve
for DNA 256
for a diacylglycerol 395
Membrane(s) 5, 390–410
active transport 410
anchors. *See* Anchors, membrane
artificial 392–394, 393
basement 10
cation channels 421
chemical compositions, table 393
coated, 426*s*
communication 427
concentration gradient 206
Davsen-Danielli model 393
differential scanning calorimetry 394
double, of gram-negative bacteria 5
electrical properties 400
fluid mosaic model 390
fluidity 397
freeze fractured 405
inner side composition 401
ionic atmosphere 400
ionic gradients across 400
lateral diffusion of lipids 399
lateral phase separation 395
lateral proton conduction 401
lipid bilayer structure 390, 393
lipid composition 392
lipids, physical properties of 394
NMR spectra 396
outer side composition 401
peripheral proteins 407
permeability to neutral molecules 399
pretransition temperature 394
resting potential 400
structure of **390–401**
transport through **410–427**
transporters 411–427
Membrane metabolism
enzymes of 409
Membrane proteins **401–409**
anchors 402
glycoproteins 404
integral 401
positive-inside rule 401
Menadione 818
Menaquinones (vitamin $K_2$) 818, 821
Mengo virus 247
Menkes' disease 883
Mercaptans 624
Mercaptides 550
Mercaptoethanol 98
β-Mercaptoethylamine in coenzyme A 722*s*
7-Mercaptoheptanoylthreonine phosphate 814*s*
Mercapturic acid 550*s*
Mercuric reductase 787
Mercury 317
methylation of 876
Mercury ions
binding to proteins 125
reduction of
Merrifield procedure, peptide synthesis 127, 128
Merrifield, R. Bruce 84
MES buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
Mesosome 3
Mesozoa 23
Metabolic diseases. *See* Genetic diseases
Metabolic pathways **505**, **505–507**
scheme 506
Metabolic regulation **535–581**
control elements of 536
sensitivity coefficient 537
Metabolism. *See also* Specific compounds
activation 507, 508
beta oxidation 511, 512
control by covalent modification reactions
table 543
control by substrate cycles 567
definition of 1, 2
effects of insulin 568
fermentation 508–511
glycolysis 508–511
introduction **505–527**
oxidative phosphorylation 512–515
regulation of. *See* Metabolic regulation
study with isotopic tracers 110
Metabolite, activation 507, 508
Metal-binding proteins, chelate effect 310
Metal-binding sites 312
Metal complexes
formation constants, table 311
stability of, transition metal 311
Metal ion(s) 296
binding of 307
charge 311
geometry of orbitals 311
hydration of 311
ionic radii 311
table 310
toxicity 33
Metalloenzymes 680
Metalloflavoproteins 794
Metalloproteases **625–627**
Metalloproteins 312
Metallothioneins **317**, 317*s*, 680
Metals, transition **837–895**
Metaphosphate ion 639
Metastasis 573
Metazoa 23–29
Methane formation 814
Methanofuran 814*s*
Methanogens 7, 813–815, 879–881
Methanol dehydrogenase 816*s*
Methanopterin 803, 804*s*
Methemerythrin 862
Methemoglobin 358
Methemoglobin reductase system 359
Methionine (Met, M) 53*s*, 539, 875
biosynthesis of 540, 746
sulfoxides 85
Methionine repressor 243
operator complex 243*s*
Methionine sulfoxide 631*s*
Methionine synthase 813, 874*s*, 875
Method(s) **95–150**
isolating compounds 98–108
of peptide synthesis 127–129
of carbohydrate analysis **188–192**
Methotrexate 574, 805
5-Methylarginine 881
3-Methylaspartate lyase 685
Methylation
of arsenic 876
of carbohydrates 189,190
of carboxyl groups 592
of mercury 876
of nucleic acids 591
permethylation 189

of protein side chains 79
in regulation 543
of uracil in tRNA 591
Methylcellulose 172
Methylcobalamin 867, 867*s*, 875
Methyl-coenzyme M reductase 879–881
Methyl corrinoids 876
β-Methylcrotonyl-CoA, carboxylation of 724
2-Methylcysteine 881
5-Methylcytosine 234
*oxo*-Methylene analog of transition state 626, 627*s*
α-Methyleneglutarate mutase 871
Methylene-THF reductase 813
Methylesterase 563
*N*-Methylglutamate synthase 789
2-Methylglutamine 881
Methylglyoxal 695, 695*s*
metabolism of 697
Methylglyoxal synthase 697
Methyl group(s) 802
synthesis of 813
transfer reactions of 875
*N*-Methylhistidine 881
4-Methylidine-imidazole-5-one (MIO) 757
*S*-Methylmalonyl-CoA
formation from propionyl-CoA 725
equilibrium constant 725
Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase 871
mechanism 873
stereochemistry 874
three-dimensional structure 874
Methylotrophs 815
Methyltetrahydrofolic acid 875
Methyltransferases 526, 563, 591–593
Mevalonic acid-5-diphosphate (pyrophosphate) 689, 690*s*
Micelles 390
Michael addition 681
Michaelis complex 751, 751*s*, 752
Michaelis constant 464
definition of 459
Michaelis-Menten equation 459
Michaelis pH functions **96**, 296
Michel, Hartmut 84
Microbodies. *See* Peroxisomes
Microfilaments 369, 369,370
behind desmosomes 29
Micropinocytosis 426
Microscopic binding constants 328, 329
Microscopic dissociation constants 305
of pyridoxine 305
Microscopic reversibility, principle of 486
Microscopy
atomic force 131
chemical force 131
confocal scanning optical microscopy 129
electron 130
near-field scanning optical 130
negative contrast 130
scanning tunneling 131
STM image, glycogen 174
Microsome, definition of 14
Microtomes 130
Microtubules 15, 369, 370
associated proteins 372
growth of 373
labile 334, 370
organizing centers 372
stable 370
Microvilli 10, 12
Miescher, Friedrich 199
Millipedes 24
Minor groove of DNA 201, 213
Mitchell, Peter 84
Mites 24
Mitochondria 14,15
inner membrane 512
matrix of 512
definition of 14
origin from bacteria 15
of plant cell
in micrograph 13
Mitochondrial DNA. *See* DNA, mitochondrial
Mitochondrial processing peptidase 625
Mitochondrion 10
Mitogen activated protein kinase (MAP kinase) cascade 576–578
figure 579
Mitogenic activity 576
Mitomycin 225*s*
Mitosis 18, 371
Mobile defects in proteins 496
Modification of enzyme
by group transfer 545–549
by phosphorylation 541–544
Modifiers of enzymes 473
Molal solution, definition of 287
Molecular activity (of enzyme) 457
Molecular biology, definition of 2
Molecular dynamics simulations of membranes 396
Molecular mass
in daltons 4
relative 4
Molecular size, as basis of separations 100
Molecular weight 4 *See also* Relative molecular mass
Molecules, properties of
chiral 42
conformations of **43–45**
cyclic symmetry 332, 333
packing of **41**
structural principles **39–46**
Molluscs 24
Molybdenum **890–893**
coenzyme forms 890–892
nutritional need 893
oxo-transfer reactions 892
Molybdenum-iron cofactor (FeMo-co) 892
Molybdoenzymes
active site structures 892
dimethylsulfoxide reductase family 890
nitrogenase family 890
sulfite oxidase family 890
xanthine oxidase family 890
Molybdopterin 803, 804*s*, 825
in formate dehydrogenases 892
Molybdopterin cytosine dinucleotide 891*s*
Monensin 414
$K^+$ complex 415*s*
synthesis 872
Monocytes 26, 188
Monod, Jacques 84
Monod-Wyman-Changeux (MWC) model 350, 476
allosteric regulation 349
Monosaccharide(s) **161–167**
characteristic reactions 167
$^{13}$C-NMR spectrum of 162
reduction of 167
Morels 20
Morgan, Thomas H. 83
Mössbauer X-ray absorption spectra
of iron-sulfur clusters 860
Mosses 29
Motion, in proteins 81
Mouse, genome 12
mRNA 5, 230, 257, 536
splicing of 11
Mucins 181, 182
*cis*,*cis*-Muconate lactonizing enzyme 692
Mucopolysaccharidoses 659
Multicatalytic protease 339, 620. *See also* Proteasome
Multidrug resistance protein 417
Multilamellar vesicles (liposomes) 392
Multiple attack concept 606
Multisubstrate enzymes, kinetics of 464
Muramic acid (Mur) 165*s*
Murein 170, 428, 429*s*. *See also* Peptidoglycan
Musci 29
Muscle(s)
cardiac 26
smooth 26
striated 26
thin filaments 336
electrolyte concentrations 206
Muscular dystrophy 822
nutritional 822
Mutagens 222, 253, 254
Mutarotase 486, 526
Mutarotation 486
Mutases 637
vitamin $B_{12}$ dependent 653,654, 872
Mutation(s) 2
addition 256
autosomal recessive 16
conservative 59
deletion 256
harmful dominant 16
heteroduplex formation 256
lethal 16
rate of 16
*myb* 576
*myc* 572, 576, 577, 579
Mycelium 20
Mycobacteria 431
Mycobacterium tuberculosis 431
Mycolic acids 431
Mycoplasma(s) 2, 3
*Mycoplasma genitalium* 4
genome 12
Mycorrhizae 20
Myelin 390, 399
Myeloperoxidase 856
Myoglobin 17, 68*s*, 70, **353–359**, 354*s*, 844
bonding of dioxygen 851
folding pattern 354
mass spectrum 113
mass spectrum of apo form 115
NMR spectrum 148
oxygenation curves 355
packing of side chains 75
Myohemerythrin 71*s*
Myosin 369
coiled coil structure of 71
diffusion constant of 461
Myotonia congenita 420
Myriopoda 24
*N*-Myristoyl group 559
*Myxococcus xanthis*, genome 12
Myxomycetes 20

# N


NAADP+ 315, 779
Na+, K+-ATPase 423–425
  model 424
Nacrein 678
NAD+ (NAD) 63*s*, 507*s*, 535, **765–771**, 767*s*, 778
  absorption spectrum of 768
  addition to 779
  containing $^2$H 768
  determination of 779
NAD$^2$H 771
  oxidation by 298
NAD+/ NADH ratio, redox potential 767
NADH (NADH + H+; $NADH_2$) **765–771**
  absorption spectrum of 768
  modification in acid 780
NADH-X 780
NADH-methemoglobin reductase 826
NADH:ubiquinone oxidoreductase 788
  oxidation by ferricyanide 780
NADP+ (NADP) 507, **765–771**, 767*s*, 779
  in catalase 853
  isolation of 767
NADPH (NADPH + H+; $NADPH_2$) 507, **765–771**
NADPH/ NADP+ ratio 776
Naphthalene, resonance energy 299
Nathans, Daniel 84
Natural killer cells 185
Near attack conformation 485
Near-field scanning microscope 130
Neighboring group assistance in displacement reactions 601, 602
Nekoflavin 783
Nematocyst 427
Nematodes 24, 25
Neocarzinostatin 218, 224*s*
Neopterin 803
Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus 412
Neprilysin 625
Nernst equation 400
Netropsin 225*s*
  binding to DNA 225
Neu (protein) 576
*neu* (oncogene) 572
Neuraminic acid anion (Neu) 165*s*
Neuraminidase 186
Neurofibromatosis 574
Neurofilaments 369
Neuroglia 25
Neuron(s) 25. *See also* Axon
  of squid 24
*Neurospora crassa* 20
  figure 21
Neurotransmitter(s) 29, 553
  receptors for 479
Neutron diffraction 137
Neutrophils 26, 188
Nick translation 257
Nickel **877–882**
  dietary essential 877
  in plants 877
Nickeloplasmin 877
Nicotinamide 507, 721, 766, 767, 769*s*, 780. *See also* NAD+, NADH; NADP+, NADPH
  daily requirements 756, 769
Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide. *See* NAD+, NADH
Nicotinamide ring 770, 779
Nicotine 769
  oxidation to nicotinic acid 769
Nicotinic acid. 769*s* *See also* Nicotinamide
Nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide (NAADP+) 778
Nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAA 315
Nicotinic acid hydroxylase 825
Nidogen 437
Ninhydrin 120, 121*s*
Nitrate reductase(s)
  assimilatory 890
  dissimilatory 890
Nitric oxide, NO 553, 561
  binding to hemoglobin 358, 359
Nitrite reductase(s) 836*s*, 861
  copper in 884,885
  cytochrome $cd_1$ type 885
Nitroform 126
Nitrogen mustards 574
Nitrogenase 890
Nitromethane, inhibition of ammonia-lyases 756
*p*-Nitrophenolate anion, as a leaving group 636
*p*-Nitrophenyl acetate 610, 610*s*
Nitrous acid, reaction with nucleic acids 253
Nitrous oxide reductase(s)
  copper in 884, 885
NMR spectra
  of ADP, $^{31}$P 642
  of aspartate aminotransferase 149
  of carbohydrates 190–192
  of honey, $^{13}$C 162
  of tRNA, $^{19}$F 270
  of glycyl-L-histidylglycine 147
  of gonadatropin-releasing hormone 145
  of DNA, $^1$H 269
  of lysozyme 146
  of myoglobin 147
  of muscle, $^{31}$P 304
  of phospholipid phases, $^{31}$P 397
  of phosphatidylcholine, $^1$H 396
  of pyridoxal 5'-phosphate, $^1$H 138
  pyruvate kinase equilibria 641
  of serine proteases, $^1$H 613
  of tRNA 268
NMR spectroscopy **137–149**, 494
  assignment of resonances 145
  band widths 138
  basic principles 137
  carbon-13 140
  chemical shift 138
    table 141
  correlation time, $\tau_c$ 142
  coupling constants 138, 139, 146
  deshielded 139
  deuterium 140
  distance constraints 145
  downfield 139
  DSS or Tier's salt 138
  exchangable protons 148
  fluorine-19 140
  Fourier transform 141
  free induction decay 141
  Heisenberg uncertainty principle 138
  HMQC (15N-multiple quantum coherence) 144
  HSQC (15N-multiple quantum coherence)
    lysozyme 146
  isotope-edited spectra 144, 145
  J coupling 139
  liposomes 396
  membranes 396
  multidimensional
  mixing time 143
    NOESY 142
  nitrogen-15 140
  NOE 140
  NOESY spectra 146
  nuclear Overhauser effect 140
  phosphorus-31 140, 295
    of adenylate system 303
    of muscle 304
    of phosphotransferases 640–643
  positional isotope exchange 641
  protein dynamics 145
  relaxation times 141
  residence time, $\tau_m$ 142
  ring current shifts 139
  saturation-transfer 641
  scalar coupling 139
  solid-state 149
  spin decoupling 139
  spin-lattice relaxation time, $T_1$ 142
  spin-spin interaction 139
  spin-spin relaxation time $T_2$ 142
  stable isotopes, use of 110, 111
  study of phosphotransferases 639
  tetramethylsilane (TMS) 138
  titrations 147
  transferred NOE 145
  two-dimensional 141
    correlation spectroscopy (COSY) 144
    TOCSY 144
  of various nuclei 141
  of vicinal protons 139
Nobel prizes, list 83
Nodes of Ranvier 29
Nojirimycin tetrazole 605, 605*s*
Non-coding (transcribing) strand in DNA 237
Noncompetitive inhibition 476, 477
Nonheme iron proteins. *See* Iron-sulfur and diiron proteins
Nonlinear equations 460
Nonmetallic ions, ionic radii, table 310
Nonproductive complexes 475
Norepinephrine (noradrenaline) 553, 553*s*
  in receptor 555*s*
Nuclear envelope 11
Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *See* NMR spectroscopy
Nuclear Overhauser effect (NOE) 140. *See also* NMR spectroscopy
Nuclear pore 11
Nuclear relaxation
  by chromium ions 639
  by manganese ion 639
Nucleases 250
  micrococcal, active site 653
Nucleic acid(s) 199–213, 218
  abbreviated structures 204
  absorption of light 205
  acid–base chemistry 204, 205
  amount in cells 31
  bases, aromatic character of 204
    stacking of 209
  catenated 218
  cruciform structure in 229

dynamics 218
electrophilic reagents 253–255
homology of 256
hydrolysis of 249
interactions with proteins **239–244**
isolation of 249
knots in 218, 219
melting curves of 255
methods of study **249–270**
p$K_a$ values of 204
separation of 249
tautomerism 204, 205
topology **218–230**
turnover of 527
Nucleic acid bases
alkylation 253
aromatic character 207
chemical reactions of **207**
epoxides 254
halogenation 253
reactions 251–255
reactions with formaldehyde 253
reactions with kethoxal 253
reactions with nitrous acid 253
Nucleoid 4
Nucleolus 10, 11
Nucleophilic catalysis 494. *See also* Covalent catalysis
Nucleophilic character and bonding to metal ions 307
Nucleophilic displacement reactions 526, **589–662**
carbocationic intermediates 598
cellulases 602
chitinase 599–602
glycogen phosphorylase 604, 605
β-glycosidases 602
glycosyltransferases 593–598
inversion 590, 591
kinetic isotope effects 592, 593
lysozymes 599–602
starch-hydrolyzing enzymes 605–608
transmethylation 591, 592
Nucleophilic group, definition of 589
Nucleophilic reactivity (nucleophilicity) 589
alpha effect 590
effect of polarizability on 590
of sulfur compounds 590
Nucleoside(s)
conformations of 211, 212
names and abbreviations, table 203
torsion angles of 211
Nucleoside diphosphate kinase 655
Nucleoside Q (Queosine) 234*s*
Nucleoside trialcohols, fluorographs 252
Nucleoside triphosphates 302
Nucleoside Y 234*s*
Nucleosomes 239
DNA in 221
model 222
Nucleotide(s) 199–213, 200*s*
names and abbreviations, table 203
chemistry of **203–213**
conformations of 211–213
modified 234
pairs 3
structures of 203–213
Nucleotide binding domain 76
glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase 63*s*
Nucleotide handles
of coenzymes 719
and specificity of metabolism 720
Nucleotide kinases 655
Nucleotide sequence
of aspartate aminotransferse 202
of DNA and RNA chains 200
of genes and genomes 12, 201
of mitochondrial DNA 201
of viruses 201
Nucleotidyl transferases **657**
Nucleotidylation 545
Nucleus 10, 11
of plant cell, micrograph 13


# O


O-Antigen 180, 428–430
*Obelia* 24
Occlusion zones 29
Octahedral geometry 311
Octopus, intelligence of 24
Oils, composition of 380
Okadaic acid 545
Old yellow enzyme 783
Oleate hydratase 526, 688
Oleic acid 381
Olfactory responses 558
Oligomer(s)
asymmetry 344–347
cubic symmetry 342–344
with dyad axes 337–348
heterologous tetramer 352
isologous tetramer 352
quasi-equivalence 344–347
Oligomeric enzymes 475
Oligonucleotides, 200–205
synthesis of 258
probe 119
Oligosaccharide(s) **167–170**. *See also* Specific names
asparagine-linked (*N*-linked) 180–185
biological recognition of 161
N-linked 182–185, 183, 192*s*
release from glycoproteins 188
separation of 100
Omega. *See* Oxidation
OmpA protein 411, 428
OmpC (osmoporin) 411
OmpF 411, 412*s*
Oncogenes 242, 544, **571–576**
in human tumors 571
table 572
Oncogenic viruses 248
One-start helix 334
Oparin, I. V. 9
Open systems 289
Operator sequence of DNA
$^1$H NMR spectrum 269
Operons 240
Opsin(s) 553
Optical rotation 42
Optimum rate for enzymes 469
*d* Orbitals, participation in covalent bond formation 311
Orcinol 251
Ordered binding 464
Ordered sequential mechanism 475
Organelle(s) 11
separation 101
Organic mechanisms, use of arrows 528
Ornithine decarboxylase 342, 342*s*
Ornithine mutases 871, 874
*Oscillatoria* 22
Osmate ester 393*s*
Osmotic shock 417
Osteoarthritis 438
Osteoblasts 26, 441
alkaline phosphatase in 645
Osteocalcin 821
Osteoclasts 441
acid phosphatase in 645
Osteocytes 441
alkaline phosphatase in 645
Osteogenesis imperfecta 438
Osteonectin 313
Osteopetrosis 572, 678
Osteopontin 409, 441, 572
Osteoporosis 443, 619
Ouabain 422
Ovomucoids 183, 629
Ovotransferrin 840
Oxalate 699*s*
Oxaloacetate 699*s*
Oxaloacetate 506*s*, 515, 516*s*, 737*s*
acetylhydrolase 698
decarboxylases 527, 706
4-Oxalocrotonate decarboxylase 705
4-Oxalocrotonate tautomerase 697
Oxalosuccinate 516*s*, 705
Oxazoline 601*s*
Oxidation
of biochemical substances, table 290
linked 705
by $NAD^+$, table 290
β Oxidation pathway 506, 511
Oxidation-reduction, by dehydration 697
Oxidation states
of iron-sulfur clustsers 857
Oxidation-reduction potentials. *See also* Reduction Potential
of pyridine nucleotide system 766
table 301
Oxidation-reduction reactions
coenzymes of **765–827**
Oxidative decarboxylation of α-oxoacids 511, 736, **796–802**
by hydrogen peroxide 799
mechanisms 799–801
with thiamin diphosphate 800
Oxidative metabolism 535
Oxidative phosphorylation 512
Oxidizing power of redox couples 300
Oxidoreductases 497
α(2)-Oxoacid(s) (α-keto acids). *See also* specific acids
cleavage of 802
decarboxylation 730
oxidative decarboxylation **796–802**
β-Oxoacid(s)
decarboxylation 705
α(2)-Oxoacid dehydrogenases 348
sequence of reactions, diagram 798
3-Oxoacyl-CoA transferase 527
α-Oxo alcohol, reaction with thiamin 732
Oxocarbenium ion 598*s*, 604
α(2)-Oxoglutarate (α-ketoglutarate) 516*s*, 737*s*
dehydrogenases 796
synthase 799
2-Oxoisovalerate 700*s*
Oxonium ion. *See* Oxocarbenium ion
2-Oxopantoate 810

Oxophenarsine 597*s*
5-Oxoproline, 551*s*, 662*s*
Oxosteroid isomerase 526, 696
molecular activity 696
$\Delta^5$-3-Oxosteroid isomerase
turnover number of 458
Oxyanion 613
Oxyanion hole 614, 615*s*
formation of in trypsinogen 615
of serine proteases 614
Oxygen ($O_2$)
binding of, to heme proteins 353–358, 850–852
to hemocyanin 885, 886
paramagnetism of 850
reactivity of 850
Oxygenases 863
diiron 863
Oxyhemoglobin 851
Oxyperoxidase 854
Oxytocin 54*s*
Oysters, glycogen content 31

# P

P Loop 425, 648, 658
Packing
of macromolecules 332–348
of molecules 41
Paget's disease 443
Palindromes
in DNA 238
H- (mirror-repeats) 238
Pallidin 405
Palmitic acid 381
Palmitoyl group **559**
Pancreatic trypsin inhibitor 629
Pantetheine 722
Pantetheine 4'-phosphate 722
in acyl carrier proteins 723
Pantoic acid 722, 723
in coenzyme A 722
Pantothenic acid 721, 722, 722*s*
nutritional requirement of 756
Papain 618
active site 618
Paper chromatography 103
Papovaviruses 244
Parabactin 838, 838*s*
Parallel β structure 62
Paramagnetic ions, effects on NMR signal 640
Paramecium 17, 20
Paramylon 170, 174
Parathion 636*s*
Parathyroid hormone 314
Paratose 180*s*
Partition coefficient 410
Parvalbumin 312–316
Parvoviruses 244
Patterson map 135
Pauling, Linus C. 83, 84
Paxillin 406
p 53 cancer suppressor 574, 581
Pectate lyase 65, **686**
Pectate lyase C 686, 686*s*
Pectin(s) 15, 170, 177
Pellagra 721, 769
L-Penicillamine 739
Penicillin 20
Penicillin acylase 620
Penicillopepsin 621
Pentose phosphate pathway 700
reductive 517
Pentoses 162
PEP. *See* Phosphoenolpyruvate
PEP carboxykinase. *See* Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase
PEP carboxylase. *See* Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase
PEP carboxytransphosphorylase 706
PEP mutase 711
Pepsin 456, 621
specificities 117
Pepsinogen 625
Pepstatin 623
Peptidase(s) 526, 609
leader 620
procollagen 433
signal 620
ripeptidyl 140
Peptide(s) **51–59**
β conformation of 60
knotted chains 74
torsion angles 60
Peptide deformylase 627
Peptide hormone(s). *See also* Chapter 30
amidation of 522
Peptide linkage 51, 55*s*
*cis* 56*s*
dimensions 55
resonance stabilization of 55
*trans* 56
Peptide mapping 118
Peptide structure
torsion angles of, table 61
Peptide synthesis **127–129**
solid-phase 127, 128
Peptide unit
hydrogen bonds 56
partial double bond character 55
planarity of 55
properties of **55**, **56**
structure **55**, **56**
Peptidoglycan(s) 179, 428, 429*s*
Peptidyl transfer 234
Peptidyl transferases 637
Peptidyl-prolyl-(*cis-trans*) isomerases 488
Peptidylglycine α-hydroxylating monoxygenase 887
Performic acid 115
Perfusion chromatography 100, 101
Perinuclear space 11
Periodate oxidation
of carbohydrates 190
Periodental disease 442
Periplasm 427, 428
Permeability coefficient 410
for D-glucose 415
Permease 411
for lactose 417
periplasmic 417–419
Pernicious anemia
vitamin $B_{12}$ treatment 868, 869
Peroxidase(s) 844, 845, 852–855
ascorbate 852
bromo 856
catalytic cycles, scheme 855
chloro 855
compounds I, II 853–855
cytochrome *c* 852
glutathione 856
halo 855, 889
heme linkage 853
horseradish 852, 856
iron properties 853
lacto 853, 856
mammalian 853
mechanisms of catalysis 853–855
myelo 856
structure 853
thyroid 856
Peroxisomes (microbodies) 10, 14
Perutz, Max F. 84
PEST regions 527
pH 95–98
of cytoplasm 549
effects on enzymatic action 469
effects on equilibria 293–297, 305
effects on metal binding 310
Michaelis pH functions 296
within a cell 295
pH dependence
of chymotrypsin 616
PH (plekstrin homology) domain 102, 367, 566, 571
Phaeophyta 22
Phage head 363
Phage lambda
repressors 241
Phage tail 363
Phagocytosis 13
Phagosomes 426
Phantom atoms 42
Phase transition 284
Phase transitions
of lipid bilayer 394
Phenol(s)
acidity of 308
p$K_a$ value of 293, 309
resonance energy 299
Phenolsulfonic acid
p$K_a$ value of 99
Phenylacetic acid(s)
acidity of 308
p$K_a$ value of 309
Phenylaceturic acid 513*s*
Phenylalanine (Phe, F) 52, 52*s*
absorption spectrum of derivative 123
Phenylalanine ammonia-lyase **755**
Phenylephrine 563*s*
Phenylisothiocyanate 118
Phenylketonuria 16
Phenylpyruvate 689
Phenylpyruvate tautomerase 692
Phenylthiohydantoin 118
Pheromones 382
Phloem 30
Phorbol esters 564
Phosducin 558
Phosphagen 303
Phosphatase(s) 515, 526, 637, **645–647**
Phosphate anhydride 303
Phosphate, inorganic ($P_i$)
in adenylate system 302, 304
Phosphatides 383, 384
structures of 383
Phosphatidic acid 383*s*
Phosphatidylglycerol 383*s*, 384
Phosphatidylcholine 383, 383*s*, 391*s*
in bilayer 391
packing 391
Phosphatidylethanolamine 383, 383*s*

bilayer, AFM image of 392
Phosphatidylinositol
383*s*
Phosphatidylinositol (PtdIns) 563, 565, 566*s*
in signalling **563 – 566**
Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase 565
Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate 563
Phosphatidylserine 383*s*, **564**
decarboxylation of 753
Phosphatidylserine decarboxylase 409, 755
3'-Phosphoadenosine 5'-phosphosulfate (PAPS) 659
Phosphoadenylation
of protein side chains 79
Phosphodiesterase 556, 638
for cGMP 558
Phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) 510, 510*s*, 685*s*
key metabolic intermediate 705, 706
as stabilized enol 697
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 549
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK) 706
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase 527, 711
Phosphoenzyme 653, 703
Phosphofructokinase
in regulation 535
Phosphofructokinase-2 541
Phosphoglucomutase 653
6-Phosphogluconate ion 164*s*
6-Phosphogluconate dehydratase 697
6-Phosphogluconate dehydrogenase 770
3-Phosphoglyceraldehyde dehydrogenase 770
2-Phosphoglycerate 510*s*, 685*s*
dehydration 685
dehydration to PEP 705
3-Phosphoglycerate 506*s*, 707*s*
in chloroplasts 706
Phosphoglycerate kinase 654, 656
Phosphoglycerate mutase 653
Phospho (phosphoryl) group 292*s*
chirality of 644
as a handle 507
transfer from ATP 660
transfer of 292
transfer of, by kinases 654
*O*-Phosphohomoserine 746
Phosphoketolase 736
Phosphokinases 526
Phospholipases 635
$A_1$ 566
$A_2$ 566, 635
C **563**, 566
D 566
Phospholipid(s) **379**, **380**, **382 – 387**, 392. *See also* Specific substances
bilayer diagram 391
head groups, functions of 396
inverted hexagonal phase 397
31P NMR 397
non-bilayer structures 397
Phosphomannomutase 654
Phosphomutases 526
Phosphonamidate 626*s*
as metalloprotease inhibitor 626
Phosphonate esters 626*s*
Phosphonates
synthesis of 711
Phosphono group 711
Phosphonoethylamine 385*s*
Phosphonolipids 385
4'-Phosphopantetheine 723
4' - Phosphopantothenylcysteine
decarboxylases 753, 755
Phosphophoryns 442
Phosphoporin (PhoE) 411, 412*s*
Phosphoric acid
in lipids 380
p$K_a$ value of 99
Phosphorolysis, 593
Phosphorothioate
phosphotransferases, study of 642
Phosphorus-32
properties of 110
Phosphorylase a 541
Phosphorylase kinase 541, 544
Phosphorylation 541
in bacteria 545
cascade reactions 542
oxidataive 303
photosynthetic 303, *see also* Photosynthetic phosphorylation
of protein side chains 79
substrate level 775, 800
Phosphorylation, photosynthetic. *See* Photosynthetic phosphorylation
Phosphorylation reactions 303
Phosphorylation state ratio
definition of 303
*O*-Phosphoserine 610*s*
Phosphoserine 545
Phosphothreonine 545
Phosphotransferase system
bacterial 419, 420
Phosphotransferases 637
in-line displacement 638
P31 NMR of 642, 643
pentacovalent intermediate 638
stereochemistry 642, 643
Phosphotriesterase 646
mechanism 646
Phosphotyrosine 545
Phosvitin 80
Photoautotrophic bacteria 8
Photofootprinting 266
Photorespiration 707
Photosynthesis 506, 517, 705
Photosynthetic bacteria 7
Photosynthetic phosphorylation 303, 517
Photosynthetic reaction centers 71
Phthaldialdehyde 120*s*
Phycoerythrin 22
Phycomycetes 20
Phylloquinones (vitamin K1) 818, 821
Phylogenetic approach
to RNA structure 232
Phylogenetic tree 7, 8
*Physarum polycephalum* 20
Phytanyl group 385
Phytate. *See* Inositol hexakisphospate ($InsP_6$)
Phytochelins 318
Phytocyanin 883
Phytoglycolipids 388, 389*s*
Phytosphingosine 388, 388*s*
Picornaviruses 247
Pili 3, 6, 335, 336, 364. *See also* F pili
Pimeloyl-Coenzyme A
conversion to biotin 719, 723
Pinacol 712*s*
Pinacolone 712*s*
Pinacol-pinacolone rearrangement 712
Ping-pong mechanism 465, 475
rate equation for 466
succinyl-CoA-acetoacetate CoA transferase 662
Pinocytosis 13
Piperazine, p$K_a$ value of 99
Piperidine, p$K_a$ value of 99
PIPES, p$K_a$ value of 99
Pitch
of a helix 68
of B-DNA 213
Pituitary hormones 54
p$K_a$ values **95 – 98**. *See also* Specific compounds
of acids, table 293
of amino acid side chains 55
of buffers, table 99
of buried groups 55
of dicarboxylic acids, table 328
effect on separation 104
in hemoglobin 357
of hydrogen-bonded protons 494
in hemoglobin 357
succinic acid 330
of terminal – COOH 55
of terminal – $NH3^+$ 55
thiamin 330
Plague 7
Planarians 23
Plankton 22
Plant cell, electron micrograph 13
Plant cells and tissues **29**, **30**
fiber 11
Plasma amine oxidase 886
Plasma antithrombin III 177
Plasma membrane 12, 379
Plasmalemma. *See* Plasma membrane
Plasmalogens 383*s*, 384
Plasmids 5, 248249
ColE1 248
drug resistance 248
Plasmin 634
Plasminogen 634
Plasmodesmata 10
in micrograph 13
Plasmodium 19, 20
Plastids 14, 15
Plastochromanols 818
Plastocyanin 65*s*, 883
Plastoquinone(s) 818, 818*s*
Platelet(s) 26
cyclic AMP in 557
Platelet activating factor **384**, 384*s*, **385**
Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) 544, 571
Platyhelminthes 23
Pleated sheet 62
structure 62
P loop 425, 648
consensus 559
of Ras 559
PLP. *See* Pyridoxal phosphate (PLP)
PLP-dependent reactions. *See* Pyridoxal phosphate-dependent reactions
PNA, 227*s*
Poison(s). *See also* Insecticides, Antibiotics, Inhibitors
cyanide 590
hydroxylamine 590
Polar membrane 5
Polar molecules 50
definition of 48
hydration of 50
Polarizability 590

Polarization
of water 47
Poliovirus(es) 247
Poly(ADP-ribose) synthase 545
Polyadenylation site
in RNA 202
Polyamines 222
Polycarboxylate synthases, table 700
Polycarboxylic acid synthases **700–703**
Polyethylene
helical structure of 45
Polyethyleneglycol (PEG) 102
Polyfluorethylene (Teflon)
helical structure of 45
Polyglutamates 803
Polyglycine II 72, 73*s*
Polyhistidine "tag" 106
Poly-β-hydroxybutyric acid 3
Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) 260
figure 261
Polymetaphosphate 3
Polymorphonuclear leukocytes 26
Polynucleotide(s) 199*s*, **226–228**. *See also* Nucleic acids, RNA, DNA
hybridization 255
hydrazine reactions 254
interactions with ions 218
melting of 255
probes 255
rotational movements of bases, figure 217
triple-helical **226**
Polynucleotide kinase 258
Polynucleotide polymerases 638
Polyomavirus 247
Polypeptide(s) **56–59**. *See also* Proteins
antibiotics 66
chemical synthesis 85
conformation of **59–61**, 78
definition of 51
torsion angles 59–62
Polypeptides. *See also* Peptides
Polyphosphates 302, 303
Polyprenyl compounds
polymerization of 712
Polyproline 72, 73
Polyproteins 522, 628
Polysaccharide(s) **169–180**
alternating, list of 170
of bacterial surfaces 179, 180
chains, conformation of 170
list of, table 170
main linkages, table 170
structureal features of, table 170
Polysialic acid 187
Polyubiquitin 524
Porifera. *See* Sponges
Porins 65, 402, 411, 428
FepA 839
FhaA 839
Porphin(s) 843
Porphobilinogen 843*s*
Porphyrin(s) 843
biosynthesis 742
chelate effect 310
tautomerism of 845
Posttranslational modification 402
of proteins 521–523
Potassium **206**
Potassium ion(s) 31
activation of enzymes by 206
binding to tetraplex DNA 206
concentration in cells 206
effect on equilibria 297
replacement by proteins 206
replacement by rubidium 206
in tissues 299
Potentiometer 300
Poxvirus 247
PQQ *See* Pyrroloquinoline quinone
Preproteins 519–522. *See also* Proenzyme(s)
peroxisomal 521
Precursor activation 540
Prenatal diagnosis 26
Prenyl diphosphate (pyrophosphate) 390*s*
Prenylation 402
of proteins 559
Prenyltransferases 712
Prephenate 485, 690*s*
conjugative elimination 689
Prepro-opiomelanocortin 522
Preproinsulin 519
Pressure jump method 468
Primary kinetic isotope effect
for glucose-6-phosphate isomerase 592, 593, 693
Primary hydration sphere 311
Primary structure
of nucleic acids 200–202
of protein 56
Priming reaction in metabolism 507
Prion 248
Priority sequence 42
Procapsid 366
Processive mechanism
of α-amylase 606
Prochiral centers 478, 768
trigonal 480
Prochlorophytes 10
Procollagen 432, 432*s*
Procollagen peptidases 433
Product inhibition 464, 475
Proenzyme(s), 519, 609. *See also* Zymogen
of histidine decarboxylase 754
Proflavine 223*s*
Progesterone 696
Programmed cell death. *See* Apoptosis
Progress curve for enzyme-catalyzed reaction 455
Proinsulin 519
Projection formula
Fisher 42
Newman 44
Prokaryotic cells, definition of 2
Proline (Pro, P) 52*s*
in helices 69
reductases 753, 755
Proline rings, torsion angles 62
Prontosil 473*s*
Proofreading
by enzymes 482
1,2-Propanediol 874*s*
β Propeller 67, 560, 764
Propionic acid, p$K_a$ value of 293
Propionic acid bacteria 725
PEP carboxytransphosphorylase 706
Propionyl-CoA, carboxylation of 724
Propranolol 553*s*
Prostacyclin 557
Prostaglandin(s) 565
Prostaglandin $PGE_2$ 381*s*
Prostanoids 381
Prostate gland, zinc content 680
Prosthetic groups 312, 719
Protamines 204, 239
Protease (proteinase) 609. *See also* Proteosome
aspartic 621–625
ATP-dependent 627, 628
in blood clotting 631–634
cysteine 618, 619
in defense systems 628
*E. coli* 628
functions of 628
metallo- 625–627
multicatalytic 339, 525, 620
pH dependence of 616
serine. *See* Serine proteases
specificities, table 117
subsites of, nomenclature 617
substrate specificities 616–618
V-8, specificity 117
stereoelectronic effect 616
Protease inhibitors **622**, 629–631
alpha 1 629, 631
Proteasome 523
Protection mapping. *See* Footprinting
Protein(s)
amino acid composition 59, 115–123
anchors for 402
aromatic clusters 75
caloric value 283
charged groups 101
chemical modification **79–81**
classification of residues 79
compositions of specialized 59
content
from nitrogen analysis 31
in tissues 31
covalent structure 57
crosslinking **79–81**
crossover connections 74*s*
degradation of 628
disulfide crosslinkages 80
domains 74
engineering of 85
families 76
globular 59
hydration of 50
hydrogen bonding of side chains 75
hydrogen bonds in 75
hydrolysis 116–118
idealized shapes 60
induction of synthesis 538, 539
intracellular degradation 523
isoelectric point 83
maturation 519
methylation of 79
molecular mass 59
multienzyme complexes 348
nucleotide-binding domain 76
oxidation of 85
oxygen carrying 850–853
packing density of 75
pH, effects of 83
phosphoadenylation of 79
phosphorylation of 79
primary structure 56
processing of 519
repression of genes 538, 539
salting in 101
separation with ammonium sulfate 101
selenium-containing, table 825
side chain groups, reactions of **123–127**

solubility 101
solvent, effects of 83
sulfate esters of 79
thermostability 85
transport of 519–521
turnover 538, 539
water molecules in 76
Protein(s), association
binding equilibria 350–352
dimerizing 350–352
interfaces 74
quaternary structure 332
regulatory subunits 348
subunits of 74, 332
tertiary structure 59
unsymmetrical dimerization 344
Protein(s), conformational states
compact denatured state 82
conformational changes in 81
conformational substates 496
denaturation of 82
dynamic properties **81–85**
local unfolding 81
mobile defects in 496
packing defects 81
Protein(s), folding patterns **76, 77**
α/α barrel 77
α/β barrel 77
architecture of folded **59–76**
folding intermediates 82
folding of 81–83, 518, 519
molten globule 82
motifs 367
β sandwich 64
secondary structure 63
seven-bladed β propeller 561
seven-helix 553–556
symmetry in 77
winged helix 243
Protein C 634
Protein coats of viruses 334
Protein concentrations, estimation of 102
Protein data bank 149
Protein disulfide isomerases 83, 659, 787
Protein kinase 541, 656, 659
cGMP-activated 544
Protein kinase C 544, 564
Protein kinase, cAMP-dependent active site 657
Protein phosphatases 544, 646
Protein S 634
Protein sequenators 118
Protein sequences from genes 119
Protein synthesis 3, 538, 539
Protein tyrosine kinases 544
Protein-disulfide isomerase 83
Protein-DNA interactions 266
Proteinase. *See* Protease
Proteoglycan(s) 181, 182. *See also* Glycosaminoglycans
aggregates of cartilage 182
molecular architecture 182
terminal unit of polysaccharides 181
Proteolipid protein of myelin 401
Proteome 116
Proteosome 620, 627
20S 339, 341*s*
26S 340
electron micrograph 340
Prothrombin 632, 821
Prothrombinase 631
Protista 18–22
Protoheme(s) 844, 845*s*
Proton(s)
conduction, lateral 401
dissociation, diffusion-controlled 493
intramolecular transfer 693
inventory technique 493, 618
Proton transfer
coupled 493
Marcus theory 493
rates 492
ultra-fast 491
Proto-oncogenes 571–576, 574
Protoplast(s) 6
Protozoa **18–20**
Provirus 248
Proximity factor in catalysis 495
Pseudo first order reactions 457
Pseudoazurin 884
Pseudoknot in RNA 231
Pseudomonad(s) 8, 688
Pseudorotation 212, 638
Pseudosubstrate of acetylcholinesterase 636
Pseudouridine 234*s*
Pseudo vitamin $B_{12}$ 867
Psicose 164*s*
Psoriasin 313
Psoriasis 316, 440
PTEN 566
Pteridine 803
ring system 802–804
Pteridophyta 29
Pterin(s) 802
coenzymes **802–813**
structures 802–804
Puffballs 20
Pufferfish, genome 12
Pullulan 170, 175
Purine 199, 199*s*
catabolism of 810
Purine bases
absorption spectra of 205
hydrogen-bonding possibilities 207
names of 203
p$K_a$ values of 204, 205
Purine hydroxylase 890
Purple acid phosphatases 658, 862, 863
Purple $Cu_A$ center 883, 884
Putidaredoxin 859
EPR spectrum of 860
Putrescine 363
Pycnodysostosis 619
Pyochelin 838*s*
Pyranose rings 161, 162, 175. *See also* Sugars
Pyrenoid 20
Pyridine
binding constants to metal ions 311
p$K_a$ value of 293
resonance energy 299
Pyridine nucleotide(s) 765
chemistry 779, 780
coenzymes **767–780**
6-Pyridone(s) 780*s*
Pyridoxal 738
Pyridoxal phosphate (PLP) 121, 679, **737–753**, 740*s*. *See also* PLP-dependent reactions
absorption spectrum 749
as active site label 124
amino acid reactions 740
in aspartate aminotransferase 57
as coenzyme, table 743
dependent enzymes, cyclization 741
enzymes, atomic structures 750
in glycogen phosphorylase 604
mechanism of action 740, 741, 751–753
NMR spectrum of 138
optical properties 749, 750
Schiff bases, reactions of 699, 705, 742
transimination 741
Pyridoxal phosphate-dependent enzymes, list 743
Pyridoxal phosphate-dependent reactions 741–747
beta replacement 742–744
cyclization 741
decarboxylation 745
elimination 742
ketimine intermediate 745, 746
nonenzymatic models 737
racemization 741
side chain cleavage 745
stereochemistry of 749
transamination 741
Pyridoxamine 738
orange product with ninhydrin 121
Pyridoxamine phosphate (PMP) 741, 744*s*, 747
Pyridoxamine:pyruvate aminotransferase, stereochemistry of 748
Pyridoxine (vitamin $B_6$) 305*s*, 738
microscopic dissociation constants 305
p$K_a$ values of 305
tautomerism 45
ε-Pyridoxyllysine 750*s*
Pyrimethamine 805*s*
Pyrimidine 199*s*
Pyrimidine bases
absorption spectra of 205
hydrogen-bonding possibilities 207
names of 203
p$K_a$ values of 204, 205
Pyrithiamin 731, 736
Pyroglutamate aminopeptidase 619
Pyroglutamyl group as N-terminus
in proteins 54, 522
Pyrophosphatases 515, 646
Pyrophosphate ($PP_i$) 508, 515
in adenylate system 302–304
Pyrophospho group
transfer from ATP 660
Pyrophosphoric acid, p$K_a$ value of 99, 293
Pyrrole, resonance energy 299
Pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ) 764, 815
Pyrrophyta 20
Pyruvaldehyde. *See* Methylglyoxal
Pyruvate 506*s*, 510
anaerobic cleavage 800
decarboxylation, reversible 799
Pyruvate carboxylase 711, 724
control mechanisms 729
Pyruvate decarboxylase 718, 734
Pyruvate dehydrogenase 511, 796–798, 797*s*
effect of insulin 571
Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase 799
Pyruvate formate-lyase 875
reaction 800, 801
Pyruvate kinase 656, 706
equilibria by NMR 641
Pyruvate oxidase 799
active site 734
Pyruvic acid, p$K_a$ value of 293
Pyruvoyl groups in enzymes, 753–755
table 753

# Q


Quanine quartet 208*s*
Quantum mechanical tunneling 494, 771, 848
Quasi-equivalence
  in oligomers 344
  in virus coats 346
Queosine (nucleoside Q) 234*s*
Quinone(s) 815–822
  as electron carriers 819
Quinonoid-carbanionic intermediate 741, 744*s*
  from pyridoxal phosphate 743, 744*s*
Quinoproteins 815–818
  copper 815


# R


Rab protein 559
Rabies 247
Racemase(s) 284
  amino acid 692
  aspartate 741
Racemization 741
  of amino acids 284
  of lens proteins 85
  PLP-dependent enzymes 741
Rac protein 559
Radicals, free. *See* Free radicals
Radioautogram (radioautograph, autoradiograph) 111
Radioautography 110
Radioimmunoassays 110
Radioisotope 258
Radiolaria 18
Radius
  collision 462
  covalent **40**, **41**
  van der Waals 40
Raf 578, 579
Raffinose 169
Ramachandran plot 60, 61
Random order of binding 464
Random coil conformation 69
Rapamycin 488
Rapid equilibrium assumption 467
Rapid photometric methods 468
Ras 577–579
  human c-H ras 560*s*
  P loop 559
Ras oncogenes (*ras*) 572, 576
Ras protein superfamily 558
Rat liver, composition of 31
Rates
  of approach to equilibrium 458
  of displacement reactions **589**, **590**
  of enzymatic reactions 455–497. *See also* Kinetics
  of substrate binding 463
Rate constants 455
  apparent first order 458
  bimolecular 458, 462
  prediction by Hammett equation 309
Rate equation for enzymes 455
Reaction coordinate 482
Reaction rates, diffusion controlled limit 462
Reaction types in metabolism, 530
  table of **526**, **527**
Reading frames in nucleic acids **236**, **237**
Rearrangement reactions 527, 530, 712
  recA protein 219
Receptor(s) 1, 553–563
  acetylcholine 422
  alpha adrenergic. *See* α-Adrenergic receptors
  autophosphorylation of 562
  bacterial, for aspartate 561
  beta adrenergic. *See* β-Adrenergic receptors
  on cell surfaces 479
  down regulation of **571**
  for hormones **553–563**
  human adrenergic 555
  for surface proteins 407
  seven-helix structures 555
Receptor theory 479
Reciprocal plots
  for kinetics of enzymes 460, 465, 472
Recognition domains in proteins 367
Rectus configuration 42
Red blood cell. *See* Erythrocytes
Redox potential
  within cells 767
  of flavoproteins 767
Reduced flavins, reactions with oxygen 794
Reducing equivalents from citric acid cycle 515
Reducing powers of redox couples 300
Reduction potential(s)
  definition of 300
  table, 301
Reference electrode 300
Refinement of X-ray structure 136
Refolding of proteins 82
Regulation
  of activity of enzymes **539–553**
  of aspartate carbamoyltransferase 540
  control elements in 535–537
  of enzymatic activity **535–581**
  pacemaker enzymes 535–537
Regulators of G-protein signaling (RGS) 559
Regulatory cascade(s) 566, 567
  monocyclic (scheme) 567
Regulatory subunits 348, 540, 541
Relative molecular mass ($M_r$)
  determination of **108–115**
  estimation by gel filtration 109
  estimation by PAGE 109
Relaxation methods 468
Relaxation time
  approach to equilibrium 458, 468
  first order reactions 457
Renin 621
Reoviruses 248. *See also* front cover
Repair systems 16
Replication cycle. *See* Cell cycle
Repression of enzyme synthesis 536, 538, 539
Repressor(s) 76, 239
  of gene expression 539
Resolvase 229
  Tn3 219
Resonance **45**, **46**, 46
  energy values, table 299
  in esters and amides 608
Respiration 300
Respiratory chain 783
Respiratory distress syndrome 386
Resting potential of cell membrane 400
Restriction endonuclease(s) 249, 653
Restriction maps 260
Resurrection plant 168
Retention signal 521
Retinoblastoma protein (Rb) 574
Retinol-binding protein 58
Retrieval signal KDEL 521
Retroviruses 248
Reverse transcriptase 248, 257, 657
Reversed phase columns 103
Reversible chemical reactions 284
  kinetics of 458
Rhabdoviruses 247
Rhamnogalacturonan 177
Rhamnose (Rha) 165*s*, 180
Rheumatoid arthritis 627
Rhinovirus 247
  icosahedral 344*s*
Rhizopoda 18
Rho protein 558
Rhodophyta 22
Ribbon drawing 64, 65, 71, 240, 243, 336, 338, 343, 347, 348, 372, 409, 412, 413, 419, 488, 560, 580, 599, 606, 614, 633, 708, 786, 807, 840, 841
Ribisco activase 707
Ribitol, conformation 44
Ribitolteichoic acids 431*s*
Riboflavin 721, 766, 783*s*
  absorption spectrum 781
  fluorescence 783
  light sensitivity 783
  nutritional requirement 756, 783
  properties 783
Riboflavin 5'-phosphate (flavin mononucleotide, FMN) 513, 765, 780, 781*s*
Ribonuclease 264, **647**, **648**
  fungal 648
  pancreatic, diffusion constant of 461
  refolding of 82
Ribonuclease A
  mechanism of catalysis 647
  NMR spectra of 647
  p$K_a$ values of 647
  reaction mechanism 648
  sequence of 647
  X-ray structural studies 647
  in-line mechanisms 647
Ribonuclease P 649–652
Ribonuclease S 647
Ribonucleoprotein domain 244
Ribonucleotide reductase 863–865
  active site 865
  cobalamin dependent 871
  enzyme-activated inhibitors 864
Ribose 1, 5-bisphosphate
  in brain 545
Ribose 5-phosphate isomerase 693
D-Ribose (Rib) 162, 163*s*, 200*s*
Ribosome(s) 3, 5, 11, 233–235
  structure of 233, 234
Ribosylthymidine (Thd) 203
Ribosylthymidine 5'-phosphate (Thd-5'P) 203
Ribothymidine 234
  of tRNA 231
Ribothymidylic acid residue 813
Ribozyme(s) 649–652, 239
  artificial 652
  hairpin 649, 651*s*
  hammerhead 649, 651
  leadzyme, 651*s*
Ribulose 164*s*
Ribulose bisphosphate 707*s*
Ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase (Rubisco)

549, **706 – 710**, 708*s*
carbamoylation of 707
mechanism, scheme 709
spinach, active site 708
Rice, genome 12
Ricin 186
Ricinoleic acid 381, 381*s*
Rickets 421, 721
X-linked hypophosphatemic 625
Rickettsias 7
Rieske iron-sulfur protein 860
Ring conformations 332 – 337
boat 598
half-chair 598
Ring current 139
RNA 5, **230 – 236**
antisense 237
aptamers 235
base composition of 239
binding proteins 243
content in tissues 31
density gradient centrifugation 101
electrophoresis 249
extraction of 249
forms of, table 232
Gibbs energy of formation 210
hydrolysis of 249, 251
loops and turns 210*s*, 230
pseudoknot 230
figure 231
self-splicing 649
sequence determination 260 – 266
RNA polymerase 657
zinc in 680
RNase T1 648
RNAworld 235
Rocky Mountain spotted fever 7
Rods (visual receptor cells) 390
Root hairs, dimensions of 30
Roseoflavin 788, 789*s*
Rossmann fold. *See* Nucleotide-binding domain
Rotamases 488
Rotary diffusion constant 463
Rotation of molecules 462, 463
Rotational barrier 44
Rotifers 24, 25
Roundworms (Nematoda) 24
R*p* (phosphorylation state ratio) 303
rRNA (ribosomal RNA) 5, 230, 233*s*
*RS* notation
for configuration **42**
for trigonal centers 480
Rubella 247
Rubidium 31
Rubisco *See* Ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase
Rubredoxin(s) 858[s ], 859
Fe-S cluster 857*s*
Ruhemann's purple 121*s*
Rusticyanin 883
Rusts 20
Ryanodine receptor 314, 422, 564

# S

S-phase of cell cycle 579
*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*
figure 20
genome 12, 20
*Salmonella* 7
PEP carboxylase in 711
serotypes 180
Salt bridges 47
of hemoglobin 357
Salting in/out of proteins 101
Salvarsan 597*s*
SAM. *See S*-adenosylmethionine (Adomet)
Samuelsson, Bergt I. 84
β Sandwich 64
Sanger, Frederick 83, 84, 118
Sarcodina 18
Sarcomas 573
Satellite tobacco necrosis virus 247
Saturation in binding 326
Saturation curve(s) 326 – 331, 458 – 461, 475 – 477
hyperbolic 326
sigmoidal 326
Saturation fraction
definition of 326
for cooperative processes 331
Scanning mutagenesis 402
Scanning tunneling microscope 131
Scatchard plot 327
*Scenedesmus* 22
Schiff base(s) 121, 752
in aminotransferases 750
of pyridoxal phosphate 742
of pyridoxal phosphate, 740*s*
reduction of
by borohydride 124, 679
Schistosoma 24
Schistosomes
protease inhibitors 622
Schistosomiasis 24, 222
Schizophyllan 170, 174
Schwann cells 390
Sclerenchyma 30
Scorpions 24
Scrapie 248
Screw-sense isomer of ATP complexes 643
Scurvy 721
SDS electrophoresis 111
SDS-PAGE 106
of erythrocyte ghosts, figure 404
SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. *See* SDS-PAGE
Sea cucumbers 25
Sea squirts. *See* tunicates
Sea urchin 25
genome 12
Second Law of Thermodynamics 284285
Second messengers 553
calcium ions 555
cyclic ADP-ribose 555
cyclic AMP 555
cyclic GMP 555
diadenosine 5' tetraphosphate 555
guanosine 5' diphosphate, 3-diphosphate (ppGpp) 555
inositol-1,4,5 trisphosphate 555
for insulin 569 – 571
$Mn^{2+}$ 555
table of 555
Second order reactions 458
Secondary kinetic isotope effect 592, 600
on fumarate hydratase 684
Secondary plots for kinetics of multisubstrate enzymes 465
Secondary structure 63
of a protein 63
Secretion gene (Se) 185
Secretion granules 10, 14
Sedimentation constant 100, 109
of nucleic acids 112
of proteins 112
Sedimentation equilibrium 108
Sedimentation velocity 108
Sedoheptulose 164*s*
Seeds 30
*S*-Selanylcysteine 893
Selectins 187, 188
Selenium
in enzymes 822 – 827
metabolism of 827
in proteins, table 825
proteins, incorporation into 827
Selenocysteine 237, 823, 824
in hydrogenases 878
Selenocysteine lyase 746
Selenoprotein P 824
Selenoprotein W 824
Self-assembly of macromolecules 332
Seliwanoff's reagent 167
Semiquinone radicals of flavins 792, 794
Sensitivity coefficient 537
Sensor kinase/response regulator systems 545
Separations of compounds 98 – 108
by chromatography 100 – 106
by partition 102 – 103
Sephadex, gel networks of 175
Sepiapterin 803, 804*s*
Septate desmosomes 29
Septum 5
Sequence(s)
of amino acids 57
of nucleic acids
Sequencing primers 260
L-Serine (Ser, S) 52, 53*s*, 808
as nucleophile 609, 610
p$K_a$ value of 487
Serine carboxypeptidases 610
Serine dehydratases 688, 742
Serine hydroxymethyltransferase 745
quinonoid intermediate 750
Serine proteases **609 – 618**
acyl-enzyme intermediates 610
carboxypeptidase 609, 625
catalytic cycle 613
catalytic triad 614
chymotrypsin 66, 457, 477, 609
oxyanion hole 614, 615
papain 618
pepsin 456, 621
specificities 117
thrombin 632
trypsin 66, 116, 457, 609
Serine *O*-sulfate 739
Serotonin(5-hydroxytryptamine) 744
Serpins 629
Serum albumin 58
helices in 70
Serum response factor 578
Sex factors 249
SH2 and SH3 domains 367, 580
Sharp, Phillip A. 84
Shc 579
as adaptor protein 570, 577
definition of 577
β Sheet, properties of 64
Shells 440, 441

*Shigella* 7
Shikimate 3-phosphate 687*s*
SH2 / phosphopeptide complex 368*s*
Sialic acid 165*s*, 183, 546
Sialidase 186
Sickle cell disease 16, 359, 360
Side chains packing 75
Siderophilins 840
Siderophore(s) 838, 838*s*
  chelate effect 310
  receptors 839
Sieve plates 30
Signal peptidase 522, 620
Signal recognition particle (SRP) 520
Signal sequences 519
Signaling 1
Silica gel, use in separation 103
Silica skeleton
  of radiolarian 178
Silicon
  in biological cross-linking 178
  biological functions 178
Silicon dioxide in "shells" of diatoms 21
Silk 67
  β structure in 63
  fibroin, composition of 59
Simian virus 40 (SV40) 244
Single carbon compounds
  in metabolism 808–813
  table, according to oxidation state 808
Singlet oxygen 856
Sinister configuration 42
Siroheme 794, 845, 845*s*, 861
*sis* 576
*v-sis* 571, 572
Sizes of atoms, table **41**
Skin **439**, **440**
S-layers of bacteria 431
Slime molds. *See Dictyostelium discoideum*
Smith degradation of carbohydrates 190
Smoluchowski equation 461, 462
SNAPS 521
SNARES 521
Snell, Esmond 737
Sodium **206**
Sodium arsanilate 597*s*
Sodium borohydride
  action on aldoses and ketoses 167
  radioactive 679
Sodium borotritide 190
Sodium channels 421
Sodium dithionite 767
Sodium dodecyl sulfate 82*s*
Sodium ion 31
  concentration in cells 206
Sodium-potassium pump 423
Solubility
  of proteins 101
  separation by 101
Sonication (sonic oscillation) 98
Sorbitol 164, 196, 774
Sorbose 164*s*
Sos 579
  definition of 577
  as exchange protein 578
Southern blots 260
Soybean lectin 186
Space groups 133, 332
Specific activity of an enzyme 457
Specific hydroxyl ion catalysis 487
Specificity of enzymatic action 478–482
Spectrin 313, 405
Sperm receptors 187
Spermidine 204, 363
  interaction with DNA 218
Spermine
  interaction with DNA 218
Spherocytosis 405
Spheroplast 6
Sphinganine 388*s*
Sphingoglycolipids 388
Sphingolipids **388**, **389**
  structures of 389
Sphingomyelins 389*s*
Sphingophospholipids 383, 388
Sphingosine (sphingenine) 388*s*
  biosynthesis of 745
Sphingosine 1-phosphate 578
Sphingosylphosphocholine 422
Spicules 23
Spiders 24, 67
Spin decoupling. *See* NMR spectroscopy
Spin labels 398, 399
Spin-spin interaction. *See* NMR spectroscopy
Spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*)
  composition of 31
  ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase in 706
Spin-orbit coupling 398
β Spiral 74
Spirillum, definition of 6
Spirochetes 7
*Spirogyra* 21
Sponges 23
  species-specific reaggregation 187
Spongin 23
Spore(s), bacterial 8
Sporophyte form of fern 18
Sporozoa 19
Squid 24
*v-src*, *src* 572
Src, definition of 577
SRP receptor 520
Stachyose 169
Standard electrode potential 300
Standard states 286
Starch 172, 173*s*
Starch granules 10
  electron micrographs 172
  layered structure 173
Starch-hydrolyzing enzymes 605–608
Starch-iodine complex 174*s*
  helical structure 173
Starfish 25
State, thermodynamic 281
Statherin 442
Statine (Sta) 623*s*
Stationary phase of growth curve 470
Statistical effects
  in binding 328, 329
Steady state 1, 289
  approximation 459
Stearic acid 380*s*, 381
Stearoyl ACP desaturase 863, 863*s*
Stellacyanin 883
Stem, section of, figure 31
Stereochemical numbering system 480
Stereochemical studies
  using chiral acetates 704
Stereochemistry
  of chorismate formation 689
  of enzymatic reactions 111
  of phosphotransferases **642**, **643**
  of pyridoxal phosphate-requiring enzymes 747
Stereocilia 370
Stereoelectronic control 598
Stereoelectronic effect
  in enzymatic catalysis 495
  in proteases 616
Stereospecificity
  of dehydrogenases 768–775
  prochiral centers 478
Steroid hormones 536
Sterol(s) **389**
Stigma 20
STM image of glycogen 174
Stoichiometric dissociation constant 305
Stokes-Einstein equation 461
Stokes radius 109
Stomach ulcer 187
Stomata 30
Stop codons 236
Stopped flow technique 468
*Stratum corneum* 439
Strecker degradation 121
Strength of binding. *See also* Formation constants, Dissociation constants, Gibbs
  in metal complexes 307
Streptavidin 728
Stromelysins 627
Strontium 19
Structural domains, table 367
β Structure 78
  hydrogen bonds in 61
  of proteins **61–68**
  in small peptides 66
  twist in 63, 64
Stuart factor 632
Styrene, resonance energy 299
Substituent constants
  in Hammett equation 308
  table 308
Substitution reactions. *See* Displacement reactions
Substrate
  definition of 332
Substrate binding
  rate of 463
  unequal 349, 350
Substrate cycles 567
Substrate saturation
  of an enzyme 457
Substrate specificity
  of chymotrpsin 616
  of serine proteases 616
  of trypsin 617
Substrate surrogate 463
Subtilisin 610
  active site 612
Subunits in protein structures 74
Succinate 478*s*
  binding constants to metal ions 311
Succinate dehydrogenase (succinic dehydrogenase) 478, 766, 785
Succinic acid. *See also* Succinate
  p$K_a$ values of 99, 330
Succinimide
  racemization 85
Succinimidyl group 84
Succinyl-CoA–acetoacetate CoA transferase
  ping-pong mechanism 662
Succinyl-CoA synthetase 661
Succinyl-CoA 516*s*

*O*-Succinylhomoserine 746*s*
conversion to cystathionine 746
Sucrose 167, 168*s*
Sucrose-fructose exchange 595
Sucrose phosphorylase 595
Sugar(s) **161–167**. *See also* Monosaccharides, Oligosaccharides
configurations of 163
covalent hydrate **162**
in lipids 380
Sugar isomerases 526
Sugar phosphates
interconversions 508
Sugar transporters
fructose 416
glucose 416
SGLT1-$Na^+$ dependent 417
Sulfanilamide 473*s*, 720*s*
acetylation of 720
Sulfatase(s) 526
Sulfate esters
in proteins 79
Sulfatides 388
Sulfite oxidase 847
family 890
Sulfite reductase(s) 794, 861, 861*s*
Sulfoquinovose 165*s*
Sulfogalactosylglycerolipid 387*s*
Sulfometuron methyl 735*s*
Sulfonamides 473, 473*s*
Sulfonolipids 388
Sulfonylureas 421
receptor 421
Sulfotransferases 526, 659
Sulfur displacements **659**
Sulfur-35
properties of 110
Summer, James B. 83
Supercoiling
energy of 221
Supercritical fluid chromatography 103
Superhelix 70
density of DNA 221
Superhelix density
effect of intercalation 223
Superoxide anion radical 794, 826, 850, 851
Superoxide dismutase(s) 866, 884
copper, zinc 884
β-cylinder in 78
mass spectrum 113, 114
zinc in 680
Superoxide radical
reaction with $FADH_2$ 529
Surface plasmon resonance 122
Surfactant system of the lungs 386
Surfactin 54*s*
Sutherland, Earl W., Jr. 84
Suzukacillin 414
Svedberg equation 109
Svedberg units 100
Svedburg, Theodor 83
Symbiotic relationship 17
Symmetry 133, 134, 338–348
cubic 342–344
dihedral 338
space groups 133
*Syn* conformation of nucleosides 211, 212
Syn transfer of protons 696
Synapse(s) 29
electrotonic 29
Synchrotron radiation 137
as X-ray source 134
Synemin 370
Synthetic probe
for nucleic acids 257
System, thermodynamic, definition of 281

# T

Taft equation 309
table of constants 308
Tagatose, 164*s*
Tailspike protein
of bacteriophage 66*s*
Talin 406
Talose (Tal) 163*s*
Tamoxifen 575
Tapetum 680
zinc in 680
Tapeworms 24
*Taq* polymerase 260
Tartaric acid 43*s*
configuration of 43
Tautomerases 692
Tautomeric catalysis 490, 491
Tautomeric ratios 45, 305
Tautomerism **45**, **46**
in amides 45
in base pairing 211
of cysteine 306
equilibrium constant 45
in imidazole group 46
in 1-methyluracil 307
of nucleic acid bases 211
of nucleic acids 204, 205, 211
oxo-enol 45
of papain 306
of porphyrins 845
of pyridoxine 305
of pyrimidines 205
Tautomerization
microscopic dissociation constants 305
Taxol 371*s*
Teeth 440, 441, **442**
diagram of 442
Teichoic acids
in cell walls 431
Teichuronic acids
in cell walls 431
Telomeres 208
DNA in 227
Temperature 283, 284
units of 283
Temperature jump method 468
Tenascin 409
Tensin 407
Tenuin 407
Terminal bars 29
*N*-Terminal nucleophile hydrolases
autoactivation of 621
Termites, protozoa in 19
Tertiary structure of a protein 59
TES buffer 99
$pK_a$ value of 99
Testosterone 696
1,3,4,6-Tetrachloro-3α,6α-diphenylglycouril 126*s*
Tetrahedral intermediate
in displacement reactions 609
stereochemistry of formation 616
Tetrahedron 342
Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF) 745, **802–813**, 803*s*,
derivatives, scheme 806
*Tetrahymena* 19
Tetrahymena ribozyme 650*s*
Tetrameric enzyme 342
2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidine-1-oxyl 398*s*
EPR spectrum 398
Tetramethylsilane (TMS) 138
Tetranitromethane 126
Tetrodotoxin 736
Theileriosis 544
Thermochemistry 282, 283
standard states 286–289
Thermodynamics **281–289**
base-pairing 209
biochemical standard, new 297
first law of **282**, **283**
irreversible 289
of life processes 289
nonequilibrium 289
second law of **284**, **285**
system 281
Thermodynamic barrier 492
Thermodynamic temperature scale 284, 285
Thermolysin 625
specificity 117
Thermostability
of enzymes 85
Thiamin (vitamin $B_1$) *See also* Thiamin diphosphate
acid–base chemistry (scheme) 331
adducts, 733*s*
analogs 733
biosynthesis of 736
chemical properties of 730, 731
cleavage by bisulfite 731
cooperative binding of protons 331
degradation by base 731
nutritional requirement 756
$pK_a$ values of 330
polyphosphates 736
tricyclic form 730, 737
yellow anion of 331
thiol form 730
Thiamin coenzymes 730. *See also* Thiamin diphosphate
in nerve action 736
in transport of sodium 736
Thiamin diphosphate (Pyrophosphate) 511, 718, **730–737**, 767
α cleavage 730, 730*s*
catalytic mechanisms 731–733
enzymes, table 735
enzymatic reactions requiring 734–736
half-reactions, scheme 735
minor tautomer 733
pyrimidine, role of 733
X-ray diffraction 733
Thiazolium dipolar ion (ylid) 732, 733, 733*s*
Thin layer chromatography 103
of maltooligosaccharides 189
*O*-methylated glucoses 190
Thin-filaments. *See* Actin
Thiochrome 730, 730*s*
Thioesters 559, 775
displacement reactions of 608
formation from glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate 677
function of 700
mechanism of formation 661, 662
Thioether 559

Thioglycine 881
Thiohemiacetal in glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydro 775
Thiol(s) 115
addition to carbonyl group 677
adduct, dehydrogenation of 766
binding of mercury ions 125
Thiol – disulfide equilibria 549
Thiol – disulfide exchange 659
Thiol:disulfide oxidoreductases 786
Thiolases 699, 827
biosynthetic 699
Thiolate anions 779
Thioltransferases 549, 659, 786
Thioredoxin 522, 549, 659, 786*s*, 787, 864
disulfide loop 786
functions of 786
Thioredoxin reductase 785, 786, 787, 824
mechanism of 791
Thiosulfate: cyanide sulfurtransferase
symmetry in 78
Thiouridine 234
Three-dimensional structures of
aconitase 689
adenylate kinase 655
aldehyde oxido-reductase 891
D-amino acid oxidase 791
α-amylase, pancreatic 607
aspartate aminotransferase 57, 135
catalytic intermediates 752
aspartate carbamyltransferase 348
aspartate chemoreceptor 562
bacteriophage P22 66
cadherin 408
calmodulin 317
carbonic acid anhydrase I 679
carboxypeptidase A 64
catalase 853
cholera toxin 333, 546
chymotrypsin 611
citrate synthase 702, 703
cutinase 134
cyclosporin 488
cytochrome *c* 847
cytochrome *c* peroxidase 849
dihydrofolate reductase 807
DNA 214, 223, 228, 229, 241
DNA complex
with methionine repressor 243
with netropsin 225
with Trp repressor protein 240
with zinc finger protein 242
elastase 611
enolase 686
F-actin 338
favin 64
ferredoxin 858
ferritin 343, 841
glucoamylase 77, 608
glutathione reductase 785
glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase 63
glycine *N*-methyltransferase 593
glycogen phosphorylase 605
Grb2 580
HIV-1 protease 624
hydrogenase 879
insulin 347
insulin receptor 570
iron superoxide dismutase 867
$K^+$ channel 413
kringle 2 motif 368
lactoferrin 840
lysozyme 599
methanol dehydrogenase 816
methionine synthase 874
methylmalonyl-CoA mutase 874
myohemerythrin 71
P pilus 337
pectate lyase C 686
plastocyanin 65
pyruvate dehydrogenase 797
pyruvate oxidase 734
rhinovirus 344
ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase 708
rRNA 233
rubisco 708
rubredoxin 858
stearoyl-acyl carrier protein desaturase 863
subtilisin 612
sulfite reductase 861
tissue factor 633
trimethylamine dehydrogenase 784
triose phosphate isomerase 77, 694
tRNA 233
trypsin 611
trypsinogen 615
tubulin 372
virus fd protein sheath 335
virus ϕX174 365
L-*allo*-threonine 53*s*
Threonine (Thr, T) 53*s*, 539
biosynthesis 540
cleavage to acetaldehyde 745
configuration 43
Threonine dehydratase 688, 742
Threonine synthase 746
Threose 163*s*
Thrombin 610, 632
Thrombocytes 26
Thrombomodulin 634
Thrombospondin 409
Thymidine (dThd) 203
Thymidylate synthase 810, 811
mechanism of, scheme 811
Thymine (Thy) 199*s*, 203
formation 810
Thymineless death 812
Thyroid peroxidase 856
Thyrotropin (thyrotropic hormone)-releasing factor 54*s*, 523
receptor 554
Tight junctions 10, 28
Tissue(s)
adipose 26
animal 25
collenchyma 29
composition of 31
connective 26
epidermal of plants 30
epithelial 26
fractionation of 98 – 100
meristematic 29
muscle 26
parenchyma 29
sclerenchyma 29
supporting 26
Tissue factor 631, 633*s*
pathway 632
Tissue plasminogen activator 634
Titin 74
Titration curves **96**, **97**
of proteins 330
Tobacco mosaic virus 247, 334*s*, 336*s*
Tocopherols 392, 815 – 822, 818
as antioxidants 822
α-Tocopherol (vitamin E) 819*s*
Tocopherolquinone 818, 819, 819*s*
Tocotrienols 818
Togavirus 247
Toluenesulfonyl-amido-2-phenylethyl chloromethyl ketone (TPCK) 623*s*
Tomaymycin 224*s*
TonA 839
TonB 839
Tonegawa, Susumu 84
Tonoplast 11
Topaquinone (TPQ) 816, 817*s*
Topoisomerases 219, 575, 638, 657, 659
Topological theory of graphs 466
Topologies
of nucleotide binding proteins 76
Topology of proteins 76
diagram 76
Torsion angles 44
definition of 59
of nucleosides 212
of peptides 63, 139
of polynucleotides 211
of side chain groups 61
of sugar rings 212
Toxins
channel-forming 414
Toxopyrimidine 739
TPQ *See* Topaquinone
Tracheids 30
Tracheophyta 29
Trachoma 7
Traffic ATPases 417
Transacylation 608
Transaldolase 700
Transaminases. *See* Aminotransferases
Transamination 737
by PLP-dependent enzymes 741
Transcobalamin 869
Transcortin 58
Transcription
definition of 5
of genetic information 5
regulation of 536
Transcription factor
osteoblast-specific 441
Transcription factor(s) 76, 539
AP-1 576
binding to enhancer site 576
GCN4 70, 241
NF-κB, 243*s*
Max 241, 70*s*
proto-oncogenes as 576
Sp1 202
Transcripts. *See* mRNA
Transducin 558
Transferases 498, 589 – 662
aminotransferases 737, 740 – 743, 747 – 753
definition of 498
Transferrins 58, 840, 841
Transglutaminase 80, 633
Transimination
in PLP-dependent enzymes 741, 751
Transition metals **837 – 894**
Transition state 482 – 486
diagram 482
inhibitors 484

theory 483
Transketolase 733, 736
Translation of genetic information, 5. *See also* Protein synthesis
definition of 5
nick 257
regulation of 536
Translocation
of proteins 519–521
Transmembrane proteins 391
Transmethylation **591**, **592**
kinetic isotope effects on 592
Transmission coefficient κ 483
Transport, *See also* specific substrates
of ions 420–425
through membranes 400–415
via pores and channels 401–403
Transporters
12-helix 415–417
membrane 411–427
sugar 415, 416
Transposable genetic elements (transposons) 249
Tn3 219
Transsialidase 187
Treadmilling
of microtubules 372
Trehalose 167, 168*s*
in fungi 168
in insects 168
Triacylglycerol 381, 382*s*
Trialkyl lock 495*s*
Trichina 24
Tricholomic acid 739
*Trichonympha* 19
TRICINE buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
Triclosan 777*s*, 777
Triethanolamine buffer 99
p$K_a$ value of 99
Trigonal bipyramid 638
as transition state in pseudorotation 638
Trigonal carbon atoms 680, 681
Trigonal prochiral centers 480, 481
Triiodothyronine 572
Trimethoprim 805*s*
inhibition of 805
Trimethylamine dehydrogenase 782, 784*s*
Trimethylarsonium lactic acid, 387*s*
Trimethyllysine
in ubiquitin 525
Tripeptidyl peptidase 140, 610
Triose phosphate isomerase 693, 694*s*
barrel structure 77*s*
high catalytic activity 693
target for antitrypanosomal drugs 693
Triphosphopyridine nucleotide (TPN$^+$, NADP$^+$) 767. *See also* NADP$^+$, NADPH
TRIS buffer
p$K_a$ value of 99
Tritium
properties of 110
Triton X 403*s*
tRNA 230, 231, 231*s*, 233*s*
$^{19}$F NMR spectrum of 270
$^{1}$H NMR spectrum of 268
wobble position 231
Tropical macrocytic anemia 802
Tropoelastin 436
Tropomodulin 406
Tropomyosin 370, 406
coiled coil structure of 71
Troponin C 313, 314
Trp repressor protein 239, 240*s*
Truffles 20
Tryosine kinases 657
Trypanosome 19
DNA circles in 219
mitochondria of 14
Trypanothione 552
Trypanothione reductase 785
Tryparsamide 597*s*
Trypsin 66, 116, 609. *See also* Chymotrypsin
hydrogen-bonding network, structure 612
specificity 117
turnover number of 457
Trypsinogen 609, 615*s*
oxyanion hole, structure 615
Tryptases 610
Tryptic peptides 117
Tryptophan (Trp, W) 52*s*
absorption spectrum of derivative 123
$C_\beta$-hydroxylated 853
nicotinamide activity 769
Tryptophan indole-lyase 742
quinonoid intermediate 750
Tryptophan synthase 742
Tryptophan tryptophanylquinone (TTQ) 817, 817*s*
T system of tubules 12
TTQ *See* Tryptophan tryptophanylquinone
Tuberculosis 7
Tubular myelin 386
Tubulin 370, 372*s*
Tumor suppressor gene 407, 574
Tungsten 893
Tunicates
vanadium in 25
Tunichlorin(s) 880*s*, 881
Tunneling
quantum mechanical 494, 771, 848
vibration-assisted 494
Turnover numbers of an enzyme 457
Turns
beta 78
in protein structures 72, 74
Twisted sheets 63
Two-fold (dyad) axes 134
in oligomers 337–348
Typhoid fever
*S. typhi* 7
Tyrosinase 886
Tyrosine (Tyr, Y) 52*s*
absorption spectrum of derivative 123
iodination 126
Tyrosine decarboxylase 737
Tyrosine phenol-lyase 742
Tyrosine protein kinases (MEK) 578
Tyrosine-*O*-sulfate 548
Tyrosyl radical 864
Tyvelose 180*s*


# U


Ubichromanol 818, 819*s*
Ubiquinones (coenzyme Q) 392, 514, 818, 819*s*
Ubiquitin 81, 524*s*
activating enzyme **524**, **525**
carboxyl-terminal hydrolases 525
conjugating enzymes 524
genes 525
protein ligase 524
UDP-galactose
conversion to UDP glucose 778
UDP-galactose 4-epimerase 778
*Ulothrix* 21
Ultracentrifugation **108**, **109**
Ultracentrifuge 100
analytical 108
optical system, figure 109
Ultrafiltration 100
Ultrasensitive responses 567
Ultrasonic sound 468
UMP (Uridine 5'-phosphate) 200, 200*s*, 203
Unimolecular processes 457
Uniporters 414
Units, International System 2
Unsatisfied ends of hydrogen bonded chains 64
Uracil (Ura, U) 199*s*, 203
tautomerism of 45
Urate oxidase 886
Urea 82*s*, 478*s*
Urea carboxylase 730
Urease 478, 877, 878
active site of, 877*s*
mechanism of 877
Ureido anion 726*s*
Uric acid 203*s*
formation of 890
Uridine (Urd) 203, 234*s*
absorption spectra of 205
tautomer, minor 205*s*
Uridine 5'- phosphate. *See* UMP
Uridine diphosphate glucose (UDP-Glc) 515*s*, 720
Uridylate kinase 655
5'-Uridylic acid. *See* UMP
Urocanase reaction 778
Urocanic acid 755, 756*s*
Urokinase 634
Uronic acid 164
Uroporphyrin(s) 843
Uroporphyrin I, 845*s*
Urothione 804*s*, 891
Urticaria 385
Usher protein 364


# V


Vacuole(s) 10, 11, 12
definition of 3
Valine (Val, V) 52*s*
biosynthesis of 527, 712
branched fatty acids from 381
Valinomycin 414, 415*s*
effect on potassium transport 414
van der Waals contact surfaces
of purines and pyrimidines 207
van der Waals forces 46
van der Waals radii **40**, **41**
Vanadate
as inhibitor of ATPases 889
insulinlike action 889
Vanadium 856, **889**
Vanadocytes 889
Vanadoproteins 889

van't Hoff equation 289
Vapor phase chromatography 103
Vascular plants 29
Vasopressin 54*s*, 542, 563
  receptor 554
Vesicle(s), coated 426
VHL (van Hippel-Lindau cancer syndrome) 564
*Vibrio* 7
  definition of 6
Vimentin 369
Vinblastine 371
Vincristine 371
Vinculin 406
Vinylpyridine 116*s*
Viral oncogenes 573
Virion 244
Viroids 247
Virus(es) **244–249**. *See also* Bacteriophage
  adeno 247
  baculo 247
  binding to cells 186
  BK 247
  cauliflower mosaic 247
  characteristics, table 245
  coat 345
  DNA, table 245
  dsRNA 244, 244–247
  electron micrographs of 246
  Epstein-Barr 247
  hepatitis A 247
  hepatitis delta 247
  herpes 247
  human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) 248
  life cycles of 248
  Mengo 247
  oncogenic 248
  papova 244
  picorna 247
  plant 346
  polio 247
  polyhedral structures 344
  polyoma 247
  pox 247
  protein coat 334
  rhabdo 247
  rhino 247
  RNA containing 247, 248
    table 245
  satellite tobacco mosaic 343*s*
  satellite tobacco necrosis 247, 343*s*, 344
  simian (SV40) 244
  ssDNA 244
  tobacco mosaic 247
  toga 247
Virus fd protein sheath 335*s*
Virus ϕX174
  assembly of virion structure 365
Vitamin(s) 719. *See also* Individual vitamins
  deficiency diseases 721
  discovery of **721**
Vitamin B complex 721
  nutritional requirements 756
Vitamin $B_1$ 331. *See also* Thiamin
Vitamin $B_{12}$ 721, **866–877**. *See also* Cobalamin, Cyanocobalamin
  adenosyltransferase 870
  blood levels 869
  cobalt in 866–877
  coenzyme forms 867
  nutritional requirements 756
Vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme 864. *See also* Cobalamin
  dependent reactions, table 871
  enzymatic functions 870–877
  isomerization reactions 872
  nonenzymatic cleavage 870
  ribonucleotide reductase 871
Vitamin $B_6$ family 721, **738**
  nutritional requirements 756
Vitamin C. *See* Ascorbic acid (ascorbate)
Vitamin D 721
  deposition of calcium in bones 314
Vitamin E 721. *See also* Tocopherols
  nutritional requirement 822
Vitamin K 721, 818, 819*s*, **820–822**
  in blood clotting 821
  dihydro 820
  epoxide 820
  phylloquinone 821
Vitronectin 409
Voltage-gated $K^+$ channel 412
Volvox 21
von Szent-Györgyi, Albert 83
von Willebrand factor 409, 633
V system 475

# W

Wald, George 84
Warburg, Otto H. 83, 767
Warfarin 821, 822*s*
Water
  addition to carbonyl 677
  clusters of molecules 49
  content in cells 30
  content in tissues 31
  diffusion constant of 461
  hydrogen bonding of 48
  properties of **49–51**
  structure of **49**, **50**
Watson -Crick structure
  of DNA 200
Watson, James D. 84, 200
Watson-Crick base pair 207, 208, 231
Waxes 382, 382*s*
WD repeat 67
Wheat, genome 12
Whooping cough 548
Wilkins, Maurice F. 200
Wilson's disease 883
Winding number. *See* DNA, circular, linking number
Wobble pairing 209
Wood-Ljundahl pathway 881
Work 282
  chemical 282
  to concentrate 1 mol of a substance 283
  electrical 282, 302
  electrochemical 300
  mechanical 282
  to raise 1 kg 1 m 283
  to remove two charges 47
World Wide Web
  protein sequences/ structures 148
Wortmannin 566*s*
Wounds, healing of 29

# X

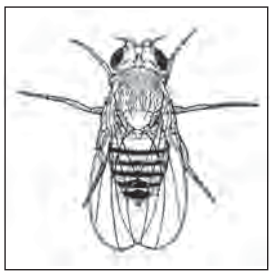
X-ray diffraction **132–137**
  difference electron density map 136
  electron density map 135
  isomorphous replacement method 133
  MAD phasing 135
  refinement 136
  space groups 133
X-rays
  anomolous scattering 135
Xanthan gum 179
Xanthine 203*s*
Xanthine dehydrogenases 794, 825, 890
  molybdenum in 890
Xanthine oxidase 890, 892
Xanthopterin 803, 804*s*
Xenobiotics **550**
X-ray diffraction 611
Xylanases 602, 603
Xylans 165, 170, 175
Xylem 30
Xyloglucan 177
α-D-Xylopyranose 695*s*
Xylose (Xyl) 163*s*, 165*s*, 175
Xylose isomerase 527, 693, 695
D-Xylose (Xyl) 162
Xylosidases 602
Xylulose 164*s*

# Y

Yeasts 20
Yellow fever 247
Ylid 733*s*

# Z

Z (zusammen) configuration 43
Zinc 317, **680**
  in alcohol dehydrogenases 772–775
  content of human 680
Zinc finger protein 241, 242*s*, 243*s*, 680
Zinc ion(s)
  chelation by imidazole groups 625
  in enzymes 773
  replacements 680
Zinc proteases 625–627
  FtsH 628
Zwitterion 41
Zygote 17
Zymogen 519, 609. *See also* Proenzyme; Proenzyme(s)
Zymogen granules 609
Zyxin 406



# Table of Contents
## *Volume 2*


Chapter 17. The Organization of Metabolism *938*

Chapter 18. Electron Transport, Oxidative Phosphorylation, and Hydroxylation *1012*

Chapter 19. The Chemistry of Movement *1088*

Chapter 20. Some Pathways of Carbohydrate Metabolism *1128*

Chapter 21. Specific Aspects of Lipid Metabolism *1180*

Chapter 22. Polyprenyl (Isoprenoid) Compounds *1226*

Chapter 23. Light and Life *1272*

Chapter 24. The Metabolism of Nitrogen and Amino Acids *1358*

Chapter 25. Metabolism of Aromatic Compounds and Nucleic Acid Bases *1420*

Chapter 26. Biochemical Genetics *1472*

Chapter 27. Organization, Replication, Transposition, and Repair of DNA *1528*

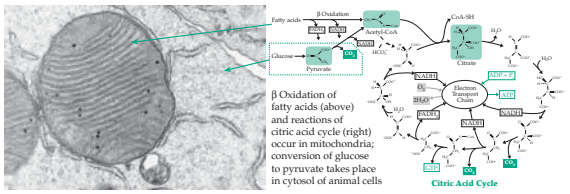
Chapter 28. The Transcription of Genes *1602*

Chapter 29. Ribosomes and the Synthesis of Proteins *1668*

Chapter 30. Chemical Communication Between Cells *1740*

Chapter 31. Biochemical Defense Mechanisms *1830*

Chapter 32. Growth and Development *1878*




β Oxidation of fatty acids (above) and reactions of citric acid cycle (right) occur in mitochondria; conversion of glucose to pyruvate takes place in cytosol of animal cells

Metabolism, a complex network of chemical reactions, occurs in several different compartments in eukaryotic cells. Fatty acids, a major source of energy for many human cells, are oxidized in the mitochondria via β oxidation and the citric acid cycle. Glucose, a primary source of energy, is converted to pyruvate in the cytosol. Biosynthetic reactions occurring in both compartments form proteins, nucleic acids, storage polymers such as glycogen, and sparingly soluble lipid materials which aggregate to form membranes. Hydrophobic groups in proteins and other polymers also promote self-assembly of the cell. At the same time, oxidative processes, initiated by $O_2$, increase the water solubility of molecules, leading to metabolic turnover. Micrograph courtesy of Kenneth Moore.

# Contents


939 **A. The Oxidation of Fatty Acids**
939 1. Beta Oxidation
941 *Peroxisomal beta oxidation*
941 *Unsaturated fatty acids*
942 *Branched-chain fatty acids*
942 *Oxidation of saturated hydrocarbons*
942 *Alpha oxidation and omega oxidation*
944 2. Carnitine and Mitochondrial Permeability
944 3. Human Disorders of Fatty Acid Oxidation
945 4. Ketone Bodies
947 **B. Catabolism of Propionyl Coenzyme A and Propionate**
947 1. The Malonic Semialdehyde Pathways
950 2. The Methylmalonyl-CoA Pathway of Propionate Utilization
950 **C. The Citric Acid Cycle**
950 1. A Clever Way to Cleave a Reluctant Bond
952 2. Synthesis of the Regenerating Substrate Oxaloacetate
952 3. Common Features of Catalytic Cycles
953 4. Control of the Cycle
957 5. Catabolism of Intermediates of the Citric Acid Cycle
958 **D. Oxidative Pathways Related to the Citric Acid Cycle**
958 1. The γ-Aminobutyrate Cycle
958 2. The Dicarboxylic Acid Cycle
960 **E. Catabolism of Sugars**
960 1. The Glycolysis Pathway
960 *Formation of pyruvate*
962 *The further metabolism of pyruvate*
962 2. Generation of ATP by Substrate Oxidation
963 3. The Pentose Phosphate Pathways
964 *An oxidative pentose phosphate cycle*
965 *Nonoxidative pentose phosphate pathways*
965 4. The Entner–Doudoroff Pathway
966 **F. Fermentation: "Life without Oxygen"**
966 1. Fermentations Based on the Embden–Meyerhof Pathway
966 *Homolactic and alcoholic fermentations*
966 *Energy relationships*
967 *Variations of the alcoholic and homolactic fermentations*
968 2. The Mixed Acid Fermentation
970 3. The Propionic Acid Fermentation
971 4. Butyric Acid and Butanol-Forming Fermentations
972 5. Fermentations Based on the Phosphogluconate and Pentose Phosphate Pathways
972 **G. Biosynthesis**
973 1. Metabolic Loops and Biosynthetic Families
973 2. Key Intermediates and Biosynthetic Families
973 **H. Harnessing the Energy of ATP for Biosynthesis**
974 1. Group Activation
976 2. Hydrolysis of Pyrophosphate
977 3. Coupling by Phosphorylation and Subsequent Cleavage by a Phosphatase
977 4. Carboxylation and Decarboxylation: Synthesis of Fatty Acids
978 **I. Reducing Agents for Biosynthesis**
980 1. Reversing an Oxidative Step with a Strong Reducing Agent
980 2. Regulation of the State of Reduction of the NAD and NADP Systems
981 3. Reduced Ferredoxin in Reductive Biosynthesis
982 **J. Constructing the Monomer Units**
982 1. Carbonyl Groups in Chain Formation and Cleavage
982 2. Starting with $CO_2$
985 3. Biosynthesis from Other Single-Carbon Compounds
987 4. The Glyoxylate Pathways
989 5. Biosynthesis of Glucose from Three-Carbon Compounds
990 6. Building Hydrocarbon Chains with Two-Carbon Units
990 7. The Oxoacid Chain Elongation Process
992 8. Decarboxylation as a Driving Force in Biosynthesis
992 9. Stabilization and Termination of Chain Growth by Ring Formation
992 10. Branched Carbon Chains
993 **K. Biosynthesis and Modification of Polymers**
993 1. Peptides and Proteins
994 2. Polysaccharides
995 3. Nucleic Acids
995 4. Phospholipids and Phosphate–Sugar Alcohol Polymers
995 5. Irreversible Modification and Catabolism of Polymers
996 **L. Regulation of Biosynthesis**
997 1. Glycogen and Blood Glucose
997 *Insulin*
999 *Glucagon*
999 2. Phosphofructo-1-Kinase in the Regulation of Glycolysis
1000 3. Gluconeogenesis
1000 4. Substrate Cycles
1000 5. Nuclear Magnetic Resonance, Isotopomer Analysis, and Modeling of Metabolism
1002 6. The Fasting State
1003 7. Lipogenesis

1006 **References**
1010 **Study Questions**

**Boxes**

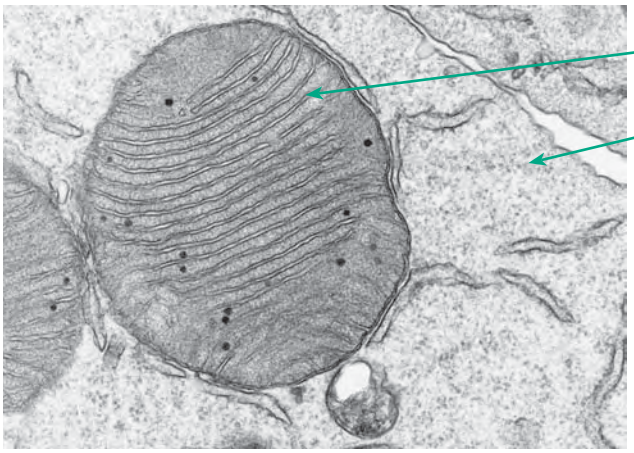
943 Box 17-A Refsum Disease
949 Box 17-B Methylmalonic Aciduria
954 Box 17-C Use of Isotopic Tracers in Study of the Tricarboxylic Acid Cycle
957 Box 17-D Fluoroacetate and "Lethal Synthesis"
985 Box 17-E $^{14}C$ and the Calvin–Benson Cycle
1002 Box 17-F Lactic Acidemia and Other Deficiencies in Carbohydrate Metabolism
1003 Box 17-G Diabetes Mellitus

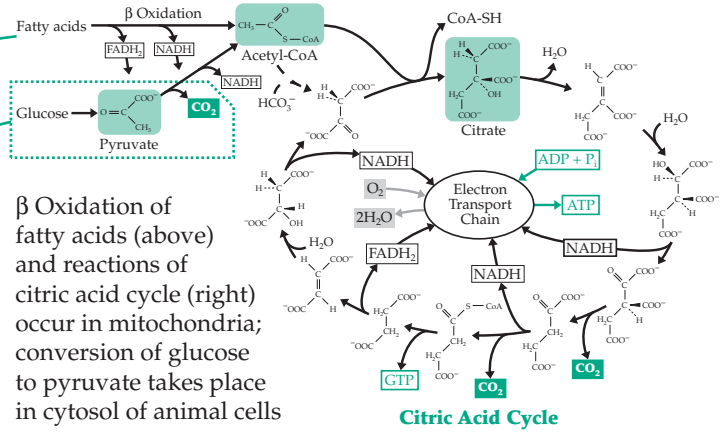
**Tables**

968 Table 17-1 Products of the Mixed Acid Fermentation by *E. coli* at Low and High Values of pH
975 Table 17-2 "Activated" Groups Used in Biosynthesis
998 Table 17-3 Some Effects of Insulin on Enzymes

# The Organization of Metabolism

# 17






β Oxidation of fatty acids (above) and reactions of citric acid cycle (right) occur in mitochondria; conversion of glucose to pyruvate takes place in cytosol of animal cells

Metabolism involves a bewildering array of chemical reactions, many of them organized as complex cycles which may appear difficult to understand. Yet, there is logic and orderliness. With few exceptions, metabolic pathways can be regarded as sequences of the reactions considered in Chapters 12–16 (and summarized in the table inside the back cover) which are organized to accomplish specific chemical goals. In this chapter we will examine the chemical logic of the major pathways of catabolism of foods and of cell constituents as well as some reactions of biosynthesis (anabolism). A few of the sequences have already been discussed briefly in Chapter 10.

## A. The Oxidation of Fatty Acids

Hydrocarbons yield more energy upon combustion than do most other organic compounds, and it is, therefore, not surprising that one important type of food reserve, the fats, is essentially hydrocarbon in nature. In terms of energy content the component fatty acids are the most important. Most aerobic cells can oxidize fatty acids completely to $CO_2$ and water, a process that takes place within many bacteria, in the matrix space of animal mitochondria, in the peroxisomes of most eukaryotic cells, and to a lesser extent in the endoplasmic reticulum.

The carboxyl group of a fatty acid provides a point for chemical attack. The first step is a priming reaction in which the fatty acid is converted to a water-soluble acyl-CoA derivative in which the α hydrogens of the fatty acyl radicals are "activated" (step *a*, Fig. 17-1). This synthetic reaction is catalyzed by **acyl-CoA synthetases** (fatty acid:CoA ligases). It is driven by the hydrolysis of ATP to AMP and two inorganic phosphate ions using the sequence shown in Eq. 10-1 (p. 508). There are isoenzymes that act on short-, medium-, and long-chain fatty acids. Yeast contains at least five of these.[1] In every case the acyl group is activated through formation of an intermediate acyl adenylate; hydrolysis of the released pyrophosphate helps to carry the reaction to completion (see discussion in Section H).

### 1. Beta Oxidation

The reaction steps in the oxidation of long-chain acyl-CoA molecules to acetyl-CoA were outlined in Fig. 10-4. Because of the great importance of this β oxidation sequence in metabolism the steps are shown again in Fig. 17-1 (steps *b*–*e*). The chemical logic becomes clear if we examine the structure of the acyl-CoA molecule and consider the types of biochemical reactions available. If the direct use of $O_2$ is to be avoided, the only reasonable mode of attack on an acyl-CoA molecule is dehydrogenation. Removal of the α hydrogen as a proton is made possible by the activating effect of the carbonyl group of the thioester. The β hydrogen can be transferred from the intermediate enolate, as a hydride ion, to the bound FAD present in the **acyl-CoA dehydrogenases** that catalyze this reaction[2–5] (step *b*, Fig. 17-1; see also Eq. 15-23). These enzymes contain FAD, and the reduced coenzyme $FADH_2$ that is formed is reoxidized by an **electron transferring flavoprotein** (Chapter 15), which also contains FAD. This protein carries the electrons abstracted in the oxidation process to the inner membrane of the mitochondrion where they enter the mitochondrial electron transport system,[5a] as depicted in Fig. 10-5 and as discussed in detail in

Chapter 18.

The product of step *b* is always a **trans-$\Delta^2$-enoyl-CoA**. One of the few possible reactions of this unsaturated compound is nucleophilic addition at the β position. The reacting nucleophile is an $HO^-$ ion from water. This reaction step (step *c*, Fig. 17-1) is completed by addition of $H^+$ at the α position. The resulting **β-hydroxyacyl-CoA** (3-hydroxyacyl-CoA) is dehydrogenated to a ketone by $NAD^+$ (step *d*).[5b] This series of three reactions is the β oxidation sequence.

At the end of this sequence, the β-oxoacyl-CoA derivative is cleaved (Fig. 17-1, step *e*) by a **thiolase** (see also Eq. 13-35). One of the products is acetyl-CoA, which can be catabolized to $CO_2$ through the citric acid cycle. The other product of the thiolytic cleavage is an acyl-CoA derivative that is *two carbon atoms shorter than the original acyl-CoA*. This molecule is recycled through the β oxidation process, a two-carbon acetyl unit being removed as acetyl-CoA during each turn of the cycle (Fig. 17-1). The process continues until the fatty acid chain is completely degraded. If the original fatty acid contained an *even* number of carbon atoms in a straight chain, acetyl-CoA is the only product. However, if the original fatty acid contained an *odd* number of carbon atoms, **propionyl-CoA** is formed at the end.

For every step of the β oxidation sequence there is a small family of enzymes with differing chain length preferences.[6,7] For example, in liver mitochondria one acyl-CoA dehydrogenase acts most rapidly on *n*-butyryl and other short-chain acyl-CoA; a second prefers a substrate of medium chain length such as *n*-octanoyl-CoA; a third prefers long-chain substrates such as palmitoyl-CoA; and a fourth, substrates with 2-methyl branches. A fifth enzyme acts specifically on isovaleryl-CoA. Similar preferences exist for the other enzymes of the β oxidation pathway. In *Escherichia coli*

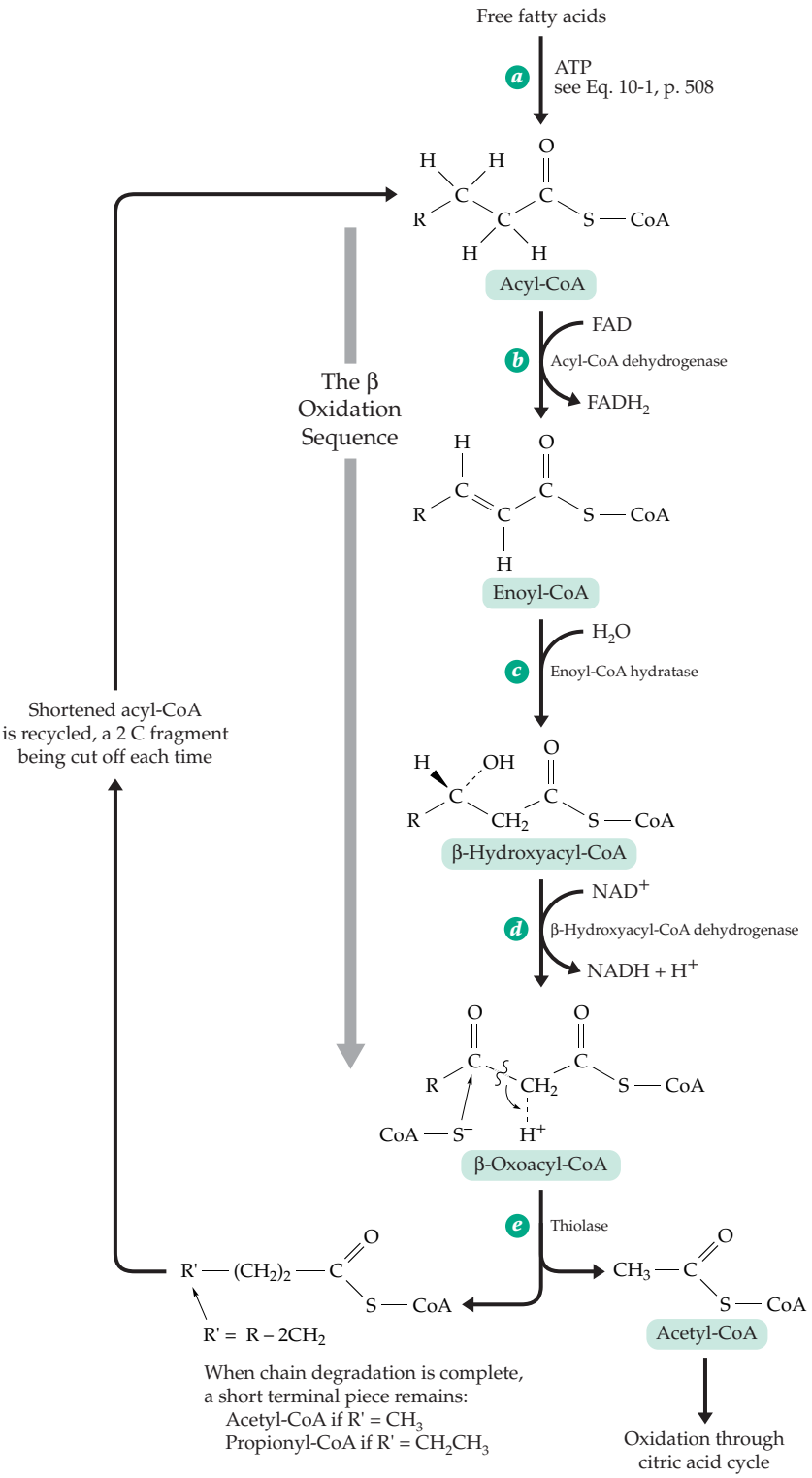



**Figure 17-1** The β oxidation cycle for fatty acids. Fatty acids are converted to acyl-CoA derivatives from which 2-carbon atoms are cut off as acetyl-CoA to give a shortened chain which is repeatedly sent back through the cycle until only a 2- or 3-carbon acyl-CoA remains. The sequence of steps *b*, *c*, and *d* also occurs in many other places in metabolism.

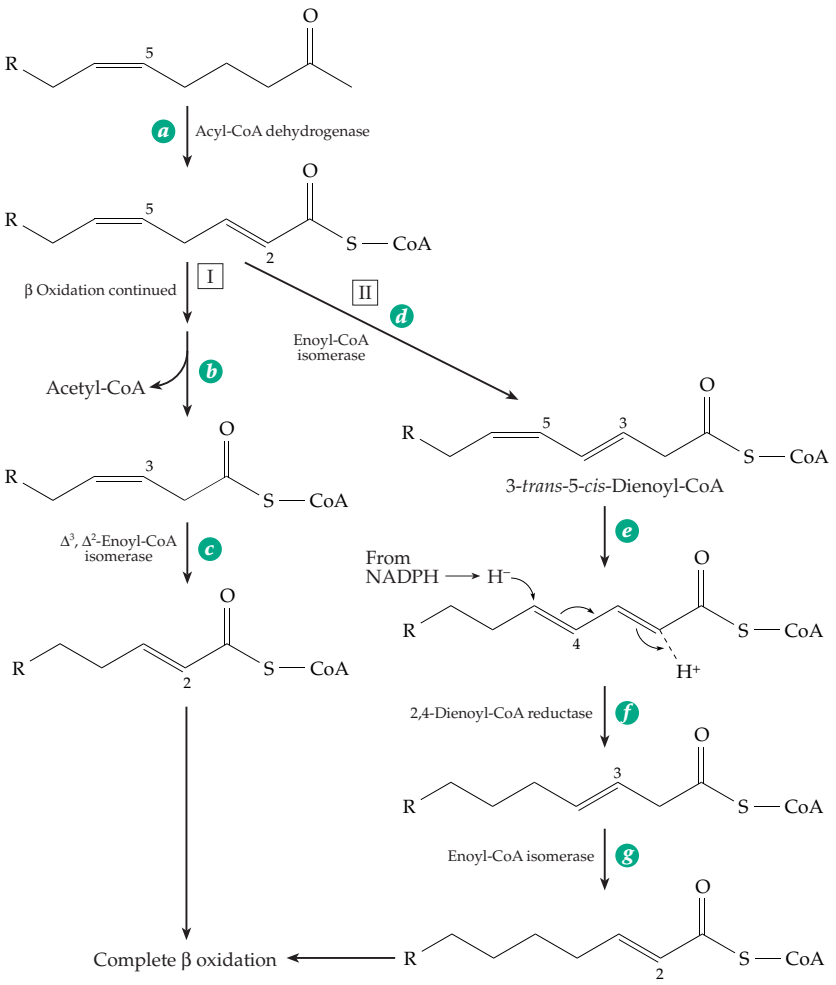
most of these enzymes are present as a complex of multifunctional proteins[8] while the mitochondrial enzymes may be organized as a multiprotein complex.[9,10]

***Peroxisomal beta oxidation.*** In animal cells β oxidation is primarily a mitochondrial process,[5] but it also takes place to a limited extent within peroxisomes and within the endoplasmic reticulum.[11–14] This "division of labor" is still not understood well. Straight-chain fatty acids up to 18 carbons in length appear to be metabolized primarily in mitochondria, but in the liver fatty acids with very long chains are processed largely in peroxisomes.[13] There, a very long-chain acyl-CoA synthetase acts on fatty acids that contain 22 or more carbon atoms.[15] In yeast all β oxidation takes place in peroxisomes,[15,16] and in most organisms, including green plants,[17–18a] the peroxisomes are the most active sites of fatty acid oxidation. However, animal peroxisomes cannot oxidize short-chain acyl-CoA molecules; they must be returned to the mitochondria.[16] The activity of peroxisomes in β oxidation is greatly increased by the presence of a variety of compounds known as **peroxisome proliferators**. Among them are drugs such as aspirin and clofibrate and environmental xenobiotics such as the plasticizer bis-(2-ethyl-hexyl)-phthalate. They may induce as much as a tenfold increase in peroxisomal β oxidation.[11,12,19,19a]

Several other features also distinguish β oxidation in peroxisomes. The peroxisomal flavoproteins that catalyze the dehydrogenation of acyl-CoA molecules to unsaturated enoyl-CoAs (step *b* of Fig. 17-1) are **oxidases** in which the $FADH_2$ that is formed is reoxidized by $O_2$ to form $H_2O_2$.[13,20] In peroxisomes the enoyl-hydratase and the $NAD^+$-dependent dehydrogenase catalyzing steps *c* and *d* of Fig. 17-1 are present together with an enoyl-CoA isomerase (next section) as a trifunctional enzyme consisting of a single polypeptide chain.[21] As in mitochondrial β oxidation the 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA intermediates formed in both animal peroxisomes and plant peroxisomes (glyoxysomes) have the L configuration. However, in fungal peroxisomes as well as in *E. coli* they have the D configuration.[22,23] Further metabolism in these organisms requires an epimerase that converts the D-hydroxyacyl-CoA molecules to L.[24] In the past it has often been assumed that peroxisomal membranes are freely permeable to $NAD^+$, NADH, and acyl-CoA molecules. However, genetic experiments with yeast and other recent evidence indicate that they are impermeable *in vivo* and that carrier and shuttle mechanisms similar to those in mitochondria may be required.[14,25]

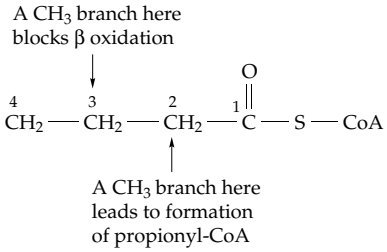
***Unsaturated fatty acids.*** Mitochondrial β oxidation of such unsaturated acids as the $\Delta^9$-oleic acid begins with removal of two molecules of acetyl-CoA to form a $\Delta^5$-acyl-CoA. However, further metabolism is slow. Two pathways have been identified (Eq. 17-1).[26–29b] The first step for both is a normal dehydrogenation to a 2-*trans*-5-*cis*-dienoyl-CoA. In pathway I this intermediate reacts slowly by the normal β oxidation sequence to form a 3-*cis*-enoyl-CoA intermediate which must then be acted upon by an auxiliary enzyme, a *cis*-$\Delta^3$-*trans*-$\Delta^2$-enoyl-CoA isomerase (Eq. 17-1, step *c*), before β oxidation can continue.

The alternative reductase pathway (II in Eq. 17-1) is often faster. It makes use of an additional isomerase which converts 3-*trans*, 5-*cis*-dienoyl-CoA into the 2-*trans*, 4-*trans* isomer in which the double bonds are conjugated with the carbonyl group.[29] This permits removal of one double bond by reduction with NADPH as shown (Eq. 17-1, step *f*).[29a,29b] The peroxisomal



pathway is similar.[21] However, the intermediate formed in step *e* of Eq. 17-1 may sometimes have the 2-*trans*, 4-*cis* configuration.[17] The NADH for the reductive step *f* may be supplied by an NADP-dependent isocitrate dehydrogenase.[29c] Repetition of steps *a*, *d*, *e*, and *f* of Eq. 17-1 will lead to β oxidation of the entire chain of polyunsaturated fatty acids such as linoleoyl-CoA or arachidonoyl-CoA. Important additional metabolic routes for polyunsaturated fatty acid derivatives are described in Chapter 21.

***Branched-chain fatty acids.*** Most of the fatty acids in animal and plant fats have straight unbranched chains. However, branches, usually consisting of methyl groups, are present in lipids of some microorganisms, in waxes of plant surfaces, and also in polyprenyl chains. As long as there are not too many branches and if they occur only in the even-numbered positions (i.e., on carbons 2, 4, etc.) β oxidation proceeds normally. Propionyl-CoA is formed in addition to acetyl-CoA as a product of the chain degradation. On the other hand, if methyl groups occur in positions 3, 5, etc., β oxidation is blocked at step *d* of Fig. 17-1. A striking example of the effect of such blockage was

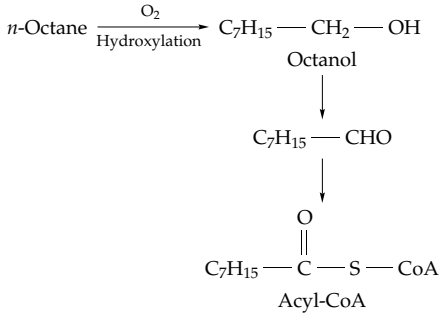



provided by the synthetic detergents in common use until about 1966. These detergents contained a hydrocarbon chain with methyl groups distributed more or less randomly along the chain. Beta oxidation was blocked at many points and the result was a foamy pollution crisis in sewage plants in the United States and in some other countries. Since 1966, only biodegradable detergents having straight hydrocarbon chains have been sold.

In fact, cells *are* able to deal with small amounts of these hard-to-oxidize substrates. The $O_2$-dependent reactions called α oxidation and ω oxidation are used. These are related also to the oxidation of hydrocarbons which we will consider next.

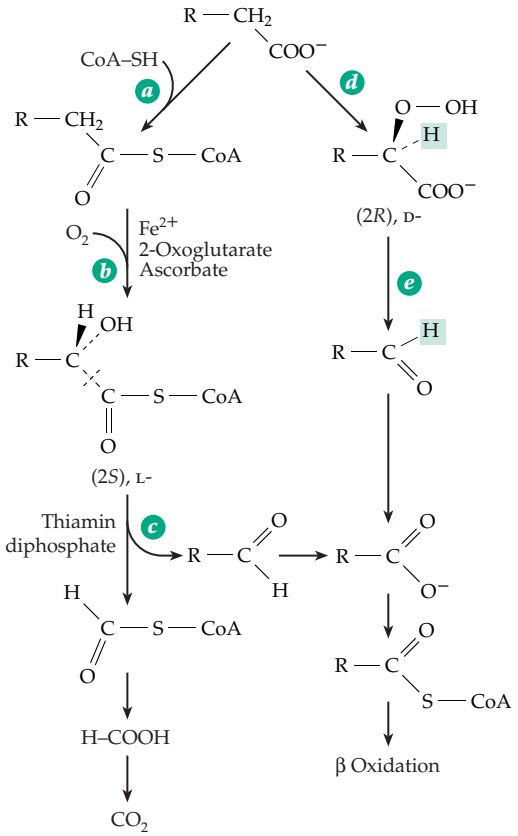
***Oxidation of saturated hydrocarbons.*** Although the initial oxidation step is chemically difficult, the tissues of our bodies are able to metabolize saturated hydrocarbons such as *n*-heptane slowly, and some microorganisms oxidize straight-chain hydrocarbons rapidly.[30,31] Strains of *Pseudomonas* and of the yeast *Candida* have been used to convert petroleum into edible proteins.[9]

The first step in oxidation of alkanes is usually an $O_2$-requiring **hydroxylation** (Chapter 18) to a primary alcohol. Further oxidation of the alcohol to an acyl-CoA derivative, presumably via the aldehyde (Eq. 17-2), is a frequently encountered biochemical oxidation sequence.




(17-2)

***Alpha oxidation and omega oxidation.*** Animal tissues degrade such straight-chain fatty acids as palmitic acid, stearic acid, and oleic acid almost entirely by β oxidation, but plant cells often oxidize fatty acids one carbon at a time. The initial attack may involve hydroxylation on the α-carbon atom (Eq. 17-3) to form either the D- or the L-2-hydroxy acid.[17,18,32,32a] The L-hydroxy acids are oxidized rapidly, perhaps by dehydrogenation to the oxo acids (Eq. 17-3, step *b*) and oxidative decarboxylation, possibly utilizing $H_2O_2$ (see Eq. 15-36). The D-hydroxy acids tend to accumulate



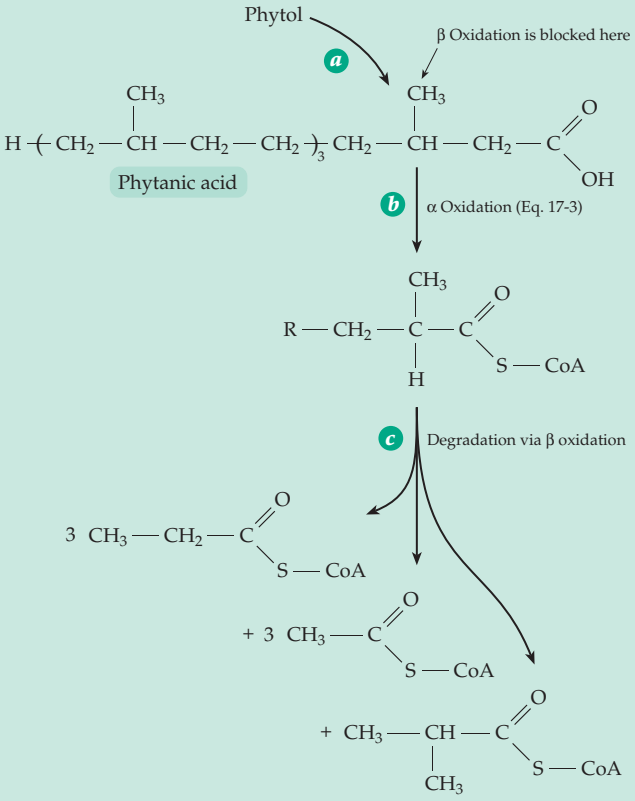

(17-3)

and are normally present in green leaves. However, they too are oxidized further, with retention of the α hydrogen as indicated by the shaded squares in Eq. 17-3, step *e*. This suggests a new type of dehydrogenation with concurrent decarboxylation. Alpha oxidation also occurs to some extent in animal tissues. For example, when β oxidation is blocked by the presence of a methyl side chain, the body may use α oxidation to get past the block (see **Refsum disease**, Box 17-A). As in plants, this occurs principally in the peroxisomes[33–35] and is important for degradation not only of polyprenyl chains but also bile acids. In the brain some of the fatty acyl groups of sphingolipids are hydroxylated to α-hydroxyacyl groups.[36] Alpha oxidation in animal cells occurs after conversion of free fatty acids to their acyl-CoA derivatives (Eq. 7-3, step *a*). This is followed by a 2-oxoglutarate-dependent hydroxylation (step *b*, see also Eq. 18-51) to form the 2-hydroxyacyl-CoA, which is cleaved in a standard thiamin diphosphate-requiring α cleavage (step *c*). The products are formyl-CoA, which is hydrolyzed and oxidized to $CO_2$, and a fatty aldehyde which is metabolized further by β oxidation.[34a]

In plants α-dioxygenases (Chapter 18) convert free fatty acids into 2(*R*)-hydroperoxy derivatives (Eq. 7-3, step *d*).[32a] These may be decarboxylated to fatty aldehydes (step *e*, see also Eq. 15-36) but may also give rise to a variety of other products. Compounds arising from linoleic and linolenic acids are numerous and include epoxides, epoxy alcohols, dihydroxy acids, short-chain aldehydes, divinyl ethers, and jasmonic acid (Eq. 21-18).[32a]

On other occasions, **omega (ω) oxidation** occurs at the opposite end of the chain to yield a dicarboxylic acid. Within the human body 3,6-dimethyloctanoic acid and other branched-chain acids are degraded largely via ω oxidation. The initial oxidative attack is by a hydroxylase of the cytochrome P450 group (Chapter 18). These enzymes act not only on fatty acids but also on prostaglandins, sterols, and many other lipids. In the animal body fatty acids are sometimes hydroxylated both at the terminal (ω) position and at the next (ω-2 or ω2) carbon. In plants hydroxylation may occur at the ω2, ω3, and ω4 positions as well.[17,37] Dicarboxylates resulting from ω oxidation of straight-chain fatty acids

## BOX 17-A REFSUM DISEASE




In this autosomally inherited disorder of lipid metabolism the 20-carbon branched-chain fatty acid **phytanic acid** accumulates in tissues. Phytanic acid is normally formed in the body (step *a* in the accompanying scheme) from the polyprenyl plant alcohol **phytol**, which is found as an ester in the chlorophyll present in the diet (Fig. 23-20). Although only a small fraction of the ingested phytol is oxidized to phytanic acid, this acid accumulates to a certain extent in animal fats and is present in dairy products. Because β oxidation is blocked, the first step (step *b*) in degradation of phytanic acid is α oxidation in peroxisomes.[a] The remainder of the molecule undergoes β oxidation (step *c*) to three molecules of propionyl-CoA, three of acetyl-CoA, and one of isobutyryl-CoA. The disease, which was described by Refsum in 1946, causes severe damage to nerves and brain as well as lipid accumulation and early death.[b–d] This rare disorder apparently results from a defect in the initial hydroxylation. The causes of the neurological symptoms of Refsum disease are not clear, but it is possible that the isoprenoid phytanic acid interferes with prenylation of membrane proteins.[b]


[a] Singh, I., Pahan, K., Dhaunsi, G. S., Lazo, O., and Ozand, P. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 9972–9979

[b] Steinberg, D. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 2351–2369, McGraw-Hill, New York

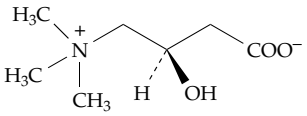
[c] Steinberg, D., Herndon, J. H., Jr., Uhlendorf, B. W., Mize, C. E., Avigan, J., and Milne, G. W. A. (1967) *Science* **156**, 1740–1742

[d] Muralidharan, V. B., and Kishimoto, Y. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 13021–13026

can undergo β oxidation from both ends. The resulting short-chain dicarboxylates, which appear to be formed primarily in the peroxisomes,[38] may be converted by further β oxidation into succinyl-CoA and free succinate.[39] Incomplete β oxidation in mitochondria (Fig. 17-1) releases small amounts of 3(β)-hydroxy fatty acids, which also undergo ω oxidation and give rise to free 3-hydroxydicarboxylic acids which may be excreted in the urine.[40]

## 2. Carnitine and Mitochondrial Permeability

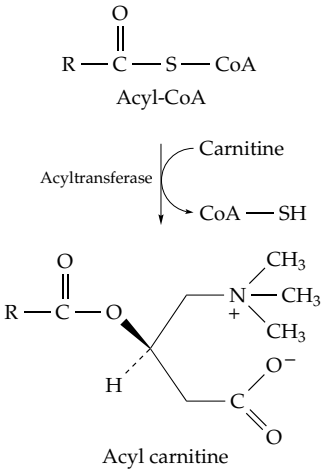
A major factor controlling the oxidation of fatty acids is the rate of entry into the mitochondria. While some long-chain fatty acids (perhaps 30% of the total) enter mitochondria as such and are converted to CoA derivatives in the matrix, the majority are "activated" to acyl-CoA derivatives on the inner surface of the outer membranes of the mitochondria. Penetration of these acyl-CoA derivatives through the mitochondrial inner membrane is facilitated by **L-carnitine**.[41–44]



L-Carnitine

Carnitine is present in nearly all organisms and in all animal tissues. The highest concentration is found in muscle where it accounts for almost 0.1% of the dry matter. Carnitine was first isolated from meat extracts in 1905 but the first clue to its biological action was obtained in 1948 when Fraenkel and associates described a new dietary factor required by the mealworm, *Tenebrio molitor*. At first designated **vitamin $B_t$**, it was identified in 1952 as carnitine. Most organisms synthesize their own carnitine from lysine side chains (Eq. 24-30). The inner membrane of mitochondria contains a long-chain acyltransferase (carnitine palmitoyltransferase I) that catalyzes transfer of the fatty acyl group from CoA to the hydroxyl group of carnitine (Eq. 17-4).[45–47a] Perhaps acyl carnitine derivatives pass through the membrane more easily than do acyl-CoA derivatives because the positive and negative charges can swing together and neutralize each other as shown in Eq. 17-4. Inside the mitochondrion the acyl group is transferred back from carnitine onto CoA (Eq. 17-4, reverse) by carnitine palmitoyltransferase II prior to initiation of β oxidation.

Tissues contain not only long-chain acylcarnitines but also **acetylcarnitine** and other short-chain acylcarnitines, some with branched chains.[41] By accepting acetyl groups from acetyl-CoA, carnitine causes the release of free coenzyme A which can then be reused.



(17-4)

Thus, carnitine may have a regulatory function. In flight muscles of insects acetylcarnitine serves as a reservoir for acetyl groups. Carnitine acyltransferases that act on short-chain acyl-CoA molecules are also present in peroxisomes and microsomes, suggesting that carnitine may assist in transferring acetyl groups and other short acyl groups between cell compartments. For example, acetyl groups from peroxisomal β oxidation can be transferred into mitochondria where they can be oxidized in the citric acid cycle.[41]

## 3. Human Disorders of Fatty Acid Oxidation

Mitochondrial β oxidation of fatty acids is the principal source of energy for the heart. Consequently, inherited defects of fatty acid oxidation or of carnitine-assisted transport often appear as serious heart disease (inherited cardiomyopathy). These may involve heart failure, pulmonary edema, or sudden infant death. As many as 1 in 10,000 persons may inherit such problems.[48–50a] The proteins that may be defective include a plasma membrane carnitine transporter; carnitine palmitoyltransferases; carnitine/acylcarnitine translocase; long-chain, medium-chain, and short-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenases; 2,4-dienoyl-CoA reductase (Eq. 17-1); and long-chain 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase. Some of these are indicated in Fig. 17-2.

Several cases of genetically transmitted carnitine deficiency in children have been recorded. These children have weak muscles and their mitochondria oxidize long-chain fatty acids slowly. If the inner mitochondrial membrane carnitine palmitoyltransferase II is lacking, long-chain acylcarnitines accumulate in the mitochondria and appear to have damaging effects on membranes. In the unrelated condition of **acute myocardial ischemia** (lack of oxygen, e.g., during a heart attack) there is also a large accumulation of long-chain acylcarnitines.[51,52] These compounds may induce cardiac arrhythmia and may also account for

sudden death from deficiency of carnitine palmitoyltransferase II. Treatment of disorders of carnitine metabolism with daily oral ingestion of several grams of carnitine is helpful, especially for deficiency of the plasma membrane transporter.[50a,53] Metabolic abnormalities may be corrected completely.[50a]

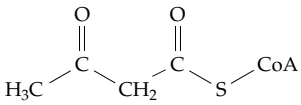
One of the most frequent defects of fatty acid oxidation is deficiency of a mitochondrial acyl-CoA dehydrogenase.[50] If the long-chain-specific enzyme is lacking, the rate of β oxidation of such substrates as octanoate is much less than normal and afflicted individuals excrete in their urine hexanedioic (adipic), octanedioic, and decanedioic acids, all products of ω oxidation.[54] Much more common is the lack of the mitochondrial *medium-chain* acyl-CoA dehydrogenase. Again, dicarboxylic acids, which are presumably generated by ω oxidation in the peroxisomes, are present in blood and urine. Patients must avoid fasting and may benefit from extra carnitine.

A deficiency of very long-chain fatty acid oxidation in peroxisomes is apparently caused by a defective transporter of the ABC type (Chapter 8).[55] The disease, **X-linked adrenoleukodystrophy (ALD)**, has received considerable publicity because of attempts to treat it with "Lorenzo's oil," a mixture of triglycerides of oleic and the $C_{22}$ monoenoic **erucic acid**. The hope has been that these acids would flush out the very long-chain fatty acids that accumulate in the myelin sheath of neurons in the central nervous system and may be responsible for the worst consequences of the disease. However, there has been only limited success.[56,57]

Several genetic diseases involve the development of peroxisomes.[14,35,58,59] Most serious is the **Zellweger syndrome** in which there are no functional peroxisomes. Only "ghosts" of peroxisomes are present and they fail to take up proteins containing the C-terminal peroxisome-targeting sequence SKL.[60,60a] There are many symptoms and death occurs within the first year. Less serious disorders include the presence of catalaseless peroxisomes.[60a]

## 4. Ketone Bodies

When a fatty acid with an even number of carbon atoms is broken down through β oxidation the last intermediate before complete conversion to acetyl-CoA is the four-carbon **acetoacetyl-CoA**:



Acetoacetyl-CoA

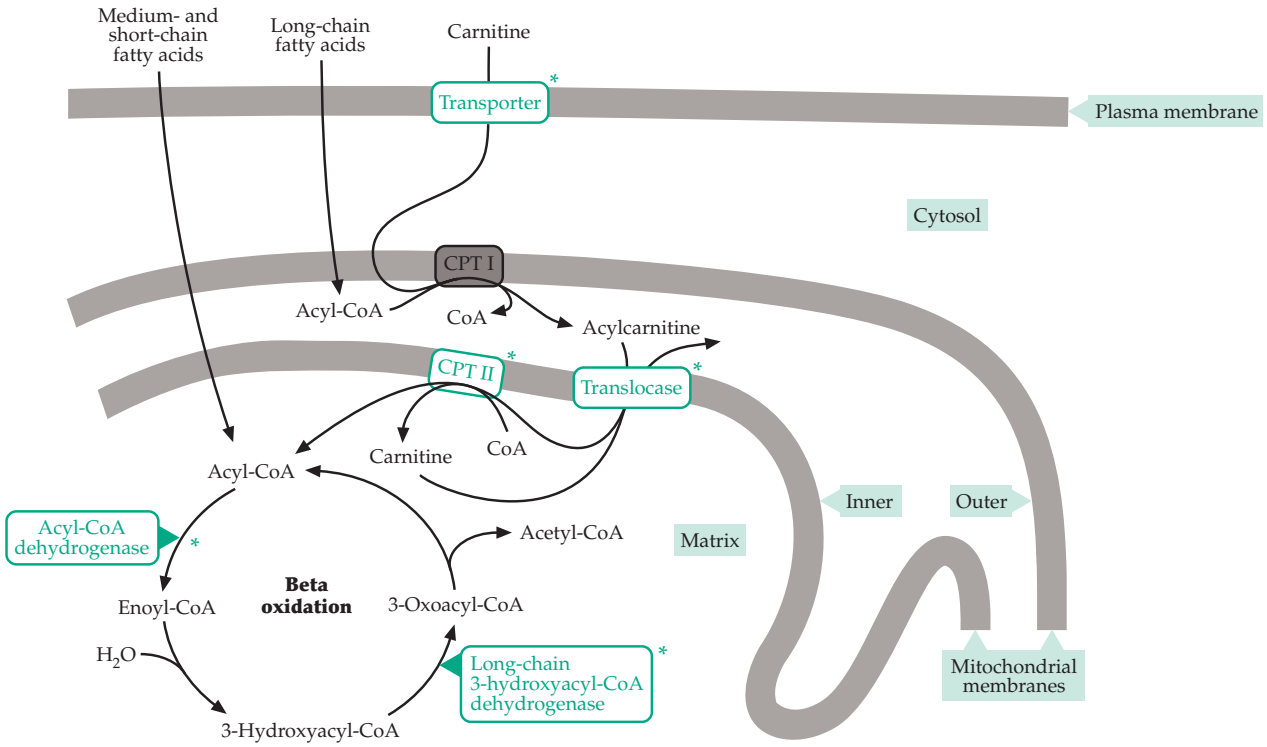
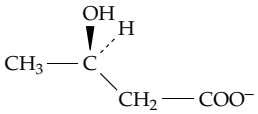



**Figure 17-2** Some specific defects in proteins of β oxidation and acyl-carnitine transport causing cardiomyopathy are indicated by the green asterisks. CPT I and CPT II are carnitine palmitoyltransferases I and II. After Kelly and Strauss.[48]

Acetoacetyl-CoA appears to be in equilibrium with acetyl-CoA within the body and is an important metabolic intermediate. It can be cleaved to two molecules of acetyl-CoA which can enter the citric acid cycle. It is also a precursor for synthesis of polyprenyl (isoprenoid) compounds, and it can give rise to free **acetoacetate**, an important constituent of blood. Acetoacetate is a β-oxoacid that can undergo decarboxylation to acetone or can be reduced by an NADH-dependent dehydrogenase to D-3-hydroxybutyrate. Notice that the configuration of this compound is opposite to that of L-3-hydroxybutyryl-CoA which is



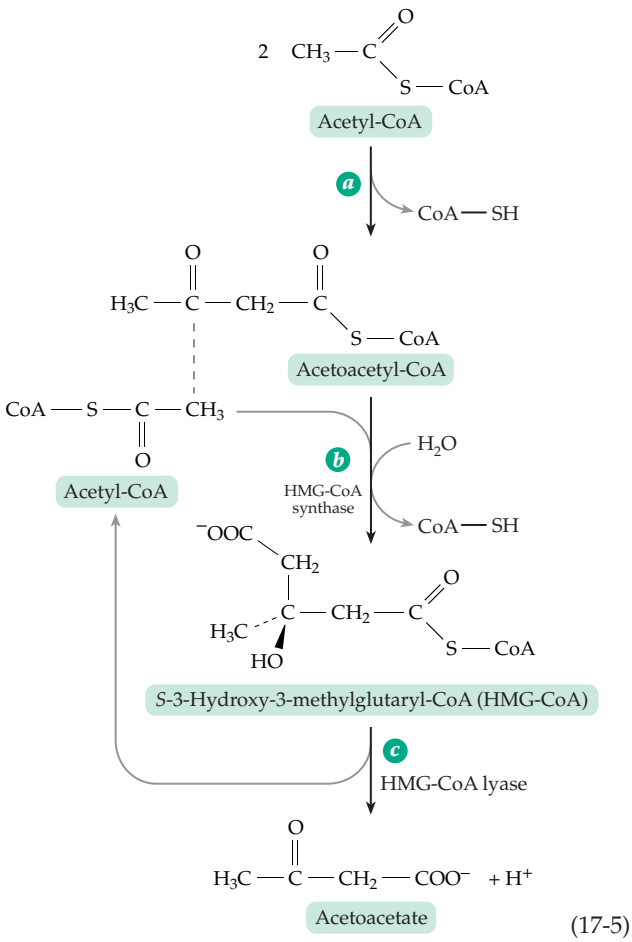
D-3-Hydroxybutyrate

formed during β oxidation of fatty acids (Fig. 17-1). D-3-Hydroxybutyrate is sometimes stored as a polymer in bacteria (Box 21-D).

The three compounds, acetoacetate, acetone, and 3-hydroxybutyrate, are known as **ketone bodies**.[60b] The inability of the animal body to form the glucose precursors, pyruvate or oxaloacetate, from acetyl units sometimes causes severe metabolic problems. The condition known as **ketosis**, in which excessive amounts of ketone bodies are present in the blood, develops when too much acetyl-CoA is produced and its combustion in the critic acid cycle is slow. Ketosis often develops in patients with Type I **diabetes mellitus** (Box 17-G), in anyone with high fevers, and during starvation. Ketosis is dangerous, if severe, because formation of ketone bodies produces hydrogen ions (Eq. 17-5) and acidifies the blood. Thousands of young persons with insulin-dependent diabetes die annually from ketoacidosis.

Rat blood normally contains about 0.07 mM acetoacetate, 0.18 mM hydroxybutyrate, and a variable amount of acetone. These amounts increase to 0.5 mM acetoacetate and 1.6 mM hydroxybutyrate after 48 h of starvation. On the other hand, the blood glucose concentration falls from 6 to 4 mM after 48 h starvation.[61] Under these conditions acetoacetate and hydroxybutyrate are an important alternative energy source for muscle and other tissues.[62,63] Acetoacetate can be thought of as a transport form of acetyl units, which can be reconverted to acetyl-CoA and oxidized in the citric acid cycle.

Some free acetoacetate is formed by direct hydrolysis of acetoacetyl-CoA. In rats, ~11% of the hydroxybutyrate that is excreted in the urine comes from acetoacetate generated in this way.[64] However, most acetoacetate arises in the liver indirectly in a two-step process (Eq. 17-5) that is closely related to the synthesis

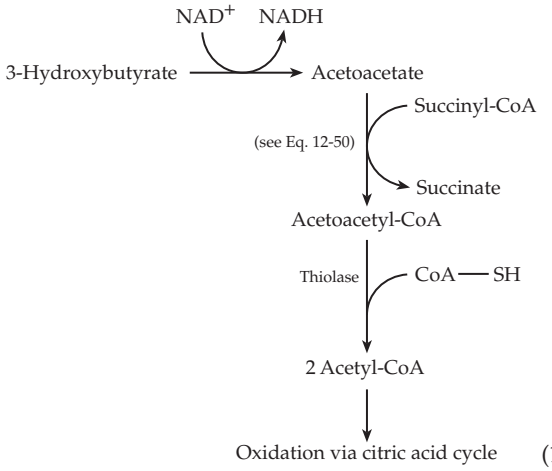



(17-5)

of cholesterol and other polyprenyl compounds. Step *a* of this sequence is a Claisen condensation, catalyzed by 3-hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl CoA synthase (HMG-CoA synthase)[64a–c] and followed by hydrolysis of one thioester linkage. It is therefore similar to the citrate synthase reaction (Eq. 13-38). Step *c* is a simple aldol cleavage. The overall reaction has the stoichiometry of a direct hydrolysis of acetoacetyl-CoA. Liver mitochondria contain most of the body's HMG-CoA synthase and are the major site of ketone body formation (**ketogenesis**). Cholesterol is synthesized from HMG-CoA that is formed in the cytoplasm (Chapter 22).

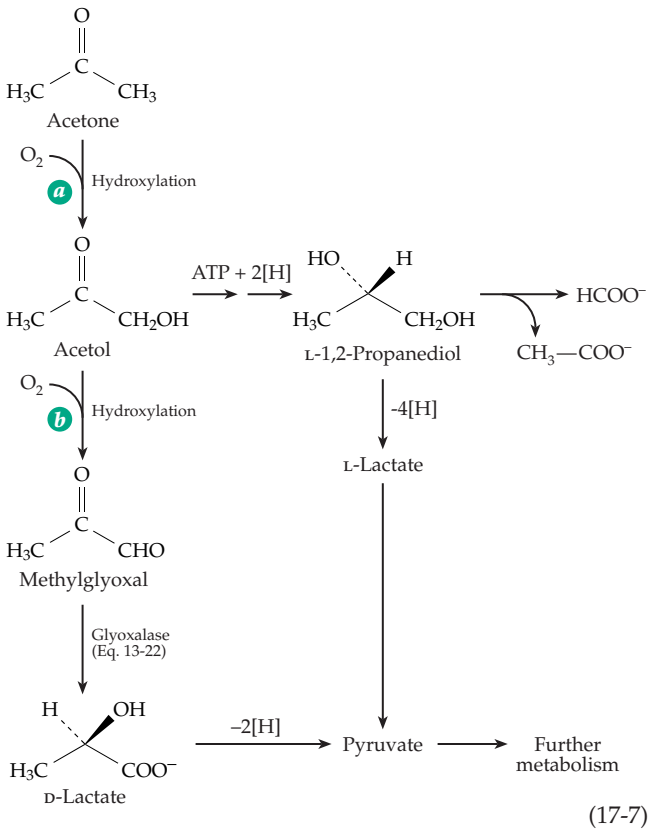
Utilization of 3-hydroxybutyrate or acetoacetate for energy requires their reconversion to acetyl-CoA as indicated in Eq. 17-6. All of the reactions of this sequence may be nearly at equilibrium in tissues that use ketone bodies for energy.[61]

Acetone, in the small amounts normally present in the body, is metabolized by hydroxylation to acetol (Eq. 17-7, step *a*), hydroxylation and dehydration to methylglyoxal (step *b*), and conversion to D-lactate and pyruvate. A second pathway via 1,2-propanediol and L-lactate is also shown in Eq. 17-7. During fasting the acetone content of human blood may rise to as much as 1.6 mM. As much as two-thirds of this may be converted to glucose.[65–69] Accumulation of acetone




(17-6)

appears to induce the synthesis of the hydroxylases needed for methylglyoxal formation,[68] and the pyruvate formed by Eq. 17-7 may give rise to glucose by the gluconeogenic pathway. However, at high acetone concentrations most metabolism may take place through a poorly understood conversion of 1,2-propanediol to acetate and formate or $CO_2$.[69] No net conversion of acetate into glucose can occur in animals, but isotopic labels from acetate can enter glucose via acetyl-CoA and the citric acid cycle.




(17-7)

## B. Catabolism of Propionyl Coenzyme A and Propionate

Beta oxidation of fatty acids with an odd number of carbon atoms leads to the formation of propionyl-CoA as well as acetyl-CoA. The three-carbon propionyl unit is also produced by degradation of cholesterol and other isoprenoid compounds and of isoleucine, valine, threonine, and methionine. Human beings ingest small amounts of free propionic acid, e.g., from Swiss cheese (which is cultivated with propionic acid-producing bacteria) and from propionate added to bread as a fungicide. In **ruminant** animals, such as cattle and sheep, the ingested food undergoes extensive fermentation in the **rumen**, a large digestive organ containing cellulose-digesting bacteria and protozoa. Major products of the rumen fermentations include acetate, propionate, and butyrate. Propionate is an important source of energy for these animals.

### 1. The Malonic Semialdehyde Pathways

The most obvious route of metabolism of propionyl-CoA is further β oxidation which leads to 3-hydroxypropionyl-CoA (Fig. 17-3, step *a*). This appears to be the major pathway in green plants.[17] Continuation of the β oxidation via steps *a*–*c* of Fig. 17-3 produces the CoA derivative of malonic semialdehyde. The latter can, in turn, be oxidized to malonyl-CoA, a β-oxoacid which can be decarboxylated to acetyl-CoA. The necessary enzymes have been found in *Clostridium kluyveri*,[70] but the pathway appears to be little used.

Nevertheless, malonyl-CoA is a major metabolite. It is an intermediate in fatty acid synthesis (see Fig. 17-12) and is formed in the peroxisomal β oxidation of odd chain-length dicarboxylic acids.[70a] Excess malonyl-CoA is decarboxylated in peroxisomes, and lack of the decarboxylase enzyme in mammals causes the lethal **malonic aciduria**.[70a] Some propionyl-CoA may also be metabolized by this pathway. The modified β oxidation sequence indicated on the left side of Fig. 17-3 is used in green plants and in many microorganisms. 3-Hydroxypropionyl-CoA is hydrolyzed to *free* β-hydroxypropionate, which is then oxidized to malonic semialdehyde and converted to acetyl-CoA by reactions that have not been completely described. Another possible pathway of propionate metabolism is the direct conversion to pyruvate via α oxidation into lactate, a mechanism that may be employed by some bacteria. Another route to lactate is through addition of water to acrylyl-CoA, the product of step *a* of Fig. 17-3. The water molecule adds in the "wrong way," the $OH^-$ ion going to the α carbon instead of the β (Eq. 17-8). An enzyme with an active site similar to that of histidine ammonia-lyase (Eq. 14-48) could

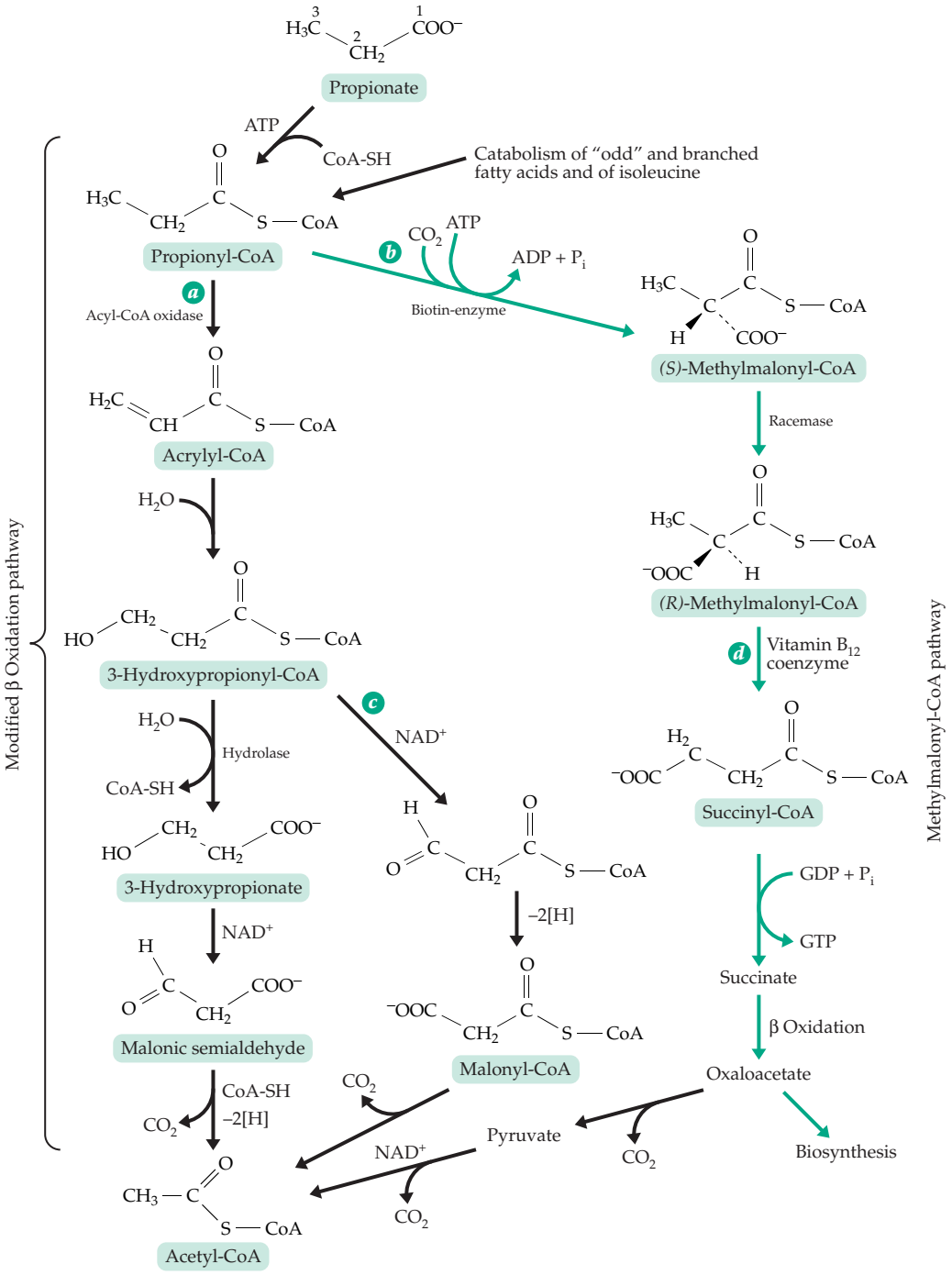
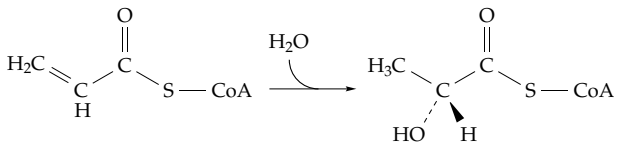



**Figure 17-3** Catabolism of propionate and propionyl-CoA. In the names for methylmalonyl-CoA the *R* and *S* refer to the methylmalonyl part of the structure. Coenzyme A is also chiral.

presumably catalyze such a reaction. Lactyl-CoA could be converted to pyruvate readily. *Clostridium propionicum* does interconvert propionate, lactate, and pyruvate via acrylyl-CoA and lactyl-CoA as part of a fermentation of alanine (Fig. 24-19).[71–74] The enzyme that catalyzes hydration of acrylyl-CoA in this case is a complex flavoprotein that may function via a free radical mechanism.[71,72,74]




(17-8)

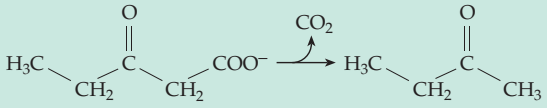
## BOX 17-B METHYLMALONIC ACIDURIA

In this hereditary disease up to 1–2 g of methylmalonic acid per day (compared to a normal of <5 mg/day) is excreted in the urine, and a high level of the compound is present in blood. Two causes of the rare disease are known.[a–d] One is the lack of functional vitamin $B_{12}$-containing coenzyme. This can be a result of a mutation in any one of several different genes involved in the synthesis and transport of the cobalamin coenzyme.[e] Cultured fibroblasts from patients with this form of the disease contain a very low level of the vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme (Chapter 16), and addition of excess vitamin $B_{12}$ to the diet may restore coenzyme synthesis to normal. Among elderly patients a smaller increase in methylmalonic acid excretion is a good indicator of vitamin $B_{12}$ deficiency. A second form of the disease, which does not respond to vitamin $B_{12}$, arises from a defect in the methylmalonyl mutase protein. Methylmalonic aciduria is often a very severe disease, frequently resulting in death in infancy. Surprisingly, some children with the condition are healthy and develop normally.[a,f]

A closely related disease is caused by a deficiency of propionyl-CoA carboxylase.[a] This may be a result of a defective structural gene for one of the two subunits of the enzyme, of a defect in the enzyme that attaches biotin to carboxylases, or of biotinitase, the enzyme that hydrolytically releases biotin from linkage with lysine (Chapter 14). The latter two defects lead to a multiple carboxylase deficiency and to methylmalonyl aciduria as well as ketoacidosis and propionic acidemia.[g]

Both methylmalonic aciduria and propionyl-CoA decarboxylase deficiency are usually accompanied by severe ketosis, hypoglycemia, and hyperglycinemia. The cause of these conditions is not entirely clear. However, methylmalonyl-CoA, which accumulates in methylmalonic aciduria, is a known inhibitor of pyruvate carboxylase. Therefore, ketosis may develop because of impaired conversion of pyruvate to oxaloacetate.

Patients with propionic or methylmalonic acidemia also secrete 2,3-butanediols (D-,L- or meso) and usually also 1,2-propandiol in their urine. Secretion of 1,2-propanediol is also observed during starvation and in diabetic ketoacidosis. Propanediol may be formed from acetone (Eq. 17-7), and butanediols may originate from acetoin, which is a side reaction product of pyruvate dehydrogenase. However, in the metabolic defects under consideration here, acetoin may be formed by hydroxylation of methylethyl ketone which can arise, as does acetone, by decarboxylation of an oxoacid precursor formed by β oxidation.[h]




Methylmalonic aciduria is rare and can be diagnosed incorrectly. In 1989 a woman in St. Louis, Missouri, was convicted and sentenced to life in prison for murdering her 5-month-old son by poisoning with ethylene glycol. While in prison she gave birth to another son who soon fell ill of methylmalonyl aciduria and was successfully treated. Reexamination of the evidence revealed that the first boy had died of the same disease and the mother was released.[i]

---


[a] Fenton, W. A., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 1 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 1423–1449, McGraw-Hill, New York

[b] Matsui, S. M., Mahoney, M. J., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1983) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **308**, 857–861

[c] Hubbard, S. R., Wei, L., Ellis, L., and Hendrickson, W. A. (1994) *Nature (London)* **372**, 746–754

[d] Luschinsky Drennan, C., Matthews, R. G., Rosenblatt, D. S., Ledley, F. D., Fenton, W. A., and Ludwig, M. L. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 5550–5555

[e] Fenton, W. A., and Rosenberg, L. E. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3129–3149, McGraw-Hill, New York

[f] Ledley, F. D., Levy, H. L., Shih, V. E., Benjamin, R., and Mahoney, M. J. (1984) *N. Engl. J. Med.* **311**, 1015–1018

[g] Wolf, B. (1995) in *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Disease*, 7th ed., Vol. 2 (Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Sly, W. S., and Valle, D., eds), pp. 3151–3177, McGraw-Hill, New York

[h] Casazza, J. P., Song, B. J., and Veech, R. L. (1990) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **15**, 26–30

[i] Zurer, P. (1991) *Chem. Eng. News* **69** Sep 30, 7–8

### 2. The Methylmalonyl-CoA Pathway of Propionate Utilization

Despite the simplicity and logic of the β oxidation pathway of propionate metabolism, higher animals use primarily the more complex methylmalonyl-CoA pathway (Fig. 17-3, step *b*). This is one of the two processes in higher animals presently known to depend upon vitamin $B_{12}$. This vitamin has never been found in higher plants, nor does the methylmalonyl pathway occur in plants. The pathway (Fig. 17-3) begins with the biotin- and ATP-dependent carboxylation of propionyl-CoA. The *S*-methylmalonyl-CoA so formed is isomerized to *R*-methylmalonyl-CoA, after which the methylmalonyl-CoA is converted to succinyl-CoA in a vitamin $B_{12}$ coenzyme-requiring reaction step *d* (Table 16-1). The succinyl-CoA is converted to free succinate (with the formation of GTP compensating for the ATP used initially). The succinate, by β oxidation, is converted to oxaloacetate which is decarboxylated to pyruvate. This, in effect, removes the carboxyl group that was put on at the beginning of the sequence in the ATP-dependent step. Pyruvate is converted by oxidative decarboxylation to acetyl-CoA.

A natural question is "Why has this complex pathway evolved to do something that could have been done much more directly?" One possibility is that the presence of too much malonyl-CoA, the product of the β oxidation pathway of propionate metabolism (Fig. 17-3, pathways *a* and *c*), would interfere with lipid metabolism. Malonyl-CoA is formed in the cytosol during fatty acid biosynthesis and retards mitochondrial β oxidation by inhibiting carnitine palmitoyltransferase I.[46,70a,75] However, a relationship to mitochondrial propionate catabolism is not clear. On the other hand, the tacking on of an extra $CO_2$ and the use of ATP at the beginning suggests that the *methylmalonyl-CoA pathway* (Fig. 17-3) *is a biosynthetic rather than a catabolic route* (see Section H,4). The methylmalonyl pathway provides a means for converting propionate to oxaloacetate, a transformation that is chemically difficult.

In this context it is of interest that cows, whose metabolism is based much more on acetate than is ours, often develop a severe ketosis spontaneously. A standard treatment is the administration of a large dose of propionate which is presumably effective because of the ease of its conversion to oxaloacetate via the methylmalonyl-CoA pathway. It is possible that this pathway was developed by animals as a means of capturing propionyl units, scanty though they may be, for conversion to oxaloacetate and use in biosynthesis. In ruminant animals, the pathway is especially important. Whereas we have 5.5 mM glucose in our blood, the cow has only half as much, and a substantial fraction of this glucose is derived, in the liver, from the propionate provided by rumen microorganisms.[76] The need for vitamin $B_{12}$ in the formation of propionate by these organisms also accounts for the high requirement for cobalt in the ruminant diet (Chapter 16).

## C. The Citric Acid Cycle

To complete the oxidation of fatty acids the acetyl units of acetyl-CoA generated in the β oxidation sequence must be oxidized to carbon dioxide and water.[77] The citric acid (or tricarboxylic acid) cycle by which this oxidation is accomplished is a vital part of the metabolism of almost all aerobic creatures. It occupies a central position in metabolism because of the fact that acetyl-CoA is also an intermediate in the catabolism of carbohydrates and of many amino acids and other compounds. The cycle is depicted in detail in Fig. 10-6 and in an abbreviated form, but with more context, in Fig. 17-4.

### 1. A Clever Way to Cleave a Reluctant Bond

Oxidation of the chemically resistant two-carbon acetyl group to $CO_2$ presents a chemical problem. As we have seen (Chapter 13), cleavage of a C–C bond occurs most frequently between atoms that are α and β to a carbonyl group. Such β cleavage is clearly impossible within the acetyl group. The only other common type of cleavage is that of a C–C bond adjacent to a carbonyl group (α cleavage), a thiamin-dependent process (Chapter 14). However, α cleavage would require the prior oxidation (hydroxylation) of the methyl group of acetate. Although many biological hydroxylation reactions occur, they are rarely used in the major pathways of rapid catabolism. Perhaps this is because the overall yield of energy obtainable via hydroxylation is less than that gained from dehydrogenation and use of an electron transport chain.[78]

The solution to the chemical problem of oxidizing acetyl groups efficiently is one very commonly found in nature; a catalytic cycle. Although direct cleavage is impossible, the two-carbon acetyl group of acetyl-CoA *can* undergo a Claisen condensation with a second compound that contains a carbonyl group. The condensation product has more than two carbon atoms, and a β cleavage to yield $CO_2$ is now possible. Since the cycle is designed to oxidize acetyl units we can regard acetyl-CoA as the **primary substrate** for the cycle. The carbonyl compound with which it condenses can be described as the **regenerating substrate**. To complete the catalytic cycle it is necessary that two carbon atoms be removed as $CO_2$ from the compound formed by condensation of the two substrates and that the remaining molecule be reconvertible to the original regenerating substrate. The reader may wish to play a

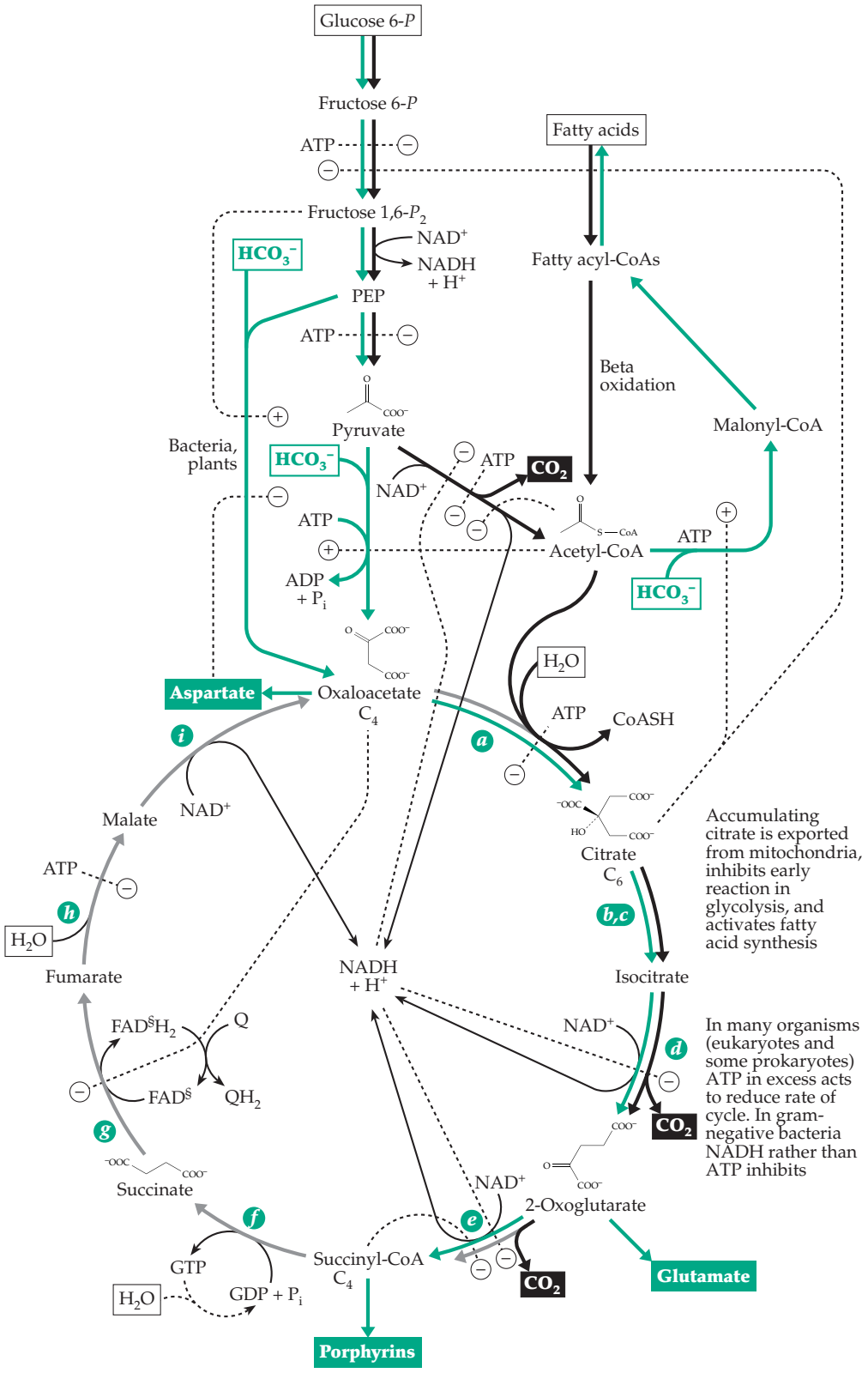



**Figure 17-4** The Krebs citric acid cycle. Some of its controlling interactions and its relationship to glycolysis. See also Figure 10-6. Positive and negative regulatory influences, whether arising by allosteric effects or via covalent modification, are indicated by ⊕ or ⊖. Some biosynthetic reaction pathways related to the cycle are shown in green. Steps are lettered to correspond to the numbering in Fig. 10-6, which shows more complete structural formulas. Three molecules of $H_2O$ (boxed) enter the cycle at each turn, providing hydrogen atoms for generation of NADH + $H^+$ and reduced ubiquinone ($QH_2$). The covalently attached FAD is designated $FAD^§$.

game by devising suitable sequences of reactions for an acetyl-oxidizing cycle and finding the simplest possible regenerating substrate. Ask yourself whether nature could have used anything simpler than **oxaloacetate**, the molecule actually employed in the citric acid cycle.

The first step in the citric acid cycle (step *a*, Fig. 17-4) is the condensation of acetyl-CoA with oxaloacetate to form citrate. The synthase that catalyzes this condensation also removes the CoA by hydrolysis after it has served its function of activating a methyl hydrogen. This hydrolysis also helps to drive the cycle by virtue of the high group transfer potential of the thioester linkage that is cleaved. Before the citrate can be degraded through β cleavage, the hydroxyl group must be moved from its tertiary position to an adjacent carbon where, as a secondary alcohol, it can be oxidized to a carbonyl group. This is accomplished through steps *b* and *c*, both catalyzed by the enzyme aconitase (Eq. 13-17). Isocitrate can then be oxidized to the β-oxoacid **oxalosuccinate**, which does not leave the enzyme surface but undergoes decarboxylation while still bound (step *d*; also see Eq. 13-45).

The second carbon to be removed from citrate is released as $CO_2$ through catalysis by the thiamin diphosphate dependent **oxidative decarboxylation** of **2-oxoglutarate** (α-ketoglutarate; Chapter 15). To complete the cycle the four-carbon succinyl unit of succinyl-CoA must be converted back to oxaloacetate through a pathway requiring two more oxidation steps: Succinyl-CoA is converted to free succinate (step *f*) followed by a β oxidation sequence (steps *g*–*i*; Figs. 10-6 and 17-4). Steps *e* and *f* accomplish a substrate-level phosphorylation (Fig. 15-16). Succinyl-CoA is an unstable thioester with a high group transfer potential. Therefore, step *f* could be accomplished by simple hydrolysis. However, this would be energetically wasteful. The cleavage of succinyl-CoA is coupled to synthesis of ATP in *E. coli* and higher plants and to GTP in mammals. Some of the succinyl-CoA formed in mitochondria is used in other ways, e.g., as in Eq. 17-6 and for biosynthesis of porphyrins.

## 2. Synthesis of the Regenerating Substrate Oxaloacetate

The primary substrate of the citric acid cycle is acetyl-CoA. Despite many references in the biochemical literature to substrates "entering" the cycle as oxaloacetate (or as one of the immediate precursors succinate, fumarate, or malate), *these compounds are not consumed* by the cycle but are completely regenerated; hence the term *regenerating substrate*, which can be applied to any of these four substances. A prerequisite for the operation of a catalytic cycle is that a regenerating substrate be readily available and that its concentration be increased if necessary to accommodate a more rapid rate of reaction of the cycle. Oxaloacetate can normally be formed in any amount needed for operation of the citric acid cycle from **PEP** or from **pyruvate**, both of these compounds being available from metabolism of sugars.

In bacteria and green plants **PEP carboxylase** (Eq. 13-53), a highly regulated enzyme, is responsible for synthesizing oxaloacetate. In animal tissues **pyruvate carboxylase** (Eq. 14-3) plays the same role. The latter enzyme is almost inactive in the absence of the allosteric effector acetyl-CoA. For this reason, it went undetected for many years. In the presence of high concentrations of acetyl-CoA the enzyme is fully activated and provides for synthesis of a high enough concentration of oxaloacetate to permit the cycle to function. Even so, the oxaloacetate concentration in mitochondria is low, only 0.1 to 0.4 x $10^{-6}$ M (10–40 molecules per mitochondrion), and is relatively constant.[65,79]

## 3. Common Features of Catalytic Cycles

The citric acid cycle is not only one of the most important metabolic cycles in aerobic organisms, including bacteria, protozoa, fungi, higher plants, and animals, but also *a typical catalytic cycle*. Other cycles also have one or more primary substrates and at least one regenerating substrate. Associated with every catalytic cycle there must be a metabolic pathway that provides for synthesis of the regenerating substrate. Although it usually needs to operate only slowly to replenish regenerating substrate lost in side reactions, the pathway also provides *a mechanism for the net biosynthesis of any desired quantity of any intermediate in the cycle*. Cells draw off from the citric acid cycle considerable amounts of oxaloacetate, 2-oxoglutarate, and succinyl-CoA for synthesis of other compounds. For example, aspartate and glutamate are formed directly from oxaloacetate and 2-oxoglutarate, respectively, by transamination (Eq. 14-25).[79a,b] Citrate itself is exported from mitochondria and used for synthesis of fatty acids. It is often stated that the citric acid cycle functions in biosynthesis, but when intermediates in the cycle are drawn off for synthesis the complete cycle does not operate. Rather, *the pathway for synthesis of the regenerating substrate, together with some of the enzymes of the cycle, is used to construct a biosynthetic pathway.*

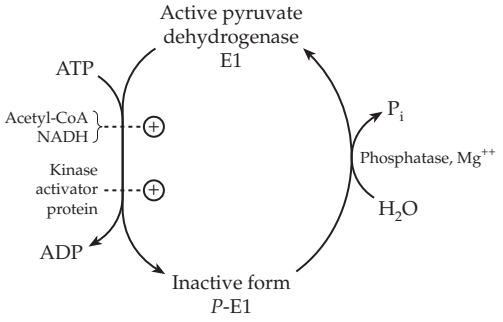
The word **amphibolic** is often applied to those metabolic sequences that are part of a catabolic cycle and at the same time are involved in a biosynthetic (anabolic) pathway. Another term, **anaplerotic**, is sometimes used to describe pathways for the synthesis of regenerating substrates. This word, which was suggested by H. L. Kornberg, comes from a Greek root meaning "filling up."[80]

## 4. Control of the Cycle

What factors determine the rate of oxidation by the citric acid cycle? As with most other important pathways of metabolism, several control mechanisms operate and different steps may become rate limiting under different conditions.[81] Factors influencing the flux through the cycle include (1) the rate of generation of acetyl groups, (2) the availability of oxaloacetate, and (3) the rate of reoxidation of NADH to $NAD^+$ in the electron transport chain. As indicated in Fig. 17-4, acetyl-CoA is a positive effector for conversion of pyruvate to oxaloacetate. Thus, acetyl-CoA "turns on" the formation of a substance required for its own further metabolism. However, when no pyruvate is available operation of the cycle may be impaired by lack of oxaloacetate. This may be the case when liver metabolizes high concentrations of ethanol. The latter is oxidized to acetate but it cannot provide oxaloacetate. Accumulating NADH reduces pyruvate to lactate, further interfering with formation of oxaloacetate.[82] In some individuals the accumulating acetyl units cannot all be oxidized in the cycle and instead are converted to the ketone bodies (Section A,4). A similar problem arises during metabolism of fatty acids by diabetic individuals with inadequate insulin. The accelerated breakdown of fatty acids in the liver overwhelms the system and results in ketosis, even though the oxaloacetate concentration remains normal.[83]

The rates of the oxidative steps in the citric acid cycle are limited by the rate of reoxidation of NADH and reduced ubiquinone in the electron transport chain which may sometimes be restricted by the availability of $O_2$. However, in aerobic organisms this rate is usually determined by the concentration of ADP and/or $P_i$ available for conversion to ATP in the oxidative phosphorylation process (Chapter 18). If catabolism supplies an excess of ATP over that needed to meet the cell's energy needs, the concentration of ADP falls to a low level, cutting off phosphorylation. At the same time, ATP is present in high concentration and acts as a feedback inhibitor for the catabolism of carbohydrates and fats. This inhibition is exerted at many points, a few of which are indicated in Fig. 17-4. Important sites of inhibition are the **pyruvate dehydrogenase complex**,[84–85a] which converts pyruvate into acetyl-CoA; **isocitrate dehydrogenase**,[86,86a] which converts isocitrate into 2-oxoglutarate; and **2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase**.[87] The enzyme **citrate synthase**, which catalyzes the first reaction of the cycle, is also inhibited by ATP.[88,89]

Mitochondrial pyruvate dehydrogenase, which contains a 60-subunit icosohedral core of dihydrolipoyltransacylase (Fig. 15-14), is associated with three molecules of a two-subunit kinase as well as six molecules of a structural **binding protein** which contains a lipoyl group that can be reduced and acetylated by other subunits of the core protein. The binding protein is apparently essential to the functioning of the dehydrogenase complex but not through its lipoyl group.[90,91] The specific pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase is thought to be one of the most important regulatory proteins involved in controlling energy metabolism in most organisms.[92–92b] Phosphorylation of up to three specific serine hydroxyl groups in the thiamin-containing decarboxylase subunit (designated E1) converts the enzyme into an inactive form (Eq. 17-9). A specific phosphatase reverses the inhibition. The kinase is most active on enzymes whose core lipoyl (E2) subunits are reduced and acetylated, a condition favored by high ratios of [acetyl-CoA] to free [CoASH] and of [NADH] to [$NAD^+$]. Since the kinase inactivates the enzyme the effect is to decrease the pyruvate dehydrogenase action when the system becomes saturated and NADH and acetyl-CoA accumulate. Conversely, a high [pyruvate] inhibits the kinase and increases the action of the dehydrogenase complex. This system also permits various external signals to be felt. For example, insulin has a pronounced stimulatory effect on mitochondrial energy.[65,92,93] One way in which this may be accomplished is through stimulation of the pyruvate dehydrogenase phosphatase, as indicated in Eq. 17-9. A **kinase activator protein** (Eq. 17-9) may also respond to various external stimuli and may be inhibited by insulin.[92]




(17-9)

The activities of 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase,[94] and to a lesser extent of pyruvate and isocitrate dehydrogenases, are increased by increases in the free $Ca^{2+}$ concentration.[87] Calcium ions stimulate the phosphatase that dephosphorylates the deactivated phosphorylated pyruvate dehydrogenase and activate the other two dehydrogenases allosterically, increasing the affinities for the substrates.[87] Phosphorylation of the $NAD^+$-dependent isocitrate dehydrogenase also decreases its activity. In *E. coli* the isocitrate dehydrogenase kinase and a protein phosphatase exist as a bifunctional protein able to both deactivate the dehydrogenase and restore its activity.[86] For this organism, the decrease in activity forces substrate into the glyoxylate pathway (Section J,4) instead of the citric acid cycle.

## BOX 17-C USE OF ISOTOPIC TRACERS IN STUDY OF THE TRICARBOXYLIC ACID CYCLE

The first use of isotopic labeling in the study of the citric acid cycle and one of the first in the history of biochemistry was carried out by Harland G. Wood and C. H. Werkman in 1941.[a,b] The aim was to study the fermentation of glycerol by propionic acid bacteria, a process that was not obviously related to the citric acid cycle. Some succinate was also formed in

$$\text{Glycerol} \rightarrow \text{propionate}^- + H^+ + H_2O$$
$$\Delta G' = -69 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

the fermentation, and on the basis of simple measurements of the fermentation balance reported in 1938 it was suggested that $CO_2$ was incorporated into oxaloacetate, which was then reduced to succinate. As we now know, this is indeed an essential step in the propionic acid fermentation (Section F,3). At the time $^{14}C$ was not available but the mass spectrometer, newly developed by A. O. Nier, permitted the use of the stable $^{13}C$ as a tracer. Wood and Werkman constructed a thermal diffusion column and used it to prepare bicarbonate enriched in $^{13}C$ and also built a mass spectrometer. By 1941 it was established unequivocally that carbon dioxide was incorporated into succinate by the bacteria.[c]

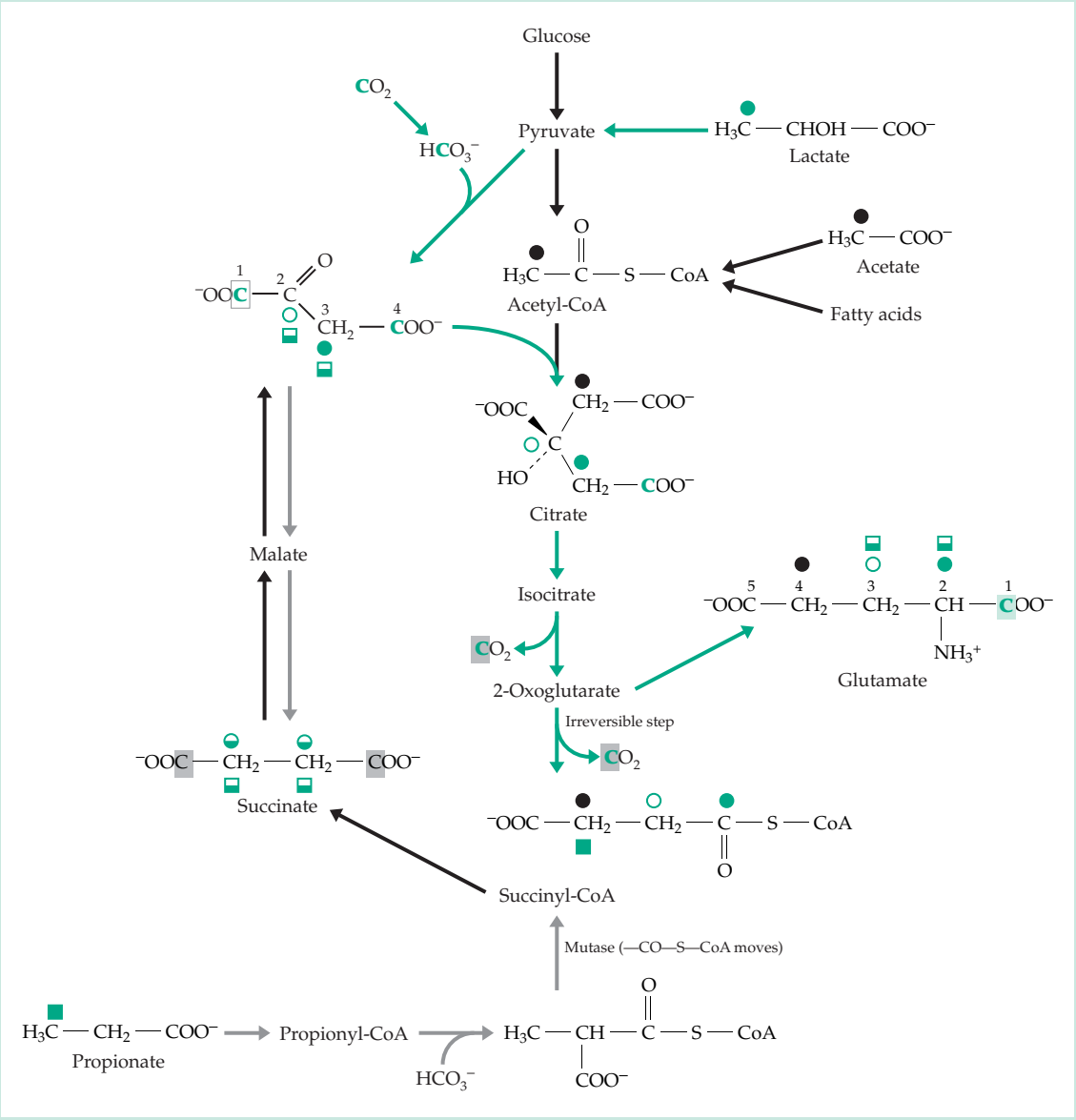
To test the idea that animal tissues could also incorporate $CO_2$ into succinate Wood examined the metabolism of a pigeon liver preparation to which malonate had been added to block succinate dehydrogenase (Box 10-B). Surprisingly, the accumulating succinate, which arose from oxalocetate via citrate, isocitrate, and 2-oxoglutarate (traced by green arrows in accompanying scheme), contained no $^{13}C$. Soon, however, it was shown that $CO_2$ was incorporated into the carboxyl group of 2-oxoglutarate that is adjacent to the carbonyl group. That carboxyl is lost in conversion to succinate (Fig. 10-6) explains the lack of $^{13}C$ in succinate. It is of historical interest that these observations were incorrectly interpreted by many of the biochemists of the time. They agreed that *citrate could not be a member of the tricarboxylic acid cycle*. Since citrate is a symmetric compound it was thought that any $^{13}C$ incorporated into citrate would be present in equal amounts in both terminal carboxyl groups. This would necessarily result in incorporation of $^{13}C$ into succinate. It was not until 1948 that Ogston popularized the concept that by binding with substrates at three points, enzymes were capable of asymmetric attack upon symmetric substrates.[d] In other words, an enzyme could synthesize citrate with the carbon atoms from acetyl-CoA occupying one of the two $-CH_2COOH$ groups surrounding the prochiral center. Later, the complete stereochemistry of the citric acid cycle was elucidated through the use of a variety of isotopic labels (see p. 704). Some of the results are indicated by the asterisks and daggers in the structures in Fig. 10-6.

The operation of the citric acid cycle in living cells, organs, and whole animals has also been observed using NMR and mass spectroscopy with $^{13}C$-containing compounds. For example, a heart can be perfused with a suitable oxygenated perfusion fluid[e] containing various $^{13}C$-enriched substrates such as [U-$^{13}C$]fatty acids, [2-$^{13}C$]acetate, [3-$^{13}C$]L-lactate, or [2,3-$^{13}C$]propionate.[e–k] NMR spectroscopy allows direct and repeated observation of the $^{13}C$ nuclei from a given substrate and its entry into a variety of metabolic pathways. Because of the high dispersion of chemical shift values for $^{13}C$ the NMR resonance for the isotope can be seen at each position within a single compound.

A compound that is especially easy to observe is glutamate. This amino acid, most of which is found in the cytoplasm, is nevertheless in relatively rapid equilibrium with 2-oxoglutarate of the citric acid cycle in the mitochondria. The accompanying scheme shows where isotopic carbon from certain compounds will be located *when it first enters* the citric acid cycle and traces some of the labels into glutamate. For example, uniformly enriched fatty acids will introduce label into the two atoms of the *pro-S* arm of citrate and into 4- and 5-positions of glutamate whereas [2-$^{13}C$]acetate will introduce label only into the C4 position as marked by ● in the scheme. In the NMR spectrum a singlet resonance at 32.4 ppm will be observed. However, as successive turns of the citric acid cycle occur the isotope will appear in increasing amounts in the adjacent 3-position of glutamate. They will be recognized readily by the appearance of a multiplet. The initial singlet will be flanked by a pair of peaks that arise from spin–spin coupling with the adjacent 3-$^{13}C$ of the [2,3-$^{13}C$]isotopomer (see accompanying figure). After longer periods of time the central resonance will weaken and the outer pair strengthen as the recycling occurs.

Metabolism with [U-$^{13}C$]fatty acids gives a labeling pattern similar to that with [2,3-$^{13}C$]acetate and it has been deduced that heart muscle normally metabolizes principally fatty acids for energy. What will happen to the glutamate C4 resonance if [3-$^{13}C$]lactate is added to the perfusion solution? It will enter both acetyl-CoA and oxaloacetate as indicated by ● in the following scheme. That will also intro-duce $^{13}C$ at C3 of glutamate. By looking at spectra at short times the relative amounts of lactate being oxidized via the cycle and that being converted

**BOX 17-C (continued)**

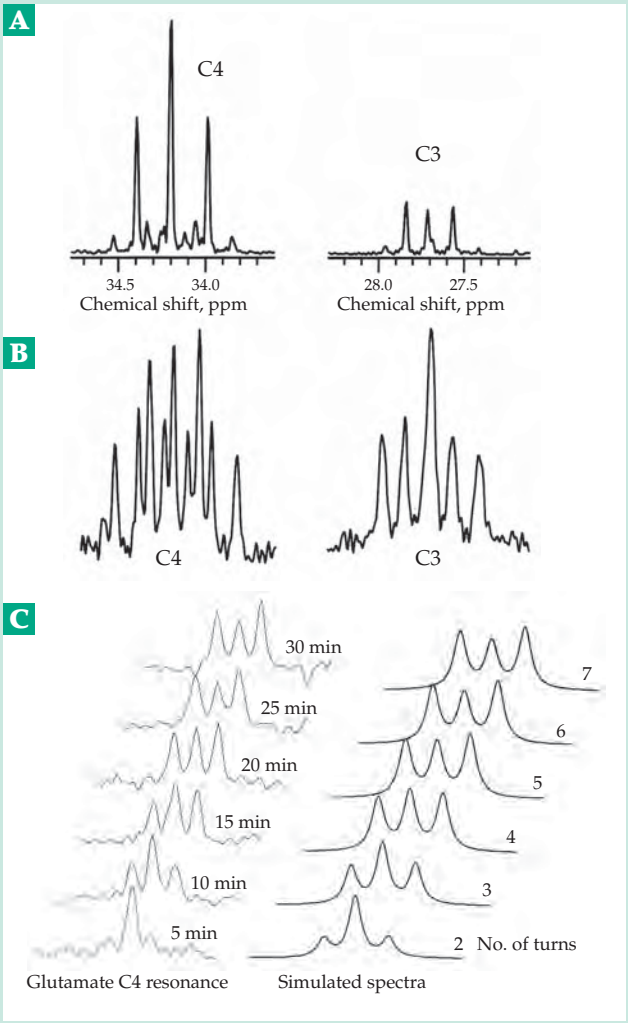



biosynthetically (anaplerotically) to glutamate can be estimated. There is a complication that has long been recognized. Oxaloacetate can be converted by exchange processes to succinate. Since succinate is symmetric the effect is to put 50% of the label into each of the central atoms of succinate (◒ in scheme). The exchange will then transfer label back into the C2 position of oxaloacetate (○) and through citric acid cycle reactions into C3 of glutamate. Now the C4 NMR resonance will contain an additional pair of peaks arising from spin–spin coupling with C2 but which will have a different coupling constant than that for coupling to C3.

If uniformly labeled [U-$^{13}$C]acetate is introduced the additional isotopomers, [3,4 - $^{13}$C]glutamate and [3,4,5 - $^{13}$C]glutamate, will be formed as will others with $^{13}$C in the C1 and C5 positions but which will not affect the C4 resonance. A total of nine lines will be seen as illustrated in curve *a* of the accompanying figure. We see that the multiplet patterns arising from mass isotopomers are complex, but they can be predicted accurately with a computer program.[f] Isotopomers of succinate have also been analyzed.[g]

It is also of interest to introduce $^{13}$C from propionate labeled in various positions. One of these is illustrated in the scheme. In this case the appearance of multiplets arising from [3,4-$^{13}$C] glutamate verifies the existence of end-to-end scrambling of the isotope in succinate. However, is the scrambling complete or are some molecules

## BOX 17-C USE OF ISOTOPIC TRACERS IN STUDY OF THE TRICARBOXYLIC ACID CYCLE (cont.)




A. $^{13}$C-NMR spectrum of extracts of Langendorff-perfused rat hearts perfused for 5 min with [1,2$^{13}$C] acetate, [3$^{13}$C]-lactate and glucose. Only the glutamate C4 (left) and C3 (right) resonances are shown. B. Spectrum after perfusion for 30 min. From Malloy *et al*.[r] C. The glutamate C4 resonance of an intact Langendorff-perfused rat heart supplied with 2 mM [2-$^{13}$C]acetate showing evolution of the multiplet as a function of time after introducing the label. The right panel shows glutamate C4 resonances generated by a computer simulation after turnover of citric acid cycle pools the indicated number of time. From Jeffrey *et al*.[f]

efficiently "channeled" through enzyme–enzyme complexes in such a way as to avoid scrambling? As shown in the scheme, full scrambling would give equal labeling of C2 and C3 of oxaloacetate and of glutamate. Experimentally greater labeling was seen at C3 than at C2 during the first few turns of the cycle suggesting that some channeling does occur.[e]

Isotopomer analysis can also be conducted by mass spectroscopy, which is more sensitive than NMR, using $^{13}$C[h,k,l] or $^{2}$H labeling.[j] Making use of a technique like that employed by Knoop (Box 10-A), a "chemical biopsy" can be performed on animals or on human beings, who may ingest gram quantities of sodium phenylacetate without harm. The phenylacetate is converted to an amide with glutamine (phenylacetylglutamine) which is excreted in the urine, from which it can easily be recovered for analysis.[l–n] This provides a non-invasive way of studying the operation of the citric acid cycle in the human body. Direct measurement on animal brains[o,p] and on human limbs or brain has also been accomplished by NMR spectroscopy[q] and may become more routine as instrumentation is improved.


[a] Wood, H. G. (1972) in *The Molecular Basis of Biological Transport* (Woessner, J. F., and Huijing, F., eds), pp. 1–54, Academic Press, New York
[b] Krampitz, L. O. (1988) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **13**, 152–155
[c] Wood, H. G., Werkman, C. H., Hemingway, A., and Nier, A. O. (1941) *J. Biol. Chem.* **139**, 377–381
[d] Ogston, A. G. (1948) *Nature (London)* **162**, 936
[e] Sherry, A. D., Sumegi, B., Miller, B., Cottam, G. L., Gavva, S., Jones, J. G., and Malloy, C. R. (1994) *Biochemistry* **33**, 6268–6275
[f] Jeffrey, F. M. H., Rajagopal, A., Malloy, C. R., and Sherry, A. D. (1991) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **16**, 5–10
[g] Jones, J. G., Sherry, A. D., Jeffrey, F. M. H., Storey, C. J., and Malloy, C. R. (1993) *Biochemistry* **32**, 12240–12244
[h] Des Rosiers, C., Di Donato, L., Comte, B., Laplante, A., Marcoux, C., David, F., Fernandez, C. A., and Brunengraber, H. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 10027–10036
[i] Sherry, A. D., and Malloy, C. R. (1996) *Cell Biochem. Funct.* **14**, 259–268
[j] Yudkoff, M., Nelson, D., Daikhin, Y., and Erecinska, M. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 27414–27420
[k] Beylot, M., Soloviev, M. V., David, F., Landau, B. R., and Brunengraber, H. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 1509–1514
[l] Di Donato, L., Des Rosiers, C., Montgomery, J. A., David, F., Garneau, M., and Brunengraber, H. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 4170–4180
[m] Magnusson, I., Schumann, W. C., Bartsch, G. E., Chandramouli, V., Kumaran, K., Wahren, J., and Landau, B. R. (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 6975–6984
[n] Chervitz, S. A., and Falke, J. J. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 24043–24053
[o] Hyder, F., Chase, J. R., Behar, K. L., Mason, G. F., Siddeek, M., Rothman, D. L., and Shulman, R. G. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **93**, 7612–7617
[p] Cerdan, S., Künnecke, B., and Seelig, J. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 12916–12926
[q] Rothman, D. L., Novotny, E. J., Shulman, G. I., Howseman, A. M., Petroff, O. A. C., Mason, G., Nixon, T., Hanstock, C. C., Prichard, J. W., and Shulman, R. G. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **89**, 9603–9606
[r] Malloy, C. R., Thompson, J. R., Jeffery, F. M. H., and Sherry, A. D. (1990) *Biochemistry* **29**, 6756–6761

Acting to counteract any drop in ATP level, accumulating ADP acts as a positive effector for isocitrate dehydrogenases.

Another way in which the phosphorylation state of the adenylate system can regulate the cycle depends upon the need for GDP in step *f* of the cycle (Fig. 17-4). Within mitochondria, GTP is used largely to reconvert AMP to ADP. Consequently, formation of GDP is promoted by AMP, a compound that arises in mitochondria from the utilization of ATP for activation of fatty acids (Eq. 13-44) and activation of amino acids for protein synthesis (Eq. 17-36).

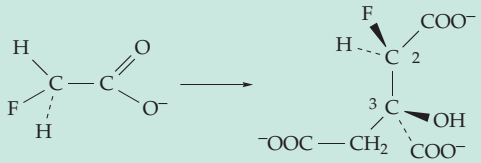
In *E. coli* and some other bacteria ATP does not inhibit citrate synthase but NADH does; the control is via the redox potential of the $NAD^+$ system rather than by the level of phosphorylation of the adenine nucleotide system.[95] Succinic dehydrogenase may be regulated by the redox state of ubiquinone (Chapter 15). Another mechanism of regulation may be the formation of specific protein–protein complexes between enzymes catalyzing reactions of the cycle.[96–97a] This may permit one enzyme to efficiently have a product of its action transferred to the enzyme catalyzing the next step in the cycle.

## 5. Catabolism of Intermediates of the Citric Acid Cycle

Acetyl-CoA is the only substrate that can be completely oxidized to $CO_2$ by the reaction of the citric acid cycle alone. Nevertheless, cells must sometimes

## BOX 17-D FLUOROACETATE AND "LETHAL SYNTHESIS"

Among the most deadly of simple compounds is sodium fluoroacetate. The $LD_{50}$ (the dose lethal for 50% of animals receiving it) is only 0.2 mg/kg for rats, over tenfold less than that of the nerve poison diisopropylphosphofluoridate (Chapter 12).[a,b] Popular, but controversial, as the rodent poison "1080," fluoroacetate is also found in the leaves of several poisonous plants in Africa, Australia, and South America. Surprisingly, difluoroacetate $HCF_2–COO^-$ is nontoxic and biochemical studies reveal that monofluoroacetate has no toxic effect on cells until it is converted metabolically in a "lethal synthesis" to 2*R*,3*R*-2-fluorocitrate, which is a competitive inhibitor of aconitase (aconitate hydratase, Eq. 13-17).[b–g] This fact was difficult to understand since citrate formed by the reaction of fluorooxaloacetate and acetyl-CoA has only weak inhibitory activity toward the same enzyme. Yet, it is the fluorocitrate formed from fluorooxaloacetate that contains a fluorine atom at a site that is attacked by aconitase in the citric acid cycle.



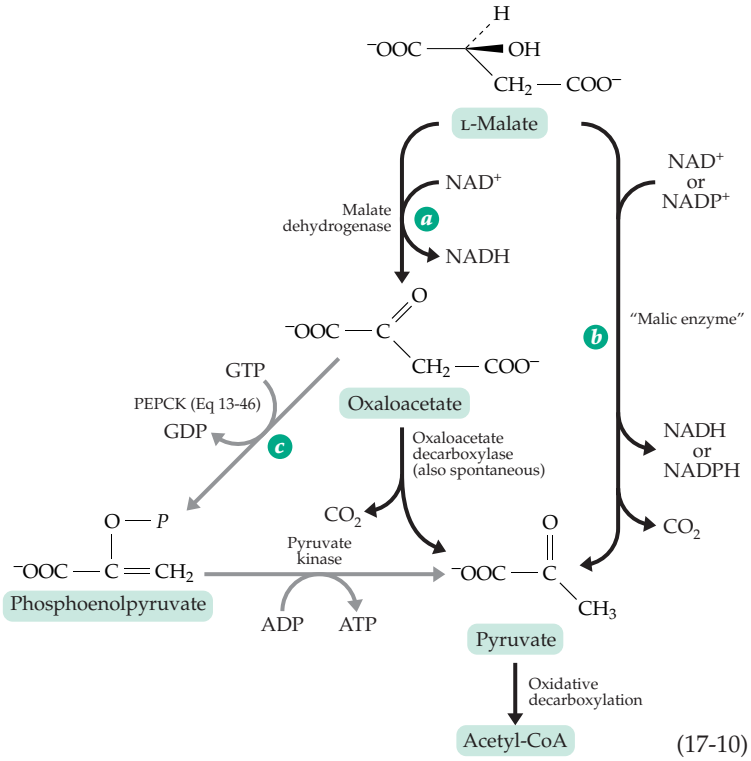

2*R*,3*R* 2-Fluoroacetate

The small van der Waals radius of fluorine (0.135 nm), comparable to that of hydrogen (0.12 nm), is often cited as the basis for the ability of fluoro compounds to "deceive" enzymes. However, the high electronegativity and ability to enter into hydrogen bonds may make F more comparable to –OH in metabolic effects. In the case of fluorocitrate it was proposed that the inhibitory isomer binds in the "wrong way" to aconitase in such a manner that the fluorine atom is coordinated with the ferric ion at the catalytic center.[c] However, 2*R*,3*R*-2-fluorocitrate is a simple competitive inhibitor of aconitase but an irreversible poison. It is especially toxic to nerves and also appears to affect mitochondrial membranes. Therefore, this poison may affect some other target, such as a citrate transporter.[d] Fluoroacetate is only one of many known naturally occurring fluorine compounds.[c]

Another example of lethal synthesis is seen in the use of 5-fluorouracil in cancer therapy (Box 15-E). In this compound and in many other fluorine-containing inhibitors the F atom replaces the H atom that is normally removed as $H^+$ in the enzymatic reaction. The corresponding $F^+$ cannot be formed.[h] Because of the high electronegativity of fluorine a C–F bond is polarized: $C^{\delta+}–F^{\delta-}$. This may have very large effects on reactivity at adjacent positions. For example, the reactivity of 2-fluoroglycosyl groups toward glycosyl transfer is decreased by several orders of magnitude (p. 597).


[a] Gibble, G. W. (1973) *J. Chem. Educ.* **50**, 460–462
[b] Elliott, K., and Birch, J., eds. (1972) *Carbon–Fluorine Compounds*, Elsevier, Amsterdam
[c] Glusker, J. P. (1971) in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., Vol. 5 (Boyer, P. D., ed), pp. 413–439, Academic Press, New York
[d] Kun, E. (1976) in *Biochemistry Involving Carbon–Fluorine Bonds* (Filler, R., ed), pp. 1–22, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC
[e] Marletta, M. A., Srere, P. A., and Walsh, C. (1981) *Biochemistry* **20**, 3719–3723
[f] Rokita, S. E., and Walsh, C. T. (1983) *Biochemistry* **22**, 2821–2828
[g] Peters, R. A. (1957) *Adv. Enzymol.* **18**, 113–159
[h] Abeles, R. H., and Alston, T. A. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 16705–16708

oxidize large amounts of one of the compounds found in the citric acid cycle to $CO_2$.[98,99] For example, bacteria subsisting on succinate as a carbon source must oxidize it for energy as well as convert some of it to carbohydrates, lipids, and other materials. Complete combustion of *any citric acid cycle intermediate* can be accomplished by conversion to malate followed by oxidation of malate to oxaloacetate (Eq. 17-10, step *a*) and decarboxylation (β cleavage) to pyruvate, or (Eq. 17-10, step *b*) oxidation and decarboxylation of malate by the **malic enzyme** (Eq. 13-45) without free oxaloacetate as an intermediate. Pathway *b* is probably the most important. It is catalyzed by two different malic enzymes present in animal mitochondria. One is specific for $NADP^+$ while the other reacts with $NAD^+$ as well.[100,101] They both have complex regulatory properties. For example, the less specific $NAD^+$-utilizing enzyme is allosterically inhibited by ATP but is activated by fumarate, succinate, or isocitrate.[100] Thus, accumulation of citric acid cycle intermediates "turns on" the malic enzyme, allowing the excess to leave the cycle and reenter as acetyl groups. Since the Michaelis constant for malate is high, this will not happen unless malate accumulates, signaling a need for acetyl-CoA. The $NADP^+$-dependent enzyme is activated by a high concentration of free CoA and is inhibited by NADH. Perhaps when glycolysis becomes slow the free CoA level rises and turns on malate oxidation.[101] On the other hand, rapid glycolysis increases the NADH concentration which inhibits the malic enzyme. The result is a buildup of the oxaloacetate concentration and an increase in activity of the citric acid cycle. The malic enzymes are also present in the cytoplasm, where one of them functions as part of an NADPH-generating cycle (Eq. 17-46).




(17-10)

## D. Oxidative Pathways Related to the Citric Acid Cycle

In this section we will consider some other catalytic cycles as well as some noncyclic pathways of oxidation of one- and two-carbon substrates that are utilized by microorganisms.

### 1. The γ-Aminobutyrate Cycle

A modification of the citric acid cycle which involves glutamate and gamma (γ) aminobutyrate (GABA) has an important function in the brain (Fig. 17-5). Both glutamate and γ-aminobutyrate occur in high concentrations in brain (10 and 0.8 mM, respectively). Both are important neurotransmitters, γ-aminobutyrate being a principal neuronal inhibitory substance[102,103] (Chapter 30). In the γ-aminobutyrate cycle acetyl-CoA and oxaloacetate are converted into citrate (step *a*) in the usual way and the citrate is then converted into 2-oxoglutarate. The latter is transformed to L-glutamate either by direct amination (*b*) or by transamination (*c*), the amino donor being γ-aminobutyrate.

γ-Aminobutyrate is formed by decarboxylation of glutamate (Fig. 17-5, step *d*)[104] and is catabolized via transamination (step *e*)[105] to succinic semialdehyde, which is oxidized to succinate[106] and oxaloacetate. The two transamination steps in the pathways may be linked, as indicated in Fig. 17-5, to form a complete cycle that parallels the citric acid cycle but in which 2-oxoglutarate is oxidized to succinate via glutamate and γ-aminobutyrate. No thiamin diphosphate is required, but 2-oxoglutarate is reductively aminated to glutamate. The cycle is sometimes called the **γ-aminobutyrate shunt**, and it plays a significant role in the overall oxidative processes of brain tissue. This pathway is also prominent in green plants.[107–109] For example, under anaerobic conditions the radish *Raphanus sativus* accumulates large amounts of γ-aminobutyrate.[110] Most animal tissues contain very little γ-aminobutyrate, although it has been found in the oviducts of rats at concentrations that exceed those in the brain.[111]

### 2. The Dicarboxylic Acid Cycle

Some bacteria can subsist solely on glycolate, glycine, or oxalate, all of which

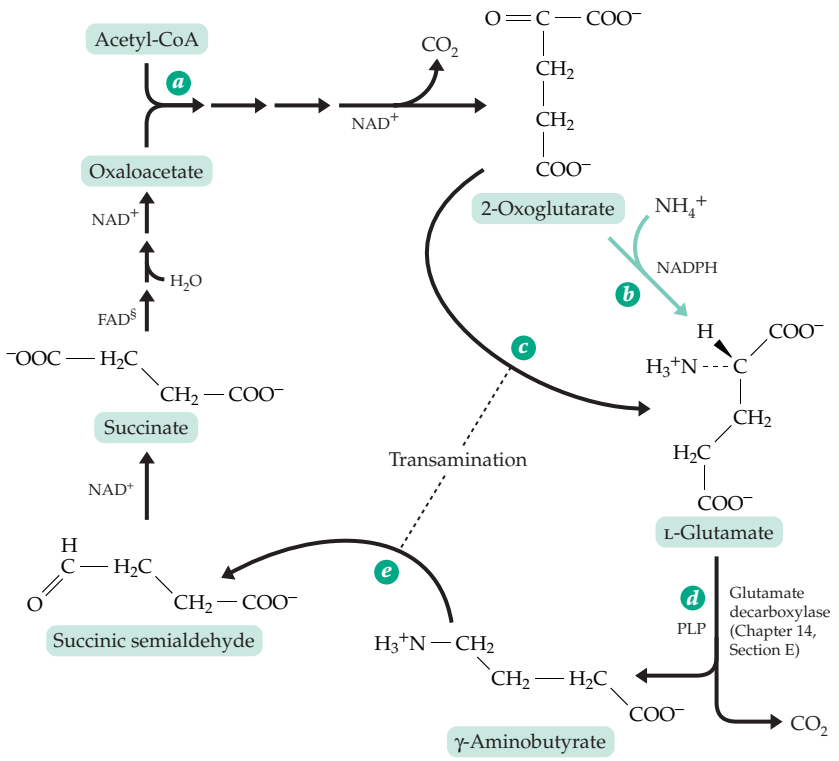



**Figure 17-5** Reactions of the γ-aminobutyrate (GABA) cycle.

are converted to glyoxylate (Eq. 17-11). Glyoxylate is oxidized to $CO_2$ and water to provide energy to the bacteria and is also utilized for biosynthetic purposes. The energy-yielding process is found in the **dicarboxylic acid cycle** (Fig. 17-6), which catalyzes the complete oxidation of glyoxylate. Four hydrogen atoms are removed with generation of two molecules of NADH which can be oxidized by the respiratory chain to provide energy.[112,113] In the dicarboxylic acid cycle glyoxylate is the principal substrate and acetyl-CoA is the regenerating substrate rather than the principal substrate as it is for the citric acid cycle.

The logic of the dicarboxylic acid cycle is simple. Acetyl-CoA contains a potentially free carboxyl group. After the acetyl group of acetyl-CoA has been condensed with glyoxylate and the resulting hydroxyl group has been oxidized, the free carboxyl group appears in oxaloacetate in a position β to the carbonyl group. The carboxyl

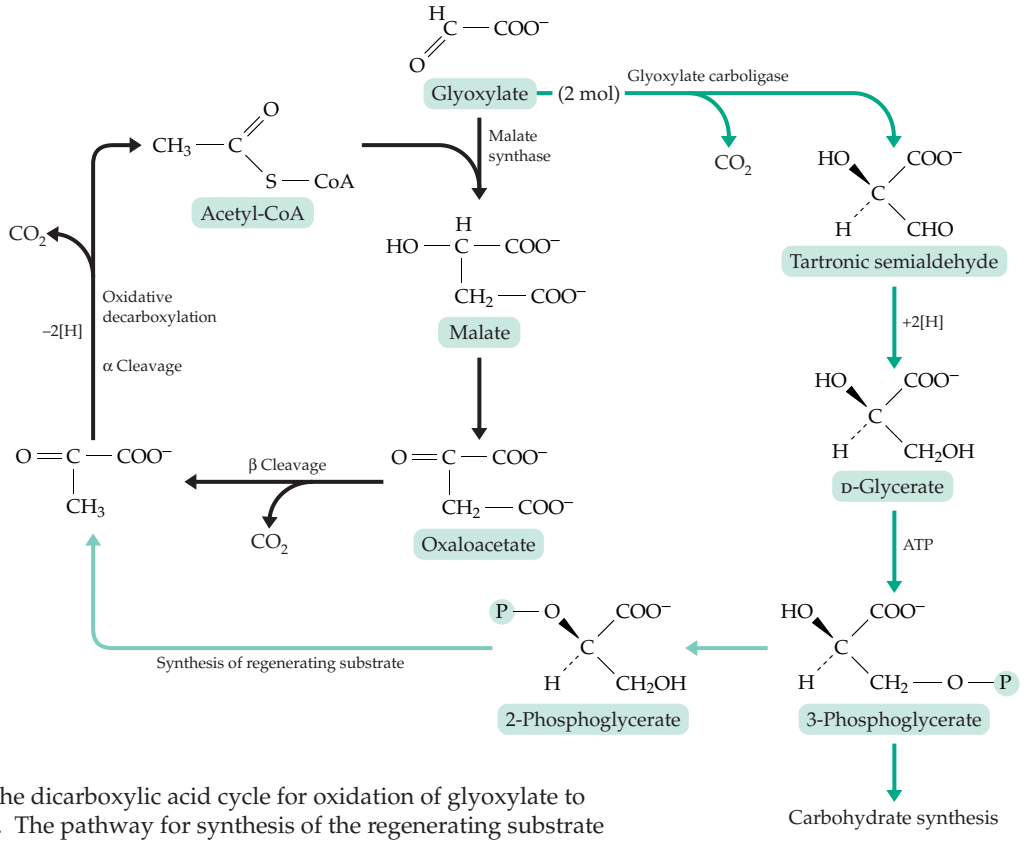
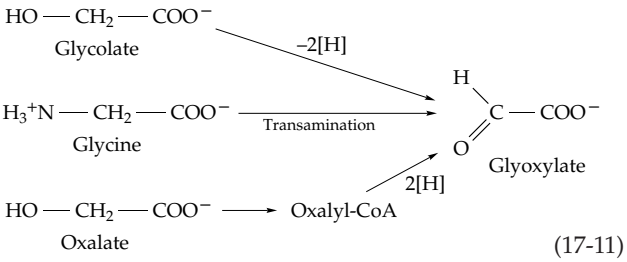



**Figure 17-6** The dicarboxylic acid cycle for oxidation of glyoxylate to carbon dioxide. The pathway for synthesis of the regenerating substrate is indicated by green lines. This pathway is also needed for synthesis of carbohydrates and all other cell constituents.




(17-11)

donated by the glyoxylate is still in the α position. A consecutive β cleavage and an oxidative α cleavage release the two carboxyl groups as carbon dioxide to reform the regenerating substrate. The cycle is simple and efficient. Like the citric acid cycle, it depends upon thiamin diphosphate, without which the α cleavage would be impossible. Comparing the citric acid cycle (Fig. 17-2) with the simpler dicarboxylic acid cycle, we see that in the former the initial condensation product citrate contains a hydroxyl group attached to a tertiary carbon atom. With no adjacent hydrogen it is impossible to oxidize it directly to the carbonyl group which is essential for subsequent chain cleavage; hence the dependence on aconitase to shift the OH to an adjacent carbon. Both cycles involve oxidation of a hydroxy acid to a ketone followed by β cleavage and oxidative α cleavage. In the citric acid cycle additional oxidation steps are needed to convert succinate back to oxaloacetate, corresponding to the fact that the citric acid cycle deals with a more reduced substrate than does the dicarboxylic acid cycle.

The synthetic pathway for the regenerating substrate of the dicarboxylic acid cycle is quite complex. Two molecules of glyoxylate undergo α condensation with decarboxylation by glyoxylate carboligase[114] (see also Chapter 14, Section D) to form **tartronic semialdehyde**. The latter is reduced to D-glycerate, which is phosphorylated to 3-phosphoglycerate and 2-phosphoglycerate. Since the phosphoglycerates are carbohydrate precursors, this **glycerate pathway** provides the organisms with a means for synthesis of carbohydrates and other complex materials from glyoxylate alone. At the same time, 2-phosphoglycerate can be converted to pyruvate and the pyruvate, by oxidative decarboxylation, to the regenerating substrate acetyl-CoA.

## E. Catabolism of Sugars

In most sugars each carbon atom bears an oxygen atom which facilitates chemical attack by oxidation at any point in the carbon chain. Every sugar contains a potentially free aldehyde or ketone group, and the carbonyl function can be moved readily to adjacent positions by isomerases. Consequently, aldol cleavage is also possible at many points. For these reasons, the metabolism of carbohydrates is complex and varied. A sugar chain can be cut in several places giving rise to a variety of metabolic pathways. However, in the energy economy of most organisms, including human beings, the **Embden–Meyerhof–Parnas** or **glycolysis pathway** by which hexoses are converted to pyruvate (Fig. 17-7) stands out above all others. We have already considered this pathway, which is also outlined in Figs. 10-2 and 10-3. Some history and additional important details follow.

### 1. The Glycolysis Pathway

The discovery of glycolysis followed directly the early observations of Buchner and of Harden and Young on fermentation of sugar by yeast juice (p. 767). Another line of research, the study of muscle, soon converged with the investigations of alcoholic fermentation. Physiologists were interested in the process by which an isolated muscle could obtain energy for contraction in the absence of oxygen. It was shown by A. V. Hill that glycogen was converted to lactate to supply the energy, and Otto Meyerhof later demonstrated that the chemical reactions were related to those of alcoholic fermentation. The establishment of the structures and functions of the pyridine nucleotides in 1934 (Chapter 15) coincided with important studies by G. Embden in Frankfurt and of J. K. Parnas in Poland. The sequence of reactions in glycolysis soon became clear. All of the 15 enzymes catalyzing the individual steps in the sequence have been isolated and crystallized and are being studied in detail.[115]

***Formation of pyruvate.*** The conversion of glucose to pyruvate requires ten enzymes (Fig. 17-7), and the sequence can be divided into four stages: preparation for chain cleavage (reactions *1*–*3*), cleavage and equilibration of triose phosphates (reactions *4* and *5*), oxidative generation of ATP (reactions *6* and *7*), and conversion of 3-phosphoglycerate to pyruvate (reactions *8*–*10*).

In preparation for chain cleavage, free glucose is phosphorylated to glucose 6-phosphate by ATP under the action of hexokinase (reaction *1*). Glucose 6-phosphate can also arise by cleavage of a glucosyl unit from glycogen by the consecutive action of glycogen phosphorylase (reaction 1*a*) and phosphoglucomutase, which transfers a phospho group from the oxygen at C-1 to that at C-6 (reaction 1*b*) (see also Eq. 12-39 and associated discussion of the mechanism of this enzyme). Why do cells attach phospho groups to sugars to initiate metabolism of the sugars? Four reasons can be given:

(a) The phospho group constitutes an electrically charged handle for binding the sugar phosphate to enzymes.

(b) There is a kinetic advantage in initiating a reaction sequence with a highly irreversible reaction

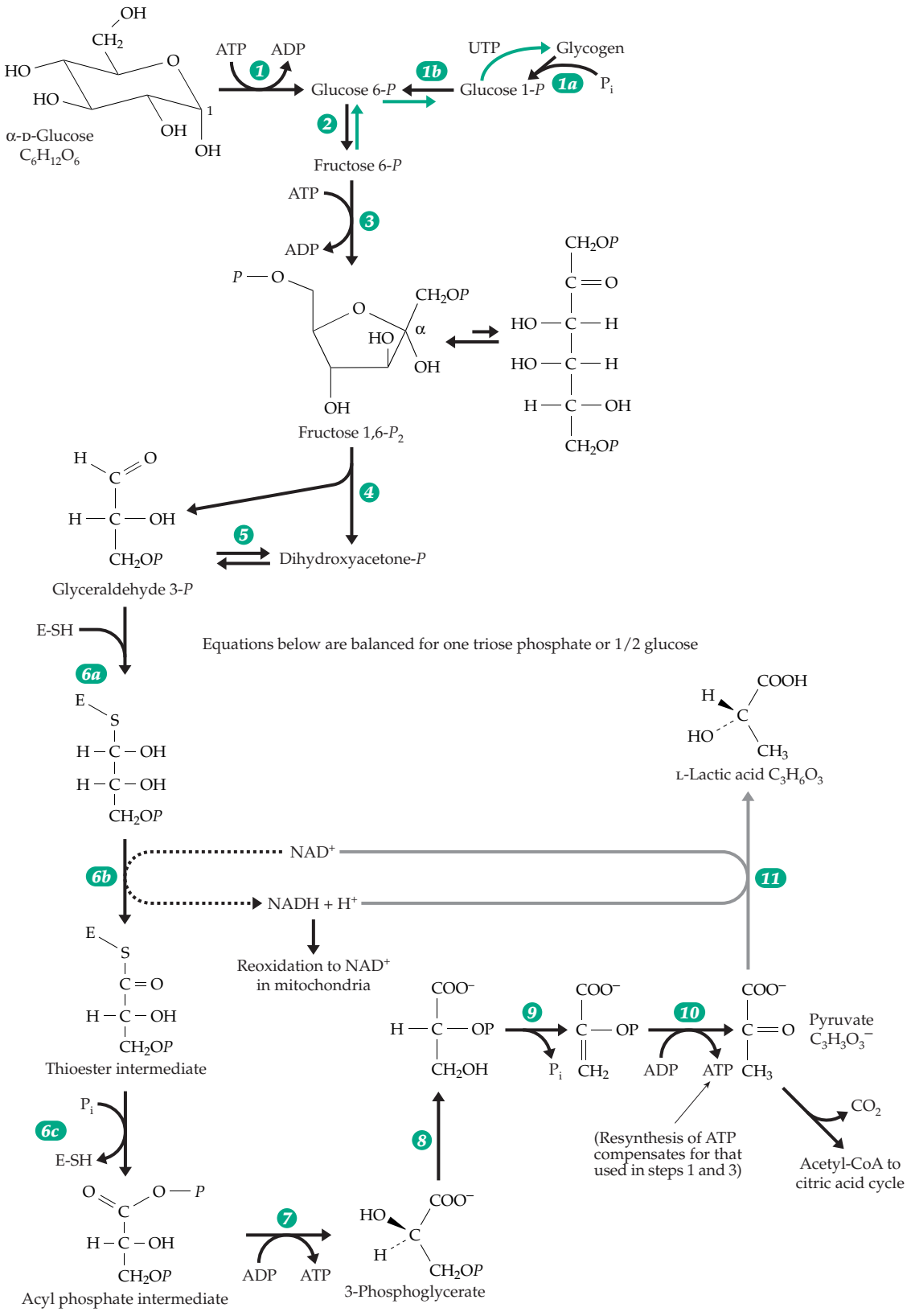



**Figure 17-7** Outline of the glycolysis pathway by which hexoses are broken down to pyruvate. The ten enzymes needed to convert D-glucose to pyruvate are numbered. The pathway from glycogen using glycogen phosphorylase is also included, as is the reduction of pyruvate to lactate (step *11*). Steps *6a*–*7*, which are involved in ATP synthesis via thioester and acyl phosphate intermediates, are emphasized. See also Figures 10-2 and 10-3, which contain some additional information.

such as the phosphorylation of glucose.

(c) Phosphate esters are unable to diffuse out of cells easily and be lost.

(d) There is at least a possibility that the phospho groups may function in catalysis.

Reaction *2* of Fig. 17-7 is a simple isomerization that moves the carbonyl group to C-2 so that β cleavage to two three-carbon fragments can occur. Before cleavage a second phosphorylation (reaction *3*) takes place to form fructose 1,6-bisphosphate. This ensures that when fructose bisphosphate is cleaved by aldolase each of the two halves will have a phosphate handle. This second priming reaction (reaction *3*) is the first step in the series that is unique to glycolysis. The catalyst for the reaction, **phosphofructokinase**, is carefully controlled, as discussed in Chapter 11 (see Fig. 11-2).

Fructose bisphosphate is cleaved by action of an aldolase (reaction *4*) to give glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and dihydroxyacetone phosphate. These two triose phosphates are then equilibrated by triose phosphate isomerase (reaction *5*; see also Chapter 13). As a result, both halves of the hexose can be metabolized further via glyceraldehyde 3-*P* to pyruvate. The oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-*P* to the corresponding carboxylic acid, 3-phosphoglyceric acid (Fig. 17-7, reactions *6* and *7*), is coupled to synthesis of a molecule of ATP from ADP and $P_i$. This means that two molecules of ATP are formed per hexose cleaved, and that two molecules of $NAD^+$ are converted to NADH in the process.

The conversion of 3-phosphoglycerate to pyruvate begins with transfer of a phospho group from the C-3 to the C-2 oxygen (reaction *8*) and is followed by dehydration through an α, β elimination catalyzed by **enolase** (reaction *9*). The product, phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP), has a high group transfer potential. Its phospho group can be transferred easily to ADP via the action of the enzyme **pyruvate kinase**, to leave the enol of pyruvic acid which is spontaneously converted to the much more stable pyruvate ion (see Eq. 7-59). Because two molecules of PEP are formed from each glucose molecule, the process provides for the recovery of the two molecules of ATP that were expended in the initial formation of fructose 1,6-bisphosphate from glucose. Several isoenzyme forms exist in mammals. Most of these are allosterically activated by fructose 1,6-bisphosphate.[115a,b] However, the enzyme from trypanosomes is activated by fructose 2,6-$P_2$.[115c]

***The further metabolism of pyruvate.*** In the aerobic metabolism that is characteristic of most tissues of our bodies, pyruvate is oxidatively decarboxylated to acetyl-CoA, which can then be completely oxidized in the citric acid cycle (Fig. 17-4). The NADH produced in reaction *6* of Fig. 17-7, as well as in the oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate and in subsequent reactions of the citric acid cycle, is reoxidized in the electron transport chain of the mitochondria as described in detail in Chapter 18 (see Fig. 18-5). An important alternative fate of pyruvate is to enter into fermentation reactions. For example, the enzyme lactate dehydrogenase (Fig. 17-7, reaction *11*) catalyzes reduction by NADH of pyruvate to L-lactate, or, for some bacteria, to D-lactate. This reaction can be coupled to the NADH-producing reaction *6* to give a balanced process by which glucose is fermented to lactic acid in the absence of oxygen (see also Eq. 10-3). In a similar process, yeast cells decarboxylate pyruvate (α cleavage) to acetaldehyde which is reduced to ethanol using the NADH produced in reaction *6*. These fermentation reactions are summarized in Fig. 10-3 and, along with many others, are discussed further in Section F of this chapter.

## 2. Generation of ATP by Substrate Oxidation

The formation of ATP from ADP and $P_i$ is a vital process for all cells. It is usually referred to as "phosphorylation" and includes **oxidative phosphorylation** associated with the passage of electrons through an electron transport chain—usually in mitochondria; **photosynthetic phosphorylation**, a similar process occurring in chloroplasts under the influence of light; and **substrate-level phosphorylation**. Only the last is fully understood chemically. The dehydrogenation of glyceraldehyde 3-*P* and the accompanying ATP formation (reactions *6* and *7*, Fig. 17-7; Fig. 15-6) is the best known example of substrate-level phosphorylation and is tremendously important for yeasts and other microorganisms that live anaerobically. They depend upon this one reaction for their entire supply of energy. The conversion of glucose either to lactate or to ethanol and $CO_2$ is accompanied by a net synthesis of only two molecules of ATP and it is most logical to view these as arising from oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-*P*. The formation of ATP from PEP and ADP in reaction *10* of Fig. 17-7 can be regarded as the recapturing of ATP "spent" in the priming reactions of steps *1* and *3*. With a gain of only two molecules of ATP for each molecule of hexose fermented, it is not surprising that yeast must ferment enormous amounts of sugar to meet its energy needs.

Each glucose unit of glycogen stored in our bodies can be converted to pyruvate with an apparent net gain of *three* molecules of ATP. However, two molecules of ATP were needed for the initial synthesis of each hexose unit of glycogen (Fig. 12-2). Therefore, the overall net yield for fermentation of stored polysaccharide is still only two ATP per hexose. The fermentation of glycogen accounts for the very rapid generation of lactic acid during intense muscular activity. However, in most circumstances within aerobic tissues reoxidation of NADH occurs via the electron transport chain of mitochondria with a much higher yield of ATP. Substrate-

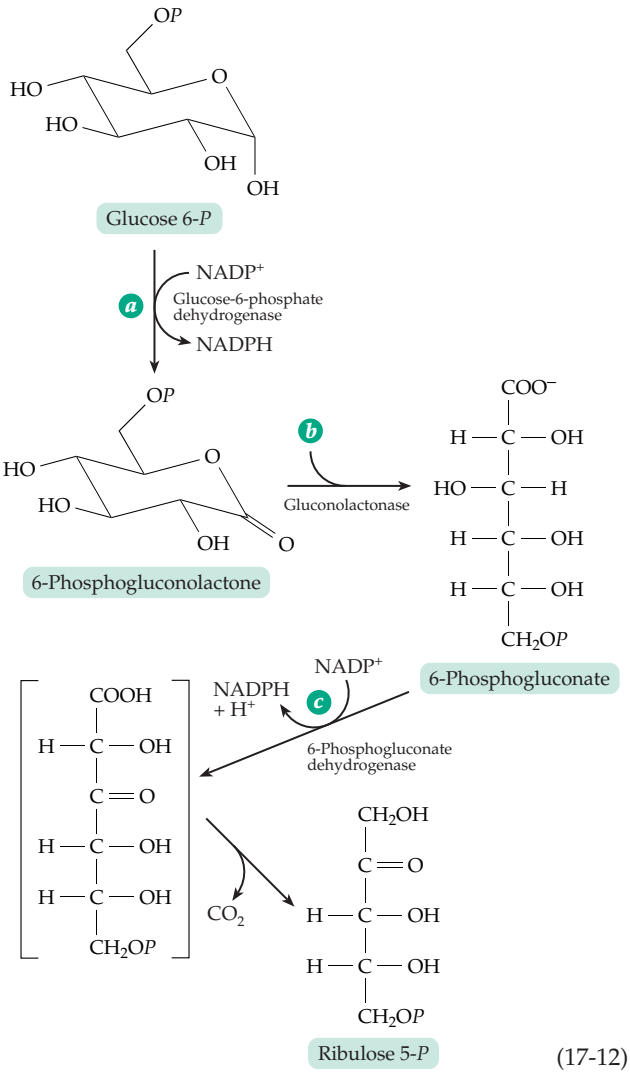
level phosphorylation can also follow oxidative decarboxylation of an α-oxoacid. For example, in the citric acid cycle GTP is formed following oxidative decarboxylation of 2-oxoglutarate (Fig. 17-4, steps *e* and *f*).

## 3. The Pentose Phosphate Pathways

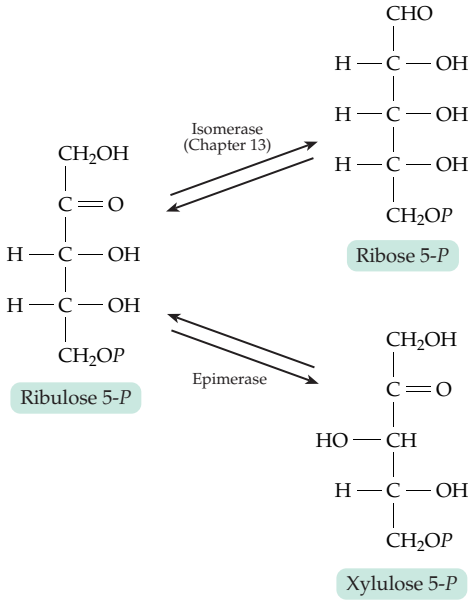
A second way of cleaving glucose 6-phosphate utilizes sequences involving the five-carbon pentose sugars. They are referred to as **pentose phosphate pathways**, the phosphogluconate pathway, or the hexose monophosphate shunt. Historically, the evidence for such routes dates from the experiments of Warburg on the oxidation of glucose 6-*P* to 6-phosphogluconate (Chapter 15). For many years the oxidation remained an enzymatic reaction without a defined pathway. However, it was assumed to be part of an alternative method of degradation of glucose. Supporting evidence was found in the observation that tissues continue to respire in the presence of a high concentration of fluoride ion, a known inhibitor of the enolase reaction and capable of almost completely blocking glycolysis. Some tissues, e.g., liver, are especially active in respiration through this alternative pathway, whose details were elucidated by Horecker and associates.[116,117] We now know that the pentose phosphate pathways are multiple as well as multipurpose. They function in catabolism and also, when operating in the reverse direction, as a **reductive pentose phosphate pathway** that lies at the heart of the sugar-forming reactions of photosynthesis.

The oxidative pentose pathway provides *a means for cutting the chain of a sugar molecule one carbon at a time*, with the carbon removed appearing as $CO_2$. The enzymes required can be grouped into three distinct systems, all of which are found in the cytosol of animal cells: (i) a dehydrogenation–decarboxylation system, (ii) an isomerizing system, and (iii) a sugar rearrangement system. The dehydrogenation–decarboxylation system cleaves glucose 6-*P* to $CO_2$ and the pentose phosphate, ribulose 5-*P* (Eq. 17-12). Three enzymes are required, the first being glucose 6-*P* dehydrogenase[117a] (Eq. 17-12, step *a*; see also Eq. 15-10). The immediate product, a lactone, undergoes spontaneous hydrolysis. However, the action of **gluconolactonase** (Eq. 17-12, step *b*) causes a more rapid ring opening. A second dehydrogenation is catalyzed by **6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase** (Eq. 17-12, step *c*),[117b] and this reaction is immediately followed by a β decarboxylation catalyzed by the same enzyme (as in Eq. 13-45). The value of $\Delta G°$ for oxidation of glucose 6-*P* to ribulose 5-*P* by $NADP^+$ according to Eq. 17-12 is $-30.8$ kJ mol$^{-1}$, a negative enough value to drive the [NADPH]/[$NADP^+$] ratio to an equilibrium value of over 2000 at a $CO_2$ tension of 0.05 atm.

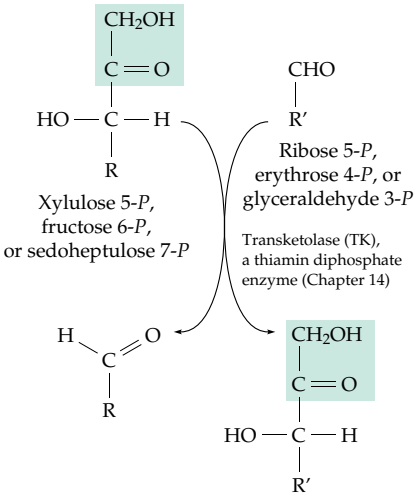
The isomerizing system, consisting of two enzymes,



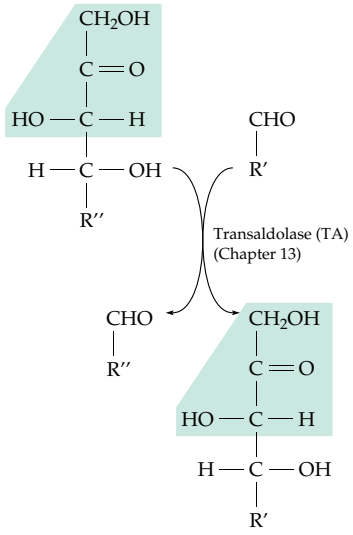

(17-12)




(17-13)




(17-14)




(17-15)

interconverts three pentose phosphates (Eq. 17-13). As a consequence the three compounds exist as an equilibrium mixture. Both xylulose 5-*P* and ribose 5-*P* are needed for further reactions in the pathways.

The ingenious sugar rearrangement system uses two enzymes, **transketolase** and **transaldolase**. Both catalyze chain cleavage and transfer reactions (Eqs. 17-14 and 17-15) that involve the same group of substrates. These enzymes use the two basic types of C–C bond cleavage, adjacent to a carbonyl group (α) and one carbon removed from a carbonyl group (β). Both types are needed in the pentose phosphate pathways just as they are in the citric acid cycle. The enzymes of the pentose phosphate pathway are found in the cytoplasm of both animal and plant cells.[117c] Mammalian cells appear to have an additional set that is active in the endoplasmic reticulum and plants have another set in the chloroplasts.[117c]

***An oxidative pentose phosphate cycle.*** Putting the three enzyme systems together, we can form a cycle that oxidizes hexose phosphates. Three carbon atoms are chopped off one at a time (Fig. 17-8A) leaving a three-carbon triose phosphate as the product. Since the dehydrogenation system works only on glucose 6-*P*, a part of the sugar rearrangement system must be utilized between each of the three oxidation steps. Notice that a $C_5$ unit (ribose 5-*P*) is used in the first reaction with transketolase but is regenerated at the end of the sequence. This $C_5$ unit is the regenerating substrate for the cycle. As indicated by the dashed arrows, it is formed readily in any quantity needed by oxidation of glucose 6-*P*. Before the $C_5$ unit that is formed in each oxidation step can be processed by the sugar rearrangement reactions, it must be isomerized[117c,118,118a,b] from ribulose 5-*P* to xylulose 5-*P*; before the $C_5$ unit, produced at the end of the sequence in Fig. 17-8, can be reutilized as a regenerating substrate, it must be isomerized to ribose 5-*P*. Thus, the cycle is quite complex. The same $C_5$ substrates appear at several points in Fig. 17-8A and substrates from different parts of the cycle become scrambled and the pathway does not degrade all the hexose molecules in a uniform manner. For this reason, Zubay described the pentose phosphate pathways as a "swamp."[119]

The oxidative pentose phosphate cycle is often presented as a means for complete oxidation of hexoses to $CO_2$. For this to happen the $C_3$ unit indicated as the product in Fig. 17-8A must be converted (through the action of aldolase, a phosphatase, and hexose phosphate isomerase) back to one-half of a molecule of glucose-6-*P* which can enter the cycle at the beginning. On the other hand, alternative ways of degrading the $C_3$ product glyceraldehyde-*P* are available. For example, using glycolytic enzymes, it can be oxidized to pyruvate and to $CO_2$ via the citric acid cycle.

As a general rule, $NAD^+$ is associated with catabolic reactions and it is somewhat unusual to find $NADP^+$ acting as an oxidant. However, in mammals the enzymes of the pentose phosphate pathway are specific for $NADP^+$. The reason is thought to lie in the need of NADPH for biosynthesis (Section I). On this basis, the occurrence of the pentose phosphate pathway in tissues having an unusually active biosynthetic function (liver and mammary gland) is understandable. In these tissues the cycle may operate as indicated in Fig. 17-8A with the $C_3$ product also being used in biosynthesis. Furthermore, any of the products from $C_4$ to $C_7$ may be withdrawn in any desired amounts without disrupting the smooth operation of the cycle. For example, the $C_4$ intermediate **erythrose 4-*P*** is required in synthesis of aromatic amino acids by bacteria and plants (but not in animals). **Ribose 5-*P*** is needed for formation of several amino acids and of nucleic acids by all organisms. In some circumstances the formation of ribose 5-*P* may be the only essential function for the pentose phosphate pathway.[120]

Several studies of the metabolism of isotopically labeled glucose[121–122a] have been in accord with

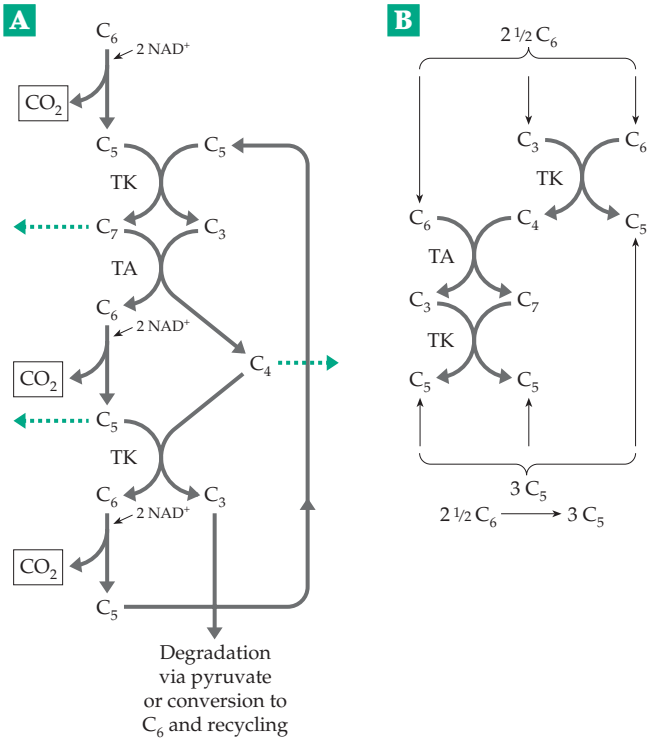



**Figure 17-8** The pentose phosphate pathways. (A) Oxidation of a hexose ($C_6$) to three molecules of $CO_2$ and a three-carbon fragment with the option of removing $C_3$, $C_4$, $C_5$, and $C_7$ units for biosynthesis (dashed arrows). (B) Nonoxidative pentose pathways: $2\,1/2\,C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_5$ or $2\,C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_4$ or $3\,1/2\,C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_7$.

operation of the pentose phosphate pathway as is depicted in Fig. 17-8. However, Williams and associates proposed a modification in the sugar rearrangement sequence in liver[123–126] to include the formation of arabinose 5-*P* (from ribose 5-*P*), an octulose bisphosphate, and an octulose 8-monophosphate. Many investigators argue that these additional reactions are of minor significance.[121,122,127] The measured concentrations of pentose phosphate pathway intermediates in rat livers are close to those predicated for a near-equilibrium state from equilibrium constants measured for the individual steps of Fig. 17-8.[128] Most of the concentrations are in the 4- to 10-μM range but the level of erythrose 4-*P*, which is predicted to be ~ 0.2 μM, is too low to measure.

In contrast to animals, the resurrection plant *Craterostigma plantaginenm* accumulates large amounts of a 2-oxo-octulose. This plant is one of a small group of angiosperms that can withstand severe dehydration and are able to rehydrate and resume normal metabolism within a few hours. During desiccation much of the octulose is converted into sucrose. The plant has extra transketolase genes which may be essential for this rapid interconversion of sugars.[129]

***Nonoxidative pentose phosphate pathways.*** The sugar rearrangement system together with the glycolytic enzymes that convert glucose 6-*P* to glyceraldehyde 3-*P* can function to transform hexose phosphates into pentose phosphates (Fig. 17-8B; Eq. 17-16) which may be utilized for nucleic acid synthesis in erythrocytes and other cells.[130,131]

$$2\,1/2\;\; C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_5 \qquad (17\text{-}16)$$

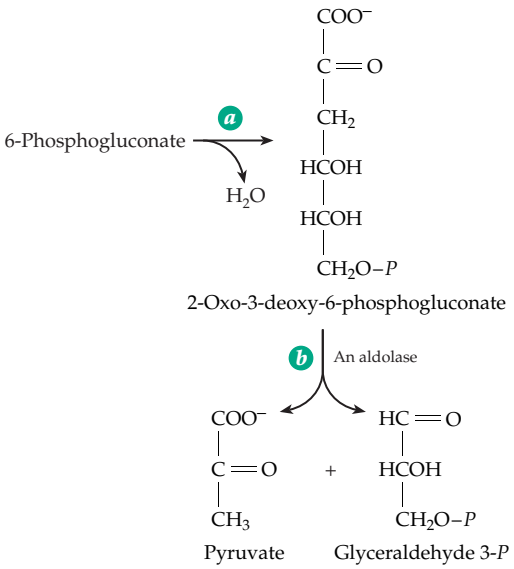
The reader can easily show that the same enzymes will catalyze the net conversion of hexose phosphate to erythrose 4-phosphate or to sedoheptulose 7-phosphate (Eq. 17-17):

$$2\,C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_4;\;\; 3\,1/2\,C_6 \rightarrow 3\,C_7 \qquad (17\text{-}17)$$

An investigation of metabolism of the red lipid-forming yeast *Rhodotorula gracilis* (which lacks phosphofructokinase and is thus unable to break down sugars through the glycolytic pathway) indicated that 20% of the glucose is *oxidized* through the pentose phosphate pathways while 80% is *altered* by the nonoxidative pentose phosphate pathway.[100] However, it is not clear how the $C_3$ unit used in the nonoxidative pathway (Fig. 17-8B) is formed if glycolysis is blocked. A number of fermentations are also based on the pentose phosphate pathways (Section F,5).

## 4. The Entner–Doudoroff Pathway

An additional way of cleaving a six-carbon sugar chain provides the basis for the **Entner–Doudoroff pathway** which is used by *Zymomonas lindneri* and many other species of bacteria. Glucose 6-*P* is oxidized first to 6-phosphogluconate, which is converted by dehydration to a 2-oxo-3-deoxy derivative (Eq. 17-18,




(17-18)

step *a*). The resulting 2-oxo-3-deoxy sugar is cleaved by an aldolase (Eq. 17-18, step *b*) to pyruvate and glyceraldehyde 3-*P*, which are then metabolized in standard ways.

## F. Fermentation: "Life without Oxygen"

Pasteur recognized in 1860 that fermentation was not a spontaneous process but a result of life in the near absence of air.[132] He realized that yeasts decompose much more sugar under anaerobic conditions than they do aerobically, and that the anaerobic fermentation was essential to the life of these organisms. In addition to the alcoholic fermentation of yeast, there are many other fermentations which have been attractive subjects for biochemical study. If life evolved at a time when no oxygen was available, the most primitive organisms must have used fermentations. They may be the oldest as well as the simplest ways in which cells obtain energy. The enzymes of the glycolysis pathway are found in the small genomes of *Mycoplasma*, *Haemophila*, and *Methanococcus*.[133,134]

Fermentation is also a vital process in the human body. Our muscles usually receive enough oxygen to oxidize pyruvate and to obtain ATP through aerobic metabolism, but there are circumstances in which the oxygen supply is inadequate. During extreme exertion, after most oxygen is consumed, muscle cells produce lactate by fermentation. White muscle of fish and fowl has little aerobic metabolism and normally yields L-lactic acid as a principal end product. Likewise, a variety of tissues within the human body, including the transparent lens and cornea of our eyes, are poorly supplied with blood and depend upon fermentation of glucose to lactic acid. Red blood cells and skin and sometimes adipose tissue are also major producers of lactic acid.[135] Of the ~115 g of lactic acid present in a 70-kg human body, about 29% comes from erythrocytes, 29% from skin, 17% from the brain, and 16% from skeletal muscle.[136] Because lactic acid lowers the pH of cells it must be removed efficiently.

Some of the lactic acid formed in muscle and most of the lactate formed in less aerobic tissues (e.g., adipose tissue)[136a] enters the bloodstream, which normally contains 1–2 mM lactate,[136] and is carried to the liver where it is reoxidized to pyruvate. Part of the pyruvate is then oxidized via the citric acid cycle while a larger part is reconverted to glucose (Section J,5). This glucose may be released into the bloodstream and returned to the muscles. The overall process is known as the **Cori cycle**. Lactic acid accumulates in muscle after vigorous exercise. It is exported to the liver slowly, but if mild exercise continues the lactate may be largely oxidized within muscle via the tricarboxylic acid cycle. Recent NMR studies have shown that lactic acid is formed rapidly during muscular contraction, even when exercise is mild.[136b] During the initial 15 ms of contraction the ATP utilized is regenerated from creatine phosphate (Eq. 6-67). During the remainder of the contraction (up to ~100 ms) glycogen is converted to lactic acid to provide ATP and to replenish the creatine phosphate. In the resting period following contraction most of the lactate is either dehydrogenated to pyruvate and oxidized in mitochondria or exported to other tissues. The glycogen stores in muscle are renewed by synthesis from blood glucose. Lactic acid is a convenient energy carrier and a precursor for gluconeogenesis which can be transferred between tissues easily.[136c] Cancer cells often take advantage of this opportunity to grow rapidly using fermentation of glucose to lactic acid as a source of energy.[136d]

Alcoholic fermentation allows roots of some plants to survive short periods of flooding. Ethanol does not acidify the tissues as does lactic acid, avoiding possible damage from low pH.[137,138] Goldfish can also use the ethanolic fermentation for short times, excreting the ethanol.[139]

### 1. Fermentations Based on the Embden–Meyerhof Pathway

***Homolactic and alcoholic fermentations.*** The reactions by which glucose can be converted to lactate and, by yeast cells, to ethanol and $CO_2$ (Figs. 10-3 and 17-7) illustrate several features common to all fermentations. The NADH produced in the oxidation step is reoxidized in a reaction by which substrate is reduced to the final end product. The NAD alternates between oxidized and reduced forms. This coupling of oxidation steps with reduction steps in exact equivalence is characteristic of all true (anaerobic) fermentations. The formation of ATP from ADP and $P_i$ by substrate-level phosphorylation is also common to all fermentations. The stoichiometry is often nearly exact and simple. For example, according to the reaction of Eq. 17-19, which is outlined step-by-step in Fig. 17-7, a net total of two moles of ATP is formed per mole of glucose fermented.

***Energy relationships.*** If we disregard the synthesis of ATP, the equations for the lactic acid and ethanol fermentations are given by Eqs. 17-19 and 17-20.

$$\text{Glucose} \rightarrow 2\ \text{lactate}^- + 2\ \text{H}^+$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -196\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\ (-46.8\ \text{kcal mol}^{-1}) \qquad (17\text{-}19)$$

$$\text{Glucose} \rightarrow 2\ \text{CO}_2 + 2\ \text{ethanol}$$
$$\Delta G^\circ = -235\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \qquad (17\text{-}20)$$

The Gibbs energy changes are negative and of sufficient magnitude that the reactions will unquestionably go to completion. However, the synthesis of two molecules of ATP from inorganic phosphate and ADP, a reaction

(Eq. 17-21) for which $\Delta G'$ is substantially positive, is coupled to the fermentation.

$$ADP^{3-} + HPO_4^{2-} + H^+ \rightarrow ATP^{4-} + H_2O$$
$$\Delta G' \text{ (pH 7)} = +34.5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \text{ (Table 6-5)} \quad (17\text{-}21)$$

To obtain the net Gibbs energy change for the complete reaction we must add 2 x 34.5 = +69.0 kJ to the values of $\Delta G'$ for Eqs. 17-19 and 17-20. When this is done we see that the net Gibbs energy changes are still highly negative, that the reactions will proceed to completion, and that these fermentations can serve as an usable energy source for organisms.

Biochemists sometimes divide $\Delta G$ for the ATP synthesis in a coupled reaction sequence (in this case +69 kJ) by the overall Gibbs energy decrease for the coupled process (196 or 235 kJ mol$^{-1}$) to obtain an "efficiency." In the present case the efficiency would be 35% and 29% for coupling of Eq. 17-21 (for 2 mol of ATP) to Eqs. 17-19 and 17-20, respectively. According to this calculation, nature is approximately one-third efficient in the utilization of available metabolic Gibbs energy for ATP synthesis. However, it is important to realize that this calculation of efficiency has no exact thermodynamic meaning. Furthermore, the utilization of ATP formed by a cell for various purposes is far from 100% efficient.

Why are the Gibbs energy decreases for Eqs. 17-19 and 17-20 so large? No overall oxidation takes place; there is only a rearrangement of the existing bonds between atoms of the substrate. Why does this rearrangement of bonds lead to a substantial negative $\Delta G$? An answer is suggested by an examination of the numbers of each type of bond in the substrate and in the products. During the conversion from glucose to two molecules of lactate one C–C bond, one C–O bond, and one O–H bond are lost and one C–H bond and one C=O are gained. If we add up the bond energies for these bonds (Table 6-6) we find that the difference ($\Delta H$) between substrate and products amounts to only about 20 kJ/mol. However, lactic acid contains a carboxyl group, and carboxyl groups have a special stability as a result of resonance. The extra resonance energy of a carboxyl group (Table 6-6) is ~117 kJ (28 kcal) per mole or 234 kJ/mol for two carboxyl groups. This is approximately the same as the Gibbs energy change (Eq. 17-19) for fermentation of glucose to lactate. Thus, the energy available results largely from the rearrangement of bonds by which the carboxyl groups of lactate are formed. Likewise, the resonance stabilization of $CO_2$ is given by Pauling as 151 kJ/mol, again of just the right magnitude to explain $\Delta G$ in alcoholic fermentations (Eq. 17-20).

On this basis we can state as a general rule that fermentations can occur when substrates consisting of largely singly bonded atoms and groups, such as the carbonyl groups that are not highly stabilized by resonance, are converted to products containing carboxyl groups or to $CO_2$. If we assume an efficiency of ~30%, the energy available will be about sufficient for synthesis of one ATP molecule for each carboxyl group or $CO_2$ created. Bear in mind that generation of ATP also depends upon availability of a mechanism. It is of interest that most synthesis of ATP is linked directly to the chemical processes by which carboxyl groups or $CO_2$ molecules are created in a fermentation process. The most important single reaction is the oxidation of the aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3-*P* to the carboxyl group of 3-phosphoglycerate (steps *6a – 6c* and *7* in Fig. 17-7; see also Fig. 15-6).

Compare the fermentation of glucose with the complete oxidation of the sugar to carbon dioxide and water (Eq. 17-22), a process which yeast cells (as well as our own cells) carry out in the presence of air. The overall Gibbs energy change is over 10 times greater than that for fermentation, a fact that permits the cell

$$\text{Glucose} + 6\,O_2 \rightarrow 6\,CO_2 + 6\,H_2O$$
$$\Delta G' = -2872 \text{ kJ } (-686.5 \text{ kcal}) \text{ mol}^{-1} \quad (17\text{-}22)$$

to form an enormously greater quantity of ATP. The net gain in ATP synthesis, accompanying Eq. 17-22, is usually about 38 mol of ATP—19 times more than is available from fermentation of glucose. Thus, the explanation of Pasteur's observation that yeast decomposes much less sugar in the presence of air than in its absence is clear. Also, we can understand why a cell, living anaerobically, must metabolize a very large amount of substrate to grow. (Recall from Chapter 6 that ~1 mol of ATP energy is needed to produce 10 g of cells.)

***Variations of the alcoholic and homolactic fermentations.*** The course of a fermentation is often affected drastically by changes in conditions. Many variations can be visualized by reference to Fig. 17-9, which shows a number of available metabolic sequences. We have already discussed the conversion of glucose to triose phosphate and via reaction pathway *a* to pyruvate, via reaction *c* to lactate, and via reaction *d* to ethanol.

If bisulfite is added to a fermenting culture of yeast, the acetaldehyde formed through reaction *d* is trapped as the bisulfite adduct blocking the reduction of acetaldehyde to ethanol, an essential part of the fermentation. Yeast cells accommodate this change by using the accumulating NADH to reduce half of the triose-*P* to glycerol through pathway *b*. Two enzymes are needed, a dehydrogenase and a phosphatase, to hydrolytically cleave off the phosphate. The balanced reaction is given by Eq. 17-23:

$$\text{Glucose} \rightarrow \text{glycerol} + \text{acetaldehyde (trapped)} + CO_2$$
$$\Delta G' \text{ (pH 7)} = -105 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \quad (17\text{-}23)$$

In this reaction only one molecule of $CO_2$ is produced

but the overall Gibbs energy change is still adequate to make the reaction highly spontaneous. However (referring to Fig. 17-9), we see that the net synthesis of ATP is now apparently zero. The fermentation apparently does not permit cell growth. Nevertheless, it has been used industrially for production of glycerol.

Reduction of dihydroxyacetone phosphate to glycerol phosphate also occurs in insect flight muscle and apparently operates as an alternative to lactic acid formation in that tissue. There is no net gain of ATP in the conversion of free glucose to glycerol phosphate and pyruvate, but using stored glycogen in muscle as the starting material, the dismutation of triose-*P* to glycerol-*P* and pyruvate provides one ATP per glucose unit rapidly during the vigorous contraction of the powerful insect flight muscle. During the slower recovery phase, glycerol-*P* is thought to be reoxidized after entering the mitochondria of these highly aerobic cells. Thus, the transport of glycerol-*P* into mitochondria serves as a means for transporting reducing equivalents derived from reoxidation of NADH into the mitochondria. Indeed, the significance of glycerol-*P* to muscle metabolism may be more related to this function than to the rapid formation of ATP (see Chapter 18).

Why does the glycolysis sequence begin with phosphorylation of glucose by ATP? The phospho groups probably provide convenient handles and doubtless assist in substrate recognition. There may be a kinetic advantage but also a danger. Unless there is adequate regulation the "turbo design," in which ATP is used at the outset to drive glycolysis, may lead to accumulation of phosphorylated intermediates and to inadequate concentrations of ATP and inorganic phosphate.[139a,b] Yeast cells guard against this problem by synthesizing trehalose 6-phosphate, which acts as a feedback inhibitor of hexokinase.[139a] Trypanosomes utilize a different type of control. The enzymes that convert glucose into 3-phosphoglycerate are present in membrane-bounded organelles called **glycosomes**. Phosphoglycerate is exported from them into the cytosol where glycolysis is completed.[139b] Since inorganic phosphate is essential for ATP formation, if the $P_i$ concentration falls too low the rate of fermentation by yeast juice is greatly decreased, an observation made by Harden and Young[139c] in 1906.

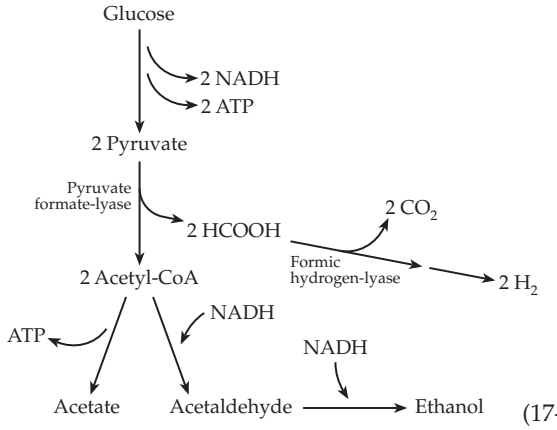
## 2. The Mixed Acid Fermentation

Enterobacteria, including *E. coli*, convert glucose to ethanol and acetic acid and either formic acid or $CO_2$ and $H_2$ derived from it. The stoichiometry is variable but the fermentation can be described in an idealized form as follows:

$$\text{Glucose} + H_2O \rightarrow \text{ethanol} + \text{acetate}^- + H^+ + 2\,H_2 + 2\,CO_2$$

$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -225\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \qquad (17\text{-}24)$$

The details of the process and the oxidation–reduction balance can be pictured as in Eq. 17-25. Pyruvate is cleaved by the pyruvate formate–lyase reaction (Eq. 15-37) to acetyl-CoA and formic acid. Half of the acetyl-CoA is cleaved to acetate via acetyl-*P* with generation of ATP, while the other half is reduced in two steps to ethanol using the two molecules of NADH produced in the initial oxidation of triose phosphate (Eq. 17-25). The overall energy yield is three molecules of ATP per glucose. The "efficiency" is thus (3 x 34.5) ÷ 225 = 46%. Some of the glucose is converted to D-lactic and to succinic acids (pathway *f*, Fig. 17-9); hence the name **mixed acid fermentation**. Table 17-1 gives typical yields of the mixed acid fermentation of *E. coli*. Among the four major products are acetate, ethanol, $H_2$, and $CO_2$, as shown in Eq. 17-25. However, at high pH formate accumulated instead of $CO_2$.




(17-25)

**TABLE 17-1**
**Products of the Mixed Acid Fermentation by *E. coli* at Low and High Values of pH[a]**

| Product (Millimole formed from 100 mmol of glucose) | pH 6.2 | pH 7.8 |
|---|---|---|
| Acetate | 36 | 39 |
| Ethanol | 50 | 51 |
| $H_2$ | 70 | 0.3 |
| $CO_2$ | 88 | 1.7 |
| Formate | 2.4 | 86 |
| Lactate | 79 | 70 |
| Succinate | 11 | 15 |
| Glycerol | 1.4 | 0.3 |
| Acetoin | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Butanediol | 0.3 | 0.2 |

[a] From Tempest, D. W. and Neijssel, O. M.[140] Based on data of Blackwood.[141]

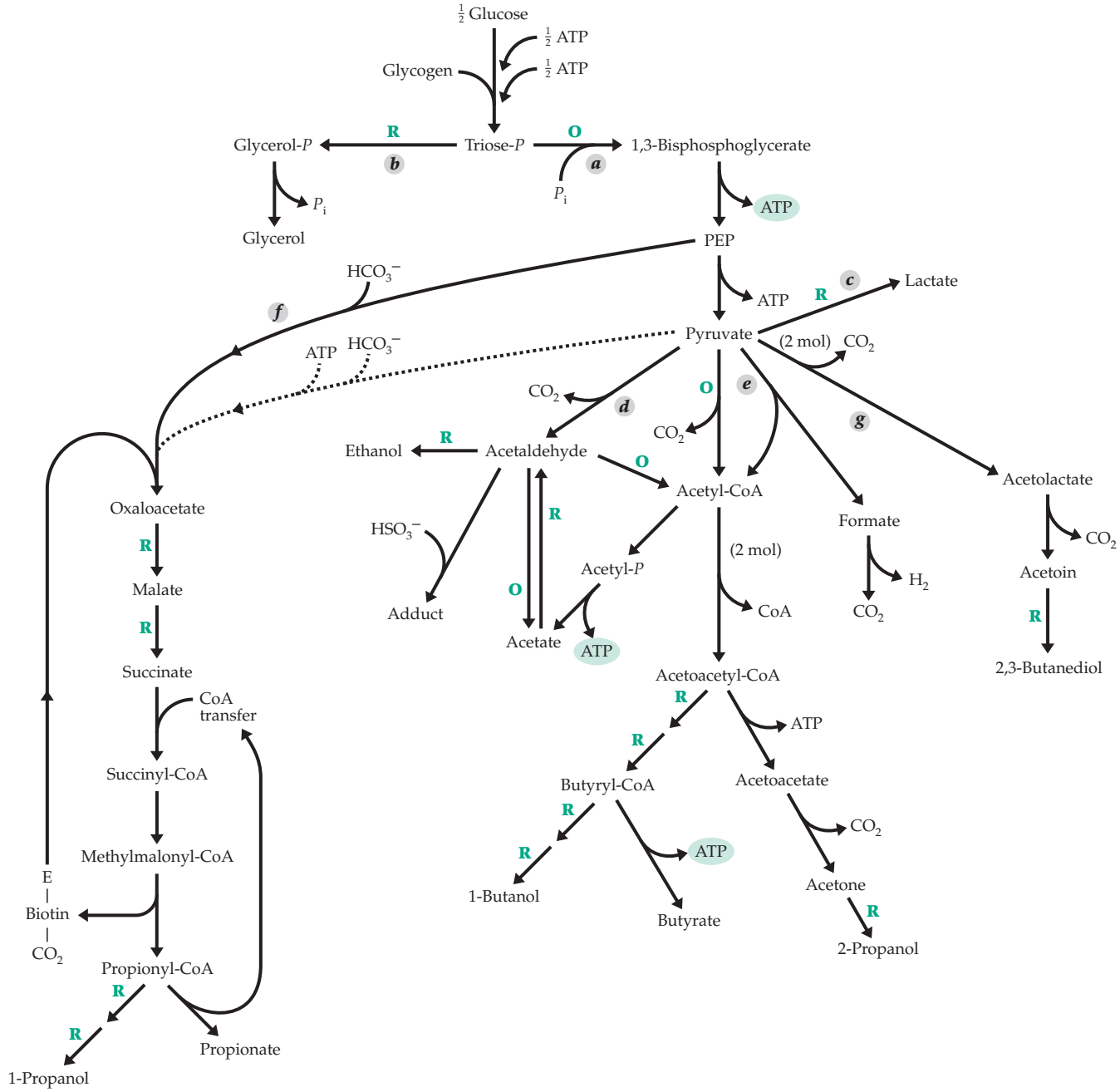


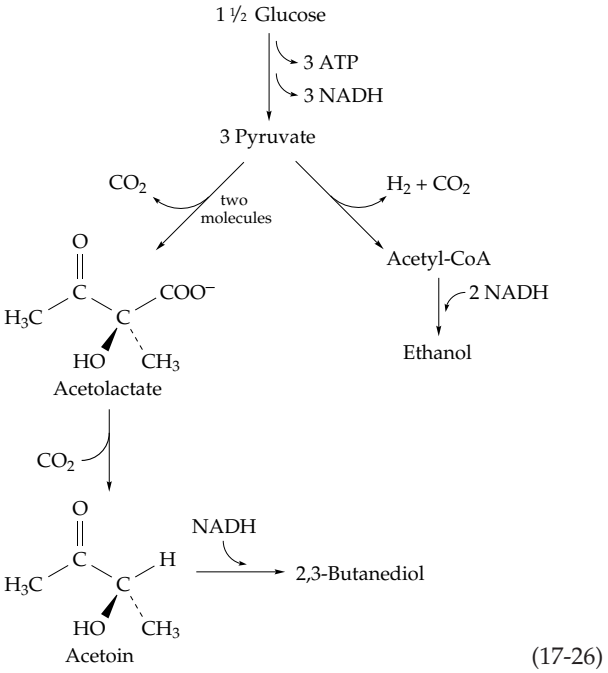

**Figure 17-9** Reaction sequences in fermentation based on the Embden–Meyerhof–Parnas pathway. Oxidation steps (producing NADH + $H^+$) are marked "O"; reduction steps (using NADH + $H^+$) are marked "R."

Over one-third of the glucose was fermented to lactate in both cases.

In some mixed acid fermentations (e.g., that of *Shigella*) formic acid accumulates, but in other cases (e.g., with *E. coli* at pH 6) it is converted to $CO_2$ and $H_2$ (Eq. 17-25). The equilibration of formic acid with $CO_2$ and hydrogen is catalyzed by the **formic hydrogen–lyase** system which consists of two iron–sulfur enzymes. The selenium-containing **formate dehydrogenase** (Eq. 16-63) catalyzes oxidation of formate to $CO_2$ by $NAD^+$, while a membrane-bound **hydrogenase** (Eq. 16-48) equilibrates NADH + $H^+$ with $NAD^+ + H_2$. Hydrogenase also serves to release $H_2$ from excess NADH. Krebs pointed out that an excess of NADH may arise because growth of cells requires biosynthesis of many components such as amino acids. When glucose is the sole source of carbon, biosynthetic reactions involve an excess of oxidation steps over reduction steps.[142] The excess of reducing equivalents may be released as $H_2$ or

may be used to form highly reduced products such as succinate.

Among such genera as *Aerobacter* and *Serratia* part of the pyruvate formed is condensed with decarboxylation to form ***S* acetolactate**,[143] which is decarboxylated to acetoin (Eq. 17-26; pathway *g* of Fig. 17-9). The acetoin is reduced with NADH to **2,3-butanediol**, while a third molecule of pyruvate is converted to ethanol, hydrogen, and $CO_2$ (Eq. 17-26). The reaction provides the basis for industrial production of butanediol, which can be dehydrated nonenzymatically to butadiene.




(17-26)

Mixed acid fermentations are not limited to bacteria. For example, trichomonads, parasitic flagellated protozoa, have no mitochondria. They export pyruvate into the bloodstreams of their hosts and also contain particles called **hydrogenosomes** which can convert pyruvate to acetate, succinate, $CO_2$, and $H_2$.[144] Hydrogenosomes are bounded by double membranes and have a common evolutionary relationship with both mitochondria and bacteria. The enzyme that catalyzes pyruvate cleavage in hydrogenosomes apparently does not contain lipoate and may be related to the pyruvate–ferredoxin oxidoreductase of clostridia (Eq. 15-35). The hydrogenosomes also contain an active hydrogenase.

Many invertebrate animals are true facultative anaerobes, able to survive for long periods, sometimes indefinitely, without oxygen.[145–147] Among these are *Ascaris* (Fig. 1-14), oysters, and other molluscs. Succinate and alanine are among the main end products of anaerobic metabolism. The former may arise by a mixed acid fermentation that also produces pyruvate. The pyruvate is converted to acetate to balance the fermentation in *Ascaris lumbricoides*, which is in effect an obligate anaerobe. However, in molluscs the pyruvate may undergo transamination with glutamate to form alanine and 2-oxoglutarate; the oxoglutarate may be oxidatively decarboxylated to succinate. The reactions depend upon the availability of a store of glutamate or of other amino acids, such as arginine, that can give rise to glutamate.

## 3. The Propionic Acid Fermentation

Propionic (propanoic) acid-producing bacteria are numerous in the digestive tract of ruminants. Within the rumen some bacteria digest cellulose to form glucose, which is then converted to lactate and other products. The propionic acid bacteria can convert either glucose or lactate into propionic and acetic acids which are absorbed into the bloodstream of the host. Usually some succinic acid is also formed.

The basis of the propionic acid fermentation is conversion of pyruvate to oxaloacetate by carboxylation and the further conversion through succinate and succinyl-CoA to methylmalonyl-CoA and propionyl-CoA, reactions which are almost the exact reverse of those for the oxidation of propionate in the animal body (Fig. 17-3, pathway *d*). However, whereas the carboxylation of pyruvate to oxaloacetate in the animal body requires ATP, the propionic acid bacteria save one equivalent of ATP by using a carboxyltransferase (p. 725). This enzyme donates a carboxyl group from a preformed carboxybiotin compound generated in the decarboxylation of methylmalonyl-CoA in the next to final step of the reaction sequence (Fig. 17-10). A second molecule of ATP is saved by linking directly the conversion of succinate to succinyl-CoA to the cleavage of propionyl-CoA to propionate through the use of a CoA transferase (Eq. 12-50). To provide for oxidation–reduction balance, two-thirds of the glucose goes to propionate and one-third to acetate (Eq. 17-27):

$$1\tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{Glucose} \rightarrow 2\ \text{propionate}^- + \text{acetate}^- + 3\ H^+ + CO_2 + H_2O$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -465\ \text{kJ per } 1\tfrac{1}{2}\ \text{mol of glucose} \qquad (17\text{-}27)$$

More carboxyl groups and $CO_2$ molecules are formed in this fermentation ($2^2/_3$ per glucose molecule) than in the regular lactic acid fermentation. The yield of ATP (also $2\ ^2/_3$ mol/mol of glucose fermented) is correspondingly greater and $\Delta G'$ is more negative.

Using the same mechanism (Fig. 17-10), propionic acid bacteria are also able to ferment lactate, the product of fermentation by other bacteria, to propionate and acetate (Eq. 17-28). The net gain is one molecule of ATP. This reaction probably accounts for the niche

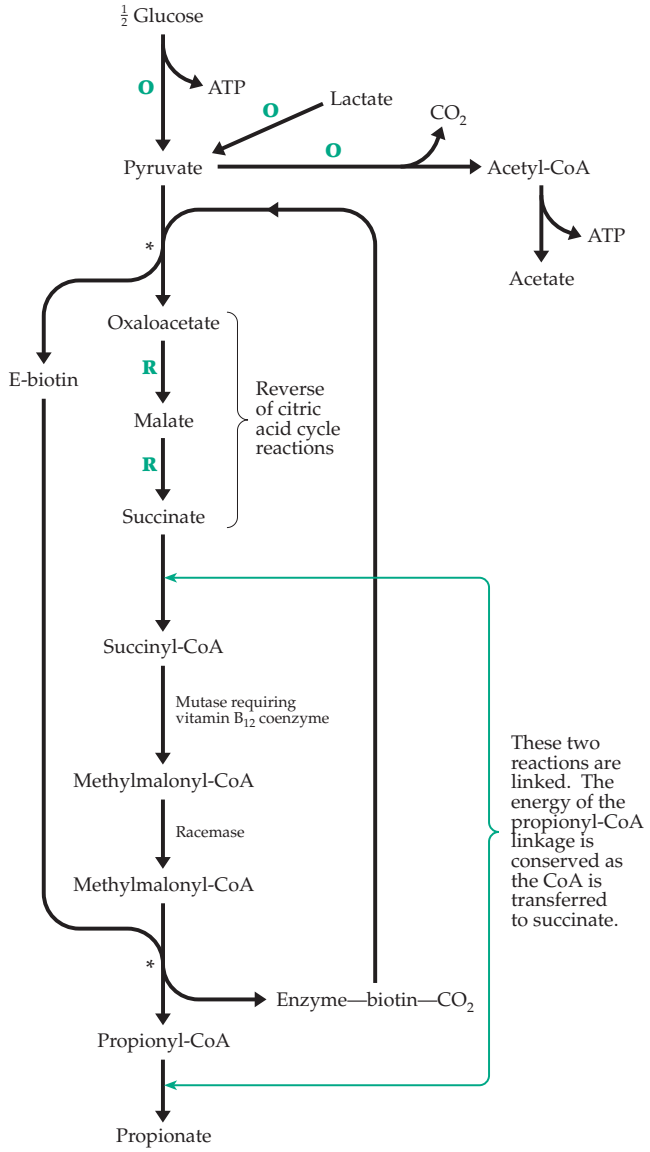



**Figure 17-10** Propionic acid fermentation of *Propionobacteria* and *Veillonella*. Oxidation steps are designated by the symbol "O" and reduction steps by "R." The two coupled reactions marked by asterisks are catalyzed by carboxyltransferase.

$$3\ \text{Lactate}^- \rightarrow 2\ \text{propionate}^- + \text{acetate}^- + H_2O + CO_2$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -171\ \text{kJ per 3 mol of lactate} \qquad (17\text{-}28)$$

in the ecology of the animal rumen that is occupied by propionic acid bacteria.

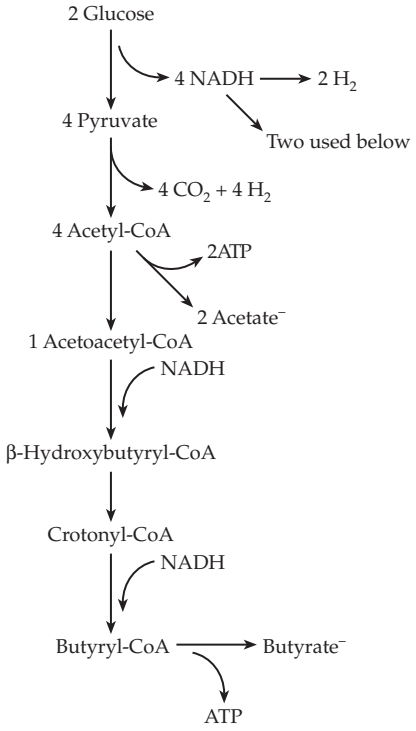
## 4. Butyric Acid and Butanol-Forming Fermentations

A variety of fermentations are carried out by bacteria of the genus *Clostridium* and by the rumen organisms *Eubacterium (Butyribacterium)* and *Butyrivibrio*.

For example, glucose may be converted to butyric and acetic acids together with $CO_2$ and $H_2$ (Eqs. 17-29 and 17-30).

$$2\ \text{Glucose} + 2\ H_2O \rightarrow \text{butyrate}^- + 2\ \text{acetate}^- + 4\ CO_2 + 6\ H_2 + 3\ H^+$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -479\ \text{kJ per 2 mol of glucose} \qquad (17\text{-}29)$$

The yield of ATP (3½ mol/mol of glucose) is the highest we have discussed giving an efficiency of 50%. Another fermentation yields butanol, isopropanol, ethanol, and acetone.

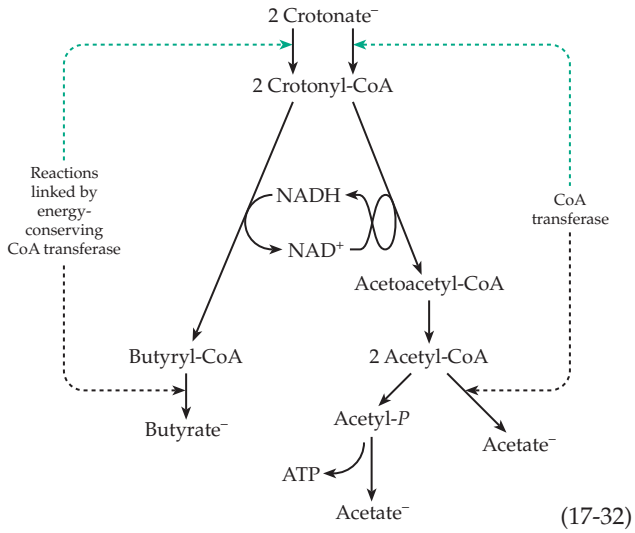



(17-30)

The fermentation of Eq. 17-31 is catalyzed by *Clostridium kluyveri*. The value of $-\Delta G'$ is one of the lowest that we have considered but is still enough to provide easily for the synthesis of one molecule of ATP.

$$2\ \underset{\text{Crotonate}}{CH_3CH{=}CH{-}COO^-} + 2\ H_2O \rightarrow \text{butyrate}^- + 2\ \text{acetate}^- + H^+$$
$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -105\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \qquad (17\text{-}31)$$

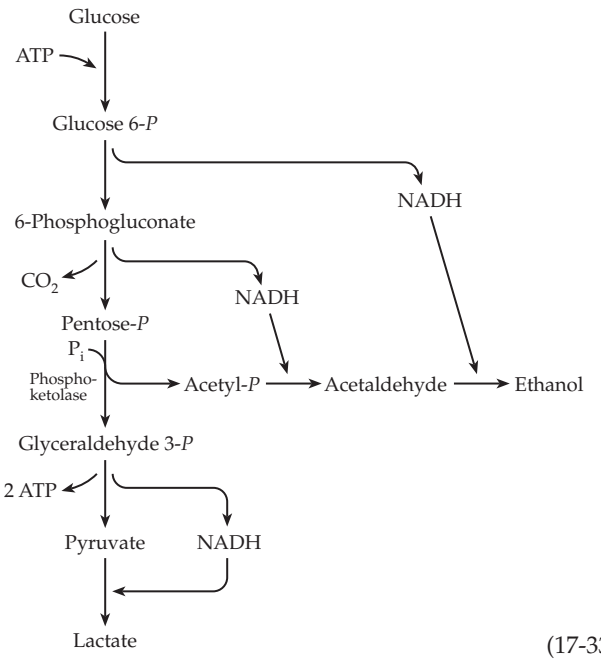
The energy of the butyryl-CoA linkage and of one of the acetyl-CoA linkages is conserved and utilized in the initial formation of crotonyl-CoA (Eq. 17-32). That leaves one acetyl-CoA which can be converted via acetyl-*P* to acetate with formation of ATP.




(17-32)

## 5. Fermentations Based on the Phosphogluconate and Pentose Phosphate Pathways

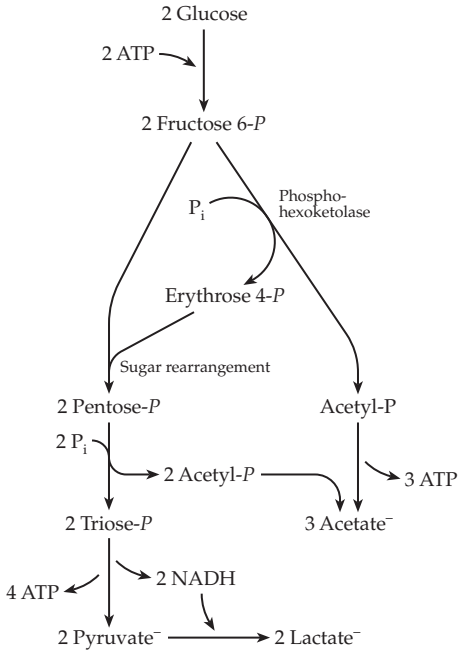
Some lactic acid bacteria of the genus *Lactobacillus*, as well as *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* and *Zymomonas mobilis*, carry out the **heterolactic** fermentation (Eq. 17-33) which is based on the reactions of the pentose phosphate pathway. These organisms lack aldolase, the key enzyme necessary for cleavage of fructose 1,6-bisphosphate to the triose phosphates. Glucose is converted to ribulose 5-*P* using the oxidative reactions of the pentose phosphate pathway. The ribulose-phosphate is cleaved by phosphoketolase (Eq. 14-23) to acetyl-phosphate and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, which are converted to ethanol and lactate, respectively. The overall yield is only one ATP per glucose fermented.




(17-33)

This is generated in the substrate level oxidative phosphorylation catalyzed by phosphoketolase. Metabolic engineering of *Zymomonas* was accomplished by transferring from other bacteria two operons that provide for assimilation of xylose and a complete set of enzymes for the pentose phosphate pathway. The engineered bacteria are able to convert pentose phosphates nonoxidatively (see Fig. 17-8) into glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, which is converted to ethanol in high yield and with much greater synthesis of ATP than according to Eq. 17-33.[148]

A variation of the heterolactic fermentation is used by *Bifidobacterium* (Eq. 17-34).[149] Phosphoketolase and a **phosphohexoketolase**, which cleaves fructose 6-*P* to erythrose 4-*P* and acetyl-*P*, are required, as are the enzymes of the sugar rearrangement system (Section E,3). The net yield of ATP is 2 ½ molecules per molecule of glucose.




(17-34)

## G. Biosynthesis

In this section and sections H – K the general principles and strategy of synthesis of the many carbon compounds found in living things will be considered. Since green plants and autotrophic bacteria are able to assemble all of their needed carbon compounds from $CO_2$, let us first examine the mechanisms by which this is accomplished. We will also need to ask how some organisms are able to subsist on such simple compounds as methane, formate, or acetate.

### 1. Metabolic Loops and Biosynthetic Families

As was pointed out in Chapter 10, routes of biosynthesis (anabolism) often closely parallel pathways of biodegradation (catabolism). Thus, catabolism begins with hydrolytic breakdown of polymeric molecules; the resulting monomers are then cleaved into small two- and three-carbon fragments. Biosynthesis begins with formation of monomeric units from small pieces followed by assembly of the monomers into polymers. The mechanisms of the individual reactions of biosynthesis and biodegradation are also often closely parallel. However, in most instances, there are clear-cut differences. A first principle of biosynthesis is that *biosynthetic pathways, although related to catabolic pathways, differ from them in distinct ways and are often catalyzed by completely different sets of enzymes*.

The sum of the pathways of biosynthesis and biodegradation form a continuous loop – a series of reactions that take place concurrently and often within the same part of a cell. Metabolic loops often begin in the central pathways of carbohydrate metabolism with three- or four-carbon compounds such as phosphoglycerate, pyruvate, and oxaloacetate. After loss of some atoms as $CO_2$ the remainder of the compound rejoins the "mainstream" of metabolism by entering a catabolic pathway leading to acetyl-CoA and oxidation in the citric acid cycle. Not all of the loops are closed within a given species. For example, *human beings are unable to synthesize the vitamins and the "essential amino acids."* We depend upon other organisms to make these compounds, but we do degrade them. Some metabolites, such as uric acid, are excreted by humans and are further catabolized by bacteria. From a chemical viewpoint the whole of nature can be regarded as an enormously complex set of branching and interconnecting metabolic cycles. Thus, the synthetic pathways used by autotrophs are all parts of metabolic loops terminating in oxidation back to $CO_2$.

It is often not possible to state at what point in a metabolic loop biosynthesis has been completed and biodegradation begins. An end product X that serves one need of a cell may be a precursor to another cell component Y which is then degraded to complete the loop. The reactions that convert X to Y can be regarded as either biosynthetic (for Y) or catabolic (for X).

### 2. Key Intermediates and Biosynthetic Families

In examining routes of biosynthesis it is helpful to identify some key intermediates. One of these is **3-phosphoglycerate**. This compound is a primary product of photosynthesis and may reasonably be regarded as the starting material from which all other carbon compounds in nature are formed. Phosphoglycerate, in most organisms, is readily interconvertible with both **glucose** and **phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP)**. Any of these three compounds can serve as the precursor for synthesis of other organic materials. A first stage in biosynthesis consists of those reactions by which 3-phosphoglycerate or PEP arise, whether it be from $CO_2$, formate, acetate, lipids, or polysaccharides.

The further biosynthetic pathways from 3-phosphoglycerate to the myriad amino acids, nucleotides, lipids, and miscellaneous compounds found in cells are complex and numerous. However, the basic features are relatively simple. Figure 17-11 indicates the origins of many substances including the 20 amino acids present in proteins, nucleotides, and lipids. Among the additional key biosynthetic precursors that can be identified from this chart are **glucose 6-phosphate**, **pyruvate**, **oxaloacetate**, **acetyl-CoA**, **2-oxoglutarate**, and **succinyl-CoA**.

The amino acid **serine** originates almost directly from 3-phosphoglycerate. **Aspartate** arises from oxaloacetate and **glutamate** from 2-oxoglutarate. These three amino acids each are converted to "families" of other compounds.[150] A little attention paid to establishing correct family relationships will make the study of biochemistry easier. Besides the serine, aspartate, and glutamate–oxoglutarate families, a fourth large family originates directly from pyruvate and a fifth (mostly lipids) from acetyl-CoA. The aromatic amino acids are formed from erythrose 4-*P* and PEP via the key intermediate **chorismic acid** (Box 9-E; Fig. 25-1). Other families of compounds arise from glucose 6-*P* and from the **pentose phosphates**. These groups have been set off roughly by the boxes outlined in green in Fig. 17-11.

## H. Harnessing the Energy of ATP for Biosynthesis

In the past it seemed reasonable to think that some biosynthetic pathways involved exact reversal of catabolic pathways. For example, it was observed that glycogen phosphorylase catalyzed elongation of glycogen branches by transfer of glycosyl groups from glucose 1-phosphate. Likewise, the enzymes needed for the β oxidation of fatty acid derivatives, when isolated from mitochondria, catalyze formation of fatty acyl-CoA derivatives from acetyl-CoA and a reducing agent such as NADH. However, reactant concentrations within cells are rarely appropriate for reversal of a catabolic sequence. For catabolic sequences the Gibbs energy change is usually distinctly negative and reversal requires high concentrations of end products. However, the latter are often removed promptly from the cells. For example, NADH produced in degradation of fatty acids is oxidized to $NAD^+$ and is therefore never available in sufficient concentrations to reverse the β oxidation sequence.

*Nature's answer to the problem of reversing a catabolic pathway lies in the coupling of cleavage of ATP to the biosynthetic reaction.* The concept was introduced in Chapter 10, in which one sequence for linking hydrolysis of ATP to biosynthesis was discussed. However, living cells employ several different methods of harnessing the Gibbs energy of hydrolysis of ATP to drive biosynthetic processes. Many otherwise strange aspects of metabolism become clear if it is recognized that they provide a means for coupling ATP cleavage to biosynthesis. A few of the most important of these coupling mechanisms are summarized in this section.

## 1. Group Activation

Consider the formation of an ester (or of an amide) from a free carboxylic acid and an alcohol (or amine) by elimination of a molecule of water (Eq. 17-35). The reaction is thermodynamically unfavorable with values of $\Delta G'$ (pH 7) ranging from ~ +10 to 30 kJ $mol^{-1}$ depending on conditions and structures of the specific compounds. Long ago, organic chemists learned that such reactions can be made to proceed by careful removal of the water that is generated (Eq. 17-35).

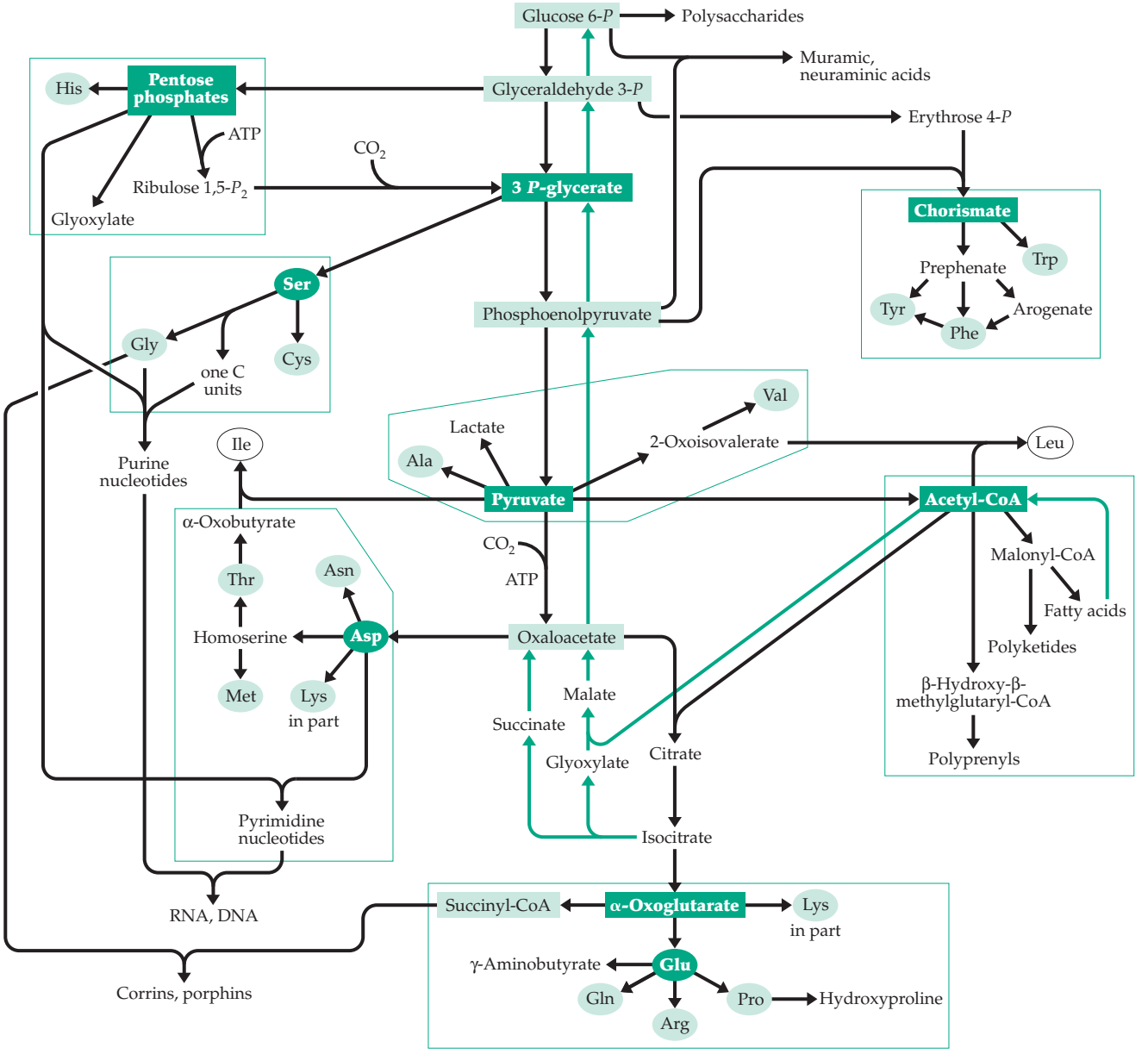
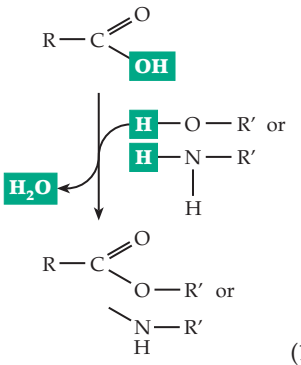
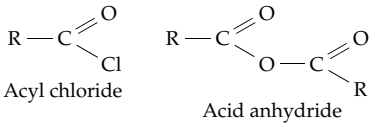



**Figure 17-11** Some major biosynthetic pathways. Some key intermediates are enclosed in boxes and the 20 common amino acids of proteins are encircled. Key intermediates for each family are in shaded boxes or elipses. Green lines trace the reactions of the glyoxylate pathway and of glucogenesis.




(17-35)

However, it is often better to "activate" the carboxylic acid by conversion to an acyl chloride or an anhydride:




Nucleophilic attack on the carbonyl group of such a compound results in displacement of a good leaving group, $Cl^-$ or $R{-}COO^-$. Nature has followed the same approach in forming from carboxylic acids **acyl phosphates** or **acyl-CoA** derivatives.

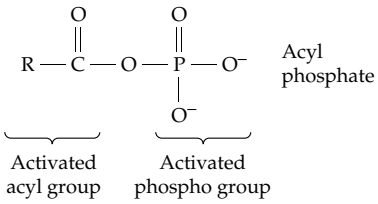
The virtue of these "activated" acyl compounds in biosynthetic reactions was considered in Chapter 12 and Table 15-1. Just as a carboxylic acid can be converted to an active acyl derivative, so other groups can be activated. ATP and other compounds with phospho groups of high group transfer potential are **active phospho** compounds. Sulfate is converted to a phosphosulfate anhydride, an **active sulfo** derivative. Sugars are converted to compounds such as glucose 1-*P* or sucrose, which contain **active glycosyl** groups. The group transfer potentials of the latter, though not as great as that of the phospho groups of ATP, are still high enough to make glucose 1-phosphate and sucrose effective glycosylating reagents. Table 17-2 lists several of the more important activated groups.

Group activation usually takes place at the expense of ATP cleavage.

## TABLE 17-2
## "Activated" Groups Used in Biosynthesis

| Group | Typical activated forms |
|---|---|
| Phospho | Pyrophosphate; Guanidine phosphate; Enol phosphate; Acyl phosphate |
| Sulfo | in PAPS (3′-Phosphoadenosine-5′-phosphosulfate) |
| Acyl | Thioester; Acyl phosphate |
| Glycosyl | Glycosyl phosphate; Glucosyl; Fructosyl; Sucrose |
| Enoyl | Enol phosphate |
| Carbamoyl | Carbamoyl phosphate |
| Alkyl | *S*-Adenosylmethionine |

As pointed out in Chapter 12, acyl phosphates play a central role in metabolism by virtue of the fact that they contain both an activated acyl group and an activated phospho group. The high group transfer potential can be conserved in subsequent reactions *in either one group or the other* (but not in both). Thus, displacement on P by an oxygen of ADP will regenerate ATP and attack on C by an – SH will give a thioester.

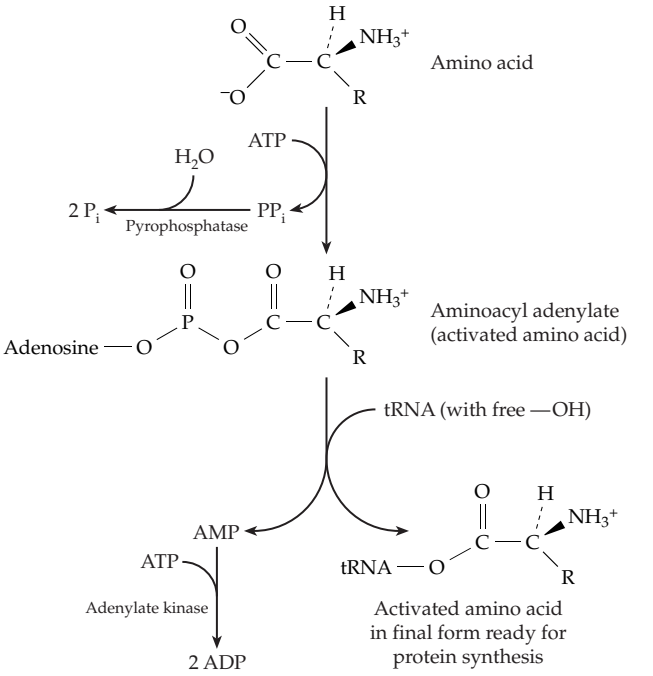



Several of the other compounds in Table 17-2 can also be split in two ways to yield different activated groups, e.g., the phosphosulfate anhydride, enoyl phosphate, and carbamoyl phosphate. It is probably only through intermediates of this type that cleavage of ATP can be coupled to synthesis of activated groups. Such **common intermediates** are essential to the synthesis of ATP by substrate-level phosphorylation (Fig. 15-6).

## 2. Hydrolysis of Pyrophosphate

The splitting of inorganic pyrophosphate ($PP_i$) into two inorganic phosphate ions is catalyzed by **pyrophosphatases** (p. 636)[150a,b] that apparently occur universally. Their function appears to be simply to remove the product $PP_i$ from reactions that produce it, shifting the equilibrium toward formation of a desired compound. An example is the formation of **aminoacyl-tRNA** molecules needed for protein synthesis. As shown in Eq. 17-36, the process requires the use of two ATP molecules to activate one amino acid. While the "spending" of two ATPs for the addition of one monomer unit to a polymer does not appear necessary from a thermodynamic viewpoint, it is frequently observed, and there is no doubt that hydrolysis of $PP_i$ ensures that the reaction will go virtually to completion. Transfer RNAs tend to become saturated with amino acids according to Eq. 17-36 even if the concentration of free amino acid in the cytoplasm is low. On the other hand, kinetic considerations may be involved. Perhaps the biosynthetic sequence would move too slowly if it were not for the extra boost given by the removal of $PP_i$. Part of the explanation for the complexity may depend on control mechanisms which are only incompletely understood.

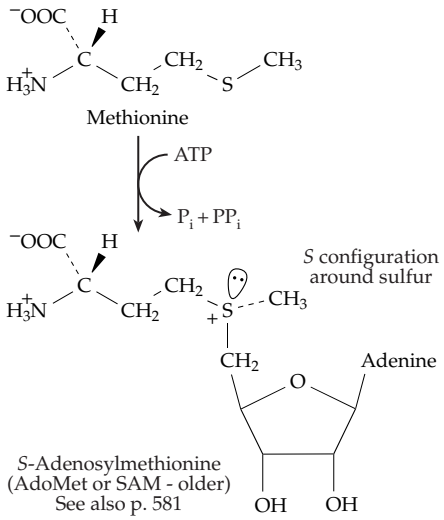
In some metabolic reactions pyrophosphate esters are formed by consecutive transfer of the terminal phospho groups of two ATP molecules onto a hydroxyl




Net: 2 ATP + amino acid + tRNA ⟶ aminoacyl tRNA + 2 ADP + 2 $P_i$ (17-36)

group. Such esters often react with elimination of $PP_i$, e.g., in polymerization of prenyl units (reaction type 6B, Table 10-1; Fig. 22-1). Again, hydrolysis to $P_i$ follows. Thus, *cleavage of pyrophosphate is a second very general method for coupling ATP cleavage to synthetic reactions*.

Although pyrophosphatases are ubiquitous, there are organisms in which $PP_i$ is conserved by the cell and replaces ATP in several glycolytic reactions. These include *Propionibacterium*,[151,152] sulfate-reducing bacteria,[153] the photosynthetic *Rhodospirillum*, and the parasitic *Entamoeba histolytica*.[152,154] In the latter the internal concentration of $PP_i$ is about 0.2 mM. Green plants also accumulate $PP_i$ at concentrations of up to 0.2 mM.[155] Apparently, pyrophosphate is not always hydrolyzed immediately. Another mystery of metabolism is the accumulation of inorganic **polyphosphate** in chains of tens to many hundreds of phospho groups linked, as in pyrophosphate, by phosphoanhydride bonds. These polyphosphates are present in many bacteria, including *E. coli*, and also in fungi, plants, and animals.[156–156b] They constitute a store of energy as well as of phosphate. Various other functions have also been proposed. A polyphosphate kinase transfers a terminal phospho group from polyphosphate chains onto ADP to form ATP. This source of metabolic energy is evidently essential to the ability of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to form biofilms.[156a] Both endophosphatases and exophosphatases, of uncertain function, can degrade the chains hydrolytically. An exophosphatase from *E. coli* can completely hydrolyze polyphosphate chains of 1000 units processively without release of intermediates.[156b]

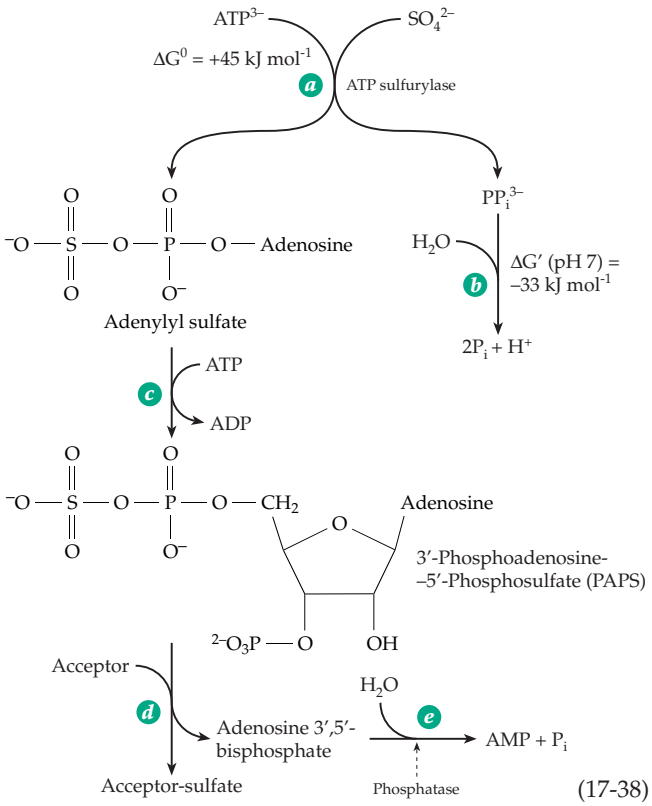



(17-37)

In a few instances group activation is coupled to cleavage of ATP at C-5' presumably with formation of bound tripolyphosphate ($PPP_i$). The latter is hydrolyzed to $P_i$ and $PP_i$ and ultimately to *three* molecules of $P_i$. An example is the formation of *S*-adenosylmethionine[157] shown in Eq. 17-37. The reaction is a displacement on the 5'-methylene group of ATP by the sulfur atom of methionine. While the initial product may be enzyme-bound $PPP_i$, it is $P_i$ and $PP_i$ that are released from the enzyme, the $P_i$ arising from the terminal phosphorus ($P_\gamma$) of ATP.[157] The *S*-adenosylmethionine formed has the *S* configuration around the sulfur.[158]

## 3. Coupling by Phosphorylation and Subsequent Cleavage by a Phosphatase

A third general method for coupling the hydrolysis of ATP to drive a synthetic sequence is to transfer the terminal phospho group from ATP to a hydroxyl group *somewhere* on a substrate. Then, after the substrate has undergone a synthetic reaction, the phosphate is removed by action of a phosphatase. For example, in the activation of sulfate (Eq. 17-38),[159] the overall standard Gibbs energy change for steps *a* (catalyzed by **ATP sulfurylase**[160,161]) and *b* is distinctly positive (+12 kJ $mol^{-1}$). The equilibrium concentration of adenylyl sulfate formed in this group activation process is extremely low. Nature's solution to this problem is to spend another molecule of ATP to phosphorylate the 3' – OH of adenosine phosphosulfate. As the latter is formed, it is converted to 3'-phosphoadenosine-5'-phosphosulfate (Eq. 17-38, step *c*) by a kinase, which is often part of a bifunctional enzyme that also contains the active site of ATP sulfurylase.[162–163a] Since the equilibrium in this step lies far toward the right, the product accumulates in a substantial concentration (up to 1 mM in cell-free systems)




(17-38)

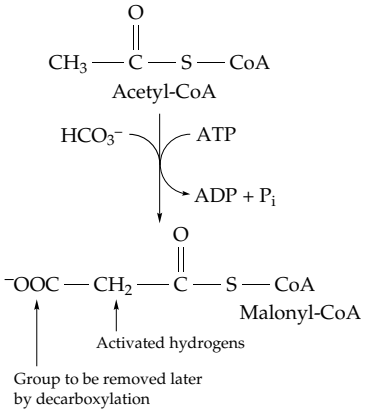
and serves as the active sulfo group donor in formation of sulfate esters. The reaction cycle is completed by two more reactions. In Eq. 17-38, step *d*, the sulfo group is transferred to an acceptor, and in step *e* the extra phosphate group is removed from adenosine 3',5'-bisphosphate by a specific phosphatase. Since the reconversion of AMP to ADP requires expenditure of still a third high-energy linkage of ATP, the overall process makes use of three high-energy phosphate linkages for formation of one sulfate ester.

An analogous use of ATP is found in photosynthetic reduction of carbon dioxide in which ATP phosphorylates ribulose 5-*P* to ribulose bisphosphate and the phosphate groups are removed later by phosphatase action on fructose bisphosphate and sedoheptulose bisphosphate (Section J,2). Phosphatases involved in synthetic pathways usually have a high substrate specificity and are to be distinguished from nonspecific phosphatases which are essentially digestive enzymes (Chapter 12).

## 4. Carboxylation and Decarboxylation: Synthesis of Fatty Acids

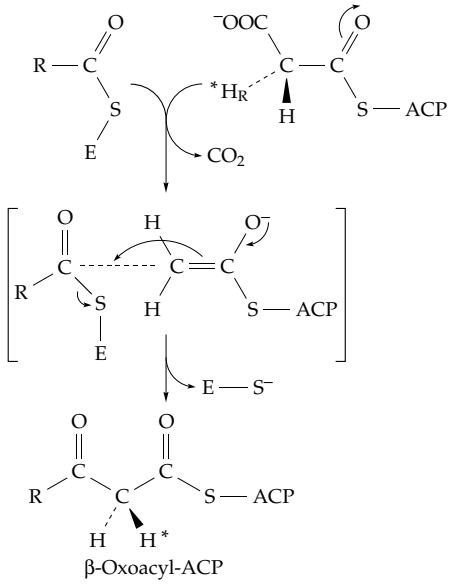
A fourth way in which cleavage of ATP can be coupled to biosynthesis was recognized in about 1958 when Wakil and coworkers discovered that synthesis of fatty acids in animal cytoplasm is stimulated by carbon dioxide. However, when $^{14}CO_2$ was used in

the experiment no radioactivity appeared in the fatty acids formed. Rather, it was found that acetyl-CoA was carboxylated to **malonyl-CoA** in an ATP- and biotin-requiring process (Eq. 17-39; see also Chapter 13). The carboxyl group formed in this reaction is later converted back to $CO_2$ in a decarboxylation (Fig. 17-12).



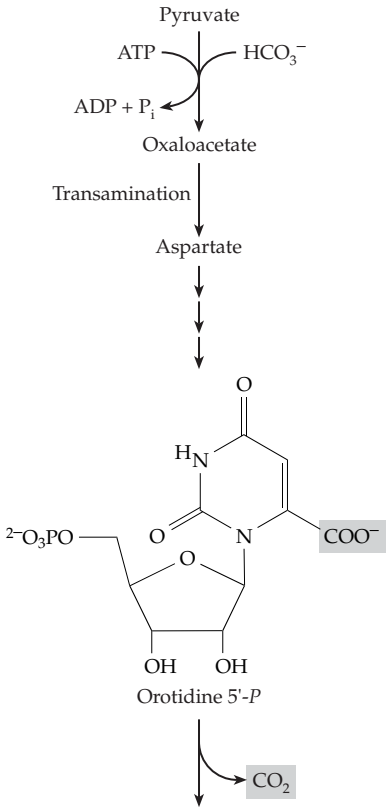

(17-39)

We know now that in most bacteria and green plants both an acetyl group of acetyl-CoA and a malonyl group of malonyl-CoA are transferred (steps *a* and *d* of Fig. 17-12) to the sulfur atoms of the phosphopantetheine groups of a low-molecular-weight **acyl carrier protein** (ACP; Chapter 14). The malonyl group of the malonyl-ACP is then condensed (step *f* of Fig. 17-12) with an acetyl group, which has been transferred from acetyl-ACP onto a thiol group of the enzyme (E in Eq. 17-40). The enolate anion indicated in this equation is generated by decarboxylation of the malonyl-ACP. It is this decarboxylation that drives the reaction to completion and, in effect, links C–C bond formation to the cleavage of the ATP required for the carboxylation step. A related sequence involving multifunctional proteins is used by animals and fungi[164] (Section J,6).




(17-40)

Carboxylation followed by a later decarboxylation is an important pattern in other biosynthetic pathways, too. Sometimes the decarboxylation follows the carboxylation by many steps. For example, pyruvate (or PEP) is converted to uridylic acid (Eq. 17-41; details are shown in Fig. 25-14):




(17-41)

## I. Reducing Agents for Biosynthesis

Still another difference between biosynthesis of fatty acids and oxidation (in mammals) is that the former has an absolute requirement for NADPH (Fig. 17-12) while the latter requires $NAD^+$ and flavoproteins (Fig. 17-1). This fact, together with many other observations, has led to the generalization that *biosynthetic reduction reactions usually require NADPH rather than NADH*. Many measurements have shown that in the cytosol of eukaryotic cells the ratio [NADPH]/[$NADP^+$] is high, whereas the ratio [NADH]/[$NAD^+$] is low. Thus, the $NAD^+$/NADH system is kept highly oxidized, in line with the role of $NAD^+$ as a principal biochemical oxidant, while the $NADP^+$/NADPH system is kept reduced.

The use of NADPH in step *g* of Fig. 17-12 ensures that significant amounts of the β-oxoacyl-ACP derivative are reduced to the alcohol. Another difference between β oxidation and biosynthesis is that the alcohol formed in this reduction step in the biosynthetic process

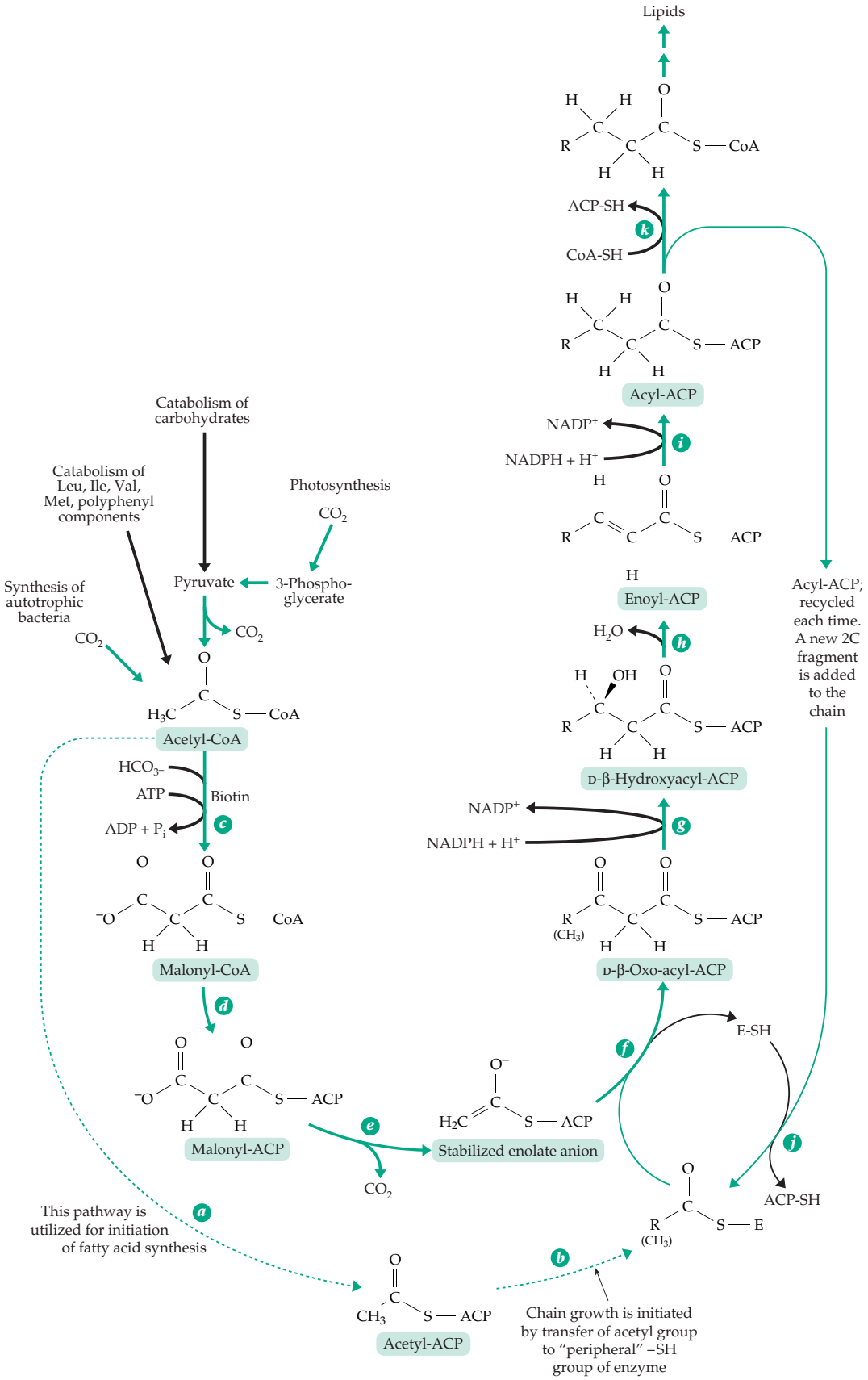



**Figure 17-12** The reactions of cytoplasmic biosynthesis of saturated fatty acids. Compare with pathway of β oxidation (Fig. 17-1).

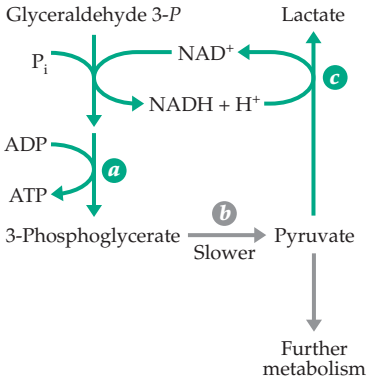
has the D configuration while the corresponding alcohol in β oxidation has the L configuration.

## 1. Reversing an Oxidative Step with a Strong Reducing Agent

The second reduction step in biosynthesis of fatty acids in the rat liver (step *i*) also required NADPH. The corresponding step in β oxidation utilizes FAD, but NADPH is a stronger reducing agent than $FADH_2$. Therefore, use of a reduced pyridine nucleotide again provides a thermodynamic advantage in pushing the reaction in the biosynthetic direction. Interesting variations have been observed among different species. For example, fatty acid synthesis in the rat requires only NADPH, but the multienzyme complexes from *Mycobacterium phlei*, *Euglena gracilis*, and the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* all give much better synthesis with a mixture of NADPH and NADH than with NADPH alone.[165] Apparently, NADPH is required in step *g* and NADH in step *i*. This seems reasonable because the equilibrium in step *i* lies far toward the product formation, and NADH at a very low concentration could carry out the reduction.

## 2. Regulation of the State of Reduction of the NAD and NADP Systems

The ratio $[NAD^+]/[NADH]$ appears to be maintained at a relatively constant value and in equilibrium with a series of different reduced and oxidized substrate pairs. Thus, it was observed that in the cytoplasm of rat liver cells, the dehydrogenations catalyzed by lactate dehydrogenase, *sn*-glycerol 3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and malate dehydrogenase are all at equilibrium with the same ratio of $[NAD^+]/[NADH]$.[166] In one experiment rat livers were removed and frozen in less than 8 s by "freeze-clamping" (Section L,2) and the concentrations of different components of the cytoplasm determined[167]; the ratio $[NAD^+]/[NADH]$ was found to be 634, while the ratio of [lactate]/[pyruvate] was 14.2. From these values an apparent equilibrium constant for reaction *c* of Eq. 17-42 was calculated as $K_c' = 9.0 \times 10^3$. The known equilibrium constant for the reaction (from *in vitro* experiments) is $8.8 \times 10^3$ (Eq. 17-43). In a similar way it was shown that several other dehydrogenation reactions are nearly at equilibrium. This conclusion has been confirmed more recently by NMR observations.[168]




(17-42)

$$K_c'\,(\text{pH } 7,\ 38°\text{C}) = \frac{[\text{lactate}]}{[\text{pyruvate}]} \times \frac{[NAD^+]}{[NADH]} = 8.8 \times 10^3 \qquad (17\text{-}43)$$

Now consider Eq. 17-42, step *a*, the ADP- and $P_i$-requiring oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate (Fig. 15-6). Experimental measurements indicated that this reaction is also at equilibrium in the cytoplasm. In one series of experiments the measured phosphorylation state ratio $[ATP]/[ADP][P_i]$ was 709, while the ratio [3-phosphoglycerate]/[glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate] was 55.5. The overall equilibrium constant for Eq. 17-42*a* is given by Eq. 17-44. That calculated from known equilibrium constants is 60.

$$K_a'\,(\text{pH } 7,\ 38°\text{C}) = \frac{[ATP]}{[ADP][P_i]} \times \frac{[\text{3-phosphoglycerate}]}{[\text{glyceraldehyde phosphate}]} \times \frac{[NADH]}{[NAD^+]} = 709 \times 55.5 \times 1/634 = 62 \qquad (17\text{-}44)$$

From these data Krebs and Veech concluded that the oxidation state of the NAD system is determined largely by the phosphorylation state ratio of the adenylate system.[169] If the ATP level is high the equilibrium in Eq. 17-42*a* will be reached at a higher $[NAD^+]/[NADH]$ ratio and lactate may be oxidized to pyruvate to adjust the [lactate]/[pyruvate] ratio.

It is important not to confuse the reactions of Eq. 17-42 as they occur in an aerobic cell with the tightly coupled pair of redox reactions in the homolactate fermentation (Fig. 10-3; Eq. 17-19). The reactions of steps *a* and *c* of Eq. 17-42 are essentially at equilibrium, but the reaction of step *b* may be relatively slow. Furthermore, pyruvate is utilized in many other metabolic pathways and ATP is hydrolyzed and converted to ADP through innumerable processes taking place within the cell. Reduced NAD does not cycle between the two enzymes in a stoichiometric way and the "reducing equivalents" of NADH formed are, in large measure, transferred to the mitochondria. The proper view of the reactions of Eq. 17-42 is that the redox pairs represent a kind of **redox buffer system** that poises the $NAD^+/NADH$ couple at a ratio appropriate for its metabolic function.

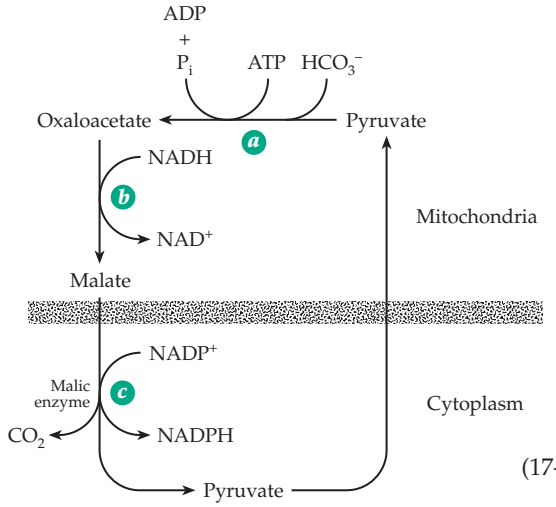
Somewhat surprisingly, within the mitochondria the ratio [$NAD^+$]/[NADH] is 100 times lower than in the cytoplasm. Even though mitochondria are the site of oxidation of NADH to $NAD^+$, the intense catabolic activity occurring in the β oxidation pathway and the citric acid cycle ensure extremely rapid production of NADH. Furthermore, the reduction state of NAD is apparently buffered by the low potential of the β-hydroxybutyrate–acetoacetate couple (Chapter 18, Section C,2). Mitochondrial pyridine nucleotides also appear to be at equilibrium with glutamate dehydrogenase.[169]

How is the cytoplasmic [NADPH]/[$NADP^+$] ratio maintained at a value higher than that of [NADH]/[$NAD^+$]? Part of the answer is from operation of the pentose phosphate pathway (Section E,3). The reactions of Eq. 17-12, if they attained equilibrium, would give a ratio of cytosolic [NADPH]/[$NADP^+$] > 2000 at 0.05 atm $CO_2$. Compare this with the ratio 1/634 for [NADH/[$NAD^+$] deduced from the observation on the reactions of Eq. 17-42.

Consider also the following **transhydrogenation** reaction (Eq. 17-45):

$$NADH + NADP^+ \rightarrow NAD^+ + NADPH \quad (17\text{-}45)$$

There are soluble enzymes that catalyze this reaction for which *K* equals ~ 1. Within mitochondria an energy-linked system (Chapter 18) involving the membrane shifts the equilibrium to favor NADPH. However, within the cytoplasm, the reaction of Eq. 17-45 is driven by coupling ATP cleavage to the transhydrogenation via carboxylation followed by eventual decarboxylation. One cycle that accomplishes this is given in Eq. 17-46. The first step (step *a*) is ATP-dependent carboxylation of pyruvate to oxaloacetate, a reaction that occurs only within mitochondria (Eq. 14-3). Oxaloacetate can be reduced by malate dehydrogenase using NADH (Eq. 17-46, step *b*), and the resulting malate can be exported from the mitochondria. In the cytoplasm the malate is oxidized to pyruvate, with decarboxylation, by the malic enzyme (Eq. 13-45). The malic enzyme (Eq. 17-46, step *c*) is specific for $NADP^+$, is very active, and also appears to operate at or near equilibrium within the cytoplasm. On this basis, using known equilibrium constants, it is easy to show that the ratio [NADPH]/[$NADP^+$] will be ~ $10^5$ times higher at equilibrium than the ratio [NADH]/[$NAD^+$].[169,170]




(17-46)

Since NADPH is continuously used in biosynthetic reactions, and is thereby reconverted to $NADP^+$, the cycle of Eq. 17-46 must operate continuously. As in Eq. 17-42, a true equilibrium does not exist but steps *b* and *c* are both essentially at equilibrium. These equilibria, together with those of Eq. 17-42 for the NAD system, ensure the correct redox potential of both pyridine nucleotide coenzymes in the cytoplasm.

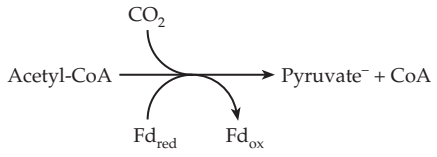
Malate is not the only form in which $C_4$ compounds are exported from mitochondria. Much oxaloacetate is combined with acetyl-CoA to form citrate; the latter leaves the mitochondria and is cleaved by the ATP-dependent citrate-cleaving enzymes (Eq. 13-39). This, in effect, exports both acetyl-CoA (needed for lipid synthesis) and oxaloacetate which is reduced to malate within the cytoplasm. Alternatively, oxaloacetate may be transaminated to aspartate. The aspartate, after leaving the mitochondria, may be converted in another transamination reaction back to oxaloacetate. All of these are part of the nonequilibrium process by which $C_4$ compounds diffuse out of the mitochondria before completing the reaction sequence of Eq. 17-46 and entering into other metabolic processes. Note that the reaction of Eq. 17-46 leads to the *export* of reducing equivalents from mitochondria, the opposite of the process catalyzed by the malate–aspartate shuttle which is discussed in Chapter 18 (Fig. 18-18). The two processes are presumably active under different conditions.

While the difference in the redox potential of the two pyridine nucleotide systems is clear-cut in mammalian tissues, in *E. coli* the apparent potentials of the two systems are more nearly the same.[171]

## 3. Reduced Ferredoxin in Reductive Biosynthesis

Both the $NAD^+$ and $NADP^+$ systems have standard electrode potentials $E°'$ (pH 7) of −0.32 V. However, because of the differences in concentration ratios, the $NAD^+$ system operates at a less negative potential (−0.24 V) and the $NADP^+$ system at a more negative potential (−0.38 V) within the cytoplasm of eukaryotes. In green plants and in many bacteria a still more powerful reducing agent is available in the form of reduced ferredoxin. The value of $E°'$ (pH 7) for clostridial ferredoxin is −0.41 V, corresponding to a Gibbs energy change for the two-electron reduction of a substrate ~18 kJ $mol^{-1}$ more negative than the corresponding

value of $\Delta G'$ for reduction by NADPH. Using reduced ferredoxin (Fd) some photosynthetic bacteria and anaerobic bacteria are able to carry out reductions that are virtually impossible with the pyridine nucleotide system. For example, pyruvate and 2-oxoglutarate can be formed from acetyl-CoA (Eq. 15-35) and succinyl-CoA, respectively (Eq. 17-47).[172–173a] In our bodies the reaction of Eq. 17-47, with $NAD^+$ as the oxidant, goes only in the opposite direction and is essentially irreversible.




(17-47)

## J. Constructing the Monomer Units

Now let us consider the synthesis of the monomeric units from which biopolymers are made. How can simple one-carbon compounds such as $CO_2$ and formic acid be incorporated into complex carbon compounds? How can carbon chains grow in length or be shortened? How are branched chains and rings formed?

### 1. Carbonyl Groups in Chain Formation and Cleavage

Except for some vitamin $B_{12}$-dependent reactions, the cleavage or formation of carbon–carbon bonds usually depends upon the participation of carbonyl groups. For this reason, carbonyl groups have a central mechanistic role in biosynthesis. The activation of hydrogen atoms β to carbonyl groups permits β condensations to occur during biosynthesis. Aldol or Claisen condensations require the participation of two carbonyl compounds. Carbonyl compounds are also essential to thiamin diphosphate-dependent condensations and the aldehyde pyridoxal phosphate is needed for most C–C bond cleavage or formation within amino acids.

Because of the importance of carbonyl groups to the mechanism of condensation reactions, much of the assembly of either straight-chain or branched-carbon skeletons takes place between compounds in which the average oxidation state of the carbon atoms is similar to that in carbohydrates (or in formaldehyde, $H_2CO$). The diversity of chemical reactions possible with compounds at this state of oxidation is a maximum, a fact that may explain why carbohydrates and closely related substances are major biosynthetic precursors and why the average state of oxidation of the carbon in most living things is similar to that in carbohydrates.[174] This fact may also be related to the presumed occurrence of formaldehyde as a principal component of the earth's atmosphere in the past and to the ability of formaldehyde to condense to form carbohydrates.

In Fig. 17-13 several biochemicals have been arranged according to the oxidation state of carbon. Most of the important biosynthetic intermediates lie within ± 2 electrons per carbon atom of the oxidation state of carbohydrates. As the chain length grows, they tend to fall even closer. It is extremely difficult to move through enzymatic processes between 2C, 3C, and 4C compounds (i.e., vertically in Fig. 17-13) except at the oxidation level of carbohydrates or somewhat to its right, at a slightly higher oxidation level. On the other hand, it is often possible to move horizontally with ease using oxidation–reduction reactions. Thus, fatty acids are assembled from acetate units, which lie at the same oxidation state as carbohydrates and, after assembly, are reduced.

Among compounds of the same overall oxidation state, e.g., acetic acid and sugars, the oxidation states of individual carbon atoms can be quite different. Thus, in a sugar every carbon atom can be regarded as immediately derived from formaldehyde, but in acetic acid one end has been oxidized to a carboxyl group and the other has been reduced to a methyl group. Such internal oxidation–reduction reactions play an important role in the chemical manipulations necessary to assemble the carbon skeletons needed by a cell. Decarboxylation is a feature of many biosynthetic routes. Referring again to Fig. 17-13, notice that many of the biosynthetic intermediates such as pyruvate, oxoglutarate, and oxaloacetate are more oxidized than the carbohydrate level. However, their decarboxylation products, which become incorporated into the compounds being synthesized, are closer to the oxidation level of carbohydrates.

### 2. Starting with $CO_2$

There are three known pathways by which autotrophic organisms can use $CO_2$ to synthesize triose phosphates or 3-phosphoglycerate, three-carbon compounds from which all other biochemical substances can be formed.[175–177] The first of these is the **reductive tricarboxylic cycle.** This is a reversal of the oxidative citric acid cycle in which reduced ferredoxin is used as a reductant in the reaction of Eq. 17-47 to incorporate $CO_2$ into pyruvate. Succinyl-CoA can react with $CO_2$ in the same type of reaction to form 2-oxoglutarate, accomplishing the reversal of the only irreversible step in the citric acid cycle. Using these reactions photosynthetic bacteria and some anaerobes that can generate a high ratio of reduced to oxidized ferredoxin carry out the reductive tricarboxylic acid cycle. Together with

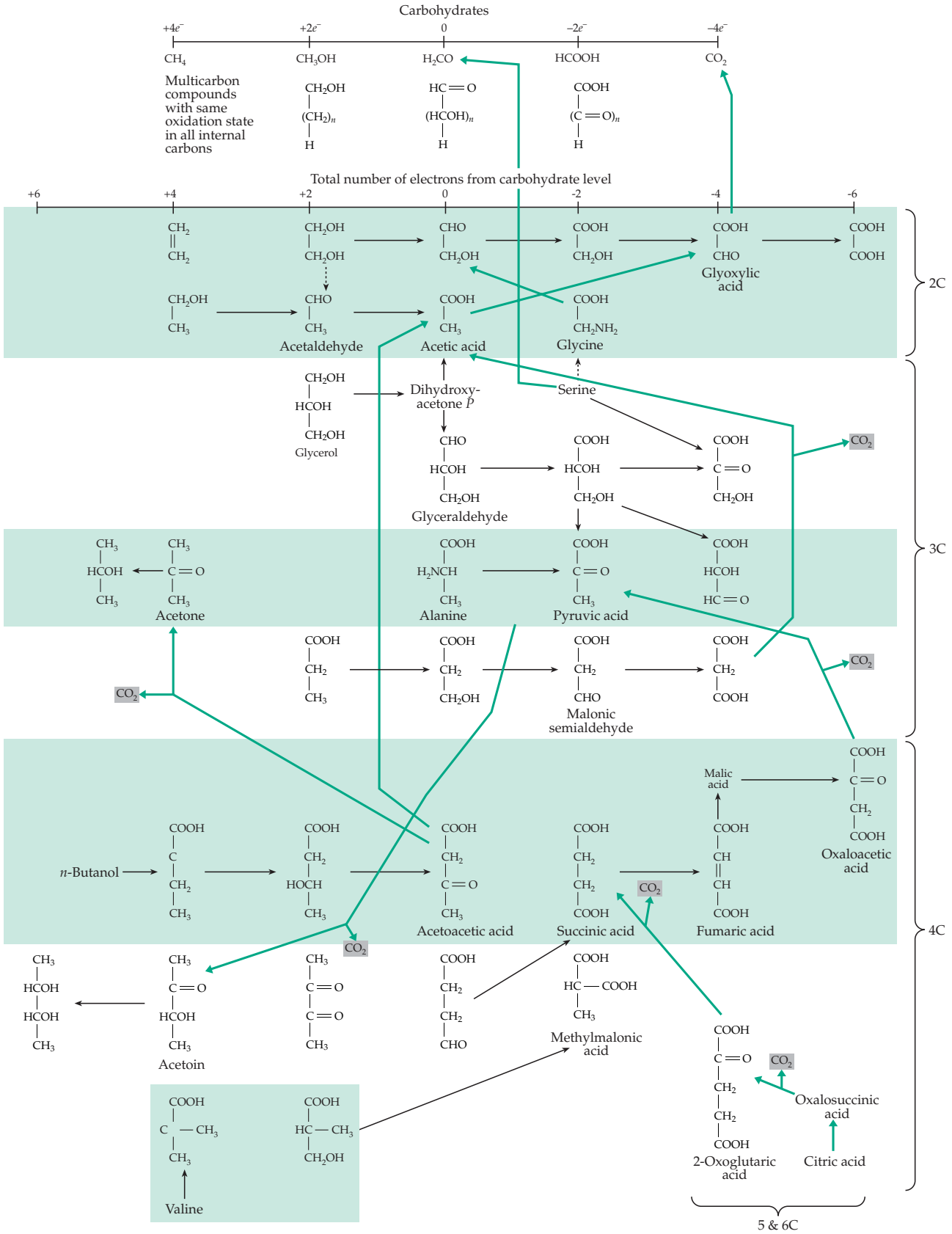



**Figure 17-13** Some biochemical compounds arranged in order of average oxidation state of the carbon atoms and by carbon-chain lengths. Black horizontal arrows mark some biological interconversions among compounds with the same chain length, while green lines show changes in chain length and are often accompanied by decarboxylation.

Eq. 17-47, the cycle provides for the complete synthesis of pyruvate from $CO_2$.[178,179]

A quantitatively much more important pathway of $CO_2$ fixation is the **reductive pentose phosphate pathway** (ribulose bisphosphate cycle or **Calvin–Benson cycle**; Fig. 17-14). This sequence of reactions, which takes place in the chloroplasts of green plants and also in many chemiautotrophic bacteria, is essentially a way of reversing the oxidative pentose phosphate pathway (Fig. 17-8). The latter accomplishes the complete oxidation of glucose or of glucose 1-phosphate by $NADP^+$ (Eq. 17-48):

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Glucose 1-}P^{2-} + ATP^{4-} + 8\ H_2O + 12\ NADP^+ \rightarrow \\ 6\ CO_2 + 12\ NADPH + ADP^{3-} + 2HPO_4^{2-} + 13\ H^+ \\ \Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -299\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned} \qquad (17\text{-}48)$$

It would be almost impossible for a green plant to fix $CO_2$ using photochemically generated NADPH by an exact reversal of Eq. 17-48 because of the high positive Gibbs energy change. To solve this thermodynamic problem the reductive pentose phosphate pathway has been modified in a way that couples ATP cleavage to the synthesis.

The **reductive carboxylation** system is shown within the green shaded box of Fig. 17-14. Ribulose 5-phosphate is the starting compound and in the first step one molecule of ATP is expended to form **ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate**. The latter is carboxylated and cleaved to two molecules of 3-phosphoglycerate. This reaction was discussed in Chapter 13. The reductive step (step *c*) of the system employs NADPH together with ATP. Except for the use of the NADP system instead of the NAD system, it is exactly the reverse of the glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase reaction of glycolysis. Looking at the first three steps of Fig. 17-14 it is clear that in the reductive pentose phosphate pathway three molecules of ATP are utilized for each $CO_2$ incorporated. On the other hand, in the oxidative direction *no* ATP is generated by the operation of the pentose phosphate pathway.

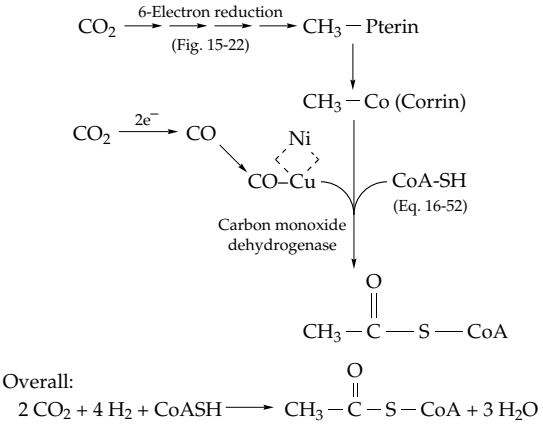
The reactions enclosed within the shaded box of Fig. 17-14 do not give the whole story about the coupling mechanism. A phospho group was transferred from ATP in step *a* and to complete the hydrolysis it must be removed in some future step. This is indicated in a general way in Fig. 17-14 by the reaction steps *d*, *e*, and *f*. Step *f* represents the action of specific phosphatases that remove phospho groups from the seven-carbon sedoheptulose bisphosphate and from fructose bisphosphate. In either case the resulting ketose monophosphate reacts with an aldose (via transketolase, step *g*) to regenerate ribulose 5-phosphate, the $CO_2$ acceptor. The overall reductive pentose phosphate cycle (Fig. 17-14B) is easy to understand as a reversal of the oxidative pentose phosphate pathway in which the oxidative decarboxylation system of Eq. 17-12 is replaced by the reductive carboxylation system of Fig. 17-14A. The scheme as written in Fig. 17-14B shows the incorporation of three molecules of $CO_2$. The reductive carboxylation system operates three times with a net production of one molecule of triose phosphate. As with other biosynthetic cycles, any amount of any of the intermediate metabolites may be withdrawn into various biosynthetic pathways without disruption of the flow through the cycle.

The overall reaction of carbon dioxide reduction in the Calvin–Benson cycle (Fig. 17-14) becomes

$$\begin{aligned}6\ CO_2 + 12\ NADPH + 18\ ATP^{4-} + 11\ H_2O \rightarrow \\ \text{glucose-1-}P^{2-} + 12\ NADP^+ + 18\ ADP^{3-} \\ 17\ HPO_4^{2-} + 6\ H^+\end{aligned} \qquad (17\text{-}49)$$

The Gibbs energy change $\Delta G'$ (pH 7) is now −357 kJ $mol^{-1}$ instead of the +299 kJ $mol^{-1}$ required to reverse the reaction of Eq. 17-48.

The third pathway for reduction of $CO_2$ to acetyl-CoA is utilized by acetogenic bacteria, by methanogens, and probably by sulfate-reducing bacteria.[179–181] This **acetyl-CoA pathway** (or **Wood–Ljungdahl pathway**) involves reduction by $H_2$ of one of the two molecules of $CO_2$ to the methyl group of methyltetrahydromethanopterin in methanogens and of methyltetra-hydrofolate in acetogens. The pathway utilized by methanogens is illustrated in Fig. 15-22.[182–184] A similar process utilizing $H_2$ as the reductant is employed by acetogens.[179,185–188a] In both cases a methyl corrinoid is formed and its methyl group is condensed with a molecule of carbon monoxide bound to a copper ion in a Ni–Cu cluster.[189a,b] The resulting acetyl group is transferred to a molecule of coenzyme A as illustrated in Eq. 16-52.[189] The bound CO is formed by reduction of $CO_2$, again using $H_2$ as the reductant.[190] The overall reaction for acetyl-CoA synthesis is given by Eq. 17-50. Conversion of acetyl-CoA to pyruvate via Eq. 17-47 leads into the glucogenic pathway.




(17-50)

An alternative pathway by which some acetogenic bacteria form acetate is via reversal of the glycine decarboxylase reaction of Fig. 15-20. Methylene-THF is formed by reduction of $CO_2$, and together with $NH_3$ and $CO_2$ a lipoamide group of the enzyme and PLP forms glycine. The latter reacts with a second methylene-THF to form serine, which can be deaminated to pyruvate and assimilated. Methanogens may use similar pathways but ones that involve methanopterin (Fig. 15-17).[191]

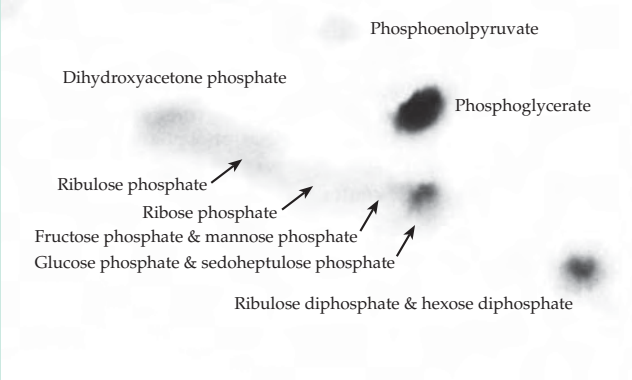
### 3. Biosynthesis from Other Single-Carbon Compounds

Various bacteria and fungi are able to subsist on such one-carbon compounds as methane, methanol, methylamine, formaldehyde, and formate.[192–197] Energy is obtained by oxidation to $CO_2$. **Methylotrophic bacteria** initiate oxidation of methane by hydroxylation (Chapter 18) and dehydrogenate the resulting methanol or exogenous methanol using the PPQ cofactor (Eq. 15-51).[198] Further dehydrogenation to formate and of formate to $CO_2$ via formate dehydrogenase (Eq. 16-63) completes the process. Some methylotrophic bacteria incorporate $CO_2$ for biosynthetic purposes via the ribulose bisphosphate (Calvin–Benson) cycle but many use pathways that begin with formaldehyde (or methylene-THF). Others employ variations of the reductive pentose phosphate pathway to convert formaldehyde to triose phosphate. In one of these, the **ribulose monophosphate cycle** or Quayle cycle,[192,193] ribulose 5-*P* undergoes an aldol condensation with formaldehyde to give a 3-oxo-hexulose 6-phosphate (Eq. 17-51, step *a*). The latter is isomerized to fructose 6-*P* (Eq. 17-51, step *b*). If this equation is applied to the

## BOX 17-E $^{14}C$ AND THE CALVIN–BENSON CYCLE

The chemical nature of photosynthesis had intrigued chemists for decades but little was learned about the details until radioactive $^{14}C$ became available. Discovered in 1940 by Ruben and Kamen, the isotope was available in quantity by 1946 as a product of nuclear reactors. Initial studies of photosynthesis had been conducted by Ruben and Kamen using $^{11}C$ but $^{14}C$ made rapid progress possible. In 1946 Melvin Calvin and Andrew A. Benson began their studies that elucidated the mechanism of incorporation of $CO_2$ into organic materials.

A key development was two-dimensional paper chromatography with radioautography (Box 3-C). A suspension of the alga *Chlorella* (Fig. 1-11) was allowed to photosynthesize in air. At a certain time, a portion of $H^{14}CO_3$ was injected into the system, and after a few seconds of photosynthesis with $^{14}C$ present the suspension of algae was run into hot methanol to denature proteins and to stop the reaction. The soluble materials extracted from the algal cells were concentrated and chromatographed; radioautographs were then prepared. It was found that after 10 s of photosynthesis in the presence of $^{14}CO_2$, the algae contained a dozen or more $^{14}C$ labeled compounds. These included malic acid, aspartic acid, phosphoenolpyruvate, alanine, triose phosphates, and other sugar phosphates and diphosphates. However, *during the first five seconds a single compound, 3-phosphoglycerate, contained most of the radioactivity*.[a,b] This finding suggested that a two-carbon regenerating substrate might be carboxylated by $^{14}CO_2$ to phosphoglycerate. Search for this two-carbon compound was unsuccessful, but Benson, in Calvin's laboratory, soon identified ribulose bisphosphate,[c] which kinetic studies proved to be the true regenerating substrate.[c,d] Its carboxylation and cleavage[e] represent the first step in what has come to be known as the Calvin–Benson cycle (Fig. 17-14).[f]




Chromatogram of extract of the alga *Scenedesmus* after photosynthesis in the presence of $^{14}CO_2$ for 10 s. Courtesy of J. A. Bassham. The origin of the chromatogram is at the lower right corner.


[a] Benson, A. A., Bassham, J. A., Calvin, M., Goodale, T. C., Haas, V. A., and Stepka, W. (1950) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **72**, 1710–1718
[b] Benson, A. A. (1951) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **73**, 2971–2972
[c] Benson, A. A., Kawaguchi, S., Hayes, P., and Calvin, M. (1952) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **74**, 4477–4482
[d] Bassham, J. A., Benson, A. A., Kay, L. D., Harris, A. Z., Wilson, A. T., and Calvin, M. (1954) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **76**, 1760–1770
[e] Calvin, M., and Bassham, J. A. (1962) *The Photosynthesis of Carbon Compounds*, Benjamin, New York
[f] Fuller, R. C. (1999) *Photosynth Res.* **62**, 1–29

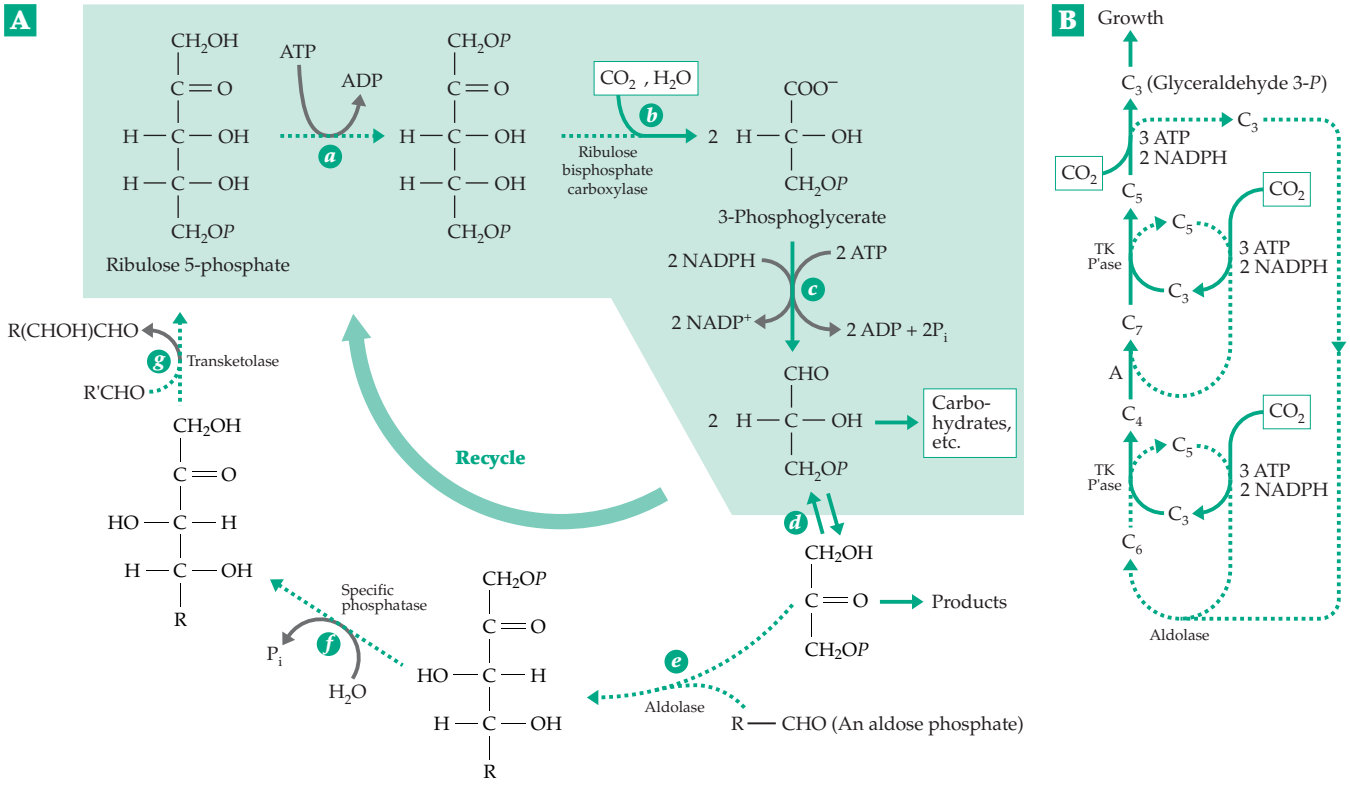



**Figure 17-14** (A) The reductive carboxylation system used in reductive pentose phosphate pathway (Calvin–Benson cycle). The essential reactions of this system are enclosed within the dashed box. Typical subsequent reactions follow. The phosphatase action completes the phosphorylation–dephosphorylation cycle. (B) The reductive pentose phosphate cycle arranged to show the combining of three $CO_2$ molecules to form one molecule of triose phosphate. Abbreviations are RCS, reductive carboxylation system (from above); A, aldolase, Pase, specific phosphatase; and TK, transketolase.

three $C_5$ sugars three molecules of fructose 6-phosphate will be formed. One of these can be phosphorylated by ATP to fructose 1,6-bisphosphate, which can be cleaved by aldolase. One of the resulting triose phosphates can then be removed for biosynthesis and the second, together with the other two molecules of fructose 6-*P*, can be recycled through the sugar rearrangement sequence of Fig. 17-8B to regenerate the three ribulose 5-*P* molecules that serve as the regenerating substrate.

In bacteria, which lack formate dehydrogenase, formaldehyde can be oxidized to $CO_2$ to provide energy beginning with the reactions of Eq. 17-51. The resulting fructose 6-*P* is isomerized to glucose 6-*P*, which is then dehydrogenated via Eq. 17-12 to form $CO_2$ and the regenerating substrate ribulose 5-phosphate.

A number of pseudomonads and other bacteria convert $C_1$ compounds to acetate via tetrahydrofolic acid-bound intermediates and $CO_2$ using the **serine pathway**[179,192,193] shown in Fig. 17-15. This is a cyclic process for converting one molecule of formaldehyde (bound to tetrahydrofolate) plus one of $CO_2$ into acetate. The regenerating substrate is **glyoxylate**. Before condensation with the "active formaldehyde" of methylene THF, the glyoxylate undergoes transamination to glycine (Fig. 17-15, step *a*). The glycine plus formaldehyde forms serine (step *b*), which is then transaminated to hydroxypyruvate, again using step *a*. Glyoxylate plus formaldehyde could have been joined in a thiamin-dependent condensation. However, as in the γ-aminobutyrate shunt (Fig. 17-5), the coupled transamination step of Fig 17-15 permits use of PLP-dependent C–C bond formation.

Conversion of hydroxypyruvate to PEP (Fig. 17-15) involves reduction by NADH and phosphorylation by ATP to form 3-phosphoglycerate, which is converted to PEP as in glycolysis. The conversion of malate to acetate and glyoxylate via malyl-CoA and isocitrate lyase (Eq. 13-40) forms the product acetate and regenerates glyoxylate. As with other metabolic cycles, various intermediates, such as PEP, can be withdrawn for biosynthesis. However, there must be an independent route of synthesis of the regenerating substrate glyoxylate. One way in which this can be accomplished is to form glycine via the reversal of the glycine decarboxylase pathway as is indicated by the shaded green lines in Fig. 17-15.

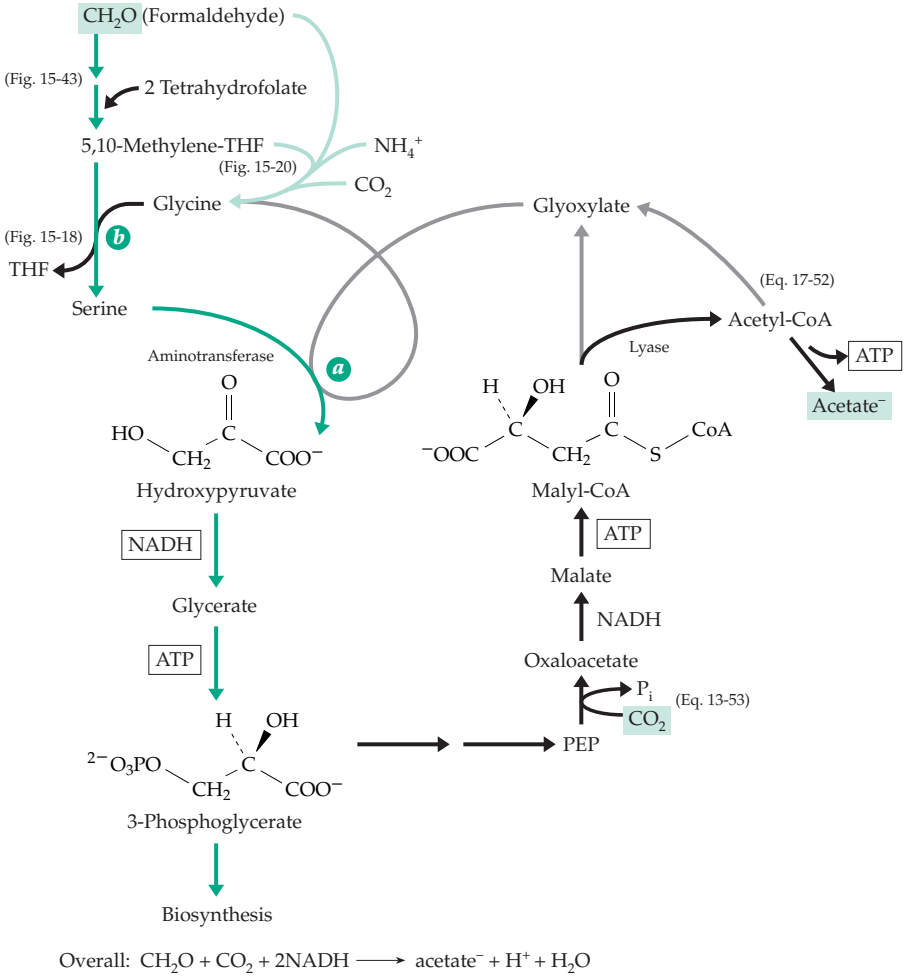
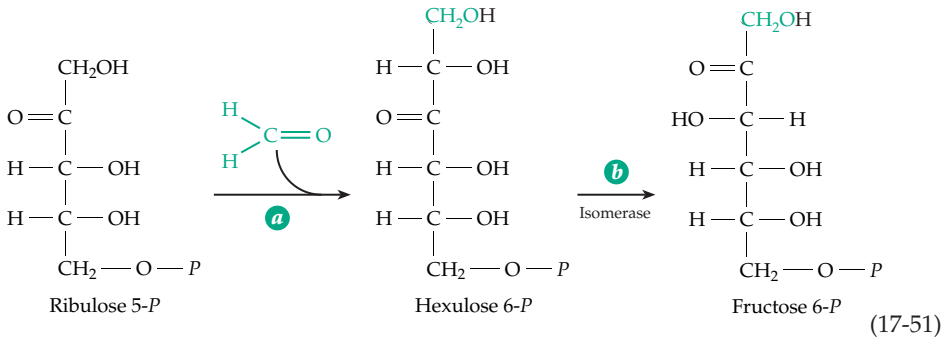



**Figure 17-15** One of the serine pathways for assimilation of one-carbon compounds.




(17-51)

## 4. The Glyoxylate Pathways

The reductive carboxylation of acetyl-CoA to pyruvate (Eq. 17-47) occurs only in a few types of bacteria. For most species, from microorganisms to animals, the oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA is irreversible. This fact has many important consequences. For example, carbohydrate is readily converted to fat; because of the irreversibility of this process, excess calories lead to the deposition of fats. However, in animals fat cannot be used to generate most of the biosynthetic intermediates needed for formation of carbohydrates and proteins because those intermediates originate largely from $C_3$ units.

This limitation on the conversion of $C_2$ acetyl units to $C_3$ metabolites is overcome in many organisms by

the **glyoxylate cycle** (Fig. 17-16), which converts *two* acetyl units into one $C_4$ unit. The cycle provides a way for organisms, such as *E. coli*,[111,199] *Saccharomyces*,[200] *Tetrahymena*, and the nematode *Caenorhabditis*,[201] to subsist on acetate as a sole or major carbon source. It is especially prominent in plants that store large amounts of fat in their seeds (**oil seeds**). In the germinating oil seed the glyoxylate cycle allows fat to be converted rapidly to sucrose, cellulose, and other carbohydrates needed for growth.

A key enzyme in the glyoxylate cycle is **isocitrate lyase**, which cleaves isocitrate (Eq. 13-40) to succinate and glyoxylate. The latter is condensed with a second acetyl group by the action of **malate synthase** (Eq. 13-38). The L-malate formed in this reaction is dehydrogenated to the regenerating substrate oxaloacetate. Some of the reaction steps are those of the citric acid cycle and it appears that in bacteria there is no spatial separation of the citric acid cycle and glyoxylate pathway. However, in plants the enzymes of the glyoxylate cycle are present in specialized peroxisomes known as **glyoxysomes**.[60] The glyoxysomes also contain the enzymes for β oxidation of fatty acids, allowing for efficient conversion of fatty acids to **succinate**. This compound is exported from the glyoxysomes and enters the mitochondria where it undergoes β oxidation to oxaloacetate. The latter can be converted by PEP carboxylase (Eq. 13-53) or by PEP carboxykinase (Eq. 13-46) to PEP.

An **acetyl-CoA-glyoxylate** cycle, which catalyzes oxidation of acetyl groups to glyoxylate, can also be constructed from isocitrate lyase and citric acid cycle

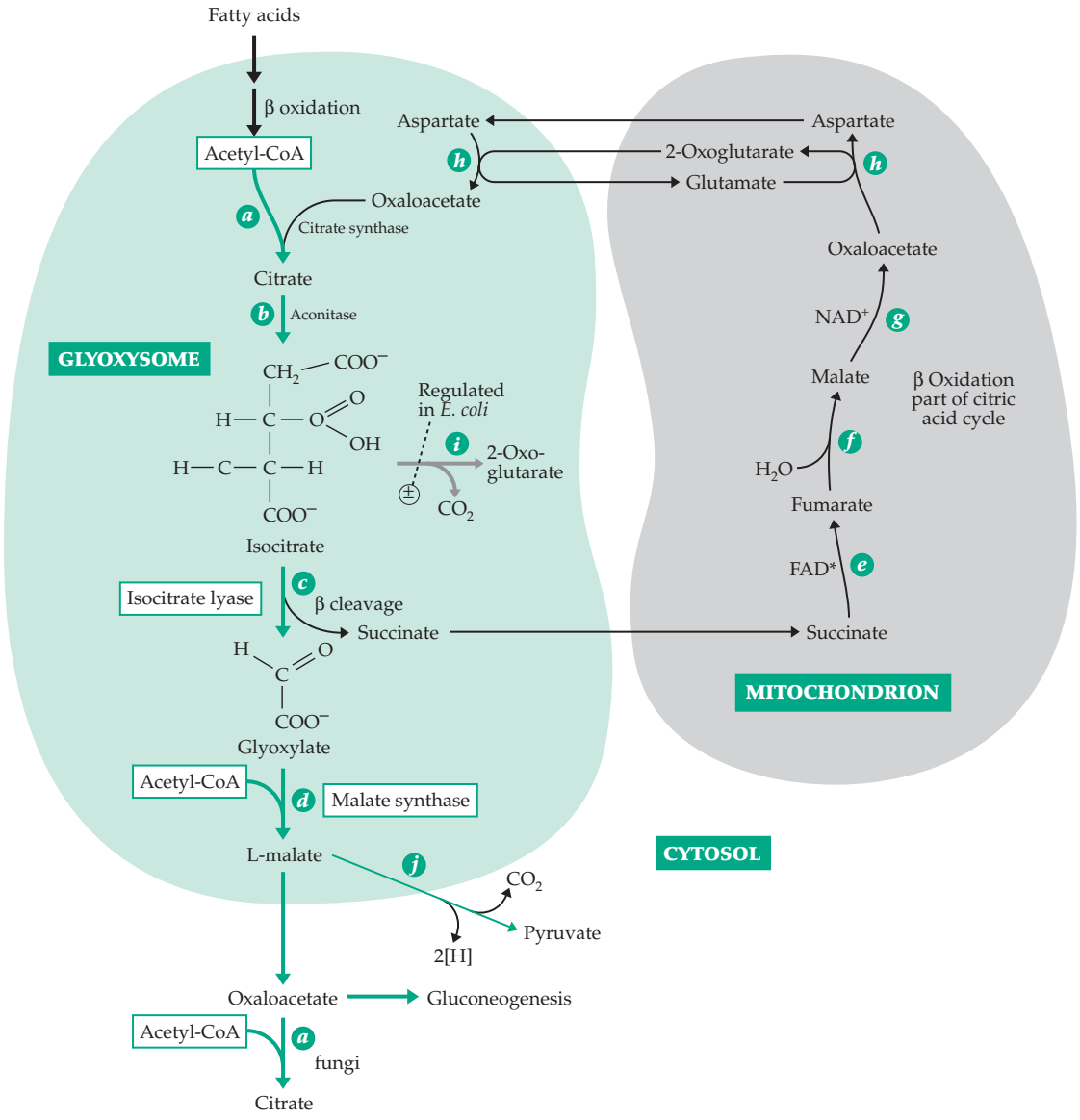
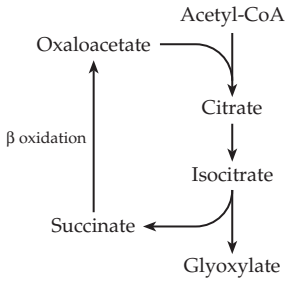



**Figure 17-16** The glyoxylate pathway. The green line traces the pathway of labeled carbon from fatty acids or acetyl-CoA into malate and other products.

enzymes. Glyoxylate is taken out of the cycle as the product and succinate is recycled (Eq. 17-52). The independent pathway for synthesis of the regenerating substrate oxaloacetate is condensation of glyoxylate with acetyl-CoA (malate synthetase) to form malate and oxidation of the latter to oxaloacetate as in the main cycle of Fig. 17-16.




(17-52)

## 5. Biosynthesis of Glucose from Three-Carbon Compounds

Now let us consider the further conversion of PEP and of the triose phosphates to **glucose 1-phosphate**, the key intermediate in biosynthesis of other sugars and polysaccharides. The conversion of PEP to glucose 1-*P* represents a reversal of part of the glycolysis sequence. It is convenient to discuss this along with **gluconeogenesis**, the reversal of the complete glycolysis sequence from lactic acid. This is an essential part of the Cori cycle (Section F) in our own bodies, and the same process may be used to convert pyruvate derived from deamination of alanine or serine (Chapter 24) into carbohydrates.

Just as with the pentose phosphate cycle, an exact reversal of the glycolysis sequence (Eq. 17-53) is precluded on thermodynamic grounds. Even at very high values of the phosphorylation state ratio $R_p$, the reaction:

$$2\ \text{Lactate}^- + 3\ \text{ATP}^{4-} + 2\ \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5\ (\text{glycogen}) + 3\ \text{ADP}^{3-} + 3\ \text{HPO}_4^{2-} + \text{H}^+$$

$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = +107\ \text{kJ per glycosyl unit} \qquad (17\text{-}53)$$

would be unlikely to go to completion. The actual pathways used for gluconeogenesis (Fig. 17-17, green lines) differ from those of glycolysis (black lines) in three significant ways. First, while glycogen breakdown is initiated by the reaction with inorganic phosphate catalyzed by phosphorylase (Fig. 17-17, step *a*), the biosynthetic sequence from glucose 1-*P*, via uridine diphosphate glucose (Fig. 17-17, step *b*; see also Eq. 17-56), is coupled to cleavage of ATP. Second, in the catabolic process (glycolysis) fructose 6-*P* is converted to fructose 1,6-$P_2$ through the action of a kinase (Fig. 17-17, step *c*), which is then cleaved by aldolase. The resulting triose phosphate is degraded to PEP. In glucogenesis a phosphatase is used to form fructose *P* from fructose $P_2$ (Fig. 17-17, step *d*). Third, during gly-colysis PEP is converted to pyruvate by a kinase with generation of ATP (Fig. 17-17, step *e*). During glucogenesis pyruvate is converted to PEP indirectly via oxaloacetate (Fig. 17-17, steps *f* and *g*) using pyruvate carboxylase (Eq. 14-3) and PEP carboxykinase (Eq. 13-46). This is another example of the coupling of ATP cleavage through a carboxylation–decarboxylation sequence. The net effect is to use two molecules of ATP (actually one ATP and one GTP) rather than *one* to convert pyruvate to PEP.

The overall reaction for reversal of glycolysis to form glycogen (Eq. 17-54) now has a comfortably negative standard Gibbs energy change as a result of coupling the cleavage of 7 ATP to the reaction.

$$2\ \text{Lactate}^- + 7\ \text{ATP}^{4-} + 6\ \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{glycogen} + 7\ \text{ADP}^{3-} + 7\ \text{HPO}_4^{2-} + 5\ \text{H}^+$$

$$\Delta G'\ (\text{pH } 7) = -31\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\ \text{per glycosyl unit} \qquad (17\text{-}54)$$

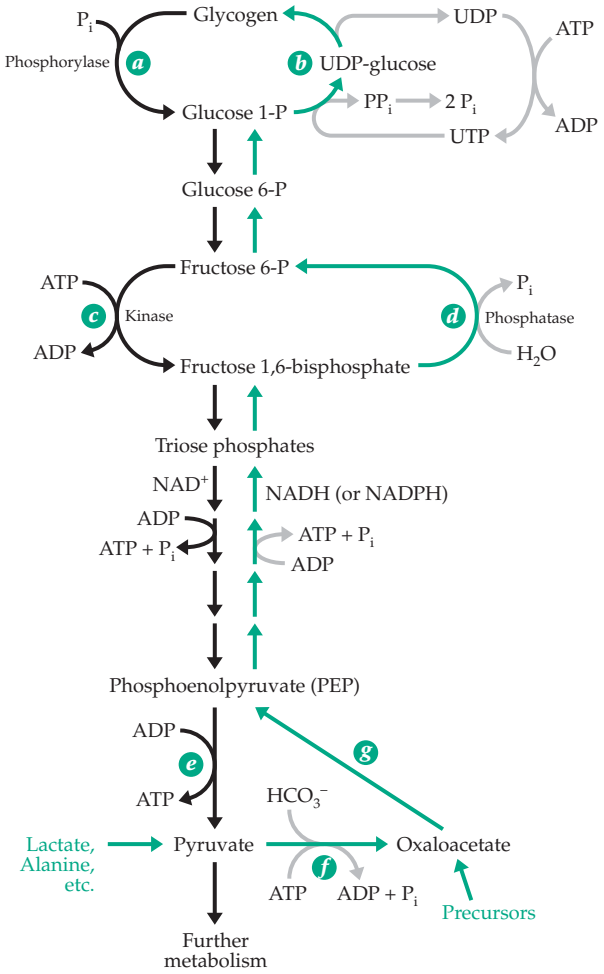
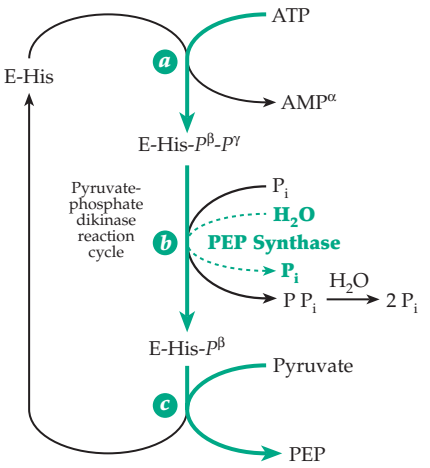



**Figure 17-17** Comparison of glycolytic pathway (left) with pathway of gluconeogenesis (right, green arrows).

Two enzymes that are able to convert pyruvate directly to PEP are found in some bacteria and plants. In each case, as in the animal enzyme system discussed in the preceding paragraph, the conversion involves expenditure of two high-energy linkages of ATP. The **PEP synthase** of *E. coli* first transfers a pyrophospho group from ATP onto an imidazole group of histidine in the enzyme (Eq. 17-55). A phospho group is hydrolyzed from this intermediate (dashed green line in Eq. 17-55, step *b*), ensuring that sufficient intermediate E–His–*P* is present. The latter reacts with pyruvate to form PEP.[202,203] **Pyruvate–phosphate dikinase** is a similar enzyme first identified in tropical grasses and known to play an important role in the $CO_2$ concentrating system of the so-called "$C_4$ plants" (Chapter 23).[204] The same enzyme participates in gluconeogenesis in *Acetobacter*. The reaction cycle for this enzyme is also portrayed in Eq. 17-55. In this case $P_i$, rather than water, is the attacking nucleophile in Eq. 17-55 and $PP_i$ is a product. The latter is probably hydrolyzed by pyrophosphatase action, the end result being an overall reaction that is the same as with PEP synthase. Kinetic and positional isotope exchange studies suggest that the $P_i$ must be bound to pyruvate–phosphate dikinase before the bound ATP can react with the imidazole group.[202] Likewise, AMP doesn't dissociate until $P_i$ has reacted to form $PP_i$.




(17-55)

## 6. Building Hydrocarbon Chains with Two-Carbon Units

Fatty acid chains are taken apart two carbon atoms at a time by β oxidation. Biosynthesis of fatty acids reverses this process by using the two-carbon acetyl unit of acetyl-CoA as a starting material. The coupling of ATP cleavage to this process by a carboxylation–decarboxylation sequence, the role of acyl carrier protein (Section H,4), and the use of NADPH as a reductant (Section I) have been discussed and are summarized in Fig. 17-12, which gives the complete sequence of reactions for fatty acid biosynthesis. Why does β oxidation require CoA derivatives while biosynthesis requires the more complex acyl carrier protein (ACP)? The reason may involve control. ACP is a complex handle able to hold the growing fatty acid chain and to guide it from one enzyme to the next. In *E. coli* the various enzymes catalyzing the reactions of Fig. 17-12 are found in the cytosol and behave as independent proteins. The same is true for fatty acid synthases of higher plants which resemble those of bacteria.[205,205a]

It is thought that the ACP molecule lies at the center of the complex and that the growing fatty acid chain on the end of the phosphopantetheine prosthetic group moves from one subunit to the other.[164,206] The process is started by a **primer** which is usually acetyl-CoA in *E. coli*. Its acyl group is transferred first to the central molecule of ACP (step *a*, Fig. 17-12) and then to a "peripheral" thiol group, probably that of a cysteine side chain on a separate protein subunit (step *b*, Fig. 17-12). Next, a malonyl group is transferred (step *d*) from malonyl-CoA to the free thiol group on the ACP. The condensation (steps *e* and *f*) occurs with the freeing of the peripheral thiol group. The latter does not come into use again until the β-oxoacyl group formed has undergone the complete sequence of reduction reactions (steps *g*–*i*). Then the growing chain is again transferred to the peripheral –SH (step *j*) and a new malonyl unit is introduced on the central ACP.

After the chain reaches a length of 12 carbon atoms, the acyl group tends to be transferred off to a CoA molecule (step *k*) rather than to pass around the cycle again. Thus, chain growth is terminated. This tendency systematically increases as the chain grows longer.

In higher animals as well as in *Mycobacterium*,[207] yeast,[208] and *Euglena*, the **fatty acid synthase** consists of only one or two multifunctional proteins. The synthase from animal tissues has seven catalytic activities in a single 263-kDa 2500-residue protein.[209] The protein consists of a series of domains that contain the various catalytic activities needed for the entire synthetic sequence. One domain contains an ACP-like site with a bound 4'-phosphopantetheine as well as a cysteine side chain in the second acylation site. This synthase produces free fatty acids, principally the $C_{16}$ palmitate. The final step is cleavage of the acyl-CoA by a thioesterase, one of the seven enzymatic activities of the synthase. See Chapter 21 for further discussion.

## 7. The Oxoacid Chain Elongation Process

As mentioned in Section 4, glyoxylate can be converted to oxaloacetate by condensation with acetyl-CoA (Fig. 17-16) and the oxaloacetate can be decarboxylated to pyruvate. This sequence of reactions resembles that of the conversion of oxaloacetate to 2-oxoglutarate in the citric acid cycle (Fig. 17-4). *Both*

*are examples of a frequently used general chain elongation process for α-oxo acids*. This sequence, which is illustrated in Fig. 17-18, has four steps: (1) condensation of the α-oxo acid with an acetyl group, (2) isomerization by dehydration and rehydration (catalyzed by aconitase in the case of the citric acid cycle), (3) dehydrogenation, and (4) β decarboxylation. In many cases steps 3 and 4 are combined as a single enzymatic reaction. The isomerization of the intermediate hydroxy acid in step 2 is required because the hydroxyl group, which is attached to a tertiary carbon bearing no hydrogen, must be moved to the adjacent carbon atom before oxidation to a ketone can take place. However, in the case of glyoxylate, isomerization is not necessary because R = H.

It may be protested that the reaction of the citric acid cycle by which oxaloacetate is converted to oxoglutarate does not follow exactly the pattern of Fig. 17-18. The carbon dioxide removed in the decarboxylation step does not come from the part of the molecule donated by the acetyl group but from that formed from oxaloacetate. However, the end result is the same. Furthermore, there are two known citrate-forming enzymes with different stereospecificities (Chapter 13), one of which leads to a biosynthetic pathway strictly according to the sequence of Fig. 17-18.

At the bottom of Fig. 17-18 several stages of the α-oxo acid elongation process are arranged in tandem. We see that glyoxylate (a product of the acetyl-CoA–glyoxylate cycle) can be built up systematically to

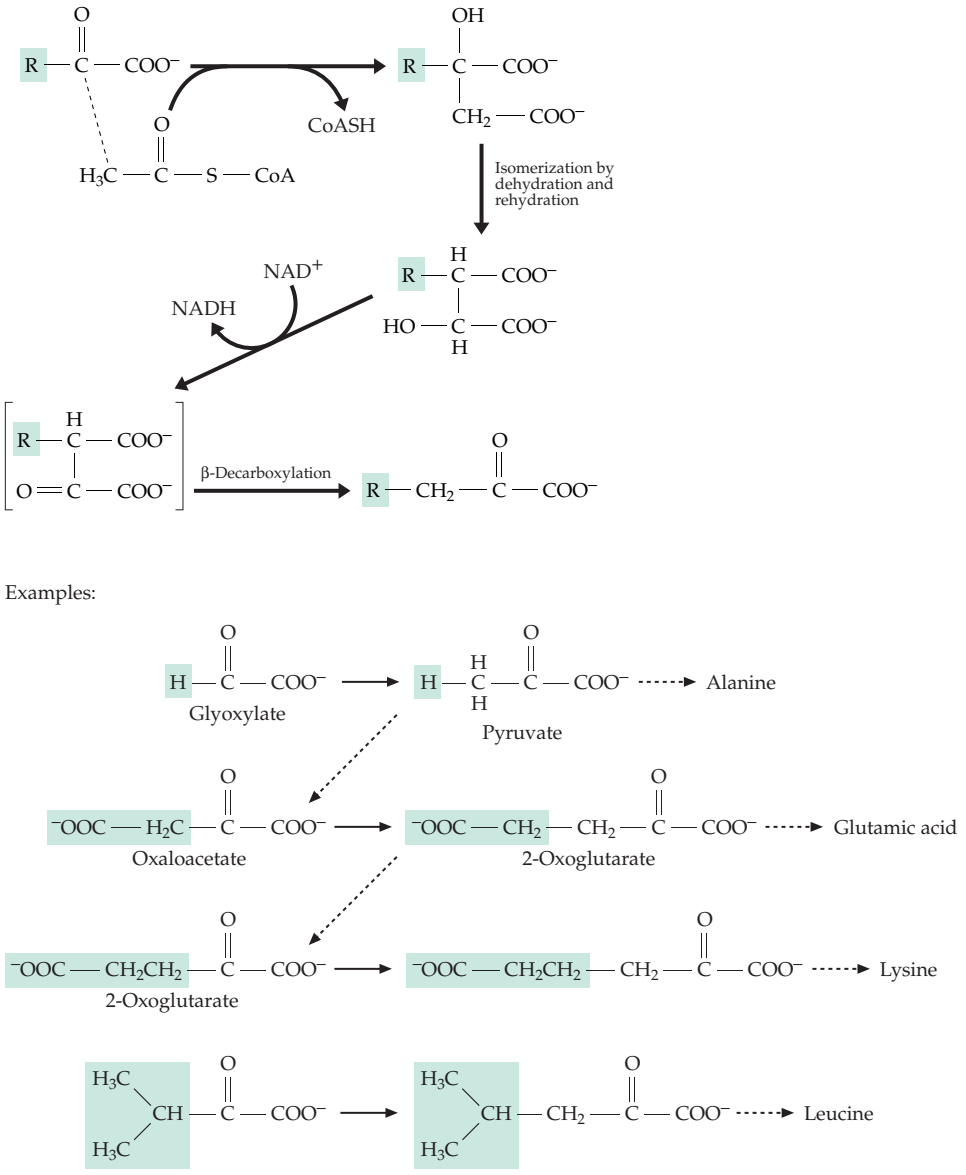
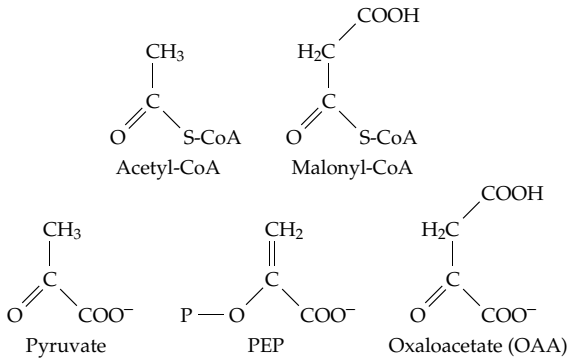



**Figure 17-18** The oxoacid chain elongation process.

pyruvate, oxaloacetate, 2-oxoglutarate, and 2-oxoadipate (a precursor of lysine) using this one reaction sequence. Methanogens elongate 2-oxoadipate by one and two carbon atoms using the same sequence to give 7- and 8-carbon dicarboxylates.[210]

## 8. Decarboxylation as a Driving Force in Biosynthesis

Consider the relationship of the following prominent biosynthetic intermediates one to another:




Utilization of acetyl-CoA for the synthesis of long-chain fatty acids occurs via carboxylation to malonyl-CoA. *We can think of the malonyl group as a β-carboxylated acetyl group*. During synthesis of a fatty acid the carboxyl group is lost, and only the acetyl group is ultimately incorporated into the fatty acid. In a similar way *pyruvate can be thought of as an α-carboxylated acetaldehyde and oxaloacetate as an α- and β-dicarboxylated acetaldehyde*. During biosynthetic reactions these three- and four-carbon compounds also often undergo decarboxylation. Thus, they both can be regarded as "activated acetaldehyde units." Phosphoenolpyruvate is an α-carboxylated phosphoenol form of acetaldehyde and undergoes both decarboxylation and dephosphorylation before contributing a two-carbon unit to the final product.

It is of interest to compare two chain elongation processes by which two-carbon units are combined. In the synthesis of fatty acids the acetyl units are condensed and then are reduced to form straight hydrocarbon chains. In the oxo-acid chain elongation mechanism, the acetyl unit is introduced but is later decarboxylated. Thus, the chain is increased in length by one carbon atom at a time. These two mechanisms account for a great deal of the biosynthesis by chain extension. However, there are other variations. For example, glycine (a carboxylated methylamine), under the influence of pyridoxal phosphate and with accompanying decarboxylation, condenses with succinyl-CoA (Eq. 14-32) to extend the carbon chain and at the same time to introduce an amino group. Likewise, serine (a carboxylated ethanolamine) condenses with palmitoyl-CoA in biosynthesis of sphingosine (as in Eq. 14-32). Phosphatidylserine is decarboxylated to phosphatidylethanolamine in the final synthetic step for that phospholipid (Fig. 21-5).

## 9. Stabilization and Termination of Chain Growth by Ring Formation

Biochemical substances frequently undergo cyclization to form stable five- and six-atom ring structures. The three-carbon glyceraldehyde phosphate exists in solution primarily as the free aldehyde (and its covalent hydrate) but glucose 6-phosphate exists largely as the cyclic hemiacetal. In this ring form no carbonyl group is present and further chain elongation is inhibited. When the hemiacetal of glucose 6-*P* is enzymatically isomerized to glucose 1-*P* the ring is firmly locked. Glucose 1-*P*, in turn, serves as the biosynthetic precursor of polysaccharides and related compounds, in all of which the sugar rings are stable. Ring formation can occur in lipid biosynthesis, too. Among the **polyketides** (Chapter 21), polyprenyl compounds (Chapter 22), and aromatic amino acids (Chapter 25) are many substances in which ring formation has occurred by ester or aldol condensations followed by reduction and elimination processes. This is a typical sequence for biosynthesis of highly stable aromatic rings.

## 10. Branched Carbon Chains

Branched carbon skeletons are formed by standard reaction types but sometimes with addition of rearrangement steps. Compare the biosynthetic routes to three different branched five-carbon units (Fig. 17-19) The first is the use of a **propionyl group** to initiate formation of a branched-chain fatty acid. Propionyl-CoA is carboxylated to methylmalonyl-CoA, whose acyl group is transferred to the acyl carrier protein before condensation. Decarboxylation and reduction yields an acyl-CoA derivative with a methyl group in the 3-position.

The second five-carbon branched unit, in which the branch is one carbon further down the chain, is an intermediate in the biosynthesis of **polyprenyl** (isoprenoid) compounds and steroids. Three two-carbon units are used as the starting material with decarboxylation of one unit. Two acetyl units are first condensed to form acetoacetyl-CoA. Then a third acetyl unit, which has been transferred from acetyl-CoA onto an SH group of the enzyme, is combined with the acetoacetyl-CoA through an ester condensation. The thioester linkage to the enzyme is hydrolyzed to free the product **3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA** (HMG-CoA). This sequence is illustrated in Eq. 17-5. The thioester group of HMG-CoA is reduced to the

alcohol **mevalonic acid**, a direct precursor to isopentenyl pyrophosphate, from which the polyprenyl compounds are formed (Fig. 22-1).

The third type of carbon-branched unit is 2-oxoisovalerate, from which valine is formed by transamination. The starting units are two molecules of pyruvate which combine in a thiamin diphosphate-dependent α condensation with decarboxylation. The resulting α-acetolactate contains a branched chain but is quite unsuitable for formation of an α amino acid. A rearrangement moves the methyl group to the β position (Fig. 24-17), and elimination of water from the diol forms the enol of the desired α-oxo acid (Fig. 17-19). The precursor of isoleucine is formed in an analogous way by condensation, with decarboxylation of one molecule of pyruvate with one of 2-oxobutyrate.

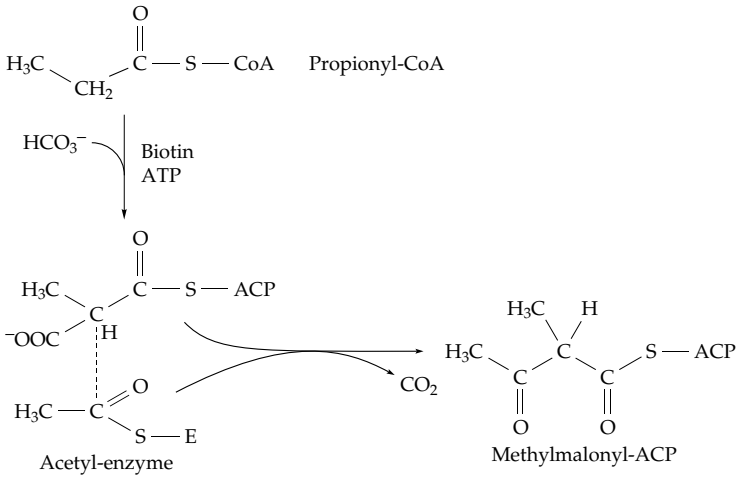
## K. Biosynthesis and Modification of Polymers

There are three chemical problems associated with the assembly of a protein, nucleic acid, or other biopolymer. The first is *to overcome thermodynamic barriers*. The second is *to control the rate of synthesis*, and the third is *to establish the pattern or sequence in which the monomer units are linked together*. Let us look briefly at how these three problems are dealt with by living cells.

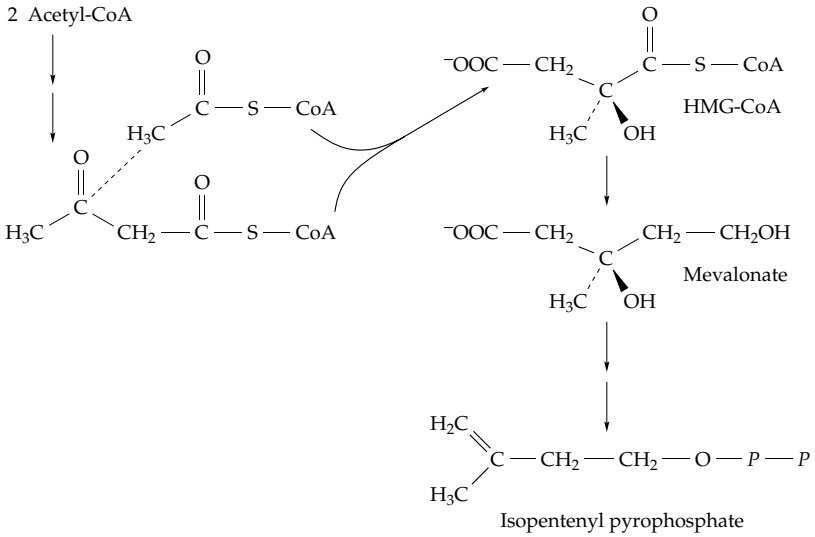
### 1. Peptides and Proteins

Activation of amino acids for incorporation into oligopeptides and proteins can occur via two routes of acyl activation. In the first of these an **acyl phosphate** (or acyl adenylate) is formed and reacts with an amino group to form a peptide linkage (Eq. 13-4). The tripeptide **glutathione** is formed in two steps of this type (Box 11-B). In the second method of activation **aminoacyl**

**1.** Starter piece for branched-chain fatty acids




**2.** Polyisoprenoid compounds




**3.** Branched-chain amino acids

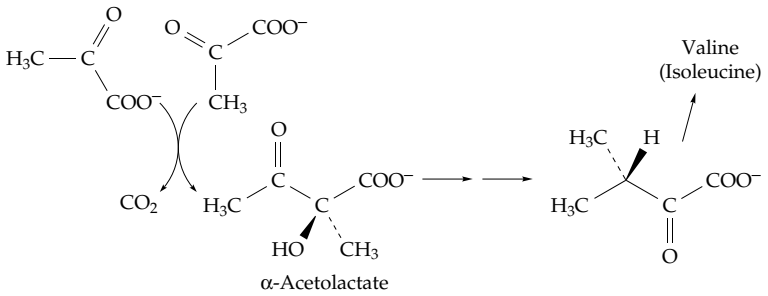



**Figure 17-19** Biosynthetic origins of three five-carbon branched structural units. Notice that decarboxylation is involved in driving each sequence.

**adenylates** are formed. They transfer their activated aminoacyl groups onto specific tRNA molecules during synthesis of proteins (Eq. 17-36). In other cases activated aminoacyl groups are transferred onto –SH groups to form intermediate **thioesters**. An example is the synthesis of the antibiotic **gramicidin S** formed by *Bacillus brevis*. The antibiotic is a cyclic decapeptide with the following five-amino-acid sequence repeated twice in the ringlike molecule[211]:

$$(\text{–D-Phe–L-Pro–L-Val–L-Orn–L-Leu–})_2$$

The soluble enzyme system responsible for its synthesis contains a large 280-kDa protein that not only activates the amino acids as aminoacyl adenylates and transfers them to thiol groups of 4'-phosphopantetheine groups covalently attached to the enzyme but also serves as a template for joining the amino acids in proper sequence.[211–214] Four amino acids—proline, valine, ornithine (Orn), and leucine—are all bound. A second enzyme (of mass 100 kDa) is needed for activation of phenylalanine. It is apparently the activated phenylalanine (which at some point in the process is isomerized from L- to D-phenylalanine) that initiates polymer formation in a manner analogous to that of fatty acid elongation (Fig. 17-12). Initiation occurs when the amino group of the activated phenylalanine (on the second enzyme) attacks the acyl group of the aminoacyl thioester by which the activated proline is held. Next, the freed imino group of proline attacks the activated valine, etc., to form the pentapeptide. Then two pentapeptides are joined and cyclized to give the antibiotic. The sequence is absolutely specific, and it is remarkable that this relatively small enzyme system is able to carry out each step in the proper sequence. Many other peptide antibiotics, such as the bacitracins, tyrocidines,[215] and enniatins, are synthesized in a similar way,[213,216,217] as are depsipeptides and the immunosuppresant cyclosporin. A virtually identical pattern is observed for formation of **polyketides**,[218,219] whose chemistry is considered in Chapter 21.

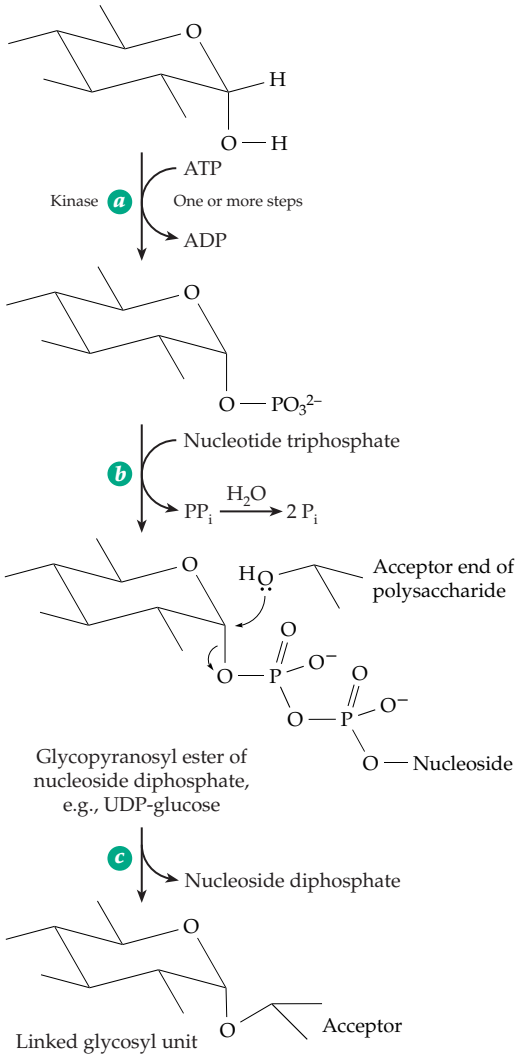
While peptide antibiotics are synthesized according to enzyme-controlled polymerization patterns, both proteins and nucleic acids are made by **template mechanisms**. The sequence of their monomer units is determined by genetically encoded information. A key reaction in the formation of proteins is the transfer of activated aminoacyl groups to molecules of tRNA (Eq. 17-36). The tRNAs act as carriers or adapters as explained in detail in Chapter 29. Each **aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase** must recognize the correct tRNA and attach the correct amino acid to it. The tRNA then carries the activated amino acid to a ribosome, where it is placed, at the correct moment, in the active site. **Peptidyltransferase**, using a transacylation reaction, in an *insertion mechanism* transfers the C terminus of the growing peptide chain onto the amino group of the new amino acid to give a tRNA-bound peptide one unit longer than before.

## 2. Polysaccharides

Incorporation of a sugar monomer into a polysaccharide also involves cleavage of two high-energy phosphate linkages of ATP. However, the activation process has its own distinctive pattern (Eq. 17-56). Usually a sugar is first phosphorylated by a kinase or a kinase plus a phosphomutase (Eq. 17-56, step *a*). Then a nucleoside triphosphate (NuTP) reacts under the influence of a second enzyme with elimination of pyrophosphate and formation of a **glycopyranosyl ester** of the nucleoside diphosphate, more often known as a **sugar nucleotide** (Eq. 17-56, step *b*). The inorganic pyrophosphate is hydrolyzed by pyrophosphatase while the sugar nucleotide donates the activated glycosyl group for polymerization (Eq. 17-56, step *c*). In this step the glycosyl group is transferred with displacement of the nucleoside diphosphate. Thus, the overall process involves first the cleavage of ATP to ADP and $P_i$, and then the cleavage of a nucleoside triphosphate to a nucleoside diphosphate plus $P_i$. The nucleoside triphosphate in Eq. 17-56, step *b* is sometimes ATP, in which case the overall result is the splitting of two molecules of ATP to ADP. However, as detailed in Chapter 20, the whole series of nucleotide "handles" serve to carry various activated glycosyl units.

What determines the pattern of incorporation of sugar units into polysaccharides? Homopolysaccharides, like cellulose and the linear amylose form of starch, contain only one monosaccharide component in only one type of linkage. A single synthetase enzyme can add unit after unit of an activated sugar (UDP glucose or other sugar nucleotide) to the growing end. However, at least two enzymes are needed to assemble a branched molecule such as that of the glycogen molecule. One is the synthetase; the second is a **branching enzyme**, a transglycosylase. After the chain ends attain a length of about ten monosaccharide units the branching enzyme attacks a glycosidic linkage somewhere in the chain. Acting much like a hydrolase, it forms a glycosyl enzyme (or a stabilized carbocation) intermediate. The enzyme does not release the severed chain fragment but transfers it to another nearby site on the branched polymer. In the synthesis of glycogen, the chain fragment is joined to a free 6-hydroxyl group of the glycogen, creating a new branch attached by an α-1,6-linkage.

Other carbohydrate polymers consist of **repeating oligosaccharide units**. Thus, in hyaluronan units of glucuronic acid and N-acetyl-D-glucosamine alternate (Fig. 4-11). The "O antigens" of bacterial cell coats (p. 180) contain repeating subunits made up of a "block" of four or five different sugars. In these and

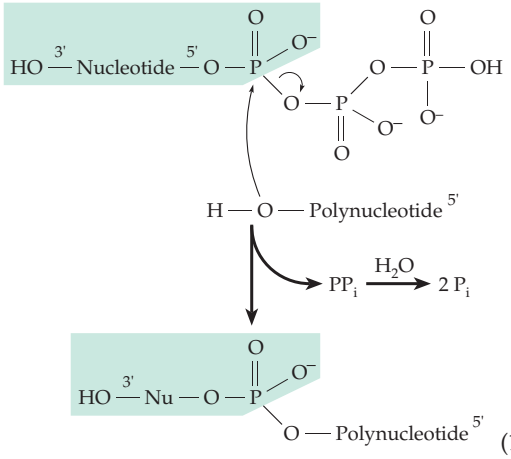



(17-56)

many other cases the pattern of polymerization is established by the specificities of individual enzymes. An enzyme capable of joining an activated glucosyl unit to a growing polysaccharide will do so only if the proper structure has been built up to that point. In cases where a block of sugar units is transferred it is usually *inserted* at the nonreducing end of the polymer, which may be covalently attached to a protein. Notice that the insertion mode of chain growth exists for lipids, polysaccharides, and proteins.

## 3. Nucleic Acids

The activated nucleotides are the nucleoside 5'-triphosphates. The ribonucleotides ATP, GTP, UTP, and CTP are needed for RNA synthesis and the 2'-deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates, dATP, dTTP, dGTP, and dCTP for DNA synthesis. In every case, the addition of activated monomer units to a growing polynucleotide chain is catalyzed by an enzyme that




(17-57)

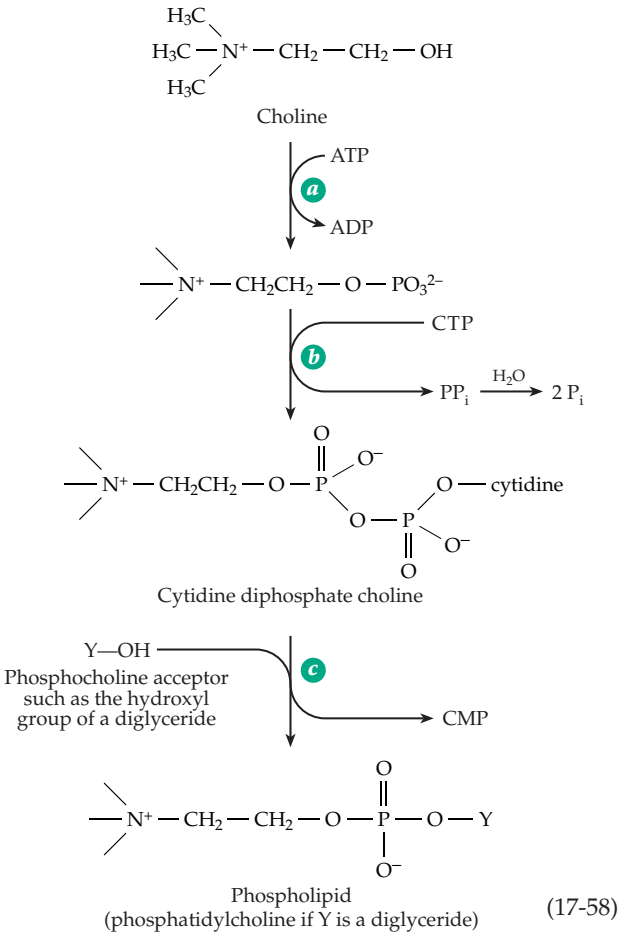
binds to the template nucleic acid. The choice of the proper nucleotide unit to place next in the growing strand is determined by the nucleotide already in place in the complementary strand, a matter that is dealt with in Chapters 27 and 28. The chemistry is a simple displacement of pyrophosphate (Eq. 17-57). The 3'-hydroxyl of the polynucleotide attacks the phosphorus atom of the activated nucleoside triphosphate. Thus, *nucleotide chains always grow from the 5' end, with new units being added at the 3' end*.

## 4. Phospholipids and Phosphate–Sugar Alcohol Polymers

Choline and ethanolamine are activated in much the same way as are sugars. For example, choline can be phosphorylated using ATP (Eq. 17-58, step *a*) and the phosphocholine formed can be further converted (Eq. 17-58, step *b*) to **cytidine diphosphate choline**. Phosphocholine is transferred from the latter onto a suitable acceptor to form the final product (Eq. 17-58, step *c*). The polymerization pattern differs from that for polysaccharide synthesis. When the sugar nucleotides react, the entire nucleoside diphosphate is eliminated (Eq. 17-56), but CDP-choline and CDP-ethanolamine react with elimination of CMP (Eq. 17-58, step *c*), leaving one phospho group in the final product. The same thing is true in the synthesis of the bacterial teichoic acids (Chapter 8). Either CDP-glycerol or CDP-ribitol is formed first and polymerization takes place with elimination of CMP to form the alternating phosphate–sugar alcohol polymer.[220]

## 5. Irreversible Modification and Catabolism of Polymers

While polymers are being synthesized continuously by cells, they are also being modified and torn down. Nothing within a cell is static. As discussed in Chapters




(17-58)

10 and 29, everything turns over at a slower or faster rate. Hydrolases attack all of the polymers of which cells are composed, and active catabolic reactions degrade the monomers formed. Membrane surfaces are also altered, for example, by hydroxylation and glycosylation of both glycoproteins and lipid head groups. It is impossible to list all of the known modification reactions of biopolymers. They include hydrolysis, methylation, acylation, isopentenylation, phosphorylation, sulfation, and hydroxylation. Precursor molecules are cut and trimmed and often modified further to form functional proteins or nucleic acids. Phosphotransferase reactions splice RNA transcripts to form mRNA and a host of alterations convert precursors into mature tRNA molecules (Chapter 28). Even DNA, which remains relatively unaltered, undergoes a barrage of chemical attacks. Only because of the presence of an array of repair enzymes (Chapter 27) does our DNA remain nearly unchanged so that faithful copies can be provided to each cell in our bodies and can be passed on to new generations.

## L. Regulation of Biosynthesis

A simplified view of metabolism is to consider a cell as a "bag of enzymes." Indeed, much of metabolism can be explained by the action of several thousand enzymes promoting specific reactions of their substrates. These reactions are based upon the natural chemical reactivities of the substrates. However, the enzymes, through the specificity of their actions and through association with each other,[96,221–223] channel the reactions into a selected series of metabolic pathways. The reactions are often organized as cycles which are inherently stable. We have seen that biosynthesis often involves ATP-dependent reductive reactions. *It is these reductive processes that produce the less reactive nonpolar lipid groupings and amino acid side chains so essential to the assembly of insoluble intracellular structures.* Oligomeric proteins, membranes, microtubules, and filaments are all the natural result of aggregation caused largely by hydrophobic interactions with electrostatic forces and hydrogen bonding providing specificity. A major part of metabolism is the creation of complex molecules that aggregate spontaneously to generate structure. This structure includes the lipid-rich cytoplasmic membranes which, together with embedded carrier proteins, control the entry of substances into cells. Clearly, the cell is now much more than a bag of enzymes, containing several compartments, each of which contains its own array of enzymes and other components. Metabolite concentrations may vary greatly from one compartment to another.

The reactions that modify lipids and glycoproteins provide a driving force that assists in moving membrane materials generated internally into the outer surface of cells. Other processes, including the breakdown by lysosomal enzymes, help to recycle membrane materials. Oxidative attack on hydrophobic materials such as the sterols and the fatty acids of membrane lipids results in their conversion into more soluble substances which can be degraded and completely oxidized. The flow of matter within cells tends to occur in metabolic loops and some of these loops lead to formation of membranes and organelles and to their turnover. This flow of matter, which is responsible for growth and development of cells, is driven both by hydrolysis of ATP coupled to biosynthesis and by irreversible degradative alterations of polymers and lipid materials. It also provides for transient formation and breakup of complexes of macromolecules, which may be very large, in response to varying metabolic needs.

Anything that affects the rate of a reaction involved in either biosynthesis or degradation of any component of the cell will affect the overall picture in some way. Thus, every chemical reaction that contributes to a quantitatively significant extent to metabolism has

some controlling influence. Since molecules interact with each other in so many ways, reactions of metabolic control are innumerable. Small molecules act on macromolecules as effectors that influence conformation and reactivity. Enzymes act on each other to break covalent bonds, to oxidize, and to crosslink. Transferases add phospho, glycosyl, methyl, and other groups to various sites. The resulting alterations often affect catalytic activities. The number of such interactions significant to metabolic control within an organism may be in the millions. Small wonder that biochemical journals are filled with a confusing number of postulated control mechanisms.

Despite this complexity, some regulatory mechanisms stand out clearly. The control of enzyme synthesis through feedback repression and the rapid control of activity by feedback inhibition (Chapter 11) have been considered previously. Under some circumstances, in which there is a constant growth rate, these controls may be sufficient to ensure the harmonious and proportional increase of all constitutents of a cell. Such may be the case for bacteria during logarithmic growth (Box 9-B) or for a mammalian embryo growing rapidly and drawing all its nutrients from the relatively constant supply in the maternal blood.

Contrast the situation in an adult. Little growth takes place, but the metabolism must vary with time and physiological state. The body must make drastic readjustments from normal feeding to a starvation situation and from resting to heavy exercise. The metabolism needed for rapid exertion is different from that needed for sustained work. A fatty diet requires different metabolism than a high-carbohydrate diet. The necessary control mechanisms must be rapid and sensitive.

## 1. Glycogen and Blood Glucose

Two special features of glucose metabolism in animals are dominant.[224] The first is the storage of glycogen for use in providing muscular energy rapidly. This is a relatively short-term matter but the rate of glycolysis can be intense: The entire glycogen content of muscle could be exhausted in only 20 s of anaerobic fermentation or in 3.5 min of oxidative metabolism.[225] There must be a way to turn on glycolysis quickly and to turn it off when it is no longer needed. At the same time, it must be possible to reconvert lactate to glucose or glycogen (gluconeogenesis). The glycogen stores of the muscle must be repleted from glucose of the blood. If insufficient glucose is available from the diet or from the glycogen stores of the liver, it must be synthesized from amino acids.

The second special feature of glucose metabolism is that certain tissues, including brain, blood cells, kidney medulla, and testis, ordinarily obtain most of their energy through oxidation of glucose.[226,227] For this reason, the glucose level of blood cannot be allowed to drop much below the normal 5 mM. The mechanism of regulation of the blood glucose level is complex and incompletely understood. A series of hormones are involved.

***Insulin.*** This 51-residue cross-linked polypeptide (Fig. 7-17) is synthesized in the pancreatic islets of Langerhans, a tissue specialized for synthesis and secretion into the bloodstream of a series of small peptide hormones. One type of islet cells, the β cells, forms primarily insulin which is secreted in response to high (> 5mm) blood [glucose].[228] Insulin has a wide range of effects on metabolism,[228a] which are discussed in Chapter 11, Section G. Most of these effects are thought to arise from binding to insulin receptors (Figs. 11-11 and 11-12) and are mediated by cascades such as that pictured in Fig. 11-13.[229–232c] The end result is to increase or decrease activities of a large number of enzymes as is indicated in Table 17-3. Some of those are also shown in Fig. 17-20, which indicates interactions with the tricarboxylic acid cycle and lipid metabolism. Binding of insulin to the extracellular domain of its dimeric receptor induces a conformational change that activates the intracellular tyrosine kinase domains of the two subunits. Recent studies suggest that in the activated receptor the two transmembrane helices and the internal tyrosine kinase domains move closer together, inducing the essential autophosphophosphorylation.[232b] The kinase domain of the phosphorylated receptor, in turn, phosphorylates several additional proteins, the most important of which seem to be the insulin receptor substrates IRS-1 and IRS-2. Both appear to be essential in different tissues.[232d,e] Phosphorylated forms of these proteins initiate a confusing variety of signaling cascades.[232f–i]

One of the most immediate effects of insulin is to stimulate an increased rate of uptake of glucose by muscle and adipocytes (fat cells) and other insulin-sensitive tissues. This uptake is accomplished largely by movement of the glucose transporter GLUT4 (Chapter 8) from internal "sequestered" storage vesicles located near the cell membrane into functioning positions in the membranes.[232f,j–m] Activation of this translocation process apparently involves IRS-1 and phosphatidylinositol (PI) 3-kinase, which generates PI-3,4,5-$P_3$ (Fig. 11-9).[232c,n,o] The latter induces the translocation. However, the mechanism remains obscure. The process may also require a second signaling pathway which involves action of the insulin receptor kinase on an adapter protein known as **CAP**, a transmembrane caveolar protein **flotillin**, and a third protein **Cbl**, a known cellular protooncogene. Phosphorylated Cbl forms a complex with CAP and flotillin in a "lipid raft" which induces the exocytosis of the sequestered GLUT4 molecules.[232o,p]